This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

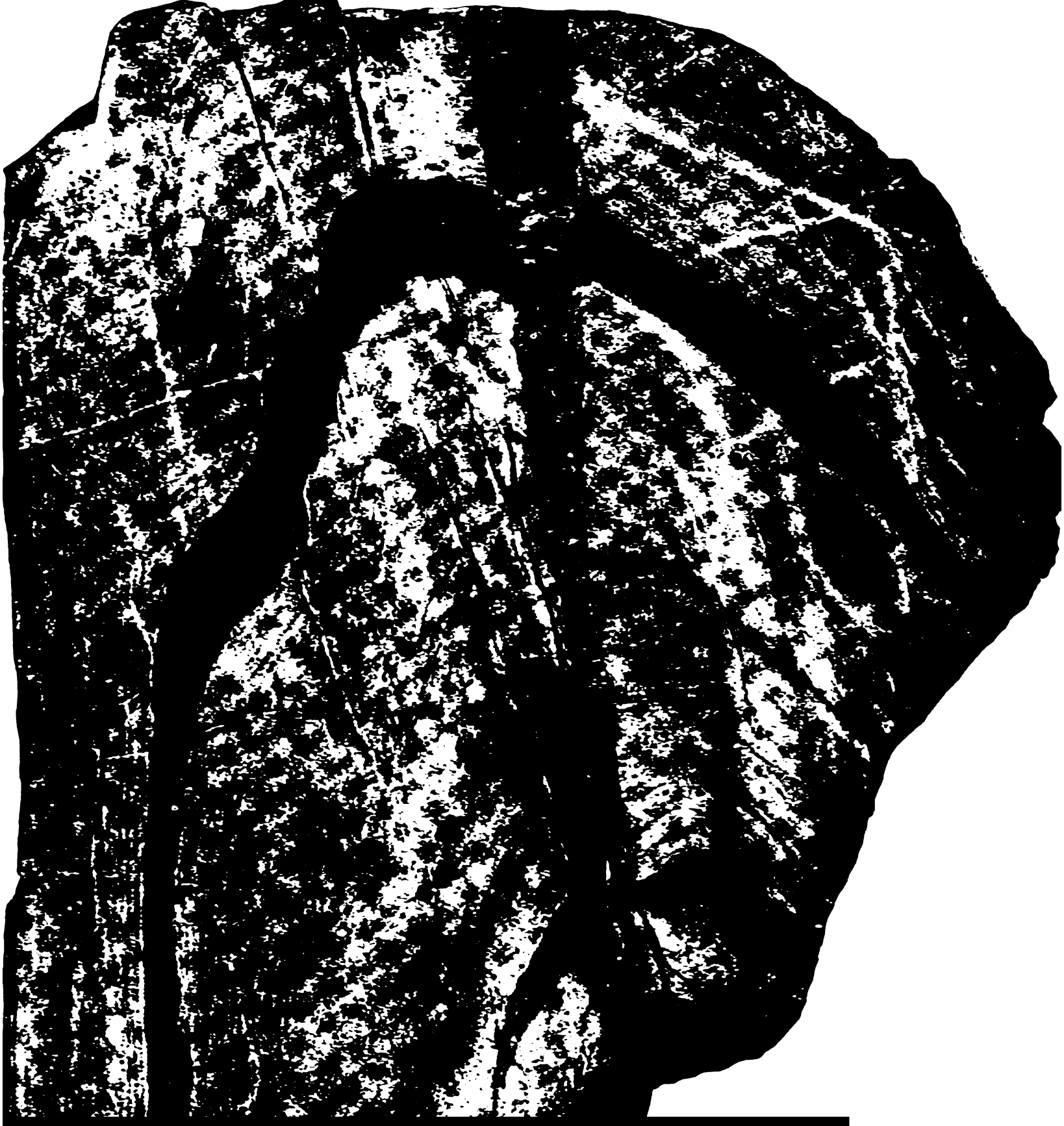
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

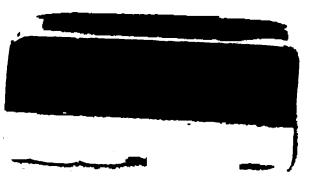


U.S. Geological Survey professional paper

Geological Survey (U.S.)

Digitized by Google

PROPERTY OF
University of Michigan Libraries
1817
ARTES SCIENTIA VERITAS



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Professional Paper No. 24

Series { A, Economic Geology, 31
{ C, Systematic Geology and Paleontology, 66

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
CHARLES D. WALCOTT, DIRECTOR

ZINC AND LEAD DEPOSITS OF NORTHERN ARKANSAS

BY

GEORGE I. ADAMS

ASSISTED BY

A. H. PURDUE AND E. F. BURCHARD

WITH A SECTION ON THE

DETERMINATION AND CORRELATION OF FORMATIONS

BY

E. O. ULRICH

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1904

Digitized by Google

QE
75
.M4

Digitized by Google

14
1173
8879
53

CONTENTS.

	Page.
Letter of transmittal	11
Introduction	13
Scope of this report	13
Historical sketch	13
Limits of the northern Arkansas district	14
Transportation facilities	14
Production of the district	15
Prospective development	15
Surface features	16
General character of the country	16
Physiographic relations of the Ozark Plateau and Boston Mountains	16
Divisions of the Ozark Plateau	17
Lowlands	17
Previous surface features	17
Description of geologic formations	18
Ordovician system	18
Yellville formation	18
Key sandstone	20
Izard limestone	21
Polk Bayou limestone	22
Devonian system	22
Sylamore formation	22
Carboniferous system	24
Mississippian series	24
Noel shale	24
Boone limestone and chert	25
Moorefield shale	26
Batesville sandstone	26
Fayetteville shale	27
Pitkin limestone	27
Pennsylvanian series	28
Morrow formation	28
Winslow formation	29
Grouping of the rocks with respect to ore deposits	29

Digitized by Google

Page.

History of physical changes 29
Sedimentation 29
Erosion 31
Deformation 32
Origin of structure 33
Geologic conditions influencing circulation of ground water 34
Synclines 35
Relations of belt of weathering and belt of cementation 35
Principal faults 36
Rush Creek fault 37
Tomahawk fault 37
Pilot Mountain fault 37
St. Joe fault 38
Mill Creek fault 38
St. Joe monocline 38
Hurricane fault 39
Ores and minerals 39
Sulphide ores 39
Zinc sulphide, or sphalerite 39
Lead sulphide, or galena 39
Oxidized ores 39
Zinc silicate, or calamine 39
Zinc carbonate, or smithsonite 40
Hydrozincite 40
Lead carbonate, or cerussite 40
Hydrocerussite 40
Tallow clay 40
Associated minerals 41
Dolomite spar, or pink spar 41
Calcite, or tiff 41
Secondary chert 41
Quartz 41
Iron sulphide, or pyrite 41
Chalcopyrite 42
Gypsum 42
Epsomite 42
Goslarite 42
Country rock 42
Prevailing gangue minerals 43
Genesis and classification of ore deposits 43
Source of ores 43
Classification of the ore deposits 44
Processes of primary deposition of the sulphide ores 44
Processes of deposition of the oxidized ores 44
Secondary deposition of the sulphides 45

Digitized by Google

Ores and minerals—Continued.
Genesis and classification of ore deposits—Continued. Page.
Sulphide deposits associated with secondary chert 45
Sulphide deposits in bedded breccias 46
Sulphide deposits in fissures 46
Sulphide deposits in fault breccias 46
Sulphide ore in the country rock 46
Ore associated with quartz druses 46
Descriptions of mines and prospects 63
Boone County 63
Northern Star 63
Willis 64
Elixir 64
Almy 65
Jackpot 65
Frisco 66
Virginia J 66
Marion County 66
Iola 66
Tallow Clay 67
Colorado 67
Ben Harrison 67
Markle 67
Pilot Rock 68
Nakomis 68
Governor Eagle 68
Susquehanna 69
Tarkiln 69
Bear Hill 69
Batie 69
Big Elephant 70
Big Buffalo 70
Olympia 70
North Star 71
Summit Home 71
Dyson 71
Bald Jesse 72
Hawkeye 72
Starlight 72
Eldorado 72
Beulah 72
Zinc Basin 73
Climax 73
Morning Star 73
McIntosh 74

Digitized by Google

Description of mines and prospects—Continued.
Marion County—Continued. Page.
White Eagle ... 74
Maryhattiana ... 75
Red Cloud ... 75
Silver Hollow ... 76
Boat Creek ... 76
Sam Hill ... 77
Bonanza ... 77
Christie ... 78
Baxter County ... 78
Hawkeye No. 1 ... 78
Hulsenbeck ... 78
Gambetta ... 78
Lost Mine ... 78
Hopeful ... 79
Bald Dave ... 79
Gold Standard and Mark Hanna ... 79
Cedar Gap ... 79
Hawkeye No. 2 ... 79
Big John ... 79
Wallace Knob ... 79
Searcy County ... 79
Winchester ... 80
Jackpot (on Buffalo Fork) ... 80
Maumee ... 80
Mud Hollow ... 81
Excelsior (formerly St. Joe) ... 81
Davy Crockett ... 81
Big Hurricane ... 82
Newton County ... 82
Spier ... 82
Marble City ... 83
Canton ... 83
Wichita Belle ... 83
Old Granby ... 83
Carbonate Nose ... 84
Goswick ... 84
Panther Creek ... 84
Chimney Rock ... 85
Baker & McGrath ... 85
Bonanza ... 85
Ponca City ... 85
Bennett ... 85
Suggestions for prospecting and mining ... 85
Opinions of previous writers ... 87

Digitized by Google

Page.
Determination and Correlation of Formations, by E. O. Ulrich 90
Description of correlation table 91
Evidence upon which the correlations are based 93
Ordovician formations 93
Yellville limestone 93
Key sandstone 95
Izard limestone 97
Polk Bayou limestone 98
Silurian formations 98
St. Clair limestone 98
Devonian rocks 100
Sylamore formation 100
Carboniferous formations 101
Lower Mississippian formations 101
Noel shale and Boone limestone 101
Upper Mississippian formations 102
Moorefield shale (Fayetteville shale in part of Branner) 102
Batesville sandstone (Batesville sandstone of Branner, not Simonds; Wyman sandstone of Simonds) 104
Fayetteville shale (Fayetteville shale of Simonds and Branner and Marshall shale of Branner) 106
Wedington sandstone (Batesville sandstone of Simonds) 108
Pitkin limestone 109
Early Pennsylvanian formations 109
Morrow formation 109
Index 115

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Page.

PLATE I. Map of north Arkansas zinc and lead district, showing general geology and principal mines and prospects 14

II. *A*, Sketch map of the Ozark region, showing the drainage and topography; *B*, Sketch map of the Ozark region, showing physiographic features 16

III. *A*, Escarpment of Halls Mountain, 5 miles distant, seen from the north looking across Crooked Creek Valley; *B*, Bottom land along White River, near Gasville, looking northwest from mountain east of Dentons Ferry 16

IV. Geologic map of the northern part of the Yellville quadrangle, Arkansas 18

V. Geologic map of the southern part of the Yellville quadrangle, Arkansas 20

VI. *A*, Richmond Bluff, near Amos post-office, in Baxter County; *B*, Engles Bluff, near Sylamore, in Izard County 22

VII. *A*, Ledge of St. Joe limestone member; *B*, Ledge of Key sandstone 24

VIII. *A*, Mass of silicified breccia marking the St. Joe fault, near the Excelsior mine; *B*, Near view of dolomite breccia, cemented with pink spar 34

IX. Hand specimens illustrating genesis of ores 48

X. Hand specimens illustrating genesis of ores 50

XI. Hand specimens illustrating genesis of ores 52

XII. Hand specimens illustrating genesis of ores 54

XIII. Hand specimens illustrating genesis of ores 56

XIV. Hand specimens illustrating genesis of ores 58

XV. Hand specimens illustrating genesis of ores 60

XVI. Hand specimens illustrating genesis of ores 62

XVII. *A*, Open cut in barren ground near Iola mine, showing jointed dolomite; *B*, Almy mine 66

XVIII. *A*, Open cut Big Elephant mine, Key sandstone in upper part of exposure; *B*, Markle mine hand jigs 68

XIX. *A*, Nakomis mine; *B*, Susquehanna mine 68

XX. *A*, Bear Hill mine; *B*, Beulah mine 70

XXI. *A*, Climax mine; *B*, Morning Star mill, connected with mine above by gravity tram 72

XXII. View of Rush post-office and Morning Star mine and mill 72

XXIII. *A*, East end of main cut at Morning Star mine, showing fissure opposite end of track; *B*, McIntosh mill, connected with mine above by cable tram 74

XXIV. McIntosh mine, Rush, Ark., showing natural exposure of rocks somewhat obscured by waste from the open cut 74

Digitized by Google

Page.

PLATE XXV. *A*, White Eagle mine; *B*, Red Cloud mine 76
XXVI. *A*, Open cut, Hulsenbeck property; *B*, Fissure and shaft house at Baker and McGrath mine 78
XXVII. Spier mine, sinking shaft in fault breccia 82
FIG. 1. Generalized section through the zinc and lead district, showing geologic relations of ore-bearing horizons and former extension of formations which have been removed by erosion 32
2. Diagram to show how stress may produce differential movement and brecciation as a result of variation in the character of the rocks acted upon 33
3. General structural section showing relations of the Ozark region to the Arkansas Valley and Ouachita Mountain regions 34
4. Section across Rush Creek fault near Rush post-office 36
5. Section through Pilot Mountain showing Pilot Mountain fault 37
6. Section across St. Joe fault and monocline, St. Joe, Ark 38

Digitized by Google

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,
U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
Washington, D. C., November 24, 1903.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith the manuscript of a report on the zinc and lead deposits of northern Arkansas, by George I. Adams, assisted by A. H. Purdue and E. F. Burchard, with a section on the determination and correlation of formations, by E. O. Ulrich, and to recommend that it be published as a professional paper.

The report covers the whole of the Yellville quadrangle, for which a geologic folio is in preparation, together with portions of three adjacent quadrangles. It describes an important lead and zinc producing region which is rapidly increasing in importance, and it is believed that this description of the geological occurrence and origin of these deposits will be of material assistance in its economic development.

Very respectfully,

C. W. HAYES,
Geologist in Charge of Geology.

Hon. CHARLES D. WALCOTT,
Director, United States Geological Survey.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ZINC AND LEAD DEPOSITS OF NORTHERN ARKANSAS.

By GEORGE I. ADAMS,
Assisted by A. H. PURDUE and E. F. BURCHARD.

INTRODUCTION.

Scope of this report.—The field work on which this report is based was carried on during the months of July, August, and September, 1902. The writer was assisted by Prof. A. H. Purdue, of the University of Arkansas, and Mr. Ernest F. Burchard. The larger portion of the time was used in the detailed examination and study of the Yellville quadrangle, which is between parallels 36° and 36° 30′ and meridians 92° 30′ and 93°, and embraces Marion County, the northern border of Searcy County, the eastern border of Boone County, and the northeastern corner of Newton County. The adjacent country, which is usually recognized as mineral bearing, was examined in a general way. Mr. E. O. Ulrich was in the field two weeks collecting fossils and studying the rocks for the purpose of correlation, and Dr. George H. Girty devoted a week to a portion of the section in an adjacent area.

The stage of development of the field is such, that the report is in a sense a preliminary one, as few of the ore bodies have been worked sufficiently to determine their extent. There are many openings and prospects and a few producing mines. The examination of the prospects consumed much of the time, and although the information obtained from them was valuable as indicating the position and manner of occurrence of the ore bodies, it was often unsatisfactory because the openings were of limited extent or had been made so long ago that they were covered with débris. Only a few of the mines which have underground workings were accessible, since most of them were idle and filled with water.

Historical sketch.—Lead ore was discovered in northern Arkansas by the early explorers and pioneers, and smelted by them in a crude manner, in order to obtain lead for rifle bullets. Schoolcraft, who passed through the region in 1818, mentions, in the account of his explorations, the occurrence of lead in northern Arkansas, and Featherstonhaugh in 1834 reported that a mine had been

Digitized by Google

opened on Strawberry River. No attempt appears to have been made to produce lead in commercial quantities until in the fifties, when ore was smelted in the vicinity of Lead Hill. There was a revival of the industry in the seventies, but the cost of transportation was so great that the smelters, after operating for a year or two, were abandoned.

In early times zinc ores seem to have attracted no attention, as compared with lead ores, probably because they were not so well understood. A zinc smelter, however, was erected at Calamine, Sharp County, in 1857, but the company ceased operations at the outbreak of the civil war. In 1871–72 smelting was again attempted at this place, and was carried on for a short time. Prospecting for zinc ores began about 1886. The ores are so generally distributed and so readily accessible that the region attracted the attention of mining men and investors, and in 1899 there was what might be called a rush into the field.

Limits of the northern Arkansas district.—The principal development of zinc and lead mining in northern Arkansas is in Boone, Marion, Baxter, Searcy, and Newton counties. The mines and prospects shown in Pl. I indicate in a general way the extent of the district. In addition there are some prospects to the west; and mining has been carried on at a few localities to the east, in Lawrence, Sharp, and Independence counties. The ores at these places are known to be similar to those of the area here described, but they are not discussed in this report.

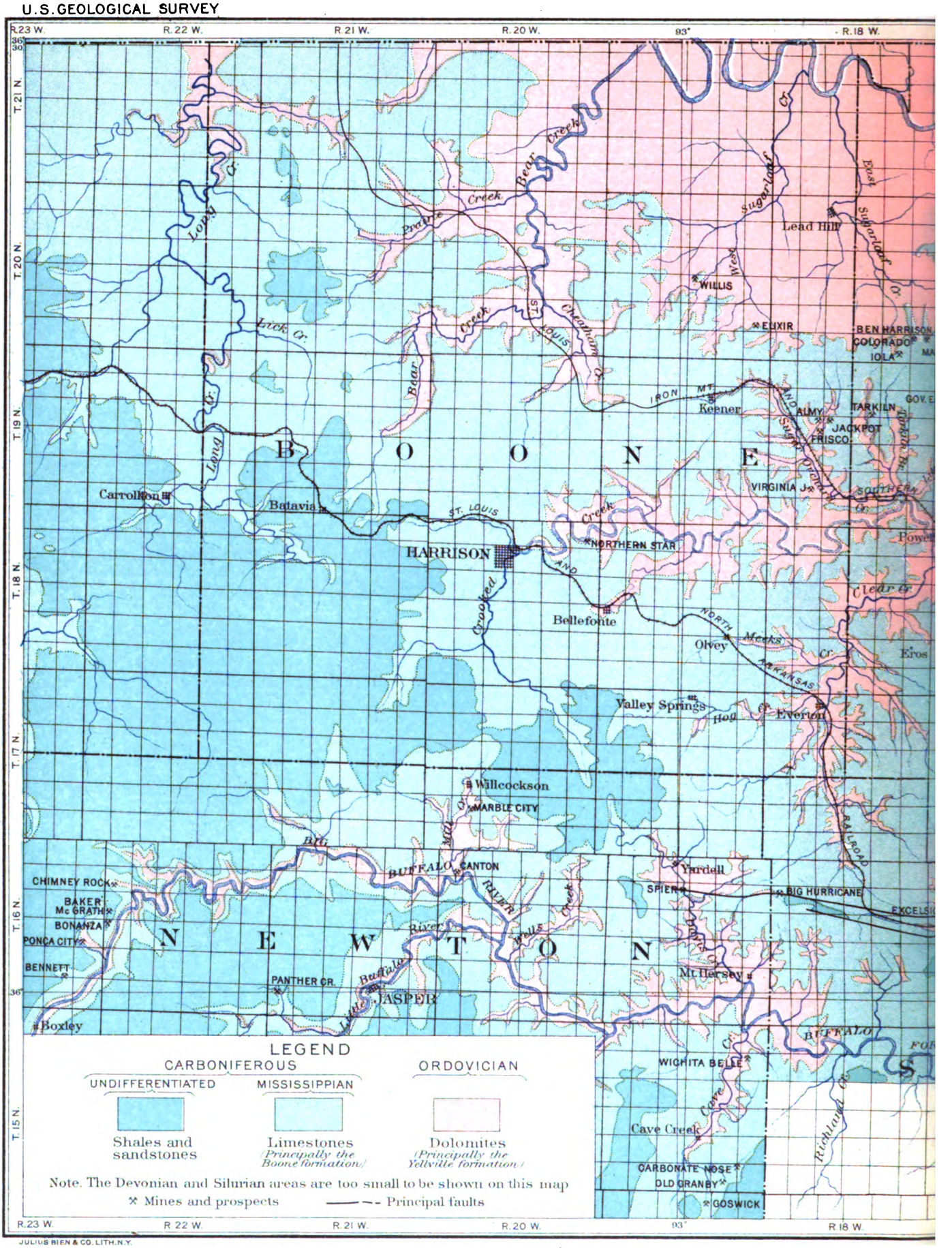
Transportation facilities.—Until recently no railroad reached the field. Traveling was by means of stage. The route usually pursued was from Eureka Springs, a railroad point, eastward about 50 miles to Harrison, thence eastward 30 miles to Yellville; or from West Plains, Mo., a railroad station about 70 miles northeast of Yellville. The country is rough and the roads stony, so that traveling and transportation are difficult. Nevertheless, mining claims were developed and mills erected before the railroads had been extended into the field. It was thought that White River, which is navigable for small boats, would furnish an outlet for the ore, but the necessity of hauling and the uncertainty of sufficient water caused the abandonment of this route after a few shipments had been made. In 1901 the St. Louis and North Arkansas Railroad was built to Harrison from Eureka Springs, and since that time has been extended southeastward to Buffalo Fork of White River. It is proposed to further extend this road, by way of Marshall, southeastward in the direction of Little Rock.

The Missouri Pacific Railway has begun to build a line from Batesville, along the valley of White River, to Buffalo. From this point it will pass by way of Yellville, and thence northwestward into Missouri. This line will be in operation to Buffalo some time before the close of 1903.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY



JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH. N.Y.

MAP OF NORTH ARKANSAS

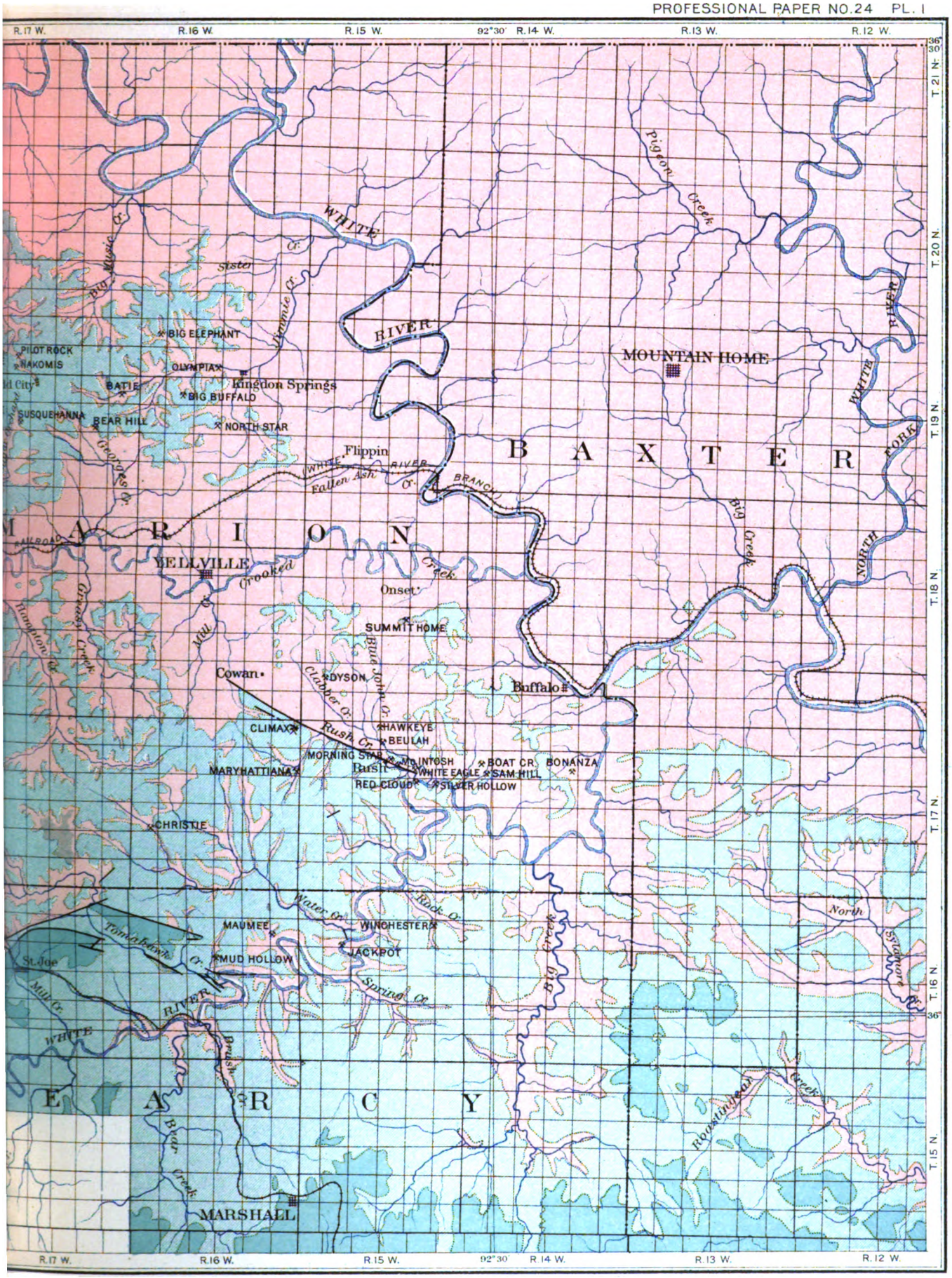
SHOWING GENERAL GEOLOGY AND P

19(

Sc

0 5

Digitized by Google



ZINC AND LEAD DISTRICT

INCIPAL MINES AND PROSPECTS

15 20 miles

Compiled by George I. Adams
from detailed survey of the
Yellville quadrangle and maps of the
Arkansas Geological Survey

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The completion of the railroads will afford facilities for shipping ore, so that mines which have not been able to operate will probably begin work. Others, which had until recently attempted no development beyond prospecting for ore, are already erecting mills or more definitely determining the character of the ground preparatory to doing so. Although few of the mines are situated near the railroads, the distances which the ores must be hauled will be so lessened that the product can be marketed profitably. With the development of the mines railroad spurs and branch lines will probably be built, and the field can assume its true commercial importance.

Production of the district.—From the information contained in published reports and gathered by inquiry it has been estimated that the output of the northern Arkansas district up to and including the year 1900 was 1,500 tons of zinc ore and 500 tons of lead. In 1901 about 500 tons of zinc were marketed, and in 1902 about 1,000 tons, or double the amount of the previous year. The production of lead during 1901 and 1902 was unimportant. There is considerable ore now stored in the bins awaiting transportation facilities, and the production of the district promises to increase during the coming year.

Prospective development.—The question which is of most interest at the present time is, Will ore bodies in northern Arkansas warrant operations on a large scale? It is hoped that what is said in this paper will throw some light upon the question, which is a difficult one to answer in the absence of the extensive development of any of the mines. What has been done thus far in the way of mining is not a true criterion for the field. Some of the companies which have been organized have been promoted by men inexperienced in the production of zinc and lead. The expenditure of money in erecting mills and bringing in machinery, which it was necessary to haul a long distance, and the failure to market ore at a profit, because of the absence of transportation facilities, usually has been followed by the suspension of operations. Moreover, the ore deposits in northern Arkansas are not such as mining men generally are familiar with, and some have been misled by the results of their prospecting, since they judged that the ore bodies would continue similar to those of other fields. Finally, although certain of the mines have produced clean ores, the surface workings have usually resulted in the finding of mixed ores, which are difficult to market in a satisfactory manner. With the continuance of deeper workings and the following of ore bodies into the hillsides this difficulty is disappearing.

While it is impossible to predict with certainty the future of the field, there are certain of the mines now opened which are capable of a large output, and many of the prospects warrant further exploitation.

Digitized by Google

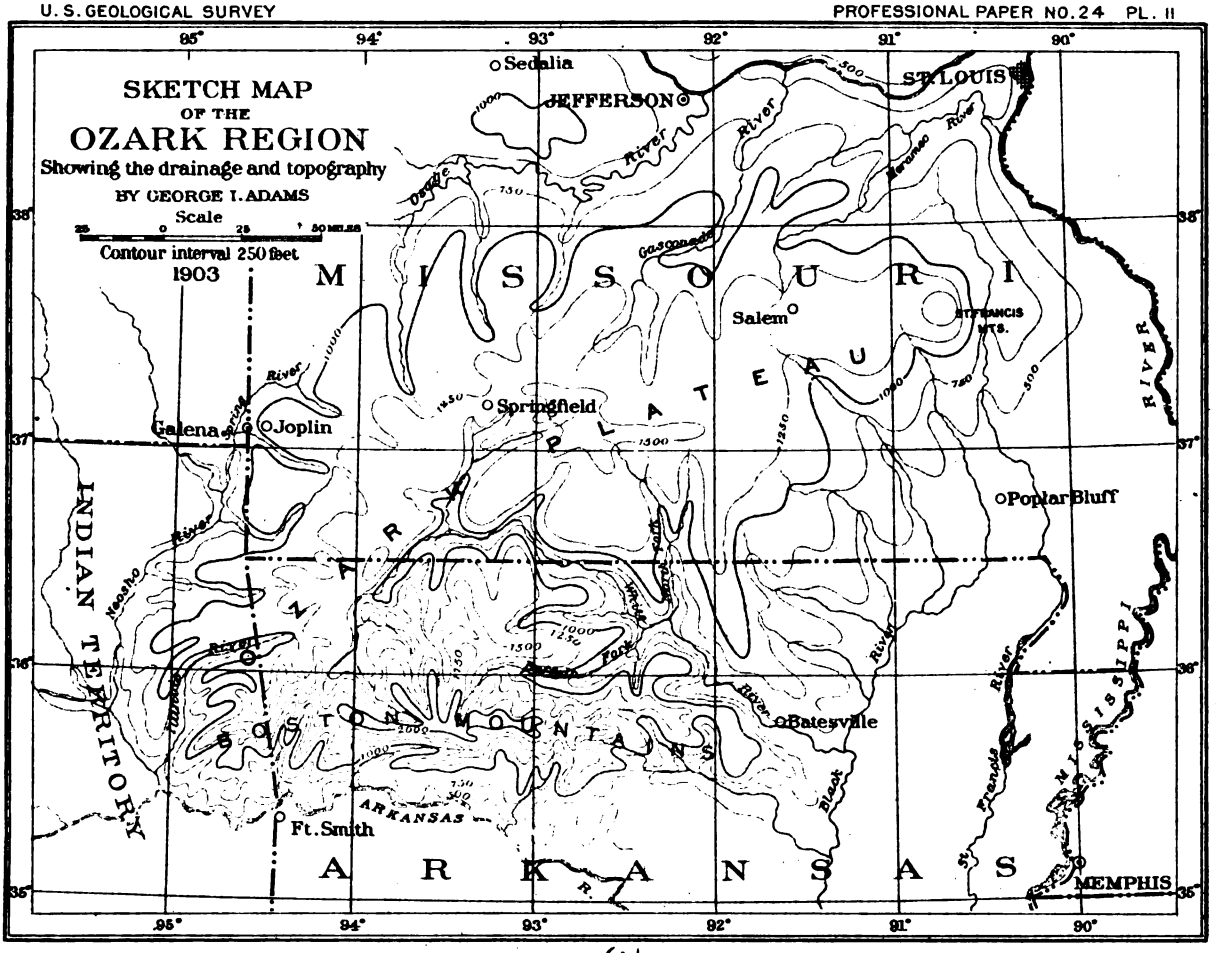
SURFACE FEATURES.

General character.—Northern Arkansas is a hilly region, although to one who travels through it the amount of relief is not clearly apparent, since the timber nearly everywhere prevents a broad view. The streams have cut into the rocks so deeply that in their lower courses they may be appropriately considered as flowing through canyons. The walls of the canyons are usually steep on one side and have a gradual slope on the other. The main streams are tortuous, and the tributaries dissect the country into ridges having a dendritic arrangement. The best roads follow the divides or the stream valleys, and the roads which are divergent from them are usually so rough as to make heavy hauling impossible. Because of the broken nature of the country the soil forms a thin mantle over the rocks, except on the more level uplands or in the narrow alluvial valleys. The larger portion of the land is not suited for farming, because it is very stony, or becomes so soon after it has been cleared and cultivated. Agriculture is at present the principal industry, but its development will be limited by the nature of the land. Fruit raising, on the other hand, promises to be entered into more largely. The hillslopes are suitable for orchards, and the climate is particularly favorable.

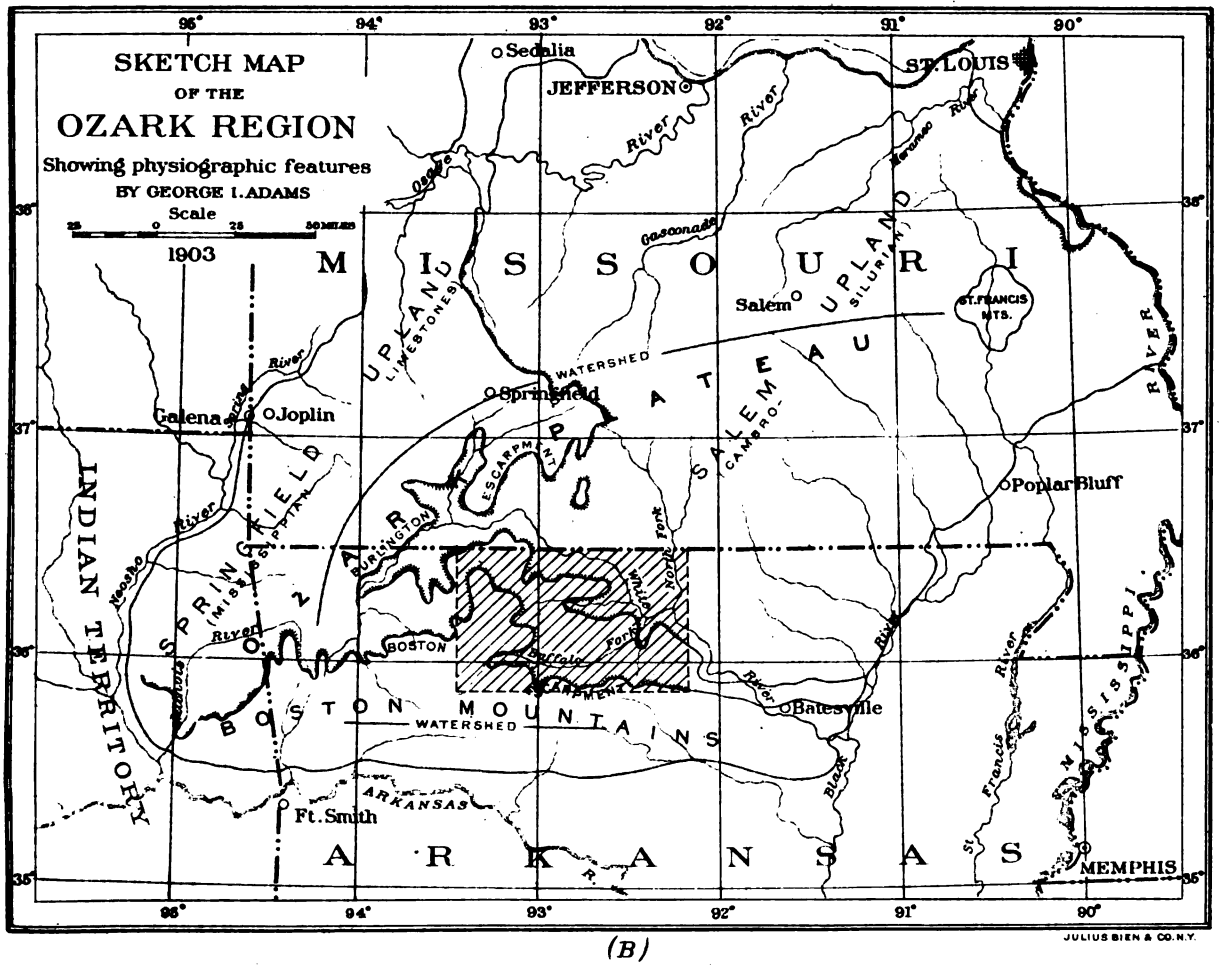
Dissection of the country by streams has exposed considerable thicknesses of the rocks in such a way as to render the mineral contents of the upper horizons easily discoverable. The rough topography, however, is unfavorable to the building of numerous railroads and the hauling of the output of ore to shipping points. Every part of the country could be rendered accessible by the construction of wagon roads, as there is an abundance of good material for both roads and bridges.

Physiographic relations of the Ozark Plateau and Boston Mountains.—The zinc and lead mining district lies in what is known as the plateau portion of the Ozark region. This region embraces southern Missouri, the northeastern corner of Indian Territory, and northern Arkansas. Its drainage and topography are shown on the accompanying sketch map (Pl. II, *A*). The Ozark Plateau lies north of the Boston Mountains, which extend from Batesville, Ark., westward nearly to Muscogee, Ind. T. The northern border of the Boston Mountains presents an irregular escarpment, which is seen to the south of the zinc and lead fields. They are composed of a series of sandstones and shales, with some limestone beds, which erosion has cut into flat-topped spurs and peninsular-like ridges, between which are the stream valleys. The northern extremities of the ridges stand out as conspicuous points or promontories, from which may be obtained broad views of the plateau country.

Digitized by Google



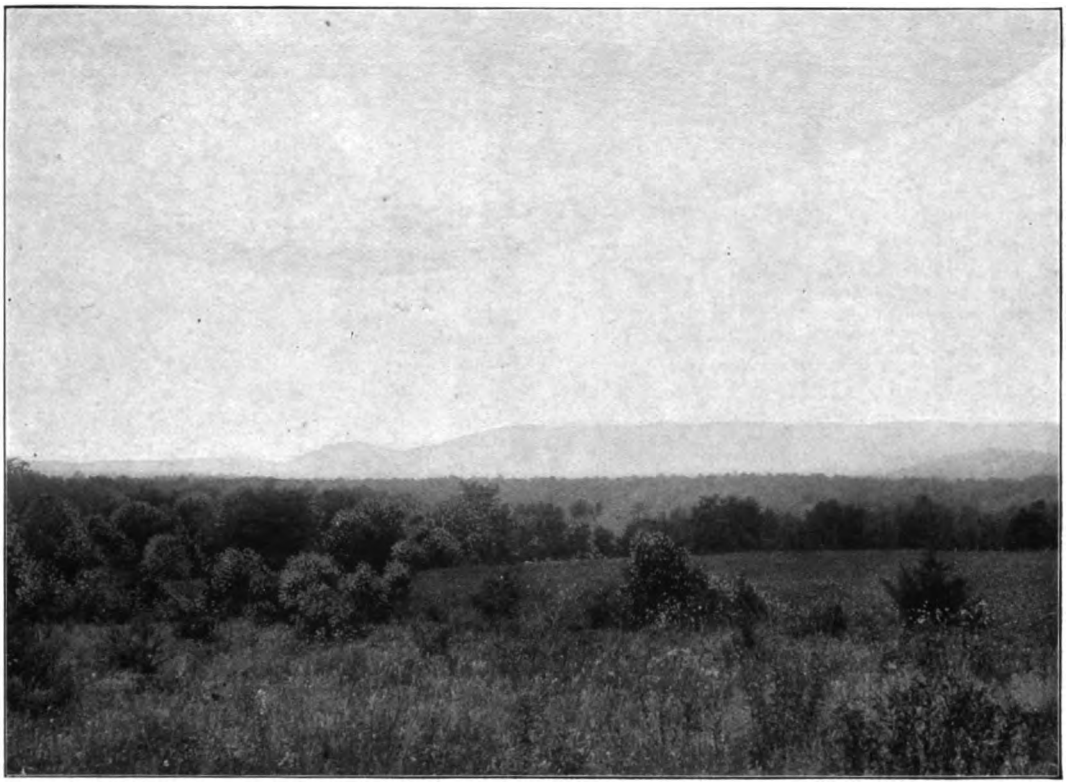
(A)



(B)

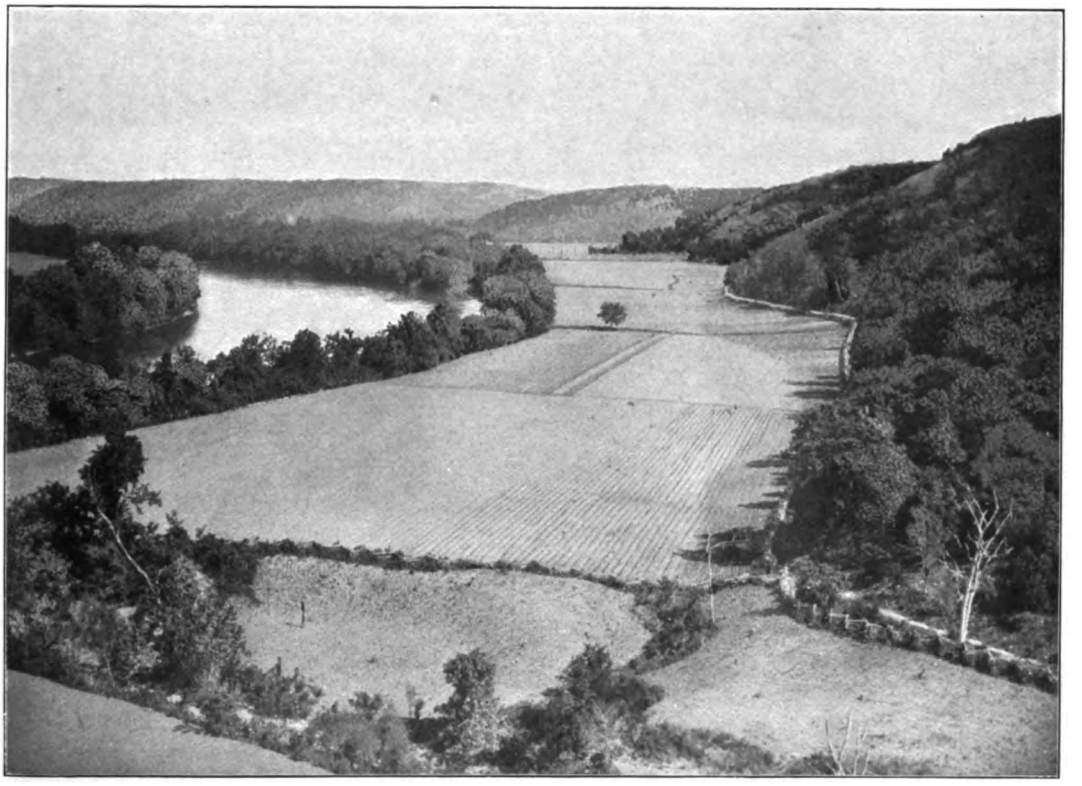
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



A. ESCARPMENT OF HALLS MOUNTAIN.

Seen from the north, 5 miles distant, across Crooked Creek Valley.



B. BOTTOM LAND ALONG WHITE RIVER NEAR GASVILLE.

Looking northwest from mountain east of Denton's ferry.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Divisions of the Ozark Plateau.—When seen in a broad view the irregularities of the plateau country are largely softened by the mantle of forest, and as the higher points rise to practically the same plane the plateau has a rolling or billowy appearance. There are, however, two divisions which are apparent in the landscape at many points and are found to be related to the rock formations wherever the field is studied (Pl. II, *B*). Between them there is an abrupt change in elevation of about 300 feet, known as the Burlington escarpment. (See Pl. III, *A*.) The higher region west of the escarpment is called the Springfield upland. It has its typical development in southwestern Missouri, around Springfield, from which place it was named. Its extension in northern Arkansas is a narrow, irregular upland lying at the foot of the Boston Mountains. The larger areas of its unbroken surface form the farm lands in what is known as the chert country of northern Arkansas, and the rock which underlies it is the Boone limestone and chert. Its extent accordingly corresponds with the area of this formation shown on the accompanying map (Pl. I).

The Salem upland is developed upon the Yellville formation, which consists of dolomitic limestones, which form the country rock over the remaining portion of the plateau in northern Arkansas. It does not show its typical development in the mining district, however, since the valley of White River and the numerous tributaries of that stream give it a decidedly broken character. In south-central Missouri, around Salem, from which this division was named, it has a more even surface. However, the horizon line as viewed in northern Arkansas is found to be almost even, and it is readily seen that the higher points fall in the same general plane.

Lowlands.—Inasmuch as the two principal divisions have been discussed as uplands, it is natural to infer that lowlands exist, which are in contrast to them. This stage of physiographic development of the region is relatively recent. The streams have not had sufficient time to widen their valleys, and their work thus far has been confined to cutting them downward. Here and there, however, on the larger ones are found narrow, crescentic bottom lands, which occupy the inner side of the bends of the stream (Pl. III, *B*). What are now the uplands were in the previous period relatively low-lying plains, through which the streams flowed in shallow valleys, and the canyons of the present time owe their tortuous courses to the sinuosities of the former drainage, which have been accentuated during the process of downcutting.

Previous surface features.—In discussing the geologic history of the zinc and lead district, it is necessary to reconstruct in a measure the conditions of the land surface which existed previous to the development of its present topography.

4538—No. 24—04——2

Digitized by Google

An idea of what the country was probably like may be obtained by imagining the present valleys in the Salem upland filled to a level with the bluffs of the streams. If the upper courses of the streams were filled in a proportionate manner, the Burlington escarpment would still remain as a conspicuous feature, but the valleys within the Springfield upland would be less sharply incised. What is now the Salem upland would be practically a lowland, and the Springfield upland would rise approximately 350 feet above it. The extent of the Springfield upland, however, would be somewhat greater than at present, and its border much less dissected, since in the process of the downcutting of the streams it has suffered extensive degradation.

It has been remarked concerning the northern Arkansas field that a large portion of the rocks which are mineral bearing have been carried away by the work of the streams. This undoubtedly is true, and an estimate of the amount may be formed by some such process of reasoning as has been outlined above. The ore-bearing rocks, however, which have been removed during the erosion of the stream valleys constituted but a small percentage of what still remain above the grade of White River, which has the deepest valley in this area. The slopes and hillsides which have resulted from the downcutting render the ores accessible and multiply many times the exposures of individual ore-bearing beds.

DESCRIPTION OF GEOLOGIC FORMATIONS.

The formations described in this report have been mapped in detail within the limits of the Yellville quadrangle. Pls. IV and V, show the northern and southern parts of this area, respectively. On these maps the positions of the important mines and prospects are shown by crossed hammers.

Some of the formations are so thin that it is difficult to show them in their correct importance, but in the field they can be recognized if careful attention is given to the following descriptions of their character and thickness. For the purpose of setting forth the entire geologic section other localities have been visited and the relations of the formations studied and described.

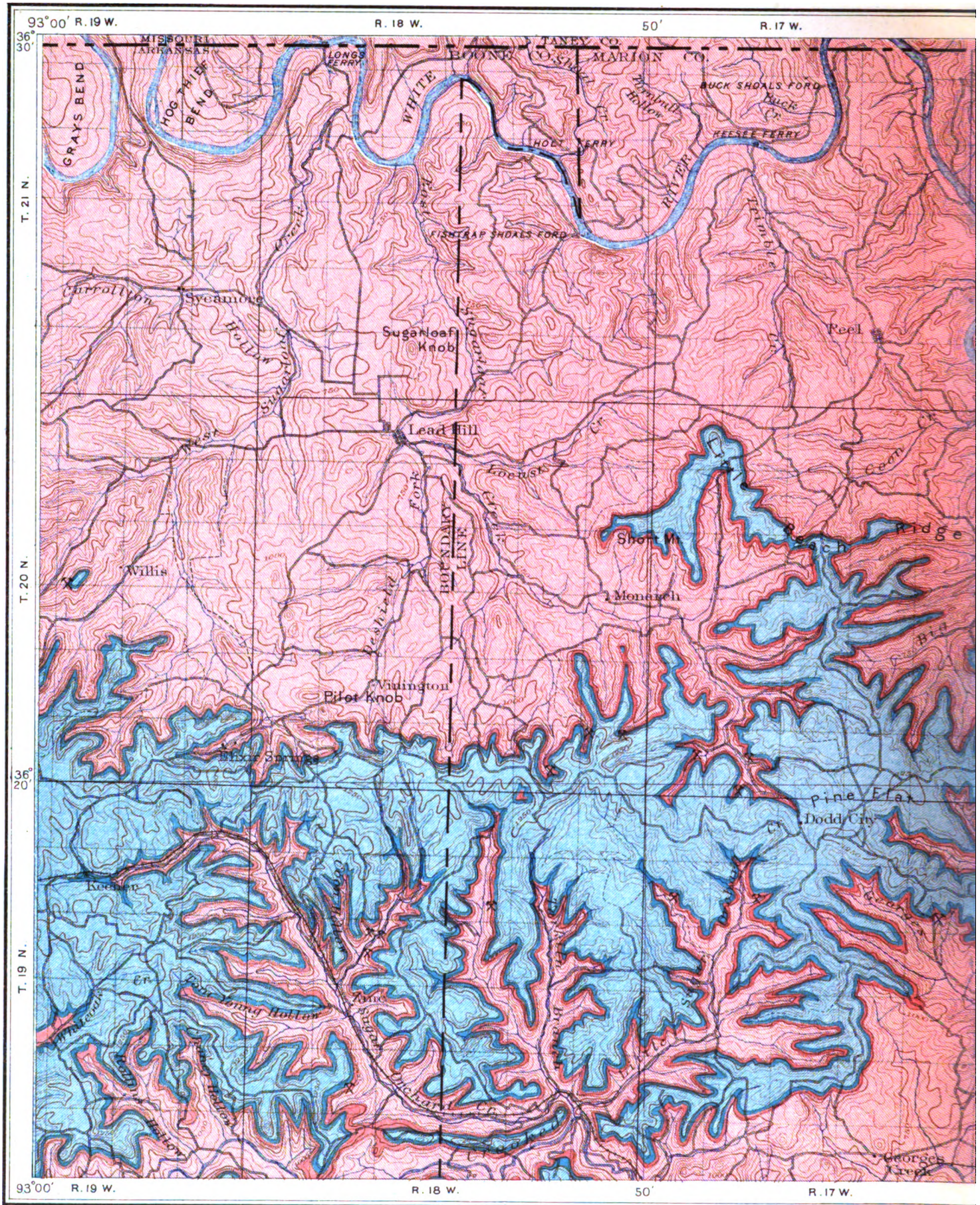
ORDOVICIAN SYSTEM.

Yellville formation.—This name, Yellville formation, is applied to the magnesian limestones, or dolomites, of Ordovician age, which constitute the principal lead- and zinc-bearing rocks of northern Arkansas. They are of wide occurrence in the district, especially in Marion and Baxter counties. They are the oldest rocks exposed in northern Arkansas, and have been described in various preceding reports as belonging to the magnesian-limestone series. The base of the section is not exposed, and the total thickness can be estimated only from the record

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY



Henry Gannett, Chief Topographer
Jno. H. Renshawe, Geographer in charge
Triangulation by Geo. T. Hawkins
Topography by H. B Blair
Surveyed in 1891

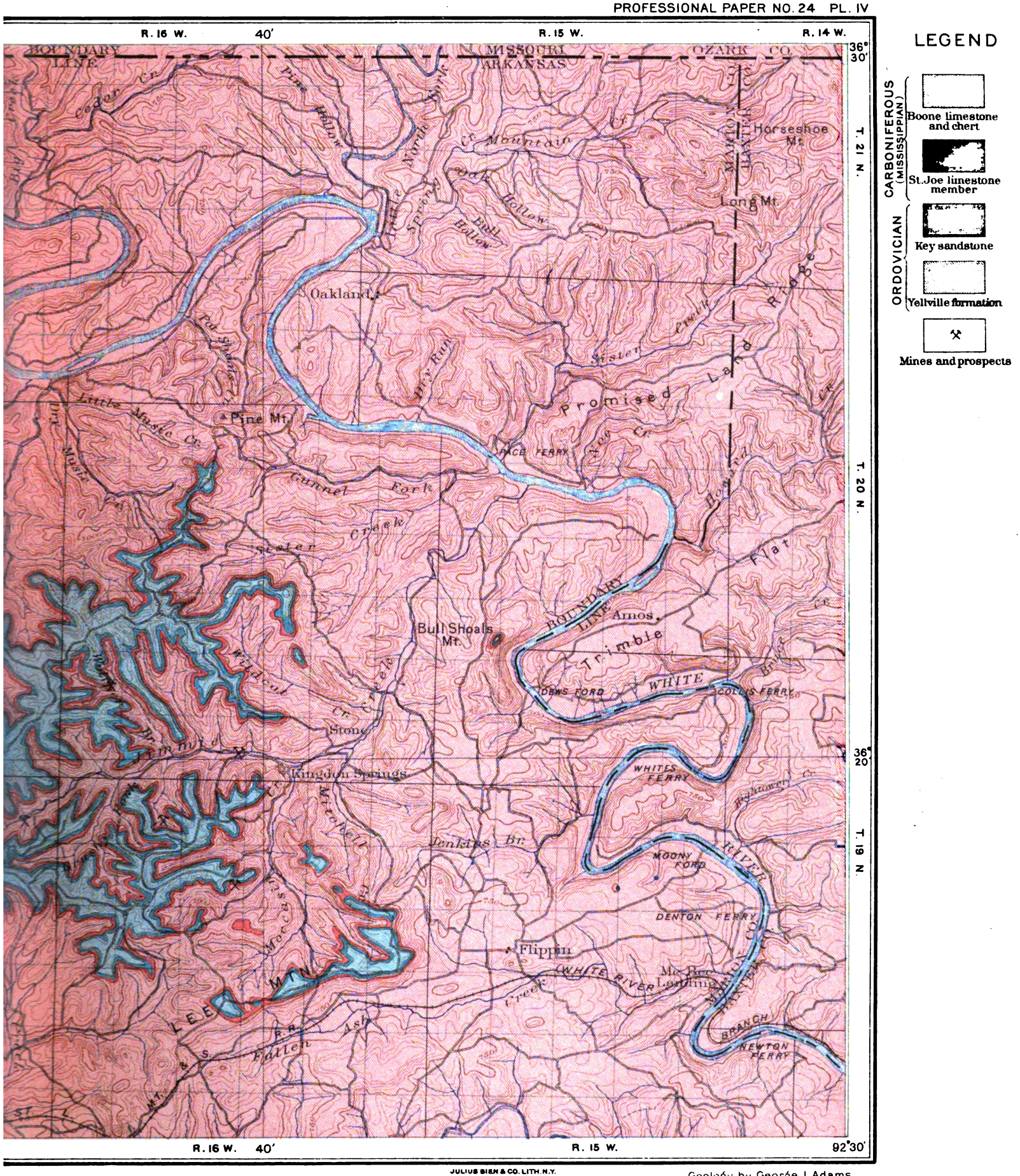
GEOLOGIC MAP OF THE YELLVILLE, ARI

Sc

Contour int

Datum is m

Digitized by Google



JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH. N.Y.

Geology by George I Adams
assisted by A. H. Purdue
and E. F. Burchard 1902-03

NORTHERN PART OF THE
., QUADRANGLE

le

3 4 5 miles

val 50 feet

n sea level

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

of a deep well which was drilled at Cushman, near Batesville, and which passed through 1,515 feet of strata without reaching the pre-Cambrian crystallines. The age of the rocks in the lower part of this well is not definitely known. Judging from the exposures around the base of the St. Francis Mountains in southeastern Missouri the rocks encountered in the well may range downward into the Cambrian. The Yellville formation is intended to include only such as are of Ordovician age. Along White River the natural exposures of the Yellville formation approximate 500 feet (Pl. VI, *A* and *B*). The limestones vary from massive to thin-bedded strata, with intercalations of shaly material and well-defined shale beds. A section described in detail at any particular locality would probably not be found repeated in another part of the field, since the rocks vary in their lateral extent, the beds grading from one phase into another, according to the local conditions of sedimentation which prevailed at the time of their deposition. The rocks appear to have been laid down in relatively shallow seas, since mud cracks or sun cracks can be observed on exposed surfaces here and there, and the uneven bedding and change in texture indicate the action of currents, and apparently in some places the scouring of a sea bottom. The limestones, where they are not weathered, have a dense structure. Their color varies from gray to dark blue and chocolate brown. Their composition indicates that many of the beds are true dolomites, since they contain the accepted theoretical proportions of calcium carbonate and magnesium carbonate; but with the variation in lithology other constituents are found, such as clayey material similar to that of the shales into which they grade, and sand grains similar to the material which constitutes the saccharoidal sandstone which is described on a later page.

Where they present an argillaceous phase they exhibit laminations in which the thin films of clayey material indicate bedding planes. Not infrequently they are rich in organic matter, which gives them a dark appearance, and in some cases a decidedly fetid odor. The sandy phase of the dolomite locally manifests itself in the lower portion of the series, and in the higher portion there are some beds which have the character of sandstone. The clear, rounded grains of sand which are found distributed in some of the dolomites give them upon weathering somewhat the appearance of sandstones, since the calcareous material dissolves out. Where the exposures are unweathered the true nature of the rock is readily discernible. In other portions of the Ordovician sea, conditions were favorable to the extensive deposition of sandstones. Their local development in northern Arkansas recalls the so-called second, third, and fourth saccharoidal sandstones of the Missouri section as described by Swallow. One of these local beds of sandstone is exposed along the valley of Clear Creek. It occurs from

Digitized by Google

50 to 75 feet below the top of the formation, and has a variable thickness, averaging about 20 feet. Throughout the remaining portion of the district it is impossible to identify this horizon. In the vicinity of Cowan post-office and in the country to the south for 2 or 3 miles there is a similar sandstone which is exposed at many places and gives rise to a sandy soil. Other beds were noted which are but a few feet in thickness and seem to have only a limited extent.

The bedding of the dolomites of the Yellville formation exhibits a peculiarity which may be described as sagging and thinning. It is apparently due to the unevenness of the floor on which the sediments were laid down and to the variation within short distances of thickness of the material deposited. As has been suggested above, current action may account for the phenomena to some degree; possibly, also, unequal settling and squeezing of the material took place before consolidation. This structure has the appearance of local unconformity in many cases, and is interestingly exhibited in the frequent nearly vertical exposures along the stream valleys.

The ore bodies contained in the dolomites are related to structures and secondary phases of the rock, which will be more fully described in another part of this paper, in connection with the question of ore deposition. They may be stated to be characterized by fracturing, jointing, brecciation, and faulting, which are the result of mechanical conditions and of solution, cementation, recrystallization, silicification, and replacement, which have been brought about by the circulation of ground water. Certain of the chemical changes have taken place so extensively, and are manifested in the rocks independent of ore bodies, that they should appropriately be described here. The effect of solution has been to produce a cellular structure in certain of the beds, and these openings, as a result of subsequent deposition of silica, have the form of quartz druses. Not infrequently the dolomites, which contain a considerable amount of sand or have been largely replaced by silica, grade into a quartzitic phase. This seems to be more frequent in the lower portion of the section, and has been noted by the various geologists who have described the rocks as quartzites. The Yellville formation carries considerable quantities of chert, or flint, as it is sometimes called, which occurs as nodules and lenses. The chert of this formation may usually be distinguished by the fact that it has a white-and-black concentrically banded structure.

Key sandstone.—The Key sandstone, which is named from the post-office of Key, in the valley of White River, northeast of Fayetteville, is the rock most conspicuous and valuable to mining men as a datum in this district. It occurs usually as ledges or benches, and is locally known as the sand ledge or sand cap (Pl. VII, *B*). The rock is what is known as a saccharoidal sandstone, this name being applied because of the fact that when it is struck with a hammer it

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

Henry Gannett, Chief Topographer
Jno H Renshawe, Geographer in charge
Triangulation by Geo. T. Hawkins
Topography by H. B Blair
Surveyed in 1891

GEOLOGIC MAP OF THE S
YELLVILLE, ARK.,

Scale

Contour interva

Datum is mean s

1903

Digitized by Google

LEGEND

CARBONIFEROUS

PENNSYLVANIAN SERIES
- Winslow sandstone and shale
- Morrow shale and sandstone

MISSISSIPPIAN SERIES
- Pitkin limestone
- Fayetteville shale
- Batesville sandstone
- Boone limestone and chert
- St. Joe limestone member

DEVONIAN
- Sylamore shale and sandstone

ORDOVICIAN
- Polk Bayou limestone
- Izard limestone
- Key sandstone
- Yellville formation

⚒ Mines and prospects

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH. N.Y.

UTHERN PART OF THE QUADRANGLE

Geology by George I. Adams assisted by A. H. Purdue and E. F. Burchard 1902-03

3 4 5 miles

50 feet
z level

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

crumbles into a fine white sand, very similar in appearance to granulated sugar. The outer surface of the stone usually has a brownish appearance, as a result of the iron oxide which occurs as a coating upon it. When it is broken it exhibits a very even structure, the individual grains being of almost uniform size. Occasionally, where it is unweathered, small masses of pyrite occur in it, and it has a water-green color. When weathered the green color disappears and the pyrite is oxidized and transferred to the surface, forming a ferruginous coating. The ferruginous stain is also exhibited in the bedding planes.

The thickness of the strata varies from a few inches to several feet, and the character of the bedding is liable to change materially in a short distance. It not infrequently exhibits ripple marks and false bedding. Its weathered surfaces have a peculiar rounded appearance. The ledges are beveled, so that the layers have fluted edges. At the heads of ravines the sandstone not infrequently forms a waterfall, and the ledge is undermined in the process of erosion. Where it occurs along the canyon walls it is rendered conspicuous by the scantiness of the vegetation. On the hillsides it gives rise, upon weathering, to a sandy soil, and a few of the abandoned farms which are seen in this section of the country are located upon its outcrop. When the land is new and rich in humus which has accumulated under the protection of vegetation it is fertile; but after being cultivated for a few years the land washes badly, and the increased sandiness renders it poor farm land.

The conditions under which this sandstone was deposited appear to have been those of shallow water, in which the quartz sand was worn into more or less rounded grains. In the southern part of the district its marine origin is attested by the presence in it of a vertical structure known as *Scolithus*, which is due to the tubes formed by sea worms. Fucoidal markings are also found. The pitted appearance of the upper portion of the sandstone at many places is due to the occurrence of the scolithus, which causes it to weather unequally. The thickness of the sandstone varies from a few feet to over 100 feet, and is apparently due in part to conditions of deposition and in considerable measure to subsequent erosion.

The Key sandstone, because of its conspicuousness, is a convenient datum for determining the horizon at which the ore deposits occur. It is not an ore-bearing formation, although when ore bodies are found immediately below it they occasionally reach up into the lower portion of the sandstone.

Izard limestone.—The Izard limestone, which is named from Izard County, where it has its greatest thickness, extends into the southern portion of the zinc and lead district, and where present it immediately overlies the Key sandstone. Its greatest thickness reported is 240 feet, but in the area here described it

Digitized by Google

seldom exceeds 100 feet, and thins down gradually on its extreme borders so that it can scarcely be found, and finally disappears from the section. This thinning is apparently due to the erosion of its upper surface. The rock is a bluish-gray limestone, having a very dense structure, and is difficult to break under the hammer or to work for building material, since it is what is called "plucky." The rock is seldom fossiliferous. The few indications of remains which have been seen in it are calcite casts, which appear as lines when it is broken. The base of this formation shows a tendency to grade into magnesian limestones and occasionally sandy beds. Although this formation can be identified readily by one who is familiar with it, where it is thin, as in the southern portion of the mining district, it is often unnoticed, since its weathered surfaces resemble the dolomites. In so far as has been observed it is not the seat of mineral deposits, and the few openings which have been made in it by prospectors give little encouragement for further work. Occasionally, however, where it is fractured it carries some pink spar, and it is not impossible that it is in some degree mineral bearing.

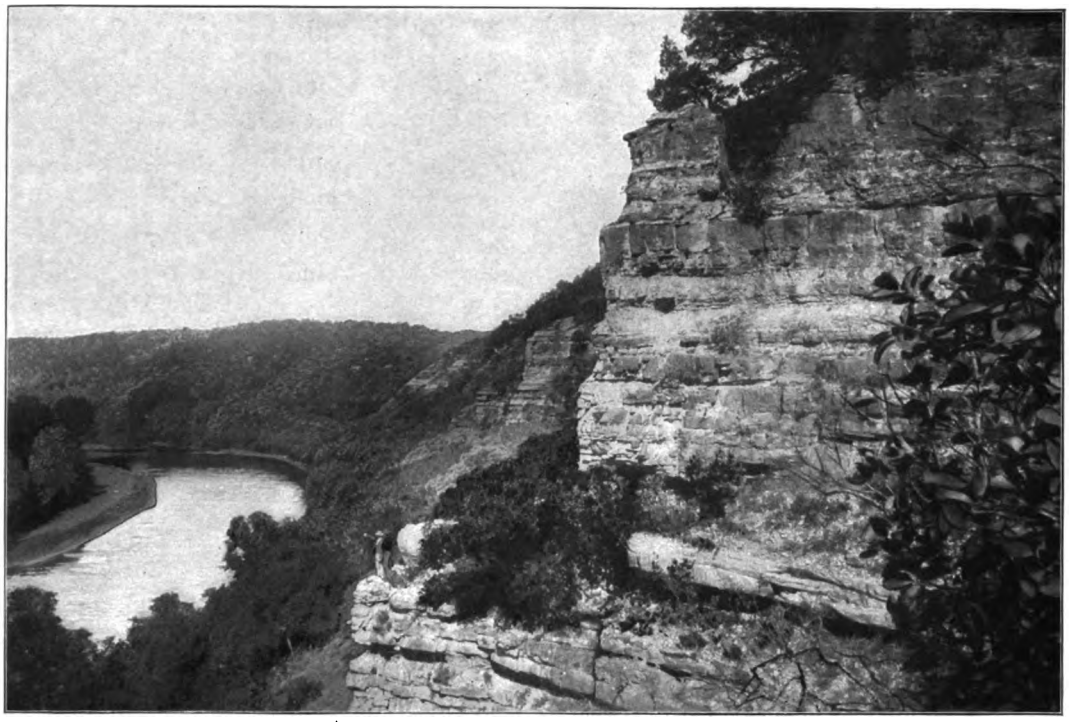
Polk Bayou limestone.—This formation, which when it is present in the field, occurs just above the Izard, differs materially from the rocks heretofore described. It has a coarsely crystalline structure and usually when freshly broken a slightly pinkish tinge. It consists of massive beds, and has a remarkably uniform texture throughout. The area of its occurrence in the Yellville quadrangle is very limited, its outcrop being confined to narrow exposures in the southern part of the field. It does not occur as extensively as the Izard limestone, and its section is variable, seldom exceeding 15 feet. Its thinness in this area appears to be the result of the erosion of its upper surfaces. It is typically represented in Independence County, north of Batesville, on Polk Bayou, from which locality it is named.

Its presence in the field here described is significant in the geologic history of the area, but it has no importance as a mineral-bearing rock. Because of its uniformly crystalline structure it has been described as a marble in the Arkansas State reports. It has some value for building purposes, but thus far is not used commercially.

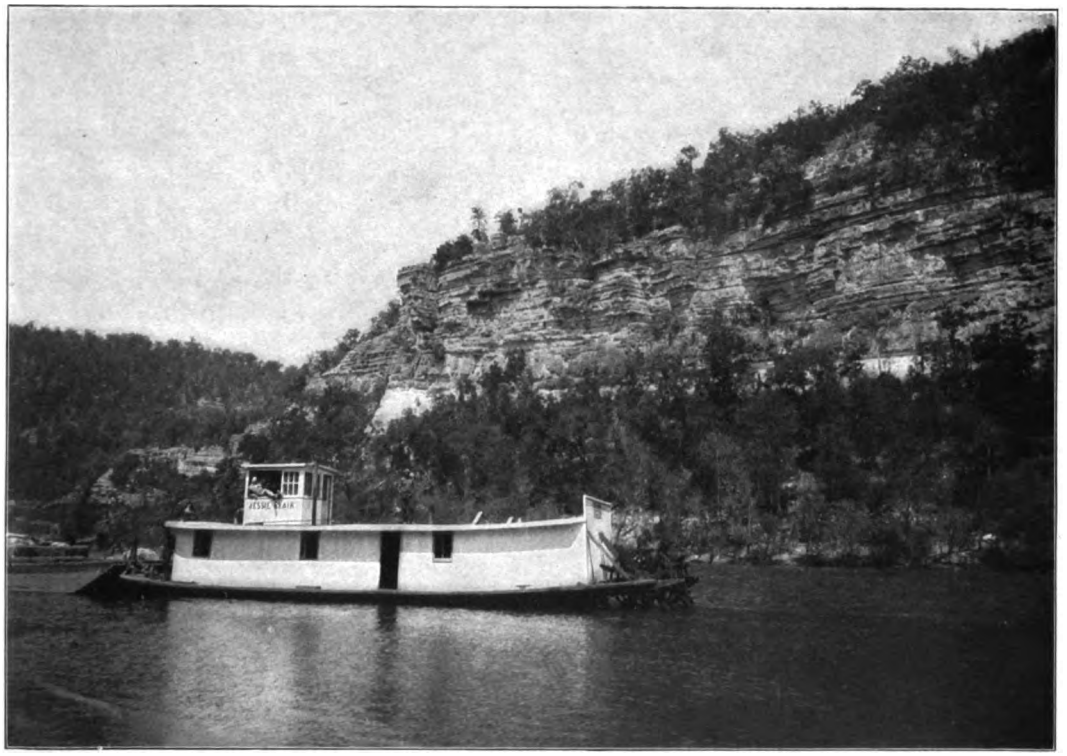
DEVONIAN SYSTEM.

Sylamore formation.—The Sylamore formation consists principally of a sandstone bed, and was named from a creek in Stone County, where it is well exposed and has a maximum thickness of 40 feet. It has associated with it a bed of shale. The relation of the sandstone to the shale has not been definitely stated in previous reports. Wherever the formation has been found in the

Digitized by Google



A RICHMOND BLUFF, NEAR AMOS POST-OFFICE, IN BAXTER COUNTY, ARK.



B ENGLES BLUFF, NEAR SYLAMORE, IN IZARD COUNTY, ARK.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Yellville quadrangle, the sandstone lies above the shale. Its maximum thickness is about 7 feet, and the shale below it does not exceed 15 feet.

The sandstone consists of rather coarse quartz grains, which have been rounded, and, except for the size of the grains, the rock resembles the saccharoidal sandstone in a general way. The Sylamore sandstone thins so that in some places it is not represented and in others occurs only as variable, lens-like masses or sandy beds in the upper part of the shale. The shales, where they are thickest, as at the exposure on Dry Creek, below Duff, are rather uniform in character and have a greenish color. Where the sandstones and shales are variable, as is the case just north of St. Joe, the color is darker, often nearly black, and the formation contains a notable amount of phosphate pebbles, which are frequently embedded in a sandy matrix, giving the rock a conglomeratic appearance. The pebbles are sparingly represented at other exposures, but the phosphatic material seems to be more abundant where uneven bedding and variable conditions of sedimentation have occurred. The phosphate pebbles when unweathered are black, but on exposed surfaces they are yellowish or brownish. They vary in size from very small ones up to the size of walnuts, or even larger. They have a waterworn appearance.

The relation of the Sylamore sandstone to the lower rocks is plainly exhibited in the bed of the stream southeast of Duff. The Sylamore there rests upon the Polk Bayou limestone, and the surface of the limestone has been exposed by erosion so that the irregularities of its surface, which were produced prior to the deposition of the Sylamore shale, can be seen in the creek bed. It is potholed and pitted and worn into channels. In these depressions remnants of the shale and the contained pebbles may be seen. Thus far, at all the outcrops of the Sylamore which have been visited it rests upon the Polk Bayou limestone. It has a more limited geographic extent than that formation, and the sedimentary basin in which it was deposited appears not to have extended west of the Yellville quadrangle.

The age of this formation has been in dispute. Fragments of large fish bones have been found embedded in the sandstone, and these are considered as indications of Devonian age. Aside from these remains some invertebrate fossils occur, which tend to corroborate this view. The confusion which has previously existed in the attempts made to classify the Sylamore formation has arisen from the fact that an effort has been made to correlate it with the Noel shale (described as the Eureka shale in the Arkansas reports), which occurs farther west. There is, however, an intermediate region, approximately 30 miles in width, in which neither of these formations is represented. The reason for associating the Sylamore formation

Digitized by Google

with the Noel shale seems to have been that they are both succeeded by the St. Joe member of the Boone and the shales are somewhat similar.

Although the phosphatic pebbles of the Sylamore are locally sparingly represented in the lower few inches of the St. Joe member of the Boone, there was a break in sedimentation between the formations, and the pebbles have found their way into the St. Joe as a result of the reworking of the lower beds. In the case of the Noel shale there is a gradual transition from the shales to the limestones, and an interlarding of the shales in the lower beds of the St. Joe at some localities in such a way as to intimately connect them.

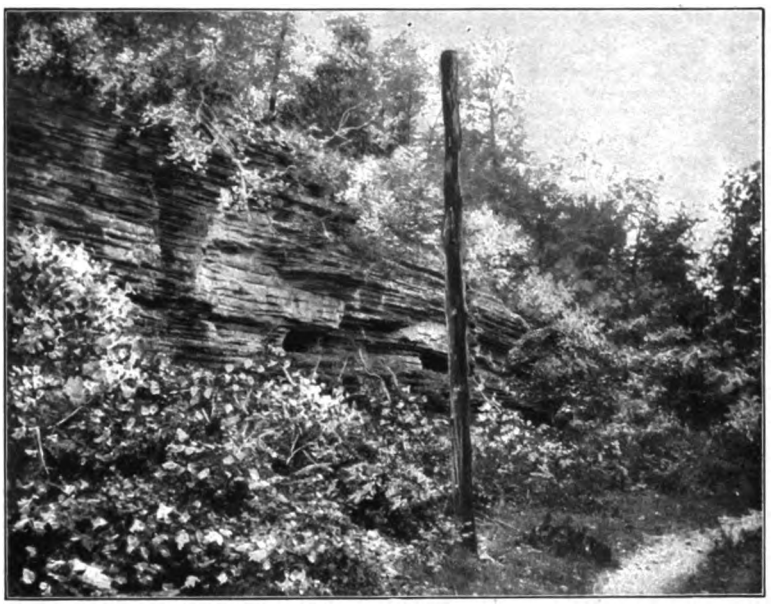
It is a surprising fact that Devonian sediments should be so sparingly represented in this region. During the Devonian interval the older rocks were largely subject to erosion. It was at this time that the beveling of the Polk Bayou, Izard, and Key formations took place. Probably the Yellville formation also suffered considerable thinning at some localities. The Sylamore formation may be a remnant of thicker deposits which accumulated during the Devonian period, but more likely it represents a marginal deposit in an encroaching sea. The fact that it contains phosphatic material and sandstones composed of rounded quartz grains is favorable to the latter theory. The shale probably represents the mud, and the pebbles the estuarial accumulations of phosphatic nodules which were deposited in some such way as were the pebble phosphates of the Charleston phosphate region, in South Carolina, where the phosphate is obtained by dredging in the mouths of rivers.

CARBONIFEROUS SYSTEM.

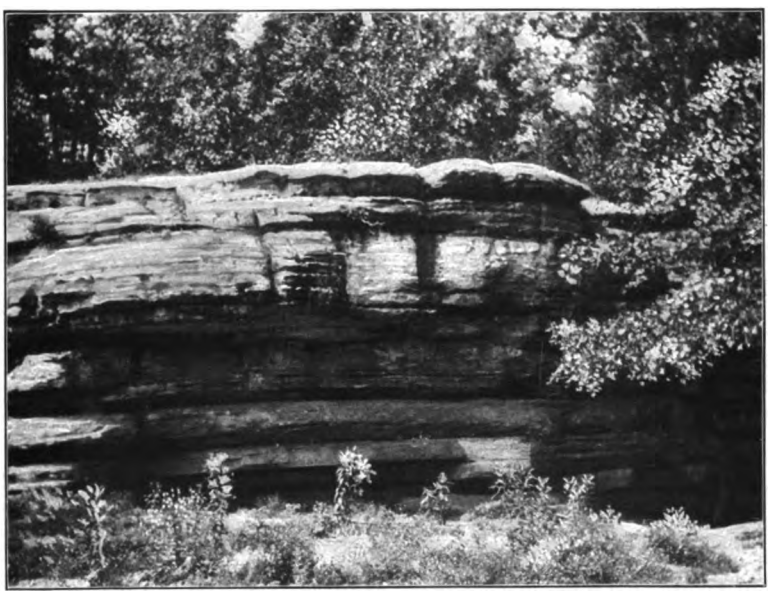
MISSISSIPPIAN SERIES.

Noel shale.—The Noel shale has been previously described by the Arkansas State survey under the name of "Eureka shale;" but this name is preoccupied by the Eureka quartzite of Nevada, and accordingly it has been renamed, from the town of Noel, in southeastern Missouri, where it has been studied and at which place it is typically exposed. It consists of a bed varying from a few feet, and in some cases a few inches, up to 70 feet in thickness. Usually it averages from 15 to 30 feet. Its color is often black, although not infrequently it has a greenish, and sometimes a yellowish, appearance, according to the condition of weathering or the amount of carbonaceous material contained in it. Thus far it has never been found lying on the Polk Bayou limestone, as does the Sylamore. It commonly rests on the Key sandstone, or in case that formation is absent, as a result of pre-Carboniferous erosion, it rests on the Yellville formation. In its upper part it contains at some places thin, limy layers, and when not abruptly succeeded by the even-bedded St. Joe member of the Boone formation, it grades upward into that formation, thin layers of shale being found

Digitized by Google



A. LEDGE OF ST. JOE LIMESTONE.



B. LEDGE OF KEY SANDSTONE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

between the beds of limestone. The Eureka shale is not known to carry phosphatic material, nor has it thus far yielded bones of fishes. The areas in which it outcrops are to the west of the zinc and lead district and are widely separated from the Sylamore, and there appears to be no reason for any longer confusing it with the Devonian. The fossils which it has yielded are of Carboniferous age, and it probably represents the muddy sediments deposited in the encroaching Carboniferous sea.

Boone limestone and chert.—The Noel shale is succeeded by the Boone formation, which appears to be conformable with it, and represents merely a change in the character of sedimentation. Over a large area its basal member is an even-bedded limestone, free from chert and showing in a distinct ledge (Pl. VII, *A*), sometimes shelly and thin bedded. It is known as the St. Joe limestone member. Its thickness in northern Arkansas varies from a few feet up to 50 feet. At some places it is difficult to distinguish, because of variation in character and its resemblance to the overlying rocks. It has been thought to be absent at certain localities in the Yellville quadrangle, but careful search has resulted in finding it at these places. Its upper beds are often full of crinoid stems, and, although it contains other fossils, they are not abundant. It is usually of a soft-gray color, and when freshly quarried often has a bluish cast. In the zinc and lead district, particularly at St. Joe, from which locality this member is named, it has a reddish appearance and a chocolate-brown color on fresh surfaces. The red color is due to the presence of iron. Where water has circulated through the beds the rock has a variegated appearance, being changed to a greenish color. Within the field here discussed it has been noted that sometimes a portion of the ledge is red and the remaining portion grayish. The area within which the red color prevails is to the south, around St. Joe. This rock has been described as a marble by the Arkansas State survey. It will take a good polish, but it is questionable whether it will ever be of economic importance as an ornamental stone, since it does not occur in suitable size. The rock is often favorably exposed for quarrying. Where it is underlain by a shale the weathering of the soft material causes the ledge to jut out and eventually to break down into large slabs and blocks. Upon weathering it sometimes forms isolated columns. Usually the abundance of chert from the overlying portion of the Boone formation disguises its outcrop.

The remaining portion of the Boone formation consists of beds of cherty limestone and beds of chert, which vary in their lateral and vertical extent in such a way that it has been impossible to divide this part of the formation into members which can be generally recognized. The thickness of the formation is about 325 feet. The country in which the Boone formation occurs is distinguished

Digitized by Google

by the presence of chert, which is seen in exposures and is left upon the surface by the weathering of the limestones. As the result of the slow disintegration of the chert the hill slopes are covered with it and the valleys of the minor streams are floored with it to a considerable depth. The perpendicular bluffs are the only outcrops which are not more or less disguised by this residual material. When first exposed the chert is compact and has a light-gray or bluish color. Upon weathering it becomes yellowish brown, being stained by iron, and the fragments are often very light and porous. The fragments of flint form a natural macadam for the more level roads of the country in which this formation occurs.

The limestones of the upper portion of the Boone formation are often coarsely crystalline, and usually have a light-gray color. They contain numerous well-preserved fossils, but crinoid stems are perhaps the most conspicuous. The even beds form a valuable quarry stone, and when free from chert can be burned for lime. Exposures exhibit the limestones as heavy-bedded rocks free from chert, as thin-bedded limestones interstratified with layers of chert, or unevenly bedded with lentils and rolls of chert. Generally the upper portion of the formation is heavily bedded, and the lower portion contains the larger amount of flint. The line separating the St. Joe member from the remaining portion, although not marked by any very evident stratigraphic break, has been drawn at the point where the chert appears, and is at a definite horizon.

Moorefield shale.—In the vicinity of Batesville there is a bed of shale lying upon the Boone limestone and chert. It is well exposed around Moorefield, from which place it is named. In that locality it has a thickness of from 50 to 75 feet. To the west, at Marshall, it is not over 35 feet thick, and evidently it does not extend much farther westward. The shale has a light-grayish or bluish color, and is very friable. In places it is sandy. It is not represented in the Yellville quadrangle, but is described here in order to give the full sequence of rocks in the section along the northern border of the Boston Mountains.

Batesville sandstone.—The Moorefield shale is succeeded at Batesville by sandstones with some interbedded shale. In certain localities to the west the formation contains interstratified limestones, which, where they are weathered, appear sandy. Where the Moorefield shale is absent this formation rests directly on the Boone formation and is usually found in this position between Marshall and Fayetteville. The thickness of the formation in the Yellville quadrangle is about 75 feet. The conspicuous portion of it is an even-bedded, yellowish-brown sandstone, which is seen exposed in the roads and as ledges along the creeks around St. Joe and just to the northeast of that place. It breaks into slabs, which are

Digitized by Google

convenient for building. The stone which is thrown out from wells dug into this formation shows its unweathered character to be in places decidedly limy and its color light-gray. Sometimes it has an oolitic phase. The area of its exposure in this district is limited to the base of the slopes of the country immediately surrounding the isolated hills and mountains to the north of the Boston escarpment.

Fayetteville shale.—The conspicuous portion of this formation is a bed of black, carbonaceous shale, which is usually thinly laminated. It frequently exhibits a jointed structure, and upon disintegration falls into small fragments. Its thickness varies from about 50 feet up to 200 feet. It is named from exposures around Fayetteville, where it is conspicuous in the valley of the West Fork of White River. This formation rests upon the Batesville sandstone, or, where that formation is absent, upon the Boone formation.

The lower portion of the black shale in the Fayetteville formation contains lenses of dark-blue, siliceous limestones at some places. The limestones are an inconspicuous element, somewhat concretionary in character, and yield but few fossils. At Marshall there are beds of dark limestone in the upper portion which carry an abundant fauna. Considered in its wider occurrence it is rather variable, but the fauna serves to show its essential unity.

Wedington sandstone.—Southeast of Fayetteville and westward to the State line, the Fayetteville shale is succeeded by a sandstone formation varying in importance, but usually having a thickness of between 50 and 150 feet. It is thin bedded and heavy bedded, and carries some interstratified shale. It is not mapped in the Yellville quadrangle, although it is perhaps represented in a small area. It is described here in order to give the full sequence of the formations in the lead and zinc district.

Pitkin limestone.—Succeeding the Fayetteville formation in the lead and zinc region, there is nearly everywhere a bed of limestone. It is not always conspicuous, since it frequently occurs on slopes and is covered with débris of sandstone and shales from the higher formation. Its thickness where well developed is usually from 10 to 40 feet. In exceptional cases it is thicker. It sometimes has associated with it sandstone beds which contain the same fossils found in the limestone. The Pitkin limestone has been called the "Archimedes limestone" by the Arkansas survey, because of the presence of this easily recognized bryozoan, the screw-like stems of which are seen in the weathered surface of the rock. In the northwestern part of the State, around Fayetteville, the limestone thins out to a pebbly stratum, and disappears from the section. Along the north front of the Boston Mountains, however, it is a very persistent ledge, and the beds are

Digitized by Google

frequently massive, and give rise to an escarpment, a bench being developed on its upper surface. This formation is regarded as the highest one of the Mississippian series. It is probable that the thinning to the north and west is due to shore conditions, and its absence in some cases may be due to erosion previous to the deposition of the Pennsylvanian series which succeeds it. It is named from the post-office of Pitkin, in Washington County, south of Fayetteville. The exposures in that vicinity have been well described and noted in reports by the Arkansas survey. In the Yellville quadrangle it is found near the upper part of the two mountains, 1½ and 2 miles northeast of St. Joe. The formation there is about 90 feet thick.

PENNSYLVANIAN SERIES.

Morrow formation.—Under this name is described a variable formation, consisting of shales, in which are some thin limestones and occasional sandstone beds. The basal portion is usually a sandstone or a sandy shale. Above this there is the limestone which has been called the Pentremital limestone by the Arkansas survey. Inasmuch as this is not a geographic term, the name "Brentwood" is applied to it in this report. The limestone sometimes occurs in a single ledge, but is often separated into two ledges, between which shales and sandstones intervene. The stratification is variable, and because of the absence of the limestone at some localities it may be considered as a lens within the Morrow formation. The third member of the formation has usually been designated the coal-bearing shale. In the vicinity of Fayetteville, where it has been more particularly studied, a bed of coal is found in this shale at a number of places along the northern border of the Boston Mountains. It is seldom thick enough to be mined profitably, but has been opened and is used locally, particularly in Washington County, where it is about 14 inches in thickness. Within the area discussed in this report coal is said to have been found in Gaither Mountain, but it is not of any importance. Some evidence of prospecting for it was seen on the slopes of Boat Mountain, but no information in regard to its character at that place was obtainable.

Not infrequently there is a stratum of limestone above the coal-bearing shale which forms a variable lens, and in the vicinity of Fayetteville it has been described as the Kessler limestone. It is seldom more than 5 feet thick, although it reaches a thickness of 20 feet, and its presence in the slope is usually shown by thin slabs a short distance below its point of outcrop. Above it there are a few feet of shales and thin sandstones which belong in the Morrow formation. The upper limit of them is rather indefinite, but at many places is marked by the presence of heavy sandstones which carry quartz pebbles.

Digitized by Google

Winslow formation.—This name, which is taken from the town of Winslow, south of Fayetteville, in the Boston Mountains, is here applied to rocks which have usually been designated by the term Millstone grit. The base of the formation is at most localities characterized by the presence of quartz pebbles. The formation attains a great thickness in the Boston Mountains, and its upper limit has not yet been definitely placed. As compared with the Morrow formation below it, it contains much more sandstone, and the beds are often massive and exposed in heavy ledges, which give rise to escarpments. No persistent limestone beds have thus far been found in the Winslow, and the sandstones have not yielded fossils, although no doubt they contain them at some places. There are shale beds in the upper part of the formation, but in the southern border of the lead and zinc field only the basal portion is represented, and within the Yellville quadrangle it is found only on the top of the two small points about 2 miles northeast of St. Joe.

GROUPING OF THE ROCKS WITH RESPECT TO ORE DEPOSITS.

Nearly all the ore deposits occur in either the Boone or Yellville formations. They are more important and more widely distributed in the Yellville formation, which occurs principally in the northeastern part of the district, and is the lower of the two. The Boone formation is ore bearing at a few places in the northern part of the field, but most of the mining developments in it are in the southwestern portion. Between these two ore-bearing formations there intervene some thin ones (the Izard, Polk Bayou, Key, Sylamore, and the St. Joe member), which are represented on the detailed geologic maps of the northern and southern parts of the Yellville quadrangle (Pls. II and III). They seldom carry any ore, and are grouped with the other rocks on the general map of the district (Pl. I), since they outcrop in narrow bands, which can not be shown on a small scale. The Key sandstone is an easily recognized formation, and is useful in the field for determining the division line between the upper and lower ore-bearing rocks. Many of the mines in the Yellville formation are at horizons a short distance below the Key sandstone. The undifferentiated Carboniferous shales and sandstones shown on Pl. I are above the Boone formation. They are not ore bearing, and limit the field to the south and west. They include the Batesville, Fayetteville, Pitkin, Morrow, and Winslow formations.

HISTORY OF PHYSICAL CHANGES.

Sedimentation.—In northern Arkansas, as will be gathered from the foregoing discussion, the formations are all of sedimentary origin. The nearest igneous rocks are in the St. Francis Mountains, in southern Missouri; in Camden County.

Digitized by Google

Mo., where there is a small pegmatite area; near Spavinaw, Ind. T., where a granitic dike occurs, and southwest of Little Rock. The few deep wells which have been drilled do not reach the igneous basement upon which the sedimentary rocks were deposited. There is no evidence of intrusion in the district, and igneous agencies must be left out of consideration in seeking an origin for the ores.

Practically all large limestone bodies have associated with them more or less zinc and lead ores. The ores may not appear except in occasional separated crystals or small pockets. This is the condition where the concentration of their original contents has not taken place. In northern Arkansas there are two limestone formations which are capable of having furnished the zinc and lead. These are the Yellville and Boone.

During Ordovician time the conditions of sedimentation in northern Arkansas varied but slightly until near the close. The rocks are principally dolomites, generally uniform in character. The occasional shale beds which are found do not have wide extent, and apparently grade into limestones when followed laterally. Near the close of the Ordovician a bed of sandstone (the Key sandstone) was laid down. It has the appearance of a beach or shallow-water formation. Occasional lenses and beds of this character are found interspersed in the dolomites, and sandy material is found in varying proportions in the dolomites themselves. After the Key sandstone the conditions were slightly different, although the rocks which were formed are much like the lower dolomites in character. Ordovician time was one of wide submergence, and except for the occurrence of the Key sandstone the Ordovician system has the appearance of being a continuous one. The Ordovician rocks are important as an original source of the ores. Large-quantity analyses of them, made by the Missouri geological survey, have shown that where no ore is apparent a minute amount of various metallic sulphides can be detected. Although it is a very small percentage, it is wholly adequate, if concentrated, to supply the material of the ore bodies, since the mass of rock is enormous, as compared with the deposits which are found.

The Silurian rocks, which follow the Ordovician, are not developed in the district here discussed. They may have been deposited over the area, and removed during the erosion period which immediately followed. In the vicinity of Batesville the Silurian limestones are well represented.

In Devonian time sedimentation in Arkansas was confined to irregular areas which represent the arms or borders of an encroaching sea, land conditions having prevailed through most of this period. The deposits are shales and sandstones, which have a maximum thickness of but 40 feet, and in the area here discussed

Digitized by Google

seldom more than 10 feet. The shales carry phosphatic pebbles, and are believed to be of estuarian origin.

The Mississippian series in this district has at its base the Boone formation, which carries a large amount of chert. During the time of its deposition the same marine conditions which prevailed in northern Arkansas extended far into Indian Territory, Kansas, and Missouri. This may be regarded as a second period of calcareous sedimentation, and one equally important with the Yellville formation as regards the origin of the ores. These rocks, like the Ordovician dolomites, according to large-quantity analyses, may have furnished metallic sulphides through concentration by circulating waters.

After the deposition of the Mississippian limestone shallow-water conditions may be said to have prevailed. The rocks are sandstones and shales of variable character, with the exception of the Pitkin limestone, which is a relatively thin formation and one which is not important with respect to the ores.

The transition from Mississippian to Pennsylvanian time was probably marked by an unconformity, and in the beginning of it conditions were favorable for the accumulation of thin beds of coal. These deposits suggest a gradual submergence and low-lying land areas.

Erosion.—As has already been shown, there were intervals during which erosion occurred. The only one of much importance was in the Devonian period. The sediments which were deposited during it are relatively insignificant, while the beveling and removal of the rocks during this time were very extensive, as is indicated by the fact that the succeeding Carboniferous formations rest successively upon the Sylamore, Polk Bayou, Izard, and Key formations, and even the last has at many places been thinned to a considerable degree. There is no means of knowing what thickness of rocks above the Polk Bayou may have been removed, and beyond the limits of the district it is not improbable that erosion reached down to the Yellville formation. The effects of the wearing down and weathering of the land surface on the ore contents of the rocks are so far obscured that they can not be taken into consideration. There are no ore bodies now known which can be said to have originated at this time, and as changes of the same character took place at a later period the effects of the earlier changes can not be determined.

The present epoch of erosion reaches back probably to the beginning of Tertiary time. During this epoch a much greater mass of the sedimentary rocks has been removed than in the Devonian interval, and the effects are more readily seen. This erosion has given rise to the present topography, but certain earlier

Digitized by Google

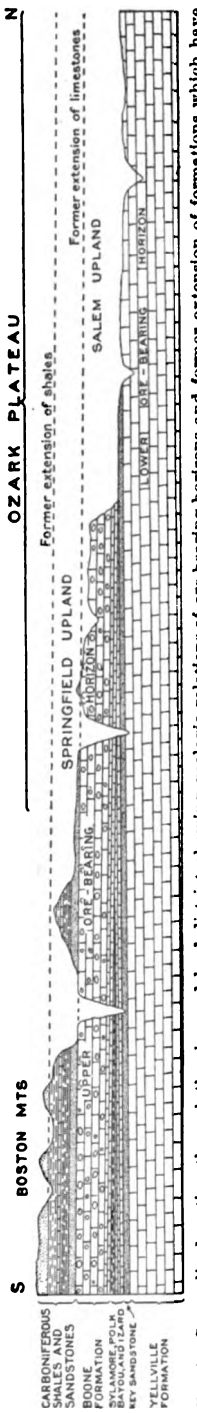


FIG. 1.—Generalized section through the zinc and lead district, showing geologic relations of ore-bearing horizons and former extension of formations which have been removed by erosion.

forms of the land surface have not been wholly obliterated (fig. 1). The rocks which have been removed were the northern extension of the undifferentiated Carboniferous shales and sandstones, the Mississippian limestones where they are not now represented, and a considerable mass of the lower rocks in the area in which the Ordovician chiefly occurs. The history of the region indicates that in Tertiary time a plain was developed which coincided largely with the upper surface of the Boone formation or the Mississippian limestone. At that time the lower rocks were not so widely uncovered, and the shales and sandstones formed mountains and isolated areas to the north of the present escarpment of the Boston Mountains. This stage was a transitory one, and the downcutting of the streams and the further wearing away of the land surface have brought about the present features of relief, and exposed the rocks as they are found at the surface to-day.

The local changes in the rocks which remain may be attributed to the circulation of ground water. The modifications of the circulation of the ground water which have taken place from time to time and the conditions which influence the circulation will be described later in this report.

Deformation.—No extensive disturbances occurred in the district to change the rocks from their original nearly horizontal position. The area has suffered numerous oscillations, but it has always been remote from the principal effect of the forces. The unconformities mark the changes in the attitude of the rocks with respect to sea level from time to time, but during later periods, especially after the close of sedimentation, the record of physical changes can be inferred only from the surface features.

Within the rocks themselves two principal classes of structure are seen. These may be attributed to movements in the vertical plane which have produced fractures and faults, and to movements in the horizontal plane which have given rise to breccias. Locally, there are exhibited minor flexings of the structure, as is shown by occasional well-marked dips; but no definite system of folds can be made out. The structure may be spoken of as undulating, giving rise to local domes and

Digitized by Google

basins or shallow synclines and low anticlines, the axes of which are not clearly discernible. The rocks apparently have suffered considerable deformation as a result of compressive forces. This has given rise to occasional fracture zones; but a second, and perhaps more important, result was brecciation of the beds. This was produced by the differential movement of the strata, and is particularly exhibited in the rocks of the Yellville formation (Pl. VIII, *B*). The variation in the structure of these dolomites, which are in places massively bedded, and in other places thin bedded, laminated, and even shaly, resulted from the lateral movement being taken up in varying degree by the individual beds, so that the motion due to compression was such as is produced by forces acting in couples (fig. 2). The brecciation is due to the tendency of the pieces resulting from the

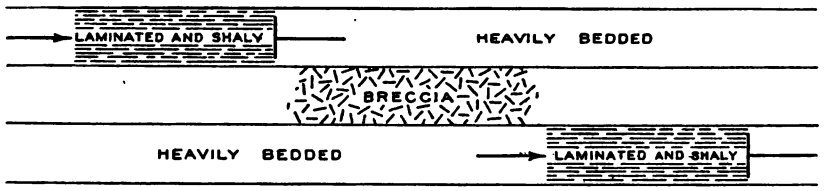


FIG. 2.—Diagram to show how stress may produce differential movement and brecciation as a result of variation in the character of the rocks acted upon.

breaking of certain brittle strata to shear past each other, or to rotate with the horizontal movements of the adjacent beds, so that the fragments are relatively displaced.

In the Boone formation compression produced principally fracturing and fissuring. The walls of the fissures not infrequently exhibit slickensiding, which has been produced by the rocks moving past each other horizontally.

The faults of the district are, with few exceptions, normal faults. All the more important ones thus far studied belong in this class. It is probable that some thrusting occurred at the time of compression, but no extensive thrust faults have thus far been found, though local ones are seen in certain exposures and in the workings of some of the mines. The normal faulting is believed to be of later date than the brecciation of the horizontal beds. In certain places the faulting has given rise to fault breccias, which are very similar in character to the bedded breccias, but are developed in a vertical rather than a horizontal plane.

Origin of the structure.—The fracturing and brecciation above mentioned are probably due to stresses induced at the time of the folding in the Ouachita

Digitized by Google

Mountain and Arkansas Valley regions (fig. 3). At the close of the Carboniferous period the thick mass of sediments which had accumulated in what is now central Arkansas and western Indian Territory was folded in a manner which suggests that it was thrust to the north. There are close folding and thrust faulting in the Ouachita Mountains and open folds in the Arkansas Valley region. In the southern border of the Ozark region, and particularly in the area under discussion, the generally hortizontal position of the rocks was retained, but there was considerable movement of individual beds. This movement was one of accommodation, and resulted in fracturing, without marked displacement. It took place largely along the bedding planes, and resulted in brecciation of the beds. The normal faulting in this area is of later date, and is probably due to the readjustment following the crushing, or to subsequent oscillations of level.

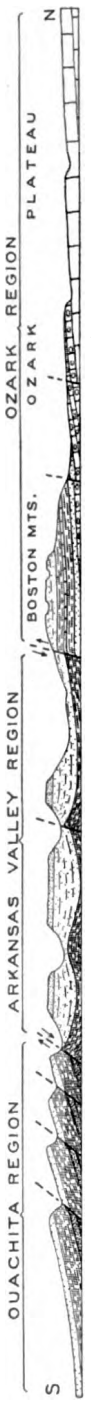


FIG. 3.—General structure section showing relations of the Ozark region to the Arkansas Valley and Ouachita Mountain regions.

Geologic conditions influencing circulation of ground water.—The rocks which constitute the Ordovician system and the Mississippian limestones of the northern Arkansas district may be considered as relatively permeable. In the Ordovician are local beds of shale, through which water would not readily pass, and the Devonian rocks, which have a very limited extent in the southern part of the field, are of about the same character and importance in controlling the path of the ground water. They do not have a wide influence, since they do not form persistent horizons. Where they occur they probably diverted the solution laterally, but no localization of ore deposits seems to be directly due to them.

The shales lying above the Mississippian limestone, on the contrary, have sufficient thickness to make them an important factor in determining the movement of ground water. Formerly they extended from their present boundary near the base of the Boston Mountains northward into Missouri, and covered a considerable part of the Ozark region. Before they were removed they acted as a confining or limiting horizon. Water entering the Ordovician dolomites and Mississippian limestones where they outcrop, and moving with the dip as it passed southward, was under a hydrostatic pressure beneath these shales. There may have been a first concentration of the ores, due to this circulation, and, if so, it could have taken place from the upper portion of the Mississippian limestones, which were below these shales, to the bottom of the Ordovician. This reasoning may be appealed to in accounting for the ore bodies now found in the Mississippian limestones near the base of the Boston Mountains, where these rocks have recently been uncovered by erosion. It is possible, however, that the concentration was caused by lateral circulation

Digitized by Google

A. MASS OF SILICIFIED BRECCIA MARKING THE ST. JOE FAULT, NEAR THE EXCELSIOR MINE.

B. NEAR VIEW OF DOLOMITE BRECCIA CEMENTED WITH PINK SPAR.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

adjacent to the fractures in which the ore bodies are found, and not by factors which are of such wide influence.

As erosion progressed the shales and other formations lying above the Mississippian limestone were speedily removed from the more central portion of the Ozark region, so that the conditions which at first existed, as above outlined, were not long maintained. The main streams of the region, such as White River and its tributaries, soon cut through these formations, so that water which may have formerly been under hydrostatic pressure found issuance in their valleys. For a long period there have been no upper confining shales in the northern part of the field. The surface water has been free to descend into the Mississippian limestones and Ordovician rocks, or through the Mississippian limestones into the Ordovician, and the point of issuance of such portions as have reappeared in the surface flow has been in the valleys of the larger streams. There no doubt has been lateral movement along bedding planes, through the more permeable strata and open and brecciated beds, and along the surfaces of local shale beds. The saccharoidal Key sandstone, which is a conspicuous formation and one which is relatively porous, has probably been a horizon of lateral movement, assisting in the transfer of the ground water to places where it could find its way into the adjacent beds.

Synclines.—The more important ore bodies are found along the course of the main channels followed by the ground water. Obviously, synclinal structure would cause the convergence of solutions toward the axes of the synclinal troughs. While mineralization is not confined to such places, there are instances in the field where the ore is found in synclines. Professor Branner, in the report of the Arkansas geological survey, has emphasized the influence of folds in localizing the ore bodies and has advocated prospecting in such places for ores. Although ground waters have been influenced by the dip of the rocks, there are so many openings through which they may pass, such as fissures, breccias, joints, and solution channels, that the occurrences of ore outside of synclines are not exceptional.

Relations of belt of weathering and belt of cementation.—Under the action of atmospheric agencies the rocks at and near the surface suffer loss of their mate rials and waste away. This process may be described as weathering. Deeper in the earth the materials derived from the upper rocks are largely redeposited. This process is one of cementation. The belt of weathering and the belt of cementation are not separated by a sharp line, and, moreover, with the processes of erosion the lower limit of the activity of the atmospheric agencies has constantly migrated downward. These belts are related to the topography of the country,

Digitized by Google

the plane separating them being higher in the hills than in the valleys. Consequently, during the long period which has been required for the removal of the stratified rocks to their present limits there has been a shifting downward and southward as the streams have cut their valleys deeper and the escarpments have retreated to the south. In the northern part of the field the belt of weathering, which was formerly in the Mississippian limestones, has, since the removal of these beds, reached the Ordovician rocks. To the south, as a result of the rugged topography, it lies partly in the Ordovician and partly in the Mississippian. At the base of the Boston Mountains, where the shales and sandstones have been but recently removed from above the Mississippian limestones, the belt of weathering has descended but a short distance into the upper portion of this formation. The rocks in the northern portion of the zinc and lead district of northern Arkansas may accordingly be considered as exhibiting the more advanced stages of the processes of weathering and erosion.

FIG. 4.—Section across Rush Creek fault near Rush post-office.

PRINCIPAL FAULTS.

The faulting in the Arkansas field was not studied in detail, except within the Yellville quadrangle. The principal lines of displacement are shown on Pls. I, IV, and V. The presence of faults is shown by the contact of formations which, as a result of displacement, are not in stratigraphic continuity; or in case the fracture has the same formation on either side and the section is not exposed, by masses of fault breccias which sometimes stand above the adjacent rocks (Pl. VIII, *A*). Only the more important structural lines are here described. A number of minor faults were noticed, and fault breccias were found which could not be attributed to definite lines of displacement, because of the absence of good surface exposures.

The faults described below have all been noted by the Arkansas geological survey. The interpretation of them here presented differs, however, from that of the State report. Professor Branner in his descriptions and diagrams has discussed them as thrust faults. The observations made during the present survey led to the belief that they are normal faults. This interpretation is consistent with the structural history of the region as outlined above.

Digitized by Google

Rush Creek fault.—This fault is named from Rush Creek, which follows the fault line in many parts of its course. The displacement varies along the line of the fracture, and probably is greatest in the vicinity of Rush post-office, where it was measured and found to be about 350 feet (fig. 4). The mountain north of Rush is capped with the Boone formation, while these same rocks are exposed in the bed of the creek near the post-office. Northwest of Rush the rocks on the north side of the fault all belong to the Yellville formation, while to the south, except in the creek valley, the country is occupied by the Boone. The fracture may be observed in a number of places, particularly at the bend of the creek, about one mile above Rush. On Spring Branch, just above the Climax mine, the line of the fault is indicated by a breccia. The displacement is accompanied by dragging of the beds on the south side of the fault, so that they turn up like sled runners when viewed in a section from south to north. There is evidence that the faulting is not confined to a single line of fracture, since at the Morning Star mine there is displacement with a downthrow on the south side along a line parallel to the main fault, and small displacements have been observed in the workings of other mines, particularly the White Eagle, which is in the fault zone. The Climax mine is situated near a fault which is parallel to the main one, and which, like it, has a downthrow on the south side. The continuation of the fault to the southeast beyond Buffalo Fork could not be made out. It is not improbable that the displacement is taken up by the undulating structure of the rocks. This is inferred from the dips seen along the river between the mouth of Clabber Creek and the Silver Hollow mine.

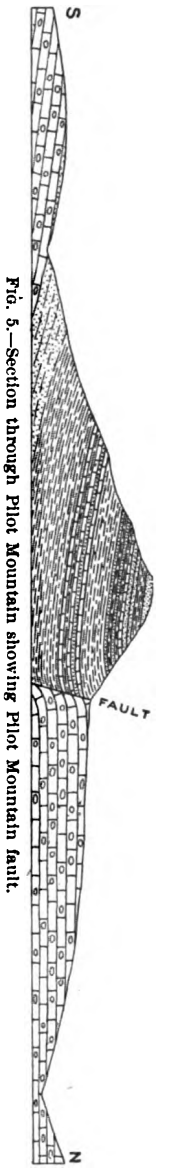


Fig. 5.—Section through Pilot Mountain showing Pilot Mountain fault.

Tomahawk fault.—The fracture which passes through secs. 7 and 8, T. 16 N., R. 16 W., in close proximity to the old Tomahawk copper mine, as it is called, brings the Carboniferous shales in contact with the Boone formation. It is well marked at many places. The throw reaches fully 350 feet.

Parallel with and south of this fault are the Pilot Mountain fault and a few others, which are not very clear in the field. They have a downthrow on the north side, and counteract the structure of the Tomahawk fault, so that the intervening area has been dropped as a block.

Pilot Mountain fault.—The northern border of the shale and sandstone area northeast of St. Joe is defined by a fault which passes along the north side of Pilot Mountain (fig. 5). It is very easily observed in the field, because of the

Digitized by Google

dissimilarity of the rocks to the north, which belong to the Boone formation. Its direction is approximately parallel to the Tomahawk fault, and the two exhibit structural relations similar to those of the St. Joe fault.

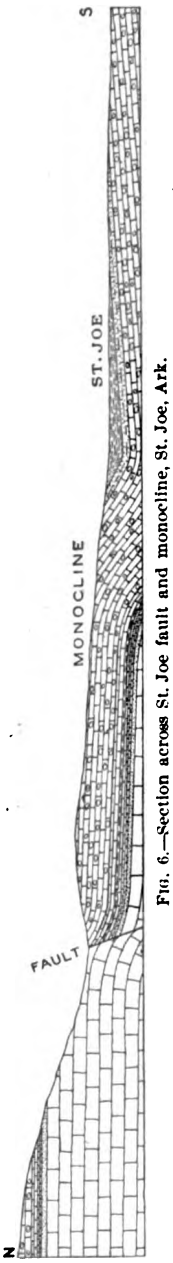


FIG. 6.—Section across St. Joe fault and monocline, St. Joe, Ark.

St. Joe fault.—The St. Joe fault is north of and parallel to Mill Creek. The downthrow is on the south side of the fault, and the displacement measures between 250 and 300 feet at different points. Throughout a portion of its course the Boone is brought in contact with the Yellville formation (fig. 6), but in the valley of a north branch of Mill Creek, the Key, Izard, Polk Bayou, and the Sylamore are exposed in contact with the Yellville formation.

Mill Creek fault.—South of Mill Creek and nearly parallel with the St. Joe fault there is a line of fracture with a downthrow on the north side. The effect of this displacement, combined with the St. Joe fault, is to depress a narrow block, which, as a result of the drag accompanying the movement, has a synclinal structure. It is on this fault block that the portion of the valley of Mill Creek having a west-east course has been developed.

St. Joe monocline.—In the valley of Mill Creek, just north of St. Joe, the rocks are seen to be sharply flexed and to dip to the south. Around St. Joe they resume their nearly horizontal position, but dip to the north, forming a shallow syncline (fig. 6). The line of sharp flexure extends northeastward and joins the Pilot Mountain fault, as shown on the map, and it is not improbable that there is displacement along it in its northern portion. The St. Joe monocline, together with the Pilot Mountain fault, accounts for the presence of the Carboniferous shales and sandstones found around St. Joe at a lower elevation than would naturally be expected. To the southwest of the line of the St. Joe the monocline extends across Buffalo Fork toward the head of Cave Creek. These localities have not been carefully studied, but the monocline is known to locally pass over into faulting.

On the map published by the Arkansas geological survey a fault is shown extending in a northeast-southwest direction through T. 17 N., R. 17 W., into T. 17 N., R. 16 W. The accompanying map (Pl. V) shows that there is a flexing of the beds along this line, but definite faulting was not seen, excepting in the southeast corner of T. 17 N., R. 17 W. The structure line is approximately parallel with the St. Joe monocline.

Digitized by Google

A similar undulation in the rocks was observed on Water Creek and its tributaries in the southeast corner of T. 17 N., R. 16 W.

Hurricane fault.—The Hurricane fault for a portion of its course follows Hurricane Branch, and to the west crosses Davis Creek. It appears to be a continuation of the St. Joe fault, or at least may be said to be a similar displacement which has apparently the same direction. It is clearly marked in T. 16 N., R. 18 W., where shales and sandstones are found on the south side of it and the Boone formation on the north. In the valley of Hurricane Branch the displacement combined with erosion has exposed the Yellville formation on the north side in contact with the Boone formation on the south. Where it crosses Davis Creek it is marked by similiar relations. The Big Hurricane mine and the Spier mines are near the fracture, and their workings are in the breccia which has been produced by the dragging.

ORES AND MINERALS.

SULPHIDE ORES.

Zinc sulphide, or sphalerite.—This ore, which is commonly called blende, or "jack," is the most important one in northern Arkansas. It is composed, theoretically, of 67 per cent of zinc and 33 per cent of sulphur; but as a result of the impurities the amount of metallic zinc varies somewhat. The analyses of specimens from northern Arkansas average close to 66 per cent. The ore as marketed, however, does not always approach this purity, since in cleaning it is impossible to completely separate all other mineral matter from it. The price per ton is based upon ore which contains 60 per cent, and if assays indicate more or less the price is correspondingly higher or lower, usually the variation being $1 for each per cent.

Lead sulphide, or galena.—This is the principal lead ore of northern Arkansas. It occurs in well-defined cubic crystals, or as crystal aggregates. Pure galena contains 86.6 per cent lead and 13.4 per cent sulphur. When smelted it yields about 80 per cent lead, since a portion is volatilized and lost. The northern Arkansas ore contains practically no silver, which is sometimes found in galena.

OXIDIZED ORES.

Zinc silicate, or calamine.—The amount of metallic zinc in this ore is theoretically 54.2 per cent. Because of the fact that it is deposited secondarily and in intimate association with other materials from which it is difficult to separate it by jigging, the commercial product as marketed usually carries but from 40 to 50 per cent of metallic zinc. It is translucent, has a vitreous luster, and varies from nearly colorless to yellowish and brownish. It usually occurs in irregular masses, but on free surfaces forms bunches of thin, tabular crystals. It is

Digitized by Google

commonly associated with zinc sulphide, from which it has been derived as an alteration product. The workings in which it is found usually carry more or less clay and so-called tallow clay.

Zinc carbonate, or smithsonite.—This ore, which is usually spoken of simply as carbonate, or sometimes as "dry bone," contains theoretically 52 per cent of metallic zinc; but specimens of this purity are rare, and the commercial product of necessity falls much below. The better grades of ore are somewhere between 40 and 50 per cent. Smithsonite assumes a variety of forms, the common one being the so-called gray carbonate, which resembles a limestone in texture. Another variety is of stalactitic form, which it assumes where the mass has been deposited in successive layers in cavities. When this form is broken it usually exhibits a banded structure, and when weathered the carbonate is seen to occur in sheet-like layers, slightly separated from each other, the intervening space being filled by other material, or in weathered specimens consisting of irregularly connected cavities from which some substances have been dissolved. Not infrequently smithsonite exhibits a mammillary or botryoidal structure. This is found where it is deposited upon free surfaces. The color of the ore varies according to the foreign substances which are present. Occasionally it has a yellowish color, in which case it is known as "turkey fat." This color is produced by cadmium sulphide, which is frequently combined with zinc ores. Much of the smithsonite has an earthy form, and not infrequently it has the appearance of yellowish or brownish sand. This is due to its having been deposited irregularly and in small masses within the rocks and to subsequent decay.

Hydrozincite.—Hydrozincite is the hydrous form of smithsonite, or zinc carbonate, i. e., zinc carbonate combined with more water of crystallization. It has a white or yellowish color and an earthy texture, somewhat resembling chalk. It is commonly associated with smithsonite.

Lead carbonate, or cerussite.—This mineral occurs in limited amount, associated with the deposits of galena, and is a superficial alteration product from that ore. It can scarcely be said to be of commercial importance in northern Arkansas, although it is found in some shallow diggings. Usually it is seen as a coating over crystals of galena, or as a thin, white shell after the galena has been partly removed.

Hydrocerussite.—This mineral bears the same relation to lead carbonate that hydrozincite does to zinc carbonate, but is not common.

Tallow clay.—This is not a definite mineral, and is at present not an ore of zinc, as no means have been devised for smelting it. It contains a variable amount of zinc silicate, and is allied to calamine. It occurs filling pockets and seams, and when first exposed has an unctuous feel. The color is variable, and it may

Digitized by Google

be mistaken for ordinary clay. Commonly, however, it may be distinguished by its behavior upon drying. When exposed to the air it cracks and shrinks in a peculiar way, as the result of the loss of water.

ASSOCIATED MINERALS.

Dolomite spar, or pink spar.—By far the most common mineral with which the zinc of northern Arkansas is associated is pink spar, which is a crystalline form of dolomite and consists of lime and magnesian carbonate. It has rhombohedral faces, and the crystals exhibit sharp curved edges, which are particularly characteristic. Its pink color is apparent in fresh specimens. On weathering it becomes discolored. Gray spar, which has practically the same composition, is another form which dolomite assumes on crystallizing, but is more particularly associated with the magnesian limestones than with ores deposited in cavities.

Calcite, or tiff.—This mineral is simply a crystalline form of lime carbonate, and has the same composition as nonmagnesian limestones. It occurs sparingly in the district, although it is present in notable amounts in some of the mines. Its scarcity is probably due to the fact that lime in solution in the dolomitic rocks is associated with magnesium and forms pink spar. Scalenohedral crystals are found in certain cave-like openings or water channels in some of the mines.

Secondary chert.—An important class of zinc ores are those which occur embedded in chert, which is clearly secondary to the rock formations. Secondary chert has been formed by the redeposition of silica from solution. It should not be confused with the primary chert or flint commonly occuring as lenses and nodules. Its color is usually slightly bluish, but upon weathering it is whiter or is stained yellowish by iron oxide. Not infrequently masses are seen from which the ores have been dissolved out, in which case the casts of the crystals give it a honeycombed appearance.

Quartz.—This mineral, which is the crystalline form that silica assumes, is found as small or minute crystals coating free surfaces. The dolomites, which are more or less siliceous, sometimes have a cavernous structure, and these small openings are converted into quartz druses. Quartz is not important in the richer ore deposits, but it is characteristic of the leaner deposits in the siliceous dolomites.

Iron sulphide, or pyrite.—This mineral, which is sometimes called sulphur, or mundic, by the miners, has a golden-yellowish or brassy appearance, as a result of which it is often called "fool's gold." Most of the ore deposits of northern Arkansas are exceptionally free from this objectionable mineral. It occurs, however, in small amounts at many localities, and in a few openings is as abundant as the zinc ore. At certain places masses are found occurring as pockets in the dolomitic limestones, but in such cases it has no commercial value. Associated

Digitized by Google

with the iron sulphide are sometimes small amounts of chalcopyrite, which contains a small percentage of copper, and this has given rise to the statement that copper ore is found in northern Arkansas. A notable example is the somewhat celebrated Tomahawk mine, at which place a large amount of money has been expended in driving tunnels and sinking shafts. The ore found at this place consisted principally of pyrite, with a very small amount of chalcopyrite, and the occasional greenish and bluish stains have resulted from the oxidation of the chalcopyrite.

Chalcopyrite.—This mineral, which is not much different in appearance from pyrite, usually occurs as small crystals upon the surface of other ores or upon the dolomite. It has a somewhat bronzy look when the surfaces are fresh. Upon oxidizing it gives rise to a bluish or greenish stain, as a result of the copper which it contains being altered to the carbonates, azurite, or malachite. These stains are sometimes seen in zinc carbonate.

Gypsum.—The oxidation of sulphides, such as pyrite, sphalerite, and galena, gives rise to sulphate solutions. The metals are redeposited as carbonates, and the sulphuric acid with which they were combined goes into solution. It may react on limestone and form calcium sulphate, or gypsum. This mineral is found at a number of places. It has a clear, crystalline form, can be scratched with the finger nail, and the thin plates into which it splits can be slightly bent. These facts serve to distinguish it from calcite, which it somewhat resembles.

Epsomite.—"Epsom salt" may be formed in much the same way that gypsum is, but contains magnesium instead of calcium. It occurs as hair-like crystals in old workings.

Goslarite.—This mineral is hydrous zinc sulphate. It occurs in old workings as light-colored crystals or as a crust on the walls. It is formed from zinc ore in solution and represents a transitory stage of the process of ore deposition, since it may pass readily into solution.

COUNTRY ROCK.

The country rock in northern Arkansas, as will be gathered from the discussion of the geology, is either a limestone-bearing chert or a magnesian limestone, or dolomite, which is more or less cherty or siliceous. From these rocks the pink spar and calcite have probably been largely derived, as has also the secondary chert. The process of formation of these minerals is one of simple solution and redeposition, and took place along with the formation of the more important ores. These gangue minerals are of interest, inasmuch as they have a bearing upon the source and mode of desposition of the zinc and lead.

Digitized by Google

PREVAILING GANGUE MINERALS.

According to the prevalence of gangue minerals the sulphide ore bodies may be placed in two classes, those occurring with a siliceous matrix of secondary chert or with quartz crystals, and those found with pink spar and calcite. One or the other of these conditions is usually characteristic of a mine, although they not infrequently are found together. The oxidized ores are the carbonates and silicates, which are simple alteration products which have been derived from these two classes of deposits. Usually they are not far from the sulphides, and frequently occur in intimate relation with them.

GENESIS AND CLASSIFICATION OF THE ORE DEPOSITS.

Source of the ores.—It is generally accepted that the zinc and lead deposits of this region have been formed by the action of circulating waters, which have dissolved the ores which were first broadly disseminated in the limestones. Water has dissolved and carried them in solution to certain places where the conditions were favorable for their redeposition. Stating it differently, they have been derived from the belt of weathering and the belt of cementation and largely deposited in the belt of cementation. A study of the nature of the ores and their gangue materials and of the geologic history of the region makes it apparent that at least the latest concentration of the ores in the Ordovician has been largely the result of downward and lateral movements. The metallic sulphides may have been mainly derived from the Mississippian limestones, which formerly had a wider distribution, from the Ordovician, or from both formations. An examination of the Mississippian rocks shows that they have been leached by surface waters. Where they are exposed in railway cuts they exhibit decay to considerable depths, and within the area of their outcrop are numerous sink holes in which the water disappears into underground channels. The surface cherts which have been derived from the weatherings of those rocks are frequently porous and spongy, thus indicating the loss of silica. In the Ordovician secondary silica is not infrequently a gangue of the ores. The Mississippian limestones contain notable deposits of zinc and lead at many localities in the Ozark region, and where there is ore in the Ordovician the area was formerly overlain by the Mississippian limestones. The mines of southwestern Missouri around Joplin are in this formation, and in northern Arkansas, as has already been stated, prospecting has shown that in the portion of the district where they have been but recently exposed to the action of surface waters, probably as a result of a first concentration, they carry considerable lead and zinc.

Digitized by Google

Classification of the ore deposits.—The most important deposits of the district are the sulphide ores of lead and zinc, or, as they are commonly called, galena and blende. In the Ordovician dolomites there are two principal classes of these deposits, which are characterized by the gangue material. One class is distinguished by its occurrence with secondary chert, which occurs as a siliceous replacement of the dolomites, or filling fractures in these rocks; in the other there is associated with the ore a large amount of dolomite spar, which forms a cementing material in the breccias. In certain of the mines there is, in addition to these main ore bodies, accessory ore which replaces the country rock to some extent adjacent to the main ore body without developing secondary chert or spar.

In the Mississippian limestones the primary ore deposits are accompanied by secondary chert and calcite. They are related to fractures, and in some instances to fault planes. In the latter case they usually occupy breccias. Accessory ore replacing the country rock is sometimes present with these deposits.

The northern Arkansas field contains important deposits of oxidized ores. These are the carbonates and silicates. They are derived from the primary sulphides, and are due to the alteration of the sulphides by the action of surface waters. In discussing the genesis of the ores the important problem is the origin of the sulphide deposits, the relation of the oxidized deposits to the sulphide deposits being clearly evident.

Processes of primary deposition of the sulphide ores.—The action of ground waters in the belt of weathering, and to a considerable extent in the belt of cementation, resulted in the solution and transportation of the ores. As the water percolated downward and moved laterally, and perhaps later upward, it reached a place where deposition took place. In the early part of the journey of the waters, through the action of the carbon dioxide and the humic acids, silica was taken into solution, and the waters accordingly contained it in notable quantities, as well as the ores in solution. In the latter part of the journey the action of these waters was the solution of lime and magnesium carbonate and the deposition of silica and sulphides, the resulting ores supposedly having been transported as sulphates. The reduction of the metals to sulphides was probably accomplished through the agency of organic matter and pyrite in the rocks, directly or indirectly, and deposition of the sulphides occurred along with the formation of the secondary chert and spar. The superposition of the original cherts in the Mississippian limestones and the occurrence of the secondary cherts and spar in the dolomites are entirely in accordance with this theory.

Processes of deposition of the oxidized ores.—The oxidized ores of northern Arkansas are the carbonates and silicates which have been derived from the sulphide ore bodies. They are, accordingly, relatively later, and have been pro-

Digitized by Google

duced since erosion has brought the sulphides into the zone of weathering. The descending waters, carrying carbon dioxide, have transformed the blende and galena. In some cases redeposition has taken place immediately, and not infrequently oxidized ores are found as incrustations on the sulphides. In other cases they are found along water channels, or in the open spaces and on the surfaces of the country rock. In the exposed faces of ore-bearing beds and the upper portions of workings secondary ores often predominate. When mining operations are carried into the rocks that are under cover or have been protected from the action of ground waters, the carbonates and silicates decrease, and galena and blende are found to be the predominating ores.

Secondary deposition of the sulphides.—The sulphide ores which were dissolved by descending waters have not all been redeposited within the belt of weathering. Such portions as were retained in solution upon reaching the belt of cementation were redeposited as sulphides, the processes in this case being the same as in the primary deposition and the ore bodies belonging to a second generation. In the lower horizons of the Ordovician dolomites considerable zinc ore is found, which occurs as bright, clean crystals associated with drusy quartz or in openings formed by fracture. Such deposits are usually lean, and thus far no workable body of ore of this nature has been discovered.

Observations have not shown that there is a criterion for clearly distinguishing the secondary sulphide ores, which may have originated by migration from the primary deposits, since it is not improbable that the solutions at the time of the first concentration may have deposited most of their ore in the upper horizons, in which case the deeper deposits would have the characteristics above described and assigned to the ores of the second generation.

Sulphide deposits associated with secondary chert.—Where chert is the principal gangue of the blende and galena, deposition in the Ordovician has taken place by the replacement of the dolomites and the filling of fracture spaces and cementation of breccias. Secondary chert when freshly exposed usually has a bluish color. It may be distinguished from the other country rocks by means of its hardness, since it can not be scratched with a knife. It frequently has a banded or bedded appearance, which corresponds to the bedding of the original dolomite, and crystals of ore usually well formed and distinct occur within the mass. In case some of the sulphides have been leached out, molds of the blende are seen, which gives the chert a honeycombed appearance. The richer deposits appear to be related to fracture zones, and occur along the fissures and replacing the adjacent beds. The path of the ore-bearing solutions in descending has apparently been along fractures, and latterly along the bedding planes, and the mineralization decreases away from the fracture zone.

Digitized by Google

Sulphide deposits in bedded breccias.—In the brecciated beds of the Ordovician dolomites the open spaces between the fragments have afforded channels for the ore-bearing solutions, and the precipitation of the sulphides and dolomite, or pink spar, has usually taken place without dissolving the country rock to any appreciable extent. The pink spar is not always accompanied by ore. The sulphides have been deposited in a somewhat local way, many factors being concerned. Not infrequently in prospecting breccias containing pink spar and but little ore are found, and where the breccias are ore bearing they usually show a decrease in the amount of ore when followed for a considerable distance.

Sulphide deposits in fissures.—In the Mississippian limestones most of the mines and prospects are related to fissures, the ore occurring in material filling the fissures, or in the fissure and the openings adjacent to it. These deposits differ from those in the fractured dolomites in being more clearly defined. The gangue is usually secondary chert and calcite. The walls of the fissures exhibit slickensiding, as a result of the movement, and often indicate horizontal displacement.

Sulphide deposits in fault breccias.—Where the Mississippian limestones have been displaced by normal faulting and the rocks have been dragged they often show brecciation. The angular fragments are largely primary chert, and the ore is associated with a calcareous and siliceous matrix which cements the breccia.

Sulphide ore in the country rock.—In many of the mines and prospects the country rock has not been mineralized. In other cases, for a short distance adjacent to the fissures and fractures and water channels, the ore-bearing solutions have formed what is here called accessory ore. The action in this case has been one of replacement. The country rock exhibits recrystallization and carries small crystals of ore. Where accessory ore is found the main ore body is usually rich, and there is a suggestion that deposition in the country rock resulted because of the large amount of ore in solution at these places. In the northern Arkansas district the scattered crystals of blende in the country rock are spoken of as disseminated ore. This term, unfortunately, is not quite appropriate, and, accordingly, the word *accessory* is suggested, since it does not imply the mode of deposition usually ascribed to disseminated ores. Accessory ore, being usually found associated with rich ore bodies, is looked upon by the prospectors as a favorable indication. The ore in secondary chert is not included under this head.

Ore associated with quartz druses.—Not infrequently in the Ordovician dolomites the lower ore horizons exhibit quartz druses and surfaces covered with minute quartz crystals. The ore occurs as clean, bright crystals deposited on the quartz. It seldom is found in large masses, but is distributed through the rocks. It probably represents a migration from higher horizons, but it may have been deposited from depleted solutions at the time of primary deposition.

Digitized by Google

PLATE IX.

Digitized by Google

PLATE IX.

HAND SPECIMENS ILLUSTRATING GENESIS OF ORES.

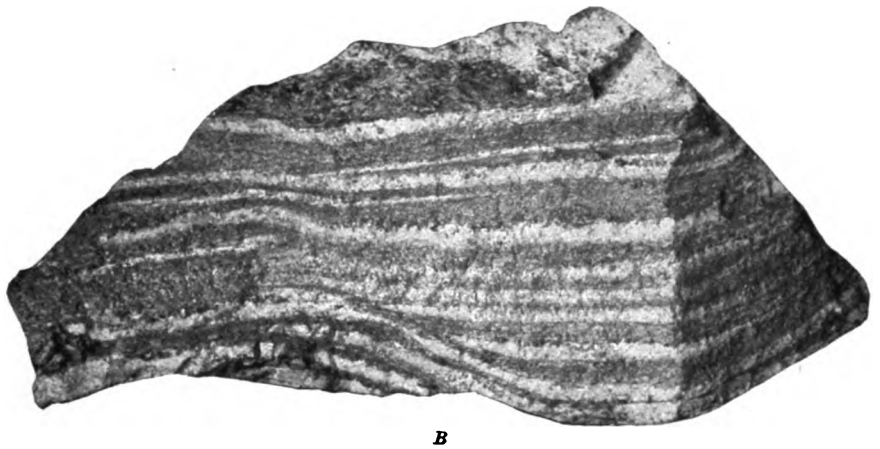
FIG. *A*. Weathered specimen of dolomite; the more readily soluble bands have been removed in process of weathering. In this particular case the laminæ, which stand out in relief, carry more argillaceous and siliceous material, which is not so readily dissolved

FIG. *B*. Banded or laminated dolomite which has been recrystallized but carries no ore. The alternation of light and dark bands shows the lamination due to variation in the character of the material during the time of sedimentation.

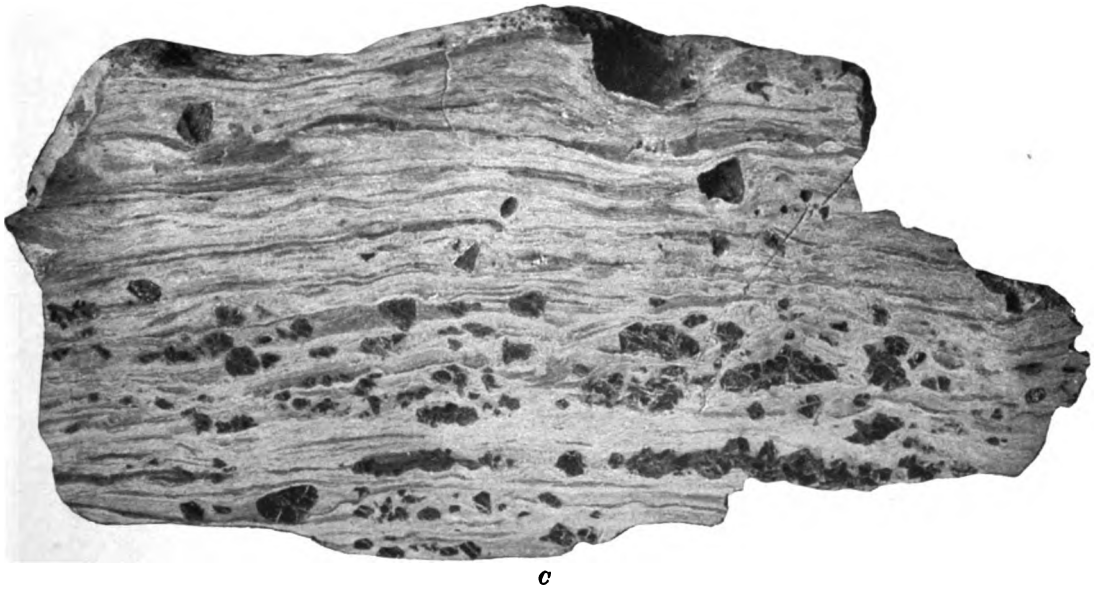
FIG. *C*. Fragment of dolomite which has been largely replaced by silica. This secondary silica carries zinc blende, which was deposited during the process of replacement. The white bands, which are due to the lamination of the original dolomite, consist of argillaceous and siliceous material which has not been removed by the solutions that altered the rock. (From Big Buffalo mine, Marion County.)

Digitized by Google

A



B



C

HAND SPECIMENS ILLUSTRATING GENESIS OF ORES.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PLATE X.

Digitized by Google

PLATE X.

HAND SPECIMENS ILLUSTRATING GENESIS OF ORES.

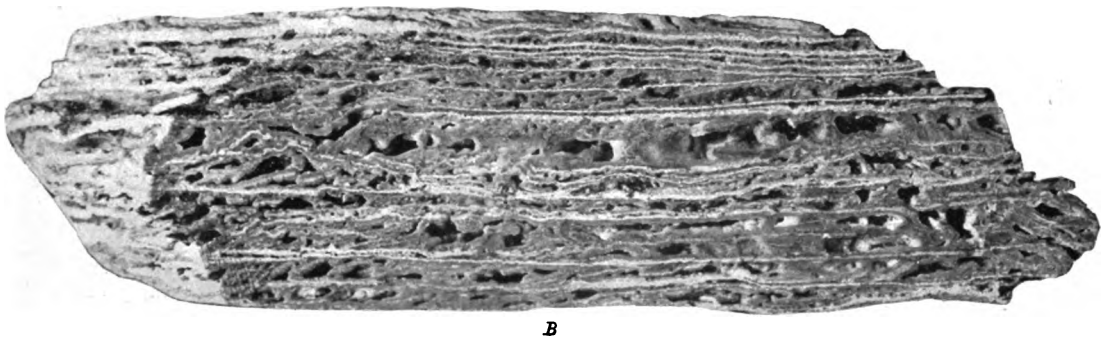
FIG. *A*. Illustrates the condition which a rock like the one shown on Pl. IX, *C*, assumes when it has been subjected to weathering. The blende has been largely removed or altered in place to zinc silicate. (From Almy mine, Boone County.)

FIG. *B*. Specimen consisting almost wholly of carbonate. The white lines indicate the argillaceous laminæ of the dolomite which the carbonate has replaced. (From Morning Star mine, Marion County.)

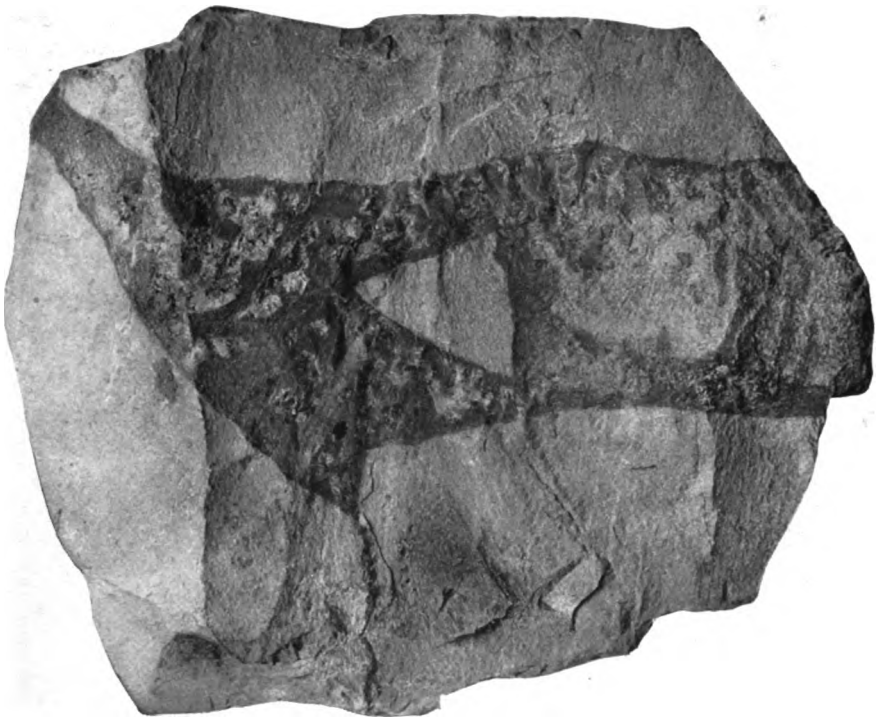
FIG. *C*. Fractured dolomite in which secondary silica carrying zinc blende has been deposited in the fracture. A small triangular piece of the dolomite is shown surrounded by secondary silica, and to the right of it there is a mass of sand grains which were carried into the fracture space at the time of the filling of it by the secondary silicate. (From Iola mine, Marion County.)

Digitized by Google

A



B



C

HAND SPECIMENS ILLUSTRATING GENESIS OF ORES.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PLATE XI.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XI.

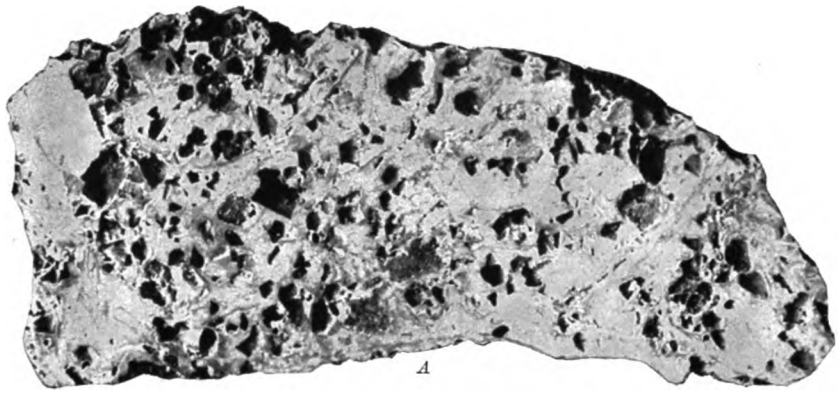
HAND SPECIMENS ILLUSTRATING GENESIS OF ORES

FIG. *A*. Mass of secondary silica which originally carried zinc blende. The ore has been entirely removed, leaving molds of the crystals of sphalerite.

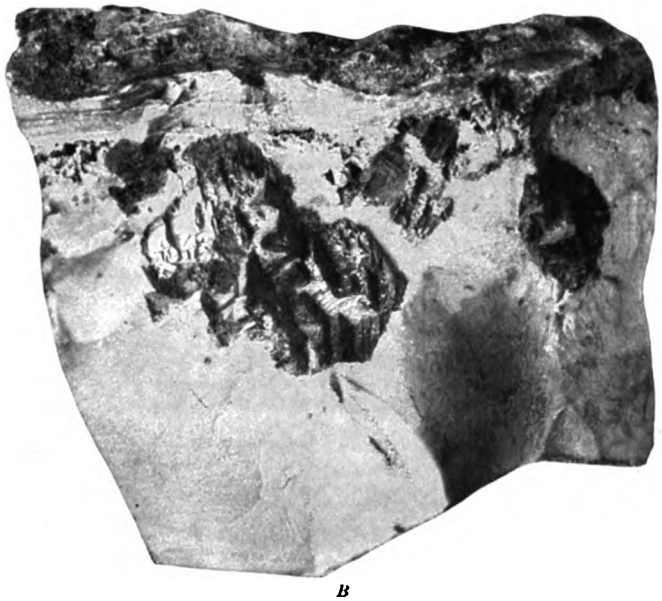
FIG. *B*. Specimen illustrating the occurrence of galena in secondary chert. (From Ben Harrison mine, Marion County.)

FIG. *C*. Specimen of secondary silica, in the surface of which large crystals of zinc blende were deposited. The ore, however, has been removed. The cavities preserve distinctly the angles and planes which bounded the crystals. (From Markle mine, Marion County.)

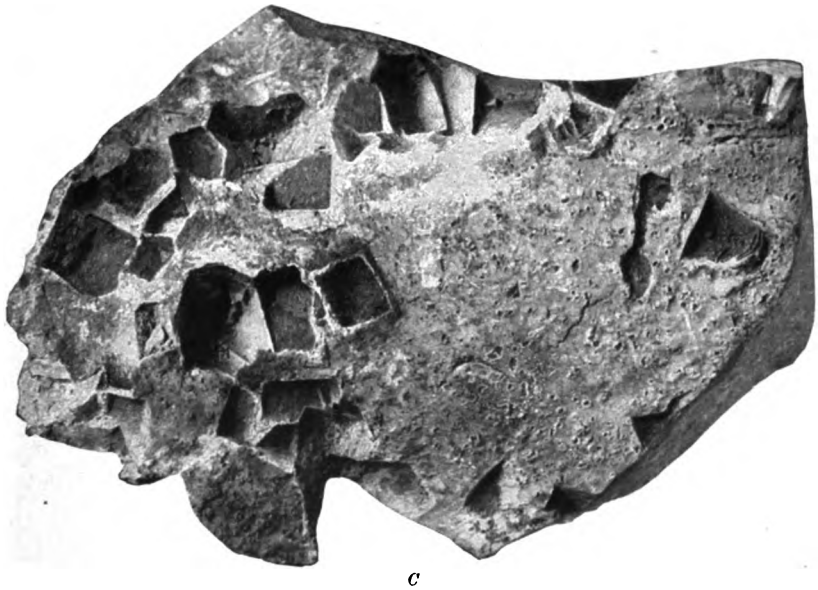
Digitized by Google



A



B



C

HAND SPECIMENS ILLUSTRATING GENESIS OF ORES.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PLATE XII.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XII.

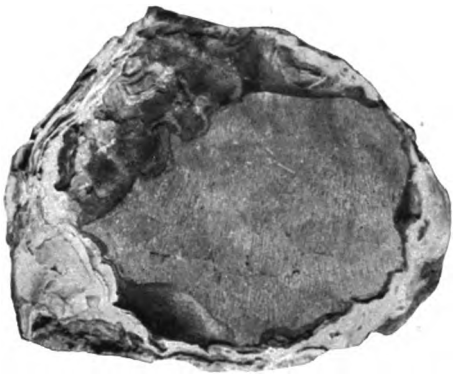
HAND SPECIMENS ILLUSTRATING GENESIS OF ORES.

FIG. *A*. Section through a crystal of galena, the outer portion of which has been altered to carbonate, forming a shell of this material enveloping the crystal.

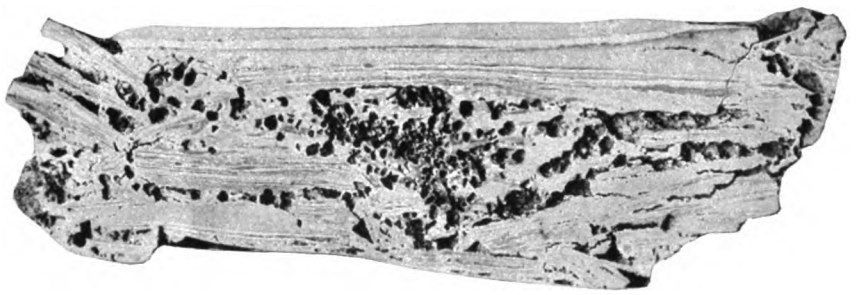
FIG. *B*. Weathered breccia which originally was much like *C*. The thin plates in it are due to the laminæ of the original rock, and the cavities are due to the removal of zinc blende, which was deposited during the process of silicification. (From Big Buffalo mine, Marion County.)

FIG. *C*. Fragment of breccia with a matrix of secondary silica. The angular pieces have resulted from the breaking of the laminated rock, which has been altered in the process of silicification. The secondary silica exhibits two phases, a dark and a light. Evidently there was some movement after the dark portion of the matrix was deposited, and the openings which were formed then were subsequently filled by the light matrix. Both the light and the dark secondary silica carry zinc blende in more or less definitely defined crystals. (From Markle mine, Marion County.)

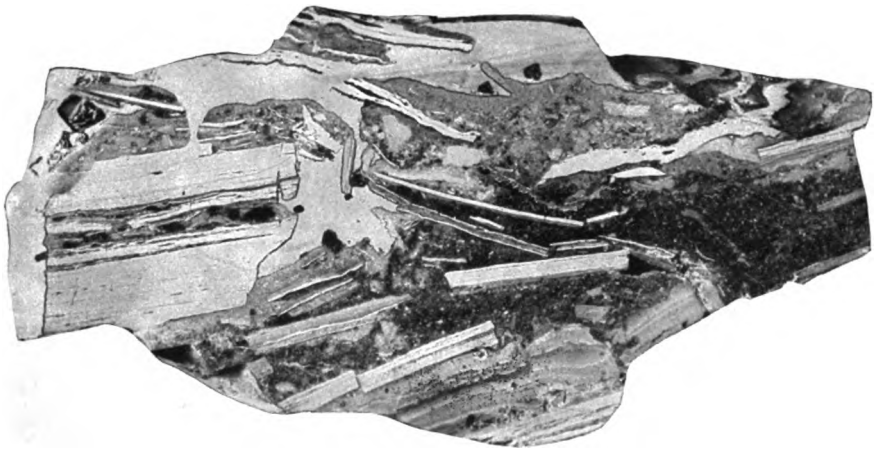
Digitized by Google



A



B



C

HAND SPECIMENS ILLUSTRATING GENESIS OF ORES.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PLATE XIII.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XIII.

HAND SPECIMENS ILLUSTRATING GENESIS OF ORES.

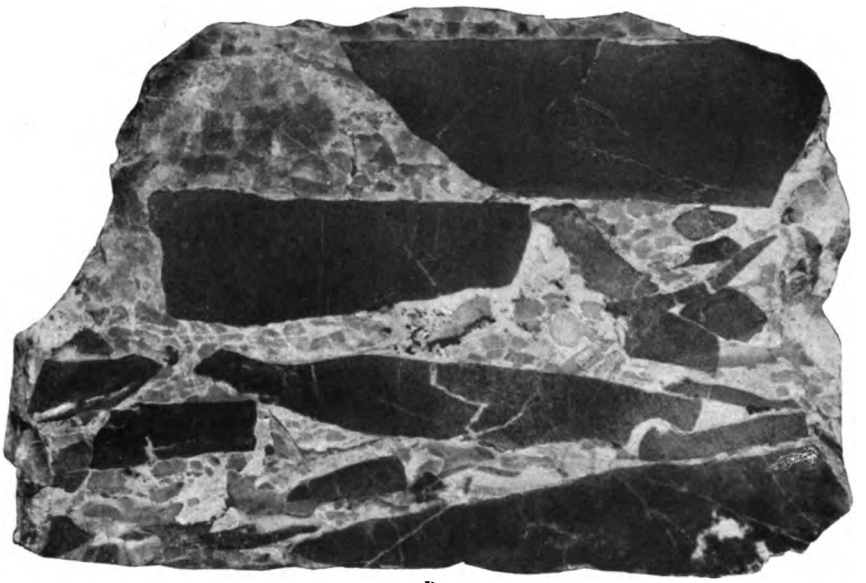
FIG. *A*. Mass of pink spar which was deposited in a breccia. Crystals of zinc blende exhibiting characteristic faces of this mineral are shown embedded in the spar. (From Red Cloud mine, Marion County.)

FIG. *B*. Brecciated dolomite similar to the foregoing, in which the cementing material is nearly all zinc blende, and consequently is rich in ore. The lightest material is dolomite spar. (From Michigan mine, Baxter County.)

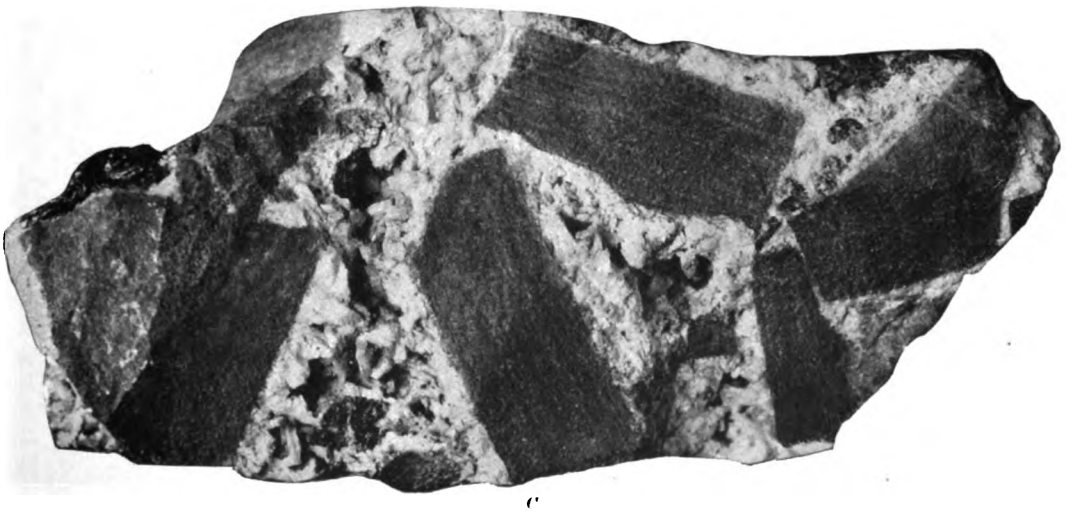
FIG. *C*. Specimen from a weathered breccia in which the angular fragments are dark dolomite. The lighter material is dolomite spar, or pink spar, which was deposited as cementing material. It carries some blende. (From Beulah mine, Marion County.)

Digitized by Google

A



B



C

HAND SPECIMENS ILLUSTRATING GENESIS OF ORES.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PLATE XIV.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XIV.

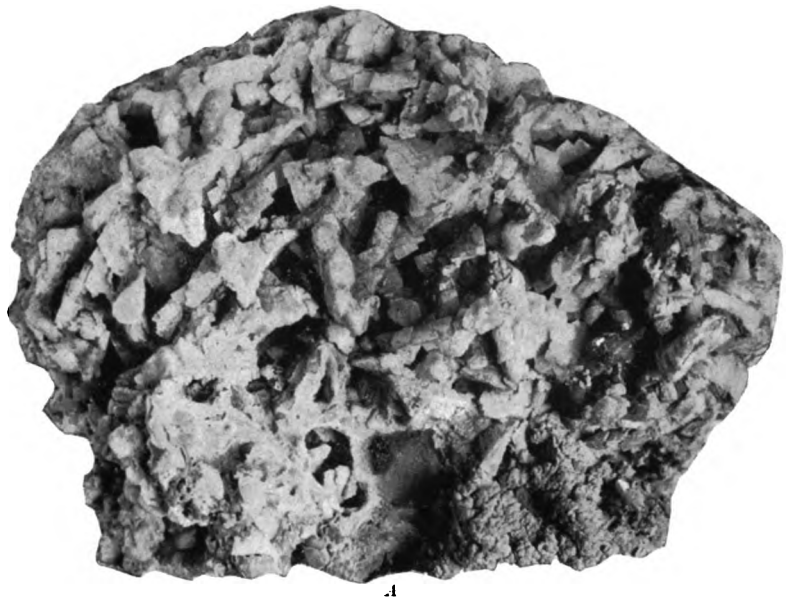
HAND SPECIMENS ILLUSTRATING GENESIS OF ORES.

FIG. *A*. Mass of pink spar which originally carried on its surface small tetrahedrons of chalcopyrite. Weathering agencies have altered the chalcopyrite to limonite, and the small amount of copper has given a green stain to the zinc carbonate which has been deposited in round points and irregular masses on the dolomite. Unfortunately, this plate does not show the colors of the various minerals, and is consequently somewhat confusing. Those who are familiar with the ores of the district will, however, recognize the characteristic appearance. (From Maumee mine, Searcy County.)

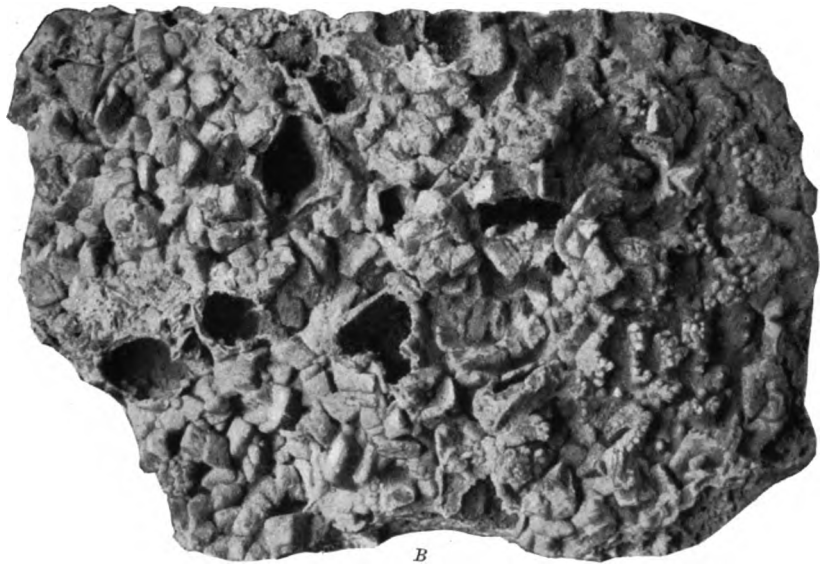
FIG. *B*. Fragment of rock which was once covered with pink spar. Zinc carbonate was deposited on the surface of the dolomite crystals so that they were completely covered. Solution has removed the pink spar, and the cavities where the specimen has been broken reveal the space which the spar originally occupied. (From McIntosh mine, Marion County.)

FIG. *C*. Section through a mass of zinc carbonate which was deposited as a stalactitic growth. The spaces between the layers of carbonate were probably once occupied by calcium carbonate which has been dissolved out during the weathering of the specimen. (From Carbonate Nose prospect, Newton County.)

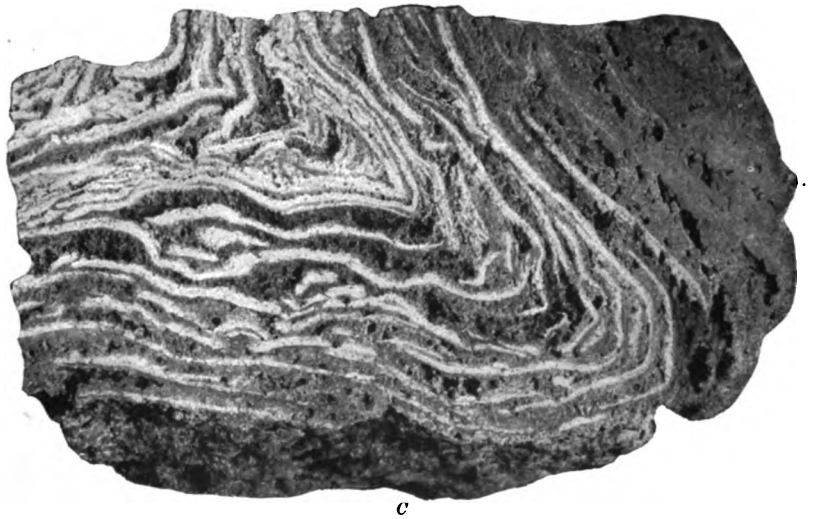
Digitized by Google



A



B



C

HAND SPECIMENS ILLUSTRATING GENESIS OF ORES.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PLATE XV.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XV.

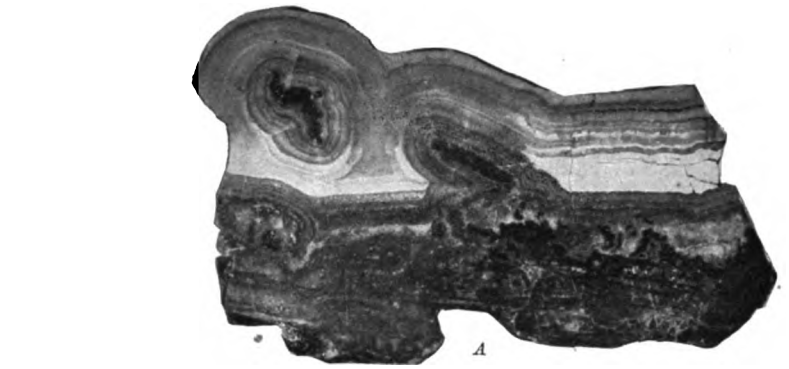
HAND SPECIMENS ILLUSTRATING GENESIS OF ORES.

FIG. *A*. Section through an ore specimen the basal portion of which is zinc blende. The blende has been largely altered to zinc carbonate, which has been deposited on the free surface in botryoidal masses. The white portions consist of hydrous zinc carbonate, or hydrozincite. The centers of the concentrically arranged carbonate are remnants of blende crystals. (From McIntosh mine, Marion County.)

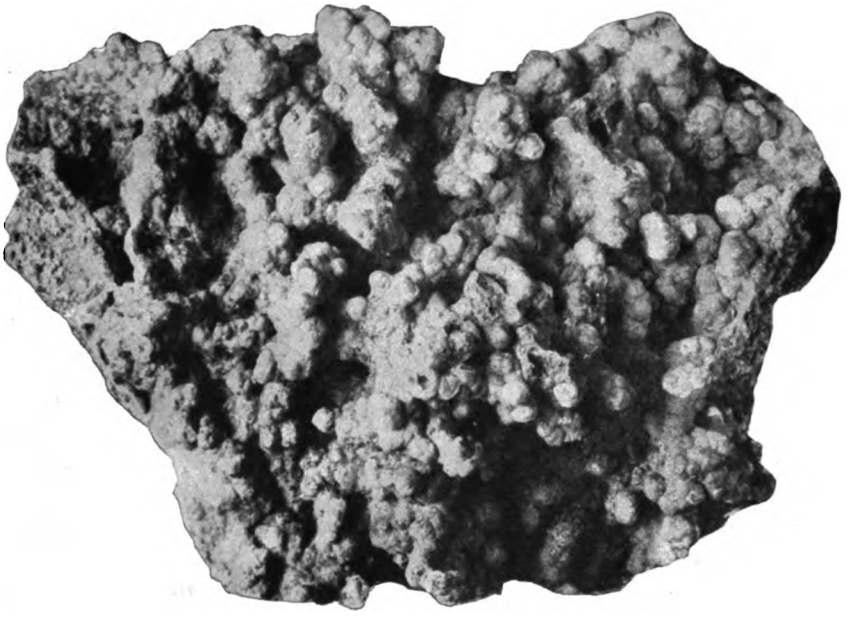
FIG. *B*. Specimen of zinc carbonate in which rounded masses are smaller and have grown from many points. (From Iola mine, Marion County.)

FIG. *C*. Characteristic appearance of botryoidal or mammillary zinc carbonate, which was deposited on a free surface. (From Morning Star mine, Marion County.)

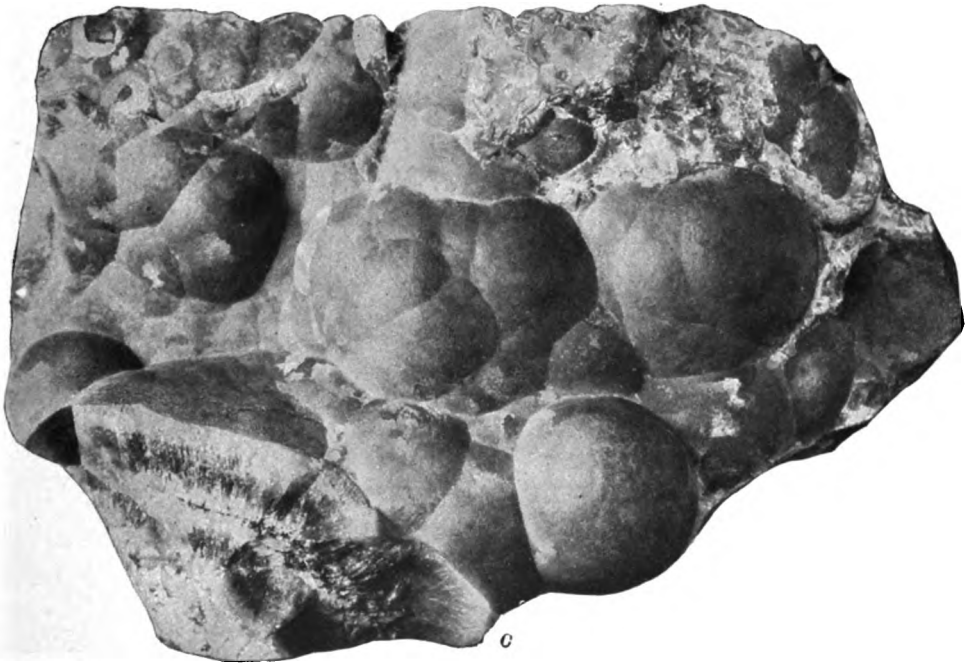
Digitized by Google



A



B



C

HAND SPECIMENS ILLUSTRATING GENESIS OF ORES.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PLATE XVI.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XVI.

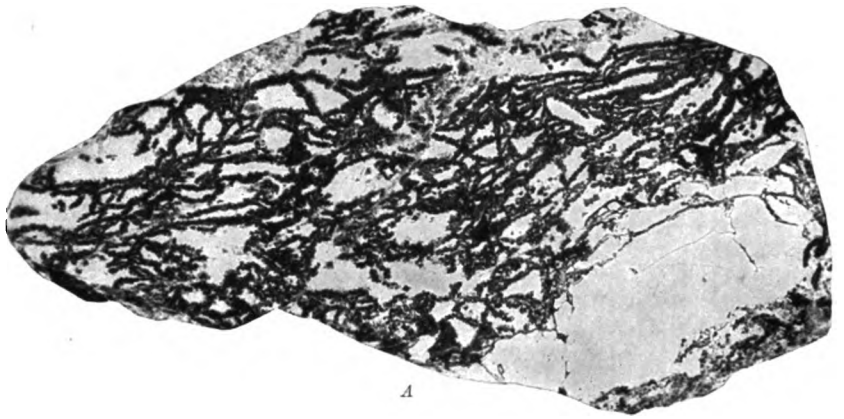
HAND SPECIMENS ILLUSTRATING GENESIS OF ORES.

FIG. *A*. Fragment of barren breccia from the Yellville formation which shows the effect of squeezing in shaly beds. (From Susquehanna mine, Marion County.)

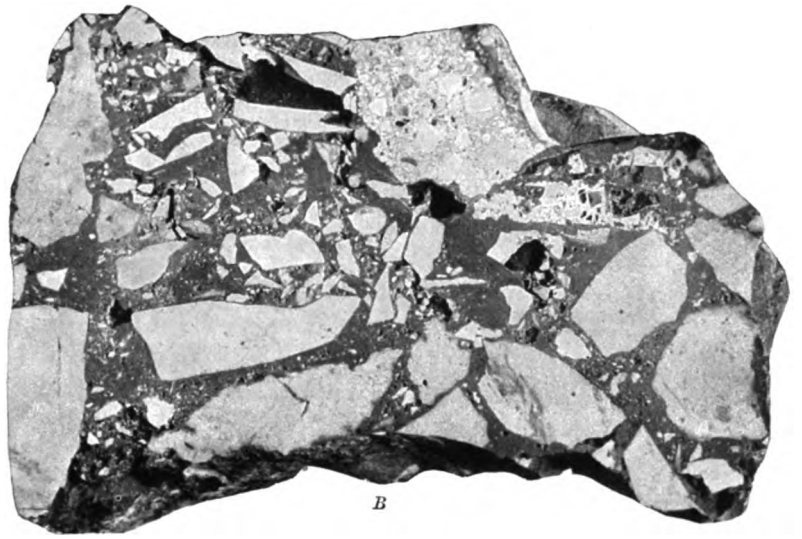
FIG. *B*. Fragment of brecciated Boone chert, with a matrix of secondary silica. This specimen carried no ore. The angular pieces of chert have been much displaced. (From Rush Creek fault in Crystal Springs ravine.)

FIG. *C*. Section of a second specimen of Boone breccia, in which the chert fragments have not been moved far from the original positions. This specimen carried some ore, which has been dissolved, leaving casts in the matrix. (From Rush Creek fault in Crystal Springs ravine.)

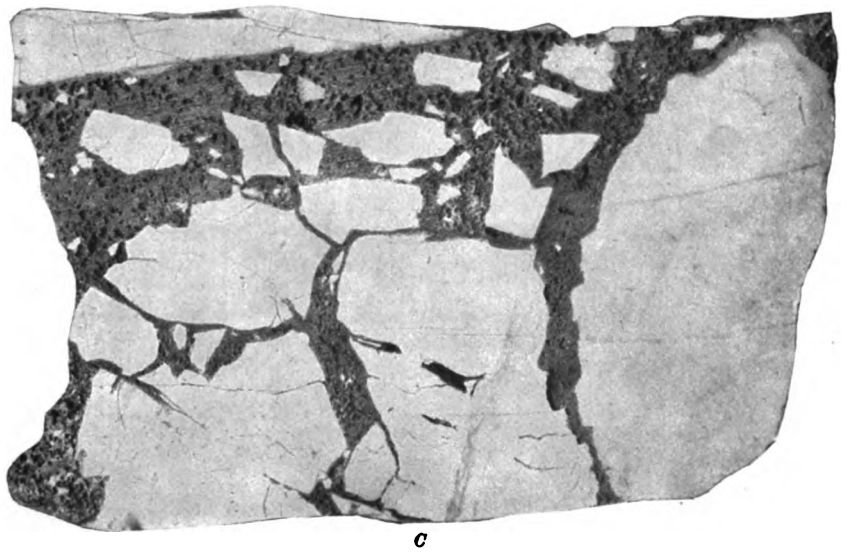
Digitized by Google



A



B



C

HAND SPECIMENS ILLUSTRATING GENESIS OF ORES.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

DESCRIPTIONS OF MINES AND PROSPECTS.

In the following descriptions not all of the mines and prospects of the district are mentioned. It is the purpose to set forth here such information concerning the district in general as will be valuable in forming conclusions in regard to the origin, character, and extent of the ore bodies. In the report on zinc and lead by the geological survey of Arkansas the descriptions of the mines and prospects are especially complete. The amount of development work done since that report was prepared is relatively small, except at certain mines, which are included in the following descriptions.

No attempt is made to divide the district into subdistricts or mining camps, since the ore deposits are not confined to definite areas. In taking up the descriptions, however, they will be grouped by counties. As has already been pointed out, the mines might be referred to two classes, according to the formations in which they occur, viz, those in the Yellville dolomites and those in the Boone limestone and chert. This will be kept in mind in the descriptions. In some cases the precise location of the prospects and the correct name of the property could not be learned, because the land lines could not be found and no one was present to furnish information.

BOONE COUNTY.

The development in Boone County is principally along Crooked Creek, beginning 2½ miles east of Harrison, and on Sugar Orchard Creek. In these valleys the Ordovician rocks are exposed. There are some prospects near the head of West Sugarloaf Creek, and considerable work has been done in the valley of Bear Creek and its tributaries. At these localities the Yellville dolomite is the ore-bearing formation. The northern part of the county will probably be more thoroughly prospected when the extension of the Missouri Pacific Railway is built through it. Some of the showings of ore there are encouraging. The localities on Bear Creek are not specially described in this report. The conditions in that part of the county are very similar to those where developments are more extensive.

Northern Star.—This mine is situated about 3½ miles northeast of Harrison, on Crooked Creek. It is in the SE. ¼ sec. 1, T. 18 N., R. 20 W. The opening occurs in the bluff of the creek, about 80 feet above the level of the water, and consists of a tunnel driven just below the Key sandstone. The country rock is dolomite, occurring in heavy ledges, but exhibiting locally thin bedding or lamination. The rock has been fractured and jointed and shows slight undulations.

Digitized by Google

The ore occurs principally in a matrix of secondary chert, which is a siliceous replacement of the dolomite. Hand specimens show thin banding where the original structure is not obscure, and these bands correspond to laminæ of the dolomite. When traced for a short distance, the unaltered condition of the rock may be seen where it is exposed in adjacent openings. The ore-bearing stratum varies from 3 to 4 feet in thickness, and is rich in zinc blende. Some pink spar is found in this mine, and a minor amount of secondary ores, which have resulted from the alteration of the zinc sulphide, occur as coatings on the blende where it is in large masses, and also upon the gangue and associated minerals. At the end of the main tunnel is seen an open fissure, or joint plane, beyond which the country rock is apparently not mineralized. This opening has evidently been enlarged by solution, so that it resembles a narrow cave. Side tunnels from the main one pass through ore which varies somewhat in richness and promises to extend into the hill along the fractures which the beds exhibit. The amount of work done thus far has developed a considerable ore body. About 200 tons of crush rock were on the dump at the time the mine was visited. This horizon is known to be ore bearing at adjacent localities, and has been prospected on the adjoining property, known as the Anna, where a shallow cut has developed ore similar to that found at the North Star. Some prospecting has also been done lower in the bluff and in the creek bed, and a hole has been drilled on the bottom land on the opposite side of the creek. More or less zinc ore has been reported in the lower horizons. As observed by the writer, the dolomites in this locality, which are lower in the section, exhibit quartz druses, and the ore is found associated with these cavities. Not enough work has been done in this mine to determine whether the ore in these lower horizons occurs in commercial quantities.

Willis.—This opening is in the NE. ¼ sec. 23, T. 20 N., R. 19 W., near the top of a small hill. It exposes a bed of fractured dolomite. The horizon of the ore is but a short distance below the Key sandstone and St. Joe limestone member. It can be traced around the southern end of the hill, and has been prospected at several places. At the main opening the dolomite has been sheared somewhat, but does not form an open breccia, as is frequently the case. The ore is found cementing the fragments of dolomite, and carries a small amount of pink spar as gangue. The strata above and below the ore bed are barren, and exhibit only jointing.

Elixir.—This prospect, situated in the SE. ¼ sec. 25, T. 20 N., R. 19 W., consists of an open cut. The ore is principally galena associated with chert in gray dolomite, and occurs in pockets. Considerable ore has been taken from this place. Across the ravine to the south there is an open cut and a tunnel. The

Digitized by Google

country rock is a close-textured blue dolomite, full of cavities lined with quartz crystals. These cavities carry some blende and carbonate.

Almy.—This property (Pl. XVII, *B*) is in the NE. ¼ sec. 17, T. 19 N., R. 18 W., in a hollow tributary to Mill Creek from the west. A number of openings have been made, all of which show more or less ore. The principal tunnel which was worked at the time the mine was visited was producing mainly silicate ore. The workings were all relatively near the surface, and the rocks show the result of surface decay. The original ore is apparently zinc blende, deposited in a secondary siliceous matrix. The tunnels show that the rock was fractured and displaced before the deposition of the ore. Narrow fissures which are ore bearing were observed transverse to the bedding, and the ore was also seen in sheets parallel with the bedding planes. As a result of the action of surface waters, much of the original blende has been leached out and altered to silicate, the secondary chert in such cases exhibiting a honeycombed structure. In the face of the main tunnel both the original and secondary ores were seen, and the rock exhibited openings filled with tallow clay. Farther up the hill shallow shafts indicate that the rock is of a similar character. The ore from this property, as it is mixed, is somewhat difficult to mill, but by judicious hand picking and sorting of the ore the milling is successfully accomplished. At the time this mine was visited the mill had been overhauled and work on the property resumed in a systematic manner. It was the only mine in the district which could be considered as having a steady output. Prospecting with the drill showed the presence of ore in lower horizons, and a shaft is being sunk in order to determine the nature of the bodies. The indications are that, inasmuch as the old openings are under shallow cover, only mixed ores can be expected from them until they are driven a considerable distance in the hill. The results of the deeper workings will be of considerable interest in determining the amount of mineralization at this locality. The level of the main tunnel is about 50 feet below the Key sandstone, but ore has been found at higher levels.

Jackpot.—On the opposite side of Mill Creek from the Almy there is an extensive open cut or stripping in the ravine, which is known as the Jackpot property. The ore occurs in a bed of brecciated dolomite which is about 3 feet thick, and consists principally of blende deposited with pink spar. Some calcite is associated with it. The ore has been altered to a limited extent to carbonate and silicate. The amount of brecciation in the beds varies from place to place along the exposure, and the ore is variable in richness. A large amount of crush rock is piled up, but thus far no ore has been marketed. This property is particularly interesting, because it is situated relatively a short distance from the Almy and exhibits conditions which have not been discovered in that prop-

Digitized by Google

erty. The same bed of dolomite is probably present on the west side of Mill Creek, although no opening has been made to prove this fact. Apparently the processes which resulted in the formation of the ore in the Jackpot are altogether different from those which produced the Almy deposit. In the one the gangue mineral is largely dolomite spar, in the other secondary chert. The suggestion is strong that the ores of the Jackpot may have been derived from the deposits on the opposite side of the creek, at a time previous to the development of the present drainage, and when the rocks were continuous across the valley. If so, it is to be regarded as having migrated in solution, as already described in discussing the origin of the ore deposits.

Frisco.—In the same section, on Mill Creek, about a half mile south of the Almy and Jackpot, are located the prospects known as the Frisco property. They occur on both sides of the stream, and show more or less ore which is not unlike the Almy and Jackpot.

Virginia J.—The Virginia J is in sec. 29, T. 19 N., R. 18 W. The development consists mainly of an open cut 40 feet long in the bed of a creek that crosses a small syncline. There is also a shaft several feet deep, from which it is claimed a good deal of ore was taken; but at the time the place was visited this was filled with water. The ore is zinc blende, in considerable quantity, and occurs in dolomite, about 75 feet below the St. Joe marble. It is confined to the syncline, where the dolomite is much brecciated. There is a small amount of calcite, which with the ore forms the cementing material of the breccia.

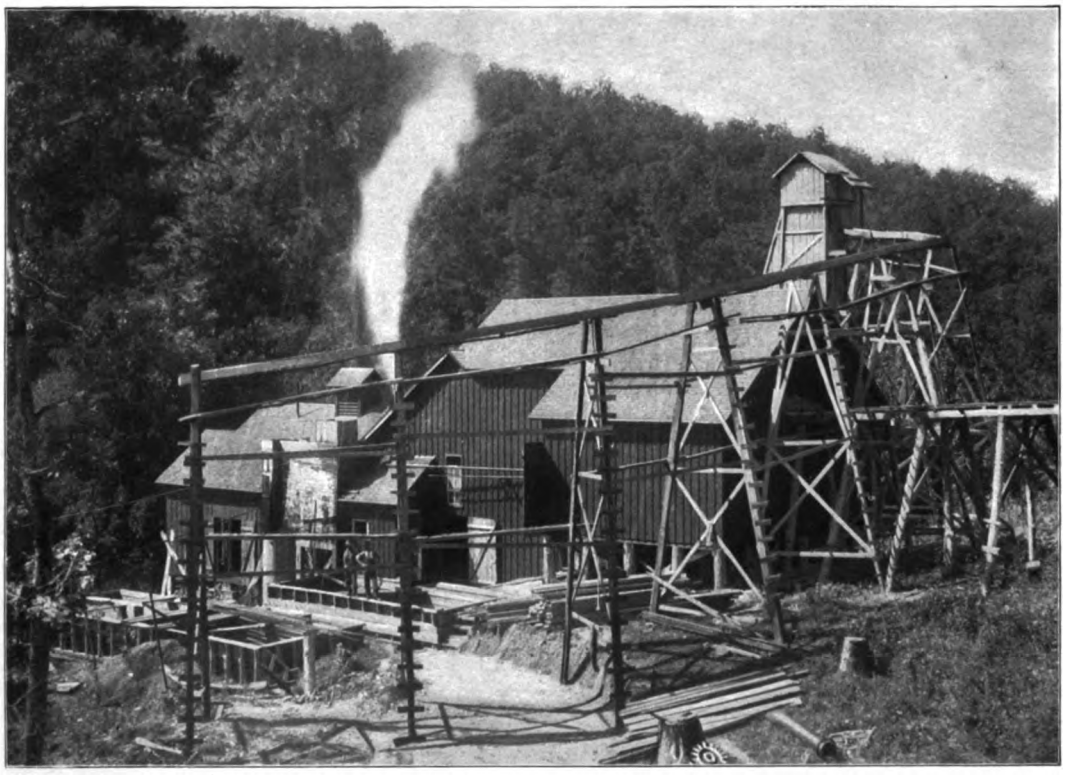
MARION COUNTY.

The Ordovician rocks are extensively exposed in Marion County, in which are some of the best-known mines of the district. The ore-bearing horizons, which are in the upper portions of the Yellville formation, occur principally on the headwaters of Sugarloaf, Music, Jimmie, George, Sugar Orchard, and Tarkiln creeks, in the northern part of the county, and on Clabber Creek, Rush Creek, and in the valley of Buffalo Fork, in the southeastern part. Some prospecting has also been done in the southwest corner of the county.

Iola.—The development work at this place consists of some shallow shafts and open cuts (Pl XVII, *A*). The property is in the SE. ¼ sec. 25, T. 20 N., R. 18 W., in magnesian limestones immediately below the Key sandstone horizon. The sandstone is not conspicuously developed at this place, evidently having been eroded before the deposition of the St. Joe limestone member. This formation can readily be found. At the principal cut worked when this property was visited the rocks were fractured and displaced. The richest ore occurred in the breccia, associated with pink spar and considerable calcite. Besides blende, there is some galena. A

Digitized by Google

A. OPEN CUT IN BARREN GROUND NEAR IOLA MINE, SHOWING JOINTED DOLOMITE.



B. ALMY MINE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

fissure a few inches wide was seen filled with a sheet of this mineral. At shaft No. 7, blende occurs in a siliceous matrix which fills the fractures in the dolomite and occurs along the bedding plane. Ore of the same character is found to some extent in the other openings. A tunnel driven into the country rock where it carries practically no ore exhibits the jointing or fracturing, which has developed principally along a north-south course. There is considerable evidence of displacement at the Iola property, although no estimate of the amount could be obtained. Altogether it probably does not exceed a few feet. The ore deposits at this place, as at a number of others indicated in the descriptions, seem, however, to be related to this structure.

Tallow Clay.—This opening is in the SE. ¼ sec. 35, T. 20 N., R. 18 W., not far distant from the Iola. The development consists of a shaft a few feet deep, and a tunnel driven several feet into the hillside, mainly along a clay-filled cavern in dolomite. A small amount of tallow clay and zinc carbonate were taken from the workings.

Colorado.—This mine is in the NW. ¼ sec. 36, T. 20 N., R. 16 W. The development consisted, at the time of visit, of a shaft several feet deep, which then was not being worked and contained so much water as to prohibit inspection. The shaft was sunk in a zone or belt of crushing similar to that in which the Markle is located. A few tons of good crush rock had been taken from the shaft, the ore being blende, and occurring in breccia.

Ben Harrison.—This property is in the SW. ¼ sec. 25, T. 20 N., R. 18 W. The development is along a fault, which has a downthrow of about 15 feet. The opening is in the St. Joe marble, which is jointed and shows considerable calcite. The ore is chiefly galena. Only a small amount of blende is found. This mine is interesting because of its being situated in the St. Joe limestone member, which is not usually ore bearing, and the fact that it is so at this place is undoubtedly due to crushing and displacement. The structure at this locality is apparently connected with a minor fault, which extends in a southeasterly direction, and is marked at several places by masses of brecciated Boone chert, which stand up above the surrounding rocks in bowlder-like forms. Such a mass was seen on the Dodd City–Harrison road, near the center of the section.

Markle.—This mine is situated in the SW. ¼ sec. 21, T. 29 N., R. 17 W., in what is known as Markle Hollow. At the time this mine was visited it was not being worked. The shaft is said to be 77 feet deep, and to have been sunk through broken limestone. A tunnel 50 feet long is driven into the side of the bluff, but was closed and idle. The ore was reported to be principally zinc blende, which occurs in a brecciated rock. The gangue is principally secondary chert, and this carries some galena. The principal amount of the ore came from

Digitized by Google

the tunnel. A new shaft had been sunk to the ore-bearing horizon shortly before the mine was visited, and the ore on the dump showed galena and blende in a brecciated siliceous rock which apparently was originally a thin-bedded dolomite. There is considerable evidence of folding in this vicinity. The openings are just below the saccharoidal sandstone, which, together with the St. Joe, exhibits irregular dips in this locality. There is also evidence of minor faulting. A crusher and hand jigs (Pl. XVIII, *B*) have been installed at this place, and considerable ore has been cleaned up and sold.

Pilot Rock.—This opening is in the NW. ¼ sec. 32, T. 20 N., R. 17 W., in the valley of Sugarloaf, at the side of the Dodd City road. The principal working consists of a tunnel driven into horizontal dolomites. The country rock has been very largely replaced by secondary silica, and is brecciated, and exhibits small openings. The principal ore is blende. A large amount of carbonate is present. There is also tallow clay in the opening, and considerable evidence of the decay of the rocks in the alteration of the ore deposit. The opening is about 50 feet below the horizon of the Key sandstone, which, however, is not conspicuous at this place. The St. Joe limestone member is characteristically developed, and furnishes a more ready guide to the geologic position of the ore. It is interesting to note that the rocks are but little displaced or disturbed, and that the ore follows the bedding planes. The dip is low, and the relation of this mine to any definite structure is not at all clear.

Nakomis.—This property is located in a ravine tributary to Sugarloaf Creek, in the southern half of sec. 32, T. 20 N., R. 17 W. The rocks are Ordovician dolomites. The principal working which was examined was an open cut in the bed of the branch. At this place the ore is rather lean. A large amount of work had been done, and from the rock which had been stoped a bin of crush rock had been sorted. A shaft was being sunk at the mill, and lower down the branch prospecting with drill and the sinking of a shaft on a drill hole were in progress. Thus far no large ore bodies have been found, unless the reports of the drill records prove the existence of rich ore. A large mill and boiler house have been built on this property (Pl. XIX, *A*), and work was carried on steadily during the season.

Governor Eagle.—The location of this property is in the NW. ¼ sec. 7, T. 19 N., R. 17 W., in a valley tributary to Little Sugar Orchard Creek from the west, in which the Ordovician dolomites are exposed. The workings, which consist of two shafts, were inaccessible, since nothing has been done at this place for some time. The ore is zinc blende, which occurs in a coarse breccia and associated with pink spar. The rocks are reported to show, besides brecciation and fracturing, a slight displacement. The rocks which outcrop in this vicinity

Digitized by Google

A. OPEN CUT IN BIG ELEPHANT MINE.

Key sandstone in upper part of exposure.

B. MARKLE MINE HAND JIGS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A. NAKOMIS MINE.

B. SUSQUEHANNA MINE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

exhibit no definite dips or important undulations. The surface waters have altered the ore deposit to some extent, as is shown by the presence of carbonate and silicate ores and the weathered appearance of the dolomite crystals.

Susquehanna.—This property is situated in the eastern half of sec. 8, T. 19 N., R. 17 W., on a small tributary of Little Sugar Orchard Creek. At this place a shaft has been sunk and shaft house and ore bin built (Pl. XIX, *B*). The ore is principally zinc blende associated with pink spar, and occurs in a brecciated dolomite. Considerable prospecting has been done lower down on Sugar Orchard Creek, and has shown the presence of ore at horizons varying from just below the Key sandstone down to the rocks exposed in the bed of the creek. The Lemon and Layton prospect is one of the most promising.

Tarkiln.—This property is situated in the SE. ¼ sec. 10, T. 19 N., R. 18 W. The development work at this place includes a shaft, which was filled with water and therefore inaccessible when visited, and some open cuts. The ore is principally blende, with some carbonate and silicate. The crush rock found on the dump was rich. Not enough work has been done here to show the extent of the deposit. The ore horizon is immediately below the Key sandstone. The rocks in this locality exhibit variation in dip, and show fracturing and jointing and some brecciation.

Bear Hill.—This property is located in the southern half of sec. 11, T. 19 N., R. 17 W. The main shaft is in the upper part of the Ordovician dolomites, the mouth of it being about 40 feet below the St. Joe member of the Boone formation, which is well exposed near by, and at a somewhat less distance below the Key sandstone. A small mill and shaft house have been built (Pl. XX, *A*), and a crusher and hand jigs installed, but no work has been done for several years, although the mine has produced considerable ore. The main shaft is reported to be 157 feet deep, and drifts have been made at various depths. The ore which was seen at this mine was found in a breccia, and in material which apparently filled fractures. It consisted principally of blende.

Batie.—This property is near the center of sec. 1, T. 19 N., R. 17 W., and consists of openings made in the bed of Jimmie Creek. The ore found in the Ordovician limestone is about 75 feet below the Key sandstone. The rocks have been quarried and blasted, exposing the ore deposit, which apparently follows the bedding. A shaft has also been sunk, but was filled with water, so that it was inaccessible. The ore seen on the dump was apparently taken from this shaft. In these openings the principal ore is zinc blende, though some carbonate and silicate ores were found. The structure which appears to determine the position of the ore is brecciation. The matrix is to a large degree siliceous and exhibits

Digitized by Google

infiltration of sand grains and deposition of calcite and pink spar. By quarrying, a large quantity of ore can be obtained at this place without underground workings.

Big Elephant.—These workings (Pl. XVIII, *A*) are in the NE. ¼ sec. 30, T. 20 N., R. 16 W. The ore deposits at this place are apparently related to a siliceous deposit which extends from the St. Joe member of the Boone formation down to the horizon of the Key sandstone. Dolomite spar is found in the lower beds. The principal ore is zinc blende, which occurs associated with the chert. It has, however, been largely altered by surface decay, and the rock which originally contained it has a cellular structure where the ore has been dissolved out. Considerable carbonate also occurs as a result of this alteration. In the upper part, in the St. Joe limestone member, there is considerable lead ore, which likewise shows alteration to carbonate. This mine has interesting structural features, and the position of the ore body is one which is unusual in the district. The fact that the Key sandstone is thin at this locality perhaps accounts for the continuity of the ore deposit from the Carboniferous into the Ordovician.

Big Buffalo.—At the intersection of some deep ravines in the southeastern border of sec. 5, T. 19 N., R. 16 W., there are a number of openings which show a deposit of ore related to the bedding of the rocks. The horizon is in the upper part of the Ordovician. The ore-bearing strata have been largely replaced by secondary chert, and exhibit thin bedding. In some places they have been brecciated, while in others their original structure is maintained. The blende has been dissolved out near the surface, or adjacent to the water channels, leaving the matrix with a honeycombed appearance. The effect of this solution has also been to convert the blende into carbonate and silicate, which is found as a coating on the ore and rocks. This deposit, although, unfortunately, but a few inches thick, is singularly continuous and fairly rich. Another run is reported 12 feet above the typical one, and is said to be similar in character to the lower. Prospecting was being carried on at the time the property was visited, in the hope of finding a workable face of ore.

Olympia.—On Jimmie Creek near the mouth of Moccasin Creek a new town—Kingdon Springs—has been established. In this vicinity a number of drill holes have been sunk and considerable prospecting done. Fourteen of the drill records were charted, for the purpose of showing the thickness of the ore deposits reported by the driller. The statement is made that the ore occurs in disseminated deposits of exceptional thickness. At the time this locality was visited no workable deposit had been opened. On a tract of land where four drill holes had been sunk the Olympia shaft was being put down in order to determine the nature of the bodies of ore which the driller reported. Considerable difficulty was experienced in sinking this shaft, since a strong flow of water was

Digitized by Google

A. BEAR HILL MINE.

B. BEULAH MINE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

encountered. When last visited it had reached a depth of about 100 feet, and had passed through what was known as the upper run of ore. It was expected to reach a lower run in a short time. The rock upon the dump was dolomite, but slightly altered in any way, with the exception that it was more or less siliceous, and exhibited fracturing and cavities lined with quartz crystals. Some of the beds are probably brecciated. But little pink spar was found. The mouth of this shaft is approximately 300 feet below the horizon of the Key sandstone, and is, accordingly, geologically much lower than most of the openings which have been made in the district. The results of this prospecting, when fully determined, will have an important bearing upon the depth at which ore bodies may be found in the Ordovician. The nature of the rock, which is characterized by quartz druses, is not encouraging, although some beautiful specimens of ruby jack were found in pockets.

North Star.—This opening is in the eastern part of sec. 9, T. 19 N., R. 16 W. It consists of an open cut which has been extended along the hillside just below the Key sandstone. The rocks are the Ordovician dolomites, somewhat siliceous and showing infiltration of sand grains. The opening does not extend far into the hill. The rocks show the results of surface decay, and the ore deposits have been leached and altered to carbonates. The ore on the dump contains a large amount of carbonate, although the original deposit was plainly zinc blende, a considerable amount of which has been dissolved, as is shown by the cellular structure of the rocks which preserve the casts of the crystals. The rocks in this locality show some undulation, although no definite dips could be made out. The beds are jointed and have been considerably fractured. An interesting feature of this deposit is the fact that some blende has been deposited on the saccharoidal sandstone where it has been jointed and slightly displaced.

Summit Home.—This prospect is located near the center of sec. 15, T. 18 N., R. 15 W., near the summit of the divide. The rocks are nearly horizontal, bluish dolomites. The ore horizon is well toward the upper limit of the Yellville formation. The beds are considerably fractured and brecciated. The ore is mixed carbonate and silicate, with some blende. Five open cuts at about the same level constitute the workings. From 5 to 7 tons of ore-bearing rock have been thrown out of each cut, and a little more is still in sight in the walls of several of the openings.

Dyson.—In the SE. ¼ sec. 30, T. 18 N., R. 15 W., a considerable exposure of a brecciated deposit has been made by quarrying and drifting. This property is situated well up on the hillside, and the ore-bearing bed is near the top of the Ordovician dolomites. A large pile of crush rock was on the dump, and it was reported at the time the property was visited that a mill was to be erected.

Digitized by Google

The ore body is clearly related to the bedding of the formations, and is found in a stratum which has been coarsely brecciated. The cementing material of the breccia is pink spar, which is rather abundant. From the appearance of the faces of the openings the deposit has a tendency to run rather irregularly as regards richness, in some cases very little blende appearing with the pink spar. Although this property is a promising one, in view of the fact that workings show lean ore in certain faces, it is probable that the percentage will vary considerably from place to place as the bed is worked into the hill and along its face. This will necessitate judicious methods of cutting the ground.

Bald Jesse.—This opening is well up near the top of the mountain called Bald Jesse, situated in the NW. ¼ sec. 25, T. 18 N., R. 16 W. In ascending the eastern slope of this mountain thick beds of brecciated dolomite are conspicuously exposed where the surface is bare of soil and vegetation. The prospect which is here described is at a place where such a breccia is mineralized. The openings are about 50 feet below the horizon of the Key sandstone. Not very much work has been done, and, accordingly, the value of the ore body has not been determined.

Hawkeye.—On the east side of Clabber Creek, in sec. 4, T. 17 N., R. 15 W., a brecciated bed has been quarried in the hillside about 75 feet above the creek bed, and shown to carry a considerable amount of zinc blende associated with pink spar. This property is located on a very characteristic bed of breccia, which is continuous for a considerable distance, as is shown by the following prospects.

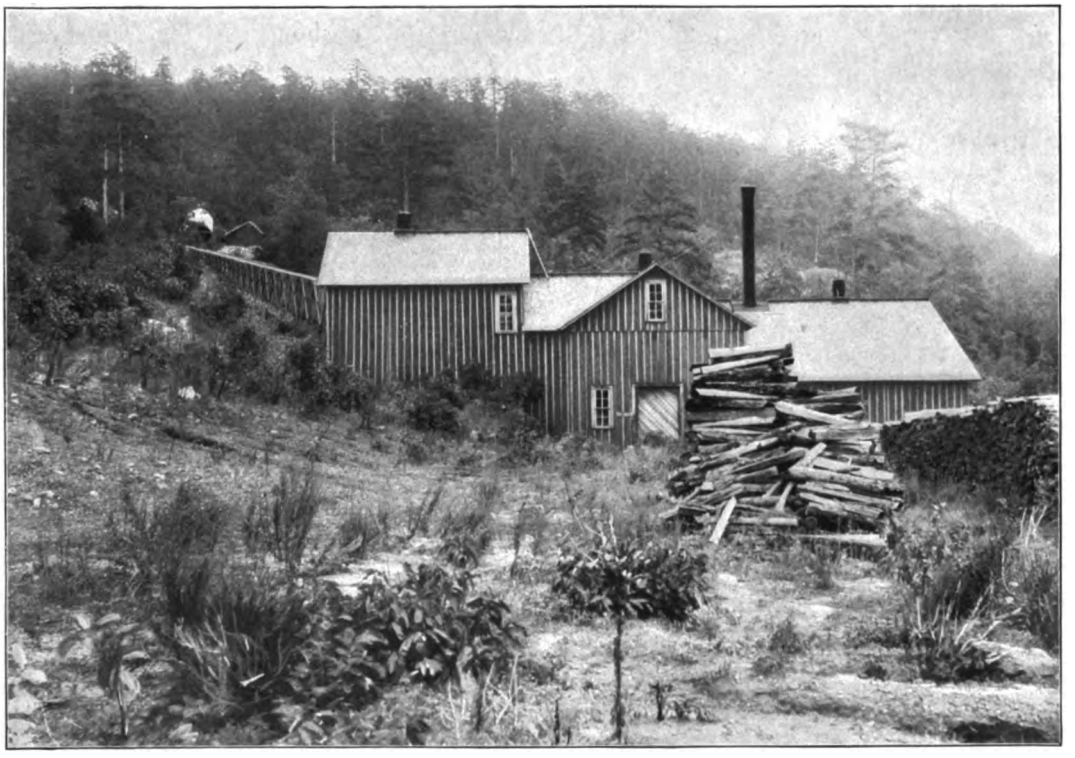
Starlight.—This opening is to the south of the Hawkeye and apparently in the same geologic horizon.

Eldorado.—The breccia, which is continuous from the Hawkye to the Starlight, dips slightly to the south, so that at the Eldorado it is lower in the bluff of Clabber Creek. At this place it carries considerable zinc blende, but the amount varies along the bed.

Beulah.—At the Beulah (Pl. XX, *B*) the original openings were made just above the level of Clabber Creek, and probably at about the same geologic horizon as the ore deposits in the Hawkeye, Starlight, and Eldorado. The ore in some places is a rich deposit of zinc blende associated with pink spar in coarse breccia. It was found at several openings, and drill holes report it at other places on the property. A large mill was erected for the purpose of concentrating the ores, and a working shaft was sunk and connected with the mill by overhead tramway. From the exposure of the ore near the creek bed a tunnel was driven to the working shaft, a distance of about 250 feet, the most of which was through barren rock. This tunnel was driven on a level, and it may be that the ore

Digitized by Google

A. CLIMAX MINE.

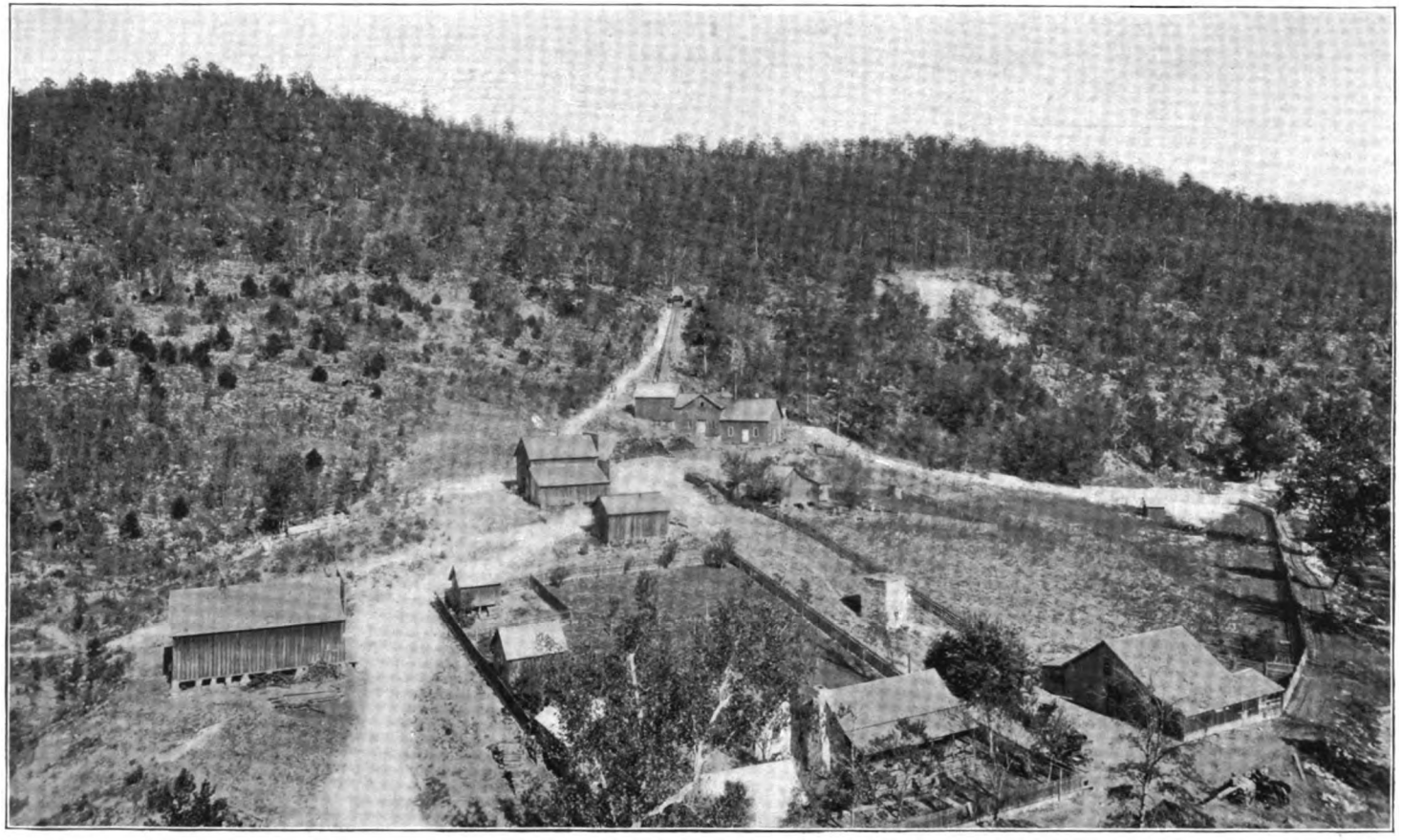


B. MORNING STAR MILL.

Connected with mine above by gravity tram.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



VIEW OF RUSH POST-OFFICE AND MORNING STAR MINE AND MILL.

Courtesy of Mr. Bryan Snyder, general passenger agent St. Louis and San Francisco Railway.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

deposit dips at this place, so that the tunnel passed out of the ore. From an examination of the workings, however, it was apparent that the brecciation is frequently localized, and the ore deposits first encountered extend but a short distance before showing considerable variation, apparently as a result of the change in the structure of the rocks. Some ore has been milled from this mine, but the works are now idle.

Zinc Basin.—The Zinc Basin prospect, which is situated in the SW. ¼ sec. 3, T. 17 N., R. 15 W., was newly opened when visited. It is on a brecciated bed very similar to that which is exposed at the Beulah. It is only a few feet above the level of the water in Clabber Creek. The second opening was being started near by. The ore at this place is zinc blende. An interesting feature at this prospect was the occurrence of a small amount of mineral pitch, which seemed to be developed in the rocks which contained organic matter. The dolomite at this place exhibits thin films of dark, carbonaceous material along the planes of sedimentation. This has a bearing on the deposition of the ore, the familiar statement of the precipitation of sulphide as a result of the presence of organic matter seemingly being verified in this instance.

Climax.—This property (Pl. XXI, *A*) is in the NE. ¼ sec. 1, T. 17 N., R. 16 W., on a small tributary of Rush Creek. The openings are in the Ordovician limestones, a few feet below the Key sandstone, and consist of open cuts in the bed of the branch, and a working shaft at the mill. The ore found was principally blende, although some carbonate appears near the surface. The deposit is in a breccia, and fracturing is also plainly seen at this place. Just east of the workings a fault having a throw sufficient to bring the Boone chert down to a level with the Key sandstone can be readily seen on the south side of the branch where the sandstone ledge is discontinuous. This fault is apparently a minor one, parallel to the main Rush Creek fault, elsewhere described. No work has been done which shows whether or not mineralization has occurred along it. At the time this property was visited the mill had been newly erected, but no ore had been milled, and sufficient work had not been done to determine the extent of the ore body.

Morning Star.—This property is situated on the north side of Rush Creek, 150 feet above the level of the stream, near Rush post-office, in the NW. ¼ sec. 10, T. 17 N., R. 15 W. The workings consist of open cuts, all on about the same level. A gravity tramway has been laid in the principal workings, and an incline constructed to the mill, which is situated on the hillside below (Pl. XXII). This mine has produced considerable ore, which is shipped by way of White River to Batesville, and thence by railroad. The mill (Pl. XXI, *A*) was built in 1898, but has not been operated since 1900. The ore in this mine, which has made it cele-

Digitized by Google

brated, is a rich carbonate, which occurs in several forms. At present the principal ore shown in the workings is zinc blende, although a large amount of carbonate is associated with it. The workings are all related to what appears to be a fissure or fracture parallel with the main Rush Creek fault. There are minor faults and fractures and brecciation observable. With the exception of some of the minor faults the amount of displacement can not be estimated. It probably does not amount to many feet, and is a subsidiary feature of the displacement which has taken place along the main fault. The country rock is a dolomite, and there is both secondary chert and pink spar associated with the ore. A view of the largest opening is shown in Pl. XXIII, *A*. The tract is seen entering opposite the fissure above mentioned. To the left is an irregular drift, in the walls of which rich ore is seen. To the east of the fissure, as here exposed, some shallow pits have been sunk which expose the material filling the fissure, and give reason to believe that it is continuous for some distance along the hillside. This mine is not only interesting because of the rich deposit which it discloses, and the association of original and secondary ores, but because of the structure which can be made out. Similar relations no doubt exist in other localities, but the fissures are seldom so conspicuous, although they have evidently played the same rôle in the processes of ore deposition, by determining the circulation of the mineral-bearing solutions. The deposition of the secondary ores appears plainly to be the result of the leaching of the sulphides by surface waters and the redeposition of them as incrustations, principally as carbonate in stalactitic form, or as coatings upon the rock, and in some cases replacing the rock material.

McIntosh.—This mine is in the SE. ¼ sec. 10, T. 17 N., R. 15 W., adjoining the Morning Star, and on the same hillside. The ore apparently occurs in the same horizon. It has been mined principally in an open cut and drifts from this cut. No fissure and no definite system of fractures could be made out at this place. It is approximately in line with the fissure at the Morning Star, which if it continues as far as the McIntosh, is disguised in the hillside by the débris of the slope (Pl. XXIV). In addition to the upper openings, some prospecting has been done on a level with the creek, and has resulted in the finding of a breccia carrying zinc blende in a matrix of pink spar. This ore all resembles, in a way, that in the breccia at the Beulah and Zinc Basin, which occur at approximately the same elevation on the north side of Rush Creek Mountain.

White Eagle.—This mine (Pl. XXV, *A*) is in the NW. ¼ sec. 11, T. 17 N., R. 15 W., in bottom land adjacent to Buffalo Fork just below the mouth of Rush Creek. The mine consists of a shaft 65 feet deep and a drift run from the bottom of the shaft. The ore-bearing rock is a siliceous replacement of the dolomites, and, although somewhat different from the deposit at the Morning Star

Digitized by Google

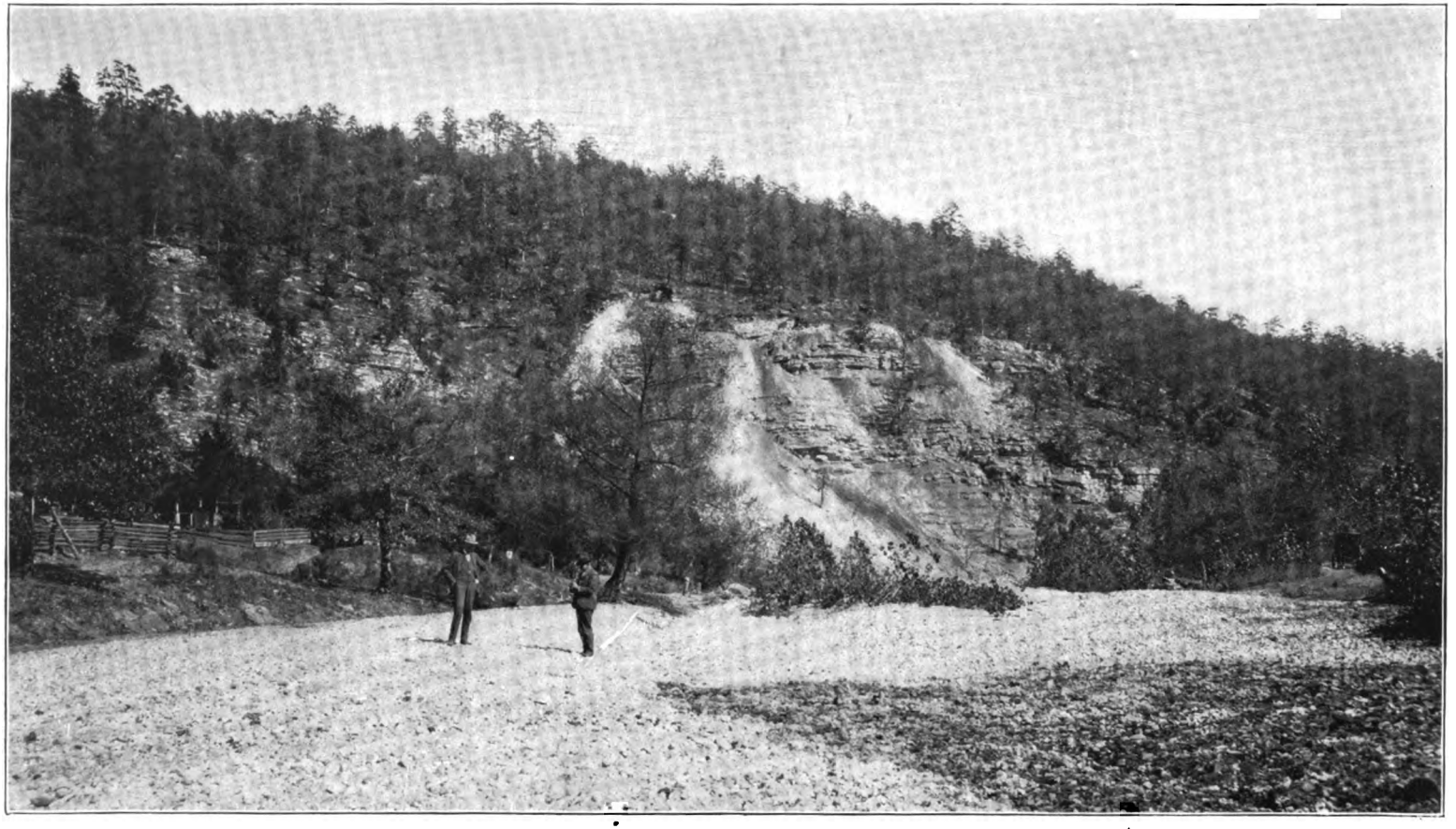
A. EAST END OF MAIN CUT AT MORNING STAR MINE, SHOWING FISSURE OPPOSITE END OF TRACK.

B. McINTOSH MILL.

Connected with mine above by cable tram.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



McINTOSH MINE, RUSH, ARK., SHOWING NATURAL EXPOSURE OF ROCKS SOMEWHAT OBSCURED BY WASTE FROM THE OPEN CUT.

Courtesy of Mr. Bryan Snyder, general passenger agent St. Louis and San Francisco Railway.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

and McIntosh, it is believed by some to occur at the same geologic horizon, but at a lower elevation as a result of the dip. It was impossible to verify this by identifying the individual beds which outcrop at intermediate places; but it is not improbable that the mine is in the same general horizon, although the occurrence of ore deposits at varying horizons makes it a doubtful and unimportant point. At the time this mine was visited no work was being done and none had been carried on for some time. It was, accordingly, filled with water and inaccessible. From an examination of the ore upon the dump it was seen that there is associated with the deposit considerable quartz as coatings of small crystals on free surfaces. Not much pink spar was observed. Calcite, however, occurs interestingly at this place. A large mass of doubly terminated scalenohedral crystals was shown to the writer, which was reported to have come from a cave-like opening in the mine. Considerable conjecture and discussion has been indulged in by those who have visited the property, as well as those interested in it, as to whether the Rush Creek fault passes through this ground and as to whether the ore deposit is related to fissures. In the absence of an examination of the workings nothing could be determined definitely on this point.

Maryhattiana.—On this property considerable prospecting has been done in the bed of the creek and on the hillsides. The ore occurs in brecciated dolomite, and the rocks show some faulting and slight folds or waves. The vicinity is promising and of considerable interest, because it is situated south of the Rush Creek fault. The occurrence of ore along this creek shows that the ore bodies are not confined to the vicinity of the main faults.

Red Cloud.—This opening (Pl. XXV, *B*), which consists of a large open cut on the hillside on the east side of Buffalo Fork opposite the mouth of Rush Creek, is in the NW. ¼ sec. 14, T. 17 N., R. 15 W. It is about 70 feet above the level of the river, and extends for approximately 100 feet along the bluff. It is a shallow stripping and exposes rich deposits, the ore consisting principally of zinc blende, which is found associated with secondary chert and pink spar. In places where the deposit is especially rich it replaces the adjacent country rock. The structure at this mine is obscure. The relation of the deposit to others in this locality was not satisfactorily made out. The Rush Creek fault, which is in most places easily traced, should strike across Buffalo Fork somewhere near the mouth of Rush Creek. The throw of the fault near Rush post-office is about 350 feet. It undoubtedly is less at many places, and apparently the displacement is taken up by irregular structure and diminishes before reaching Buffalo Fork, since it was not possible to locate the fault on the east side of that stream. The rocks in

Digitized by Google

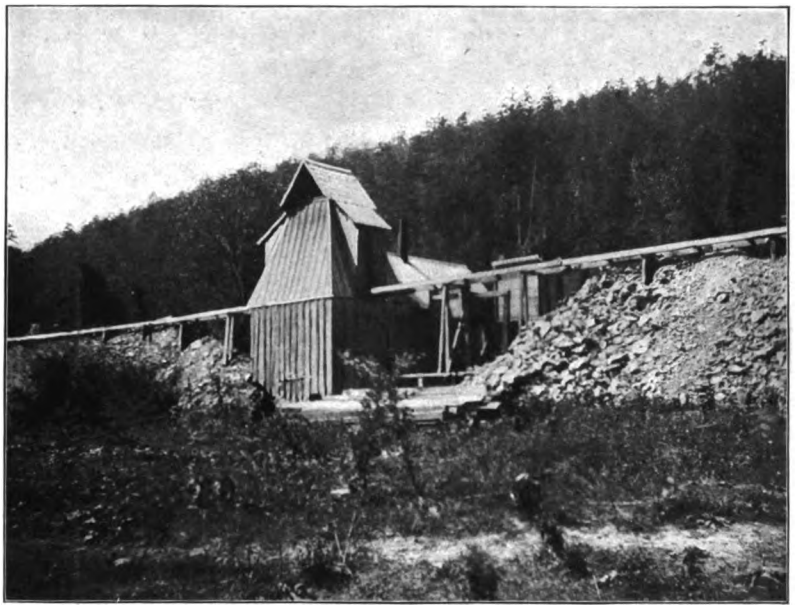
the Red Cloud mine show some dip to the north, but it is slight and is not apparently associated with any faulting.

Silver Hollow.—This mine is in the NW. ¼ sec. 13, T. 17 N., R. 15 W., in the face of the south bluff of Buffalo Fork of White River. The lower opening, which is about 20 feet above the level of the river at its ordinary stage, is in a brecciated bed which carries a rich deposit of zinc blende, especially near the beginning of the tunnel. Near the surface the ore has been altered to zinc carbonate. The original deposit is clearly related to the bedding of the rock mass, zinc blende occurring in a secondary chert and with pink spar. The tunnel has been driven for a considerable distance, and has passed into barren ground. The faces of the earlier workings still show good ore. The development thus far indicates the localization of the ore bodies in a manner which is not uncommon through the district, the position seemingly having been determined by fracturing of the country rock. The upper opening, which is about 50 feet higher in the bluff and about as far to the southeast, is an open cut in which work was in progress at the time the mine was visited. The ore body there has the appearance of occurring in a fissure. This is suggested by the difference in the character of the rock on the two sides of the opening and by the shape of the ore body. It was impossible, however, to ascertain whether this is the case, since in the newer working the limits of the ore body have not been reached and there are no satisfactory exposures on the bluff. The ore in the upper opening consists of zinc blende and zinc carbonate, associated with which is a large amount of pyrite. This is the only deposit seen in northern Arkansas where pyrite is abundant or associated with zinc in quantities which impair the commercial value of the mine. The oxidation of the pyrite and zinc blende has given rise to limonite and zinc carbonate. On the botryoidal surfaces the zinc carbonate is beautifully stained by the iron. Ore which carries such a large percentage of pyrite can not be cleaned satisfactorily by the ordinary process of jigging, since the specific gravity of the two minerals is so nearly the same. In order to prepare this ore it will be necessary to resort to a process of roasting and rejigging, or magnetic separation. By roasting the ore the pyrite is deprived of a certain amount of its sulphur and is rendered relatively lighter.

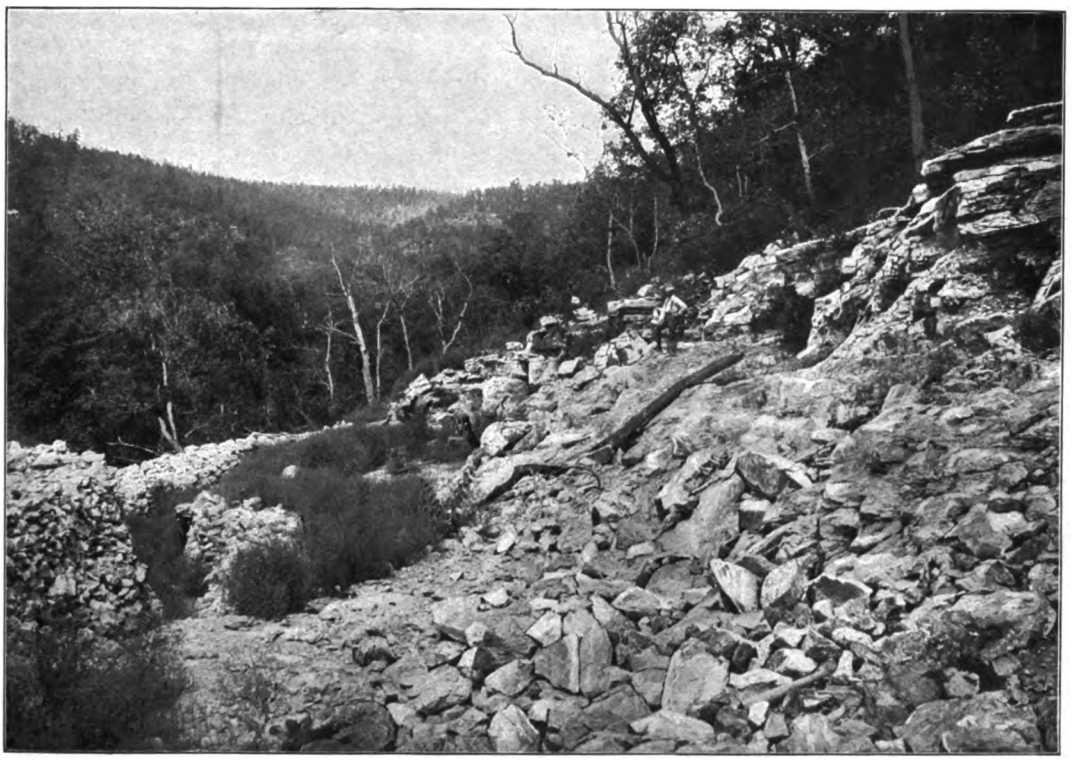
The lower opening in Silver Hollow is free from pyrite. Thus far the workings do not show the relation of the two ore bodies. If the upper one occurs along a fault zone it is probable that the lower one is related to this structure. Future developments may demonstrate this, or show that the two masses have been independently segregated.

Boat Creek.—This mine is near the mouth of Boat Creek, in the center of sec. 7, T. 17 N., R. 14 W. The ore deposit consists of zinc blende, occurring

Digitized by Google



A. WHITE EAGLE MINE.



B. RED CLOUD MINE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

in rich masses associated with pink spar and replacing dolomite. Here, as in other places in the district, in the process of ore deposition there has been produced what is sometimes referred to as disseminated blende. This term is used by the prospectors in northern Arkansas to designate ore which is found in small crystals and masses in the country rock. The process of formation is not an unusual one, and may be more appropriately described under the name of replacement. The ore-bearing solutions which gave rise to the ore occurring in the open spaces associated with pink spar in a breccia also dissolved the adjacent country rock and precipitated crystals of blende in the place of the material extracted. This apparently has occurred where the solution was rich in zinc, as is attested by the fact that the ore in the breccias occurs in large masses. The Boat Creek deposit is related to the bedding of the rocks, and the same horizon is demonstrated to be ore bearing at other places near by.

Sam Hill.—This prospect, which is immediately below the Key sandstone, and consequently near the top of the Ordovician beds, is of interest here as showing the vertical range of the ore bodies. It is situated in the SE. ¼ sec. 13, T. 17 N., R. 15 W., about 500 feet above the level of Buffalo Fork. It is accordingly nearly 300 feet above the Boat Creek mine, and over 300 feet above the Silver Hollow. The ore at the Sam Hill mine occurs in brecciated and fractured dolomite. The workings thus far are in rocks which show the action of surface waters, and accordingly there is present a large amount of silicate and carbonate, although the original deposit was plainly zinc blende.

Bonanza.—On Cow Creek, in the SE. ¼ sec. 10, T. 17 N., R. 14 W., the Ordovician rocks have been extensively brecciated, and the displaced fragments, which vary in size up to several inches in length, can be seen in the weathered exposures of the beds on the hillsides at many places. Brecciation has occurred at several horizons. The Bonanza opening is in such a bed, where the ore deposits for some reason have been localized. The working consists of an open cut in a shaft which has demonstrated a workable body. The ore consists of zinc blende associated with pink spar, sometimes occurring in large masses. It has been altered to loose secondary deposits of carbonate and silicate. On this property a core drill has been used in prospecting. It is a light, portable machine, which cuts by means of chilled shot, and with it it has been possible to pass through the open ground, which would be difficult with other drills. The cores from some of the holes were examined. They show plainly the brecciated condition of the ground and the extensive deposition of pink spar. The ore, as might naturally be expected, varies from place to place in the breccia, and the value of the drill is in determining where it occurs in workable quantities.

Digitized by Google

Christie.—In the south part of sec. 19, T. 17 N., R. 16 W., on Water Creek, considerable prospecting has been done in a bed of brecciated dolomite. The ore is principally zinc blende associated with pink spar. The extent of the deposit has not been determined, work being in progress at the time it was visited. The opening is in the upper part of the Yellville limestones, and the ore-bearing bed is not unlike the ordinary brecciated deposits of the district.

BAXTER COUNTY.

The mines and prospects near Mountain Home, Baxter County, are all situated in the Yellville dolomites. In this part of the field the Boone formation has been wholly removed, and the upper portion of the dolomite series is likewise largely worn away by erosion. Prospecting in the southern part of the county adjacent to the area in which the Boone formation is present has not been extensively carried on. It may be that this part will also prove to be within the mining district.

Hawkeye No. 1.—This prospect is situated between East Pigeon Creek and Baird Creek, in the NE. ¼ sec. 1, T. 21 N., R. 13 W. Two open cuts have been made in the hillside. The rocks which are exposed are more or less siliceous horizontal dolomites. They have been fractured and jointed, and in places brecciated. The ore at this place has associated with it quartz, lining the cavities and depsited on the surfaces of the rock. About 50 tons of crush rock carrying blende and about 20 tons of fairly rich zinc carbonate ore have been piled up.

Hulsenbeck.—These workings (Pl. XXVI, *A*), which are in the SW. ¼ sec. 31, T. 21 N., R. 12 W., expose beds of dolomite which have quartz crystals deposited as a thin scale on the surfaces and in cavities. The ore, which is principally blende, is found mainly on the quartz. Some of it has been oxidized to carbonate. There is also some secondary chert exposed in the workings, and this bears evidence in places of having been leached of its ore. Some carbonate has been shipped from this property.

Gambetta.—This prospect consists of shallow shafts and a short tunnel, which is situated in the SE. ¼ sec. 3, T. 20 N., R. 13 W. The ore, associated with quartz and calcite, has the appearance of occupying a solution channel in the dolomite.

Lost mine.—The Lost mine is situated in the SW. ¼ sec. 2, T. 20 N., R. 13 W. It has produced principally galena. The workings consist of two open cuts in horizontal dolomites, which contain cherty beds. In the north cut a vertical fissure filled with broken dolomite and calcite is seen. It is apparently produced by a slight fault, which has a direction N. 80° E. The shaft which is sunk at this mine could not be examined because it was boarded up, but some ore has been found in it, as shown by the rock on the dump.

Digitized by Google

A. OPEN CUT, HULSENBECK PROPERTY.

B. FISSURE AND SHAFT HOUSE AT BAKER AND McGRATH MINE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Hopeful.—This prospect is situated in the SW. ¼ sec. 25, T. 21 N., R. 14 W. The largest cut exposes a bed of compact dolomite, but slightly fractured, underneath which is a second one of similar character. The bedding plane between them shows undulations. The ore is blende, with a little galena associated with milky calcite. The rocks have not been richly mineralized. No clear structure could be made out which would account for the localization of the deposit.

Bald Dave.—Bald Dave Mountain lies in sec. 11, T. 2 N., R. 14 W. On its northwest slope some blende and galena have been found, as well as zinc carbonate, which has resulted from the alteration of the blende. The ore is associated with calcite and some quartz. There are a number of other prospects at this mountain, in some of which there is a brecciated structure.

Gold Standard and Mark Hanna.—The Gold Standard is situated in the SE. ¼ of sec. 30, T. 20 N., R. 14 W. The Mark Hanna is in sec. 29, close by. The rocks are even bedded, but exhibit a slight dip to the northeast. The ore consists of zinc blende and carbonate associated with quartz. A considerable amount of hand-picked ore is on the dump at the Gold Standard.

Cedar Gap.—At this prospect, which is in the SW. ¼ sec. 31, T. 20 N., R. 14 W., considerable development has been made, disclosing fractured and brecciated beds in open cuts, carrying zinc blende and zinc carbonate in openings of the rocks. The locality seems to be richly mineralized, and a good shipment of ore is awaiting transportation.

Hawkeye No. 2.—This prospect is similar in character to the one just described. It is in the center of sec. 31, T. 20 N., R. 14 W. The surface workings disclose principally zinc carbonate, which has resulted from the alteration of the blende, which is deposited in the fissures and crevices of the dolomites.

Big John.—A number of open cuts which bear this name are situated in the NW. ¼ of sec. 5, T. 19 N., R. 14 W. The rocks are dolomites, which contain cavities lined with quartz crystals. A small amount of zinc blende and carbonate is found associated with these druses.

Wallace Knob.—Wallace Knob, near the center of sec. 33, T. 20 N., R. 13 W., is crossed by a low ridge of brecciated material, which has a direction N. 60° E. The brecciation is evidently due to the dragging of the beds along a fault plane. The prospecting thus far has found a little blende and some pyrite, which has been altered in places to limonite.

SEARCY COUNTY.

The development in Searcy County is near its northern border, along the valley of Buffalo Fork and its tributaries, especially to the east and west of St. Joe. Considerable prospecting has recently been done, and the building of the railroad will stimulate further work in this county.

Digitized by Google

Winchester.—This property is in the SE. ¼ sec. 2, T. 16 N., R. 15 W. An open cut has been made in the bed of one of the main tributaries of Rock Creek. The horizon is the upper part of the Yellville formation. The Key sandstone and the St. Joe member of the Boone formation are exposed at intervals along the bluffs of the ravine, sometimes only a few feet above the level of the water and dipping down to the bed of the branch, where the rocks have an undulating structure. The ore of this place is a rich deposit of blende associated with pink spar. The rocks have been fractured and brecciated, and apparently the Winchester claim is about the horizon of a number of prospects which have been more or less developed farther up on this same stream. It is one of the most promising localities southeast of Buffalo Fork.

There are a number of prospects in the valleys tributary to Buffalo Fork from the southeast, but not very much development work has been undertaken. The Yellville formation is exposed in the immediate valleys of the streams, and prospecting has been carried on at horizons varying from a few feet to 200 feet below the Key sandstone. The elevation above the level of Buffalo Fork varies according to the dip of the rocks, and occasionally with definite faulting. At some places ore is found in the bed of Buffalo Fork. At the mouth of a short hollow called Otter Slide a deposit of ore in breccia was seen. Near the mouth of Spring Creek the Noxall prospect exposes a deposit of zinc blende associated with pink spar.

Jackpot (on Buffalo Fork).—High on the bluff on the west bank of Buffalo Fork in the southern part of sec. 8, T. 16 N., R. 15 W., there is an opening under the Key sandstone which is known as the Jackpot. The ore at this place consists of small crystals of blende occurring in a mass of pink spar. The workings indicate that the ore and spar were deposited in a water channel. The distribution of the blende crystals in the spar, and the fact that there is but little zinc ore which is related to the country rock, favors this conclusion. Prospecting with a drill and by means of open cuts is being carried on adjacent to the Jackpot and on the opposite side of the river at lower horizons. There is a fault plainly visible in the bluff a short distance down the stream, but thus far, as is not uncommonly the case in this region, no ore has been found which is immediately in the zone of faulting.

Near the mouth of Water Creek there is an opening in a brecciated bed of dolomite which exposes considerable ore associated with pink spar. This prospect is not named, but is on what is known as the Jones property.

Maumee.—On the west side of sec. 12, T. 16 N., R. 16 W., in the valley of Greenhaw Hollow, is a prospect known as the Maumee. This opening is immediately below the Key sandstone, in horizontal beds of dolomite. The ore is

Digitized by Google

associated with pink spar, which appears to be deposited along the water channels and to some extent in jointing planes and bedding planes of the country rock. There are rich masses of blende in the crush rock upon the dump, but an examination of the tunnel indicated that the ore varied considerably in amount from place to place. Here, as at other places where the blende occurs in large masses, the ore is also found replacing the country rock adjacent to the main ore bodies. There is some carbonate and silicate, as a result of alteration of the primary ore. A little chalcopyrite occurs as small crystals on the pink spar. This mineral has been altered by the same oxidizing solutions which have affected the blende and given rise to greenish and bluish copper stains, which occur sparingly in the secondary zinc ores.

Mud Hollow.—Along Mud Hollow the Ordovician rocks show some folding, and near the mouth of the hollow there is a fault, as shown on the geologic map (Pl. V). The prospecting in this locality is in the west side of sec. 15, T. 16 N., R. 16 W., distant from the fault, at a place where the rocks have been brecciated and fractured but not displaced vertically. The ore is associated with secondary chert and with dolomite spar. It consists of zinc blende, with some carbonate and silicate. Here, as at the Maumee, there is a moderate amount of chalcopyrite, and copper stains are in evidence on the secondary ores, as the result of alteration of this mineral.

Excelsior (formerly the St. Joe).—On Monkey Run, just north of St. Joe, in the south part of sec. 7, T. 16 N., R. 17 W., considerable prospecting has been done near the St. Joe fault, and at the Excelsior a shaft house has been erected. There are some shafts immediately on the fault and others to the north, where the rocks, although considerably fractured, retain a nearly horizontal position. The shafts which are on the fault have found but little ore with the exception of a small amount of carbonate and silicate occurring in the material filling the fault zone. The fault zone is clearly indicated by what is locally known as a "marker." This is a mass of broken rock fragments cemented together, which, upon weathering, remains above the level of the surrounding beds as a rough, bowlder-like mass. In so far as has been made out it was not originally mineralized. Most of the ore thus far found is at a considerable distance from the fault, and consists of zinc blende associated with some pink spar deposited in small fractures, and does not, in so far as now known, occur in large masses. Apparently the expectation of those who began operations at this place was that they would find a rich ore body adjacent to the fault. Further prospecting may develop workable ore at this locality.

Davy Crockett.—In the NE. ¼ sec. 9, T. 16 N., R. 17 W., and in the NW. ¼ sec. 10, some prospecting has been done to the north of the St. Joe fault. As

Digitized by Google

is the case near the Excelsior, no ore has been discovered along the fault zone. What ore has been found is to the north, and is exposed in the open cut. It is zinc blende associated with pink spar, and is found in a fractured bed of dolomite.

Big Hurricane.—In sec. 7, T. 16 N., R. 18 W., considerable prospecting has been done on the upper part of Hurricane Branch. An east-west fault extends along the valley at this locality. The downthrow of the fault is on the south side, and brings the Boone flint in contact with the Ordovician. The ore thus far found occurs in the Boone adjacent to the fault, where, apparently as a result of the dragging of the rocks at the time of displacement, brecciation took place. The workings consist of open cuts and a shaft, and drill holes have been sunk near by. The ore consists of zinc blende, with a large amount of carbonate and some silicate, as a result of the alteration of the primary deposit. The rocks in the open cut have a dip to the south, and the ore pitches with the rocks. Development at this place has not been very systematic. There is, however, an encouraging amount of ore in sight. By hand picking carbonate may be largely separated from the sulphide, but from the present workings the output of this mine would be mixed ore.

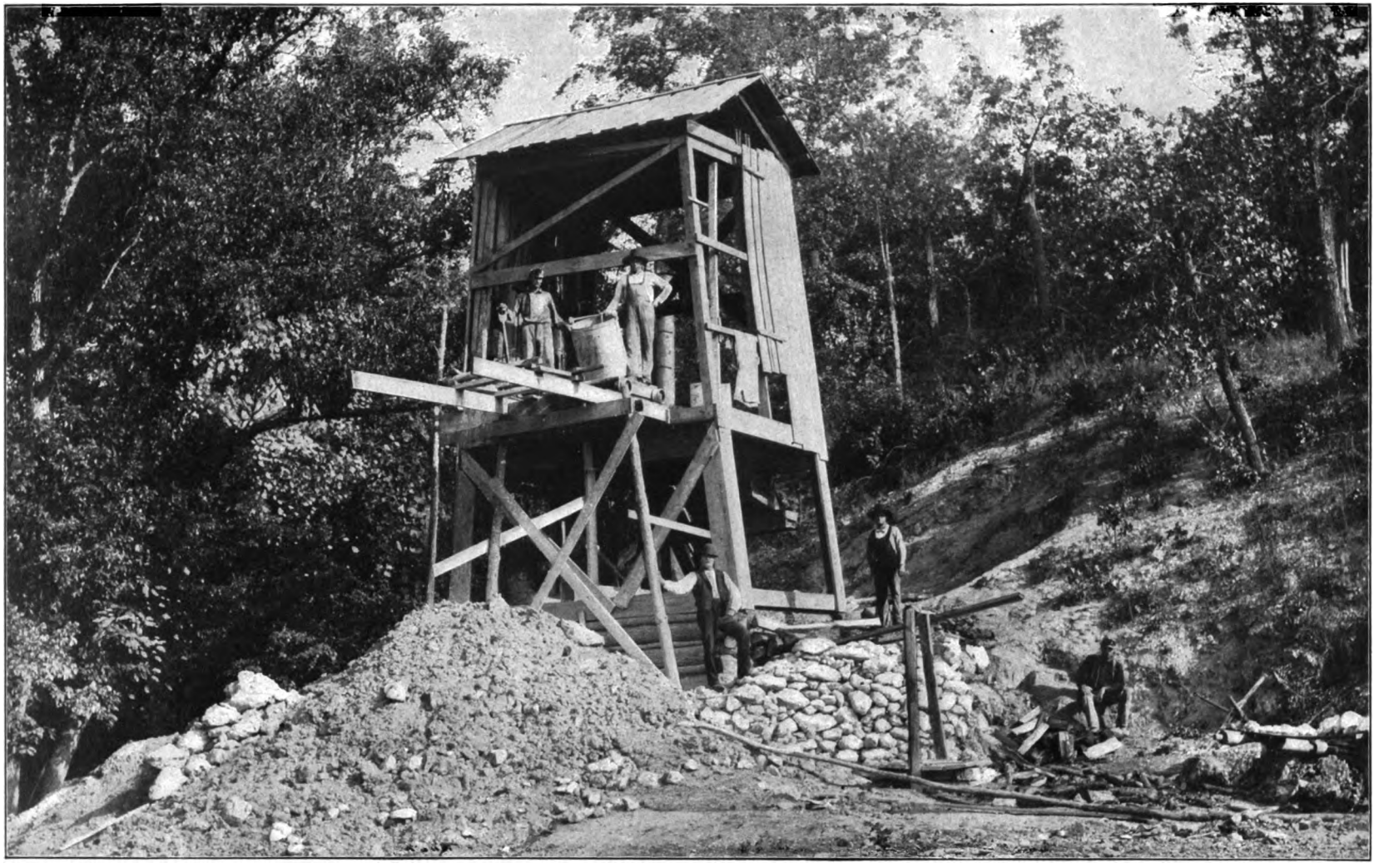
NEWTON COUNTY.

The mines and prospects in Newton County occur both in the Boone formation and the Yellville dolomites. The dolomites are found to be ore-bearing in the valleys of Mill Creek, Buffalo Fork, Davis Creek, and Cave Creek, while the developments in the Boone limestone are in the vicinity of Boxley, Jasper, and Cave Creek.

Spier.—About 4 miles west of the Big Hurricane, on the same fault, near the center of sec. 9, T. 16 N., R. 19 W., is the Spier property. The displacement here, as at the Big Hurricane, brings the Boone chert in contact with the Ordovician dolomites, and the crushing of the brittle beds of the Boone has produced a fine breccia, which has been mineralized. A shaft (Pl. XXVII) has been sunk in the ore-bearing rock, and is apparently but a few feet south of the fault. The ore is zinc blende, excepting in the upper part of the breccia, and occurs in small and scattered amounts, uniformly distributed. The Boone has been so finely crushed at this place that the breccia, although consisting of practically the same material as at the Hurricane, bears but little resemblance to the ore-bearing rocks at that place.

In the valley of Shaddock Branch, intermediate between the Hurricane and Spier properties, some prospecting has been done to the north of the fault zone, which has disclosed zinc blende in the Ordovician dolomites. This prospecting is not extensive, but is mentioned here as showing that to the north of the

Digitized by Google



SPIER MINE; SINKING SHAFT IN FAULT BRECCIA.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

fault, in the Ordovician rocks, where they are relatively undisturbed, ore is found in very much the same horizon and attitude as to the north of the fault at Monkey Run.

Marble City.—In the SW. ¼ sec. 29, T. 17 N., R. 20 W., a short distance below the post-office of Willcockson, there is a prospect in the bed of Mill Creek. The rocks at this place are the upper portion of the Ordovician dolomites, the saccharoidal sandstone being exposed on the bluff about 50 feet above. The development consists of an open cut, which shows considerable ore occurring in dolomites, with which are associated quartzose sandstone. The sandstone or sandy dolomite at this place apparently is an original portion of the dolomite series, and has not been infiltrated. It consists of material similar to that which composes the saccharoidal sandstone, but the quartz grains are in a matrix of dolomite. The ore-bearing bed is from 6 to 8 feet in thickness, and in working it Mill Creek has been diverted from its channel. There is some chalcopyrite associated with the ore, and the alteration of this has given rise to bluish and greenish stains, as a result of the small amount of copper present. The rocks at this place exhibit fracturing and brecciation. There is considerable pink spar present. The sulphides have been partially altered to carbonates and silicates.

There are a number of openings lower on Mill Creek, which show more or less ore in relations approximately the same as at the Marble City mine.

Canton.—In the SE. ¼ sec. 6, T. 16 N., R. 20 W., considerable mining has been carried on, and a small crusher and hand jigs have been operated for concentrating the ore obtained. The deposit at this place, which is in and just below the bed of Mill Creek, has been worked by means of a shaft and open cuts. The rocks show rich zinc blende, occurring in masses associated with pink spar, and there is considerable accessory ore, which has been deposited by replacement of the country rock.

Wichita Belle.—This prospect is situated in the NW. ¼ sec. 12, T. 15 N., R. 19 W., near the mouth of a short tributary of Cave Creek. It consists of an open cut in the bed of the stream, and shows zinc blende associated with pink spar in a brecciated bed of Ordovician dolomite. The rocks in this vicinity show some divergent dips, but no structure outside of brecciation could be determined at the locality of the prospect. The zinc blende has been altered to some extent to carbonate. Not very much work has been done at this place, but it is probable that the brecciated bed could be more extensively developed.

Old Granby.—In sec. 35, T. 15 N., R. 19 W., near the head of Cave Creek, considerable mining was formerly attempted by the Granby Mining and Smelting Company. The rocks at this place are the upper portion of the Boone chert. The ore, which was obtained by means of shafts, is developed along

Digitized by Google

fissures, and is found in material filling the fissures and replacing the country rock. Very little information could be obtained concerning the workings, excepting by examining the material on the dump near the shafts.

Carbonate Nose.—In the northeastern part of the same section in which the Old Granby shafts are located are some workings which show a considerable amount of carbonate. The ore obtained from them was reported, however, to have been principally blende, with some galena.

Goswick.—In the SE. ¼ sec. 3, T. 14 N., R. 19 W., there are a number of prospects and shallow pits from which carbonate and blende have been obtained. The surface of the Boone chert at this locality exhibits a number of fissures, and it is on these that the prospects are located. The ore found near the surface is largely carbonate, as a result of surface alteration.

The prospects above described are quite different from those in the northern part of the district. They are in a different formation, and the rocks show a different type of structure. The geology of this region has not been carefully studied, but there is considerable evidence of faulting, which extends in a northeast-southwest direction. The fissures may or may not be related to this faulting. The slickensides observed indicate that the rocks have been under compression, and that movements have taken place in a horizontal plane. The faulting may be of later origin. The concentration of the ore in the upper part of the Boone must be accounted for in a different manner from that which occurs in the Ordovician. Erosion has but recently removed the shales which formerly overlaid the Boone at this place, and sufficient time has not elapsed for the agencies of weathering to have leached out the ore deposits, although this has taken place to some extent. It is probable that the accumulation of ore in the upper horizon of the Boone was the result of the concentration of the original contents of the formation by circulation under hydrostatic pressure.

Panther Creek.—In the NE. ¼ sec. 31, T. 16 N., R. 21 W., near the head of Panther Creek, are a number of open cuts, shafts, and tunnels, in the upper part of the Boone formation. The structure at this place indicates that the rocks have been compressed and fractured. The slickensides observed indicate movement both in the horizontal and vertical planes. The ore found is associated with the fractures, which have a direction of N. 30° E., and consists principally of zinc blende; but there is some carbonate, and a minor amount of silicate where surface waters have altered the ore. The ore runs in irregular sheets and masses, varying in richness from place to place, apparently with the width of the fissures, it also occurs along the bedding planes laterally from them. Some galena is found associated with the zinc. This is one of the well-defined examples of the association of ore with fissures, which seems to be the common case in the portion of the district where the deposits are in the Boone.

Digitized by Google

There are a number of smaller openings and prospects in the vicinity of Panther Creek, but not very much development work has been done on them.

Chimney Rock.—In sec. 7, T. 16 N., R. 22 W., near the head of a tributary of Clifty Creek, there are some openings known as the Chimney Rock mine. They are related to a fault, which may be seen traversing the Boone chert at this place. The walls are slickensided and give evidence of the movement of the rocks past each other. The amount of throw, however, could not be measured. Ore occurs in the broken chert and limestone filling the fissure. This material is exposed at the surface along the line of the fault, standing up as irregular bowlder-like masses. The ore from this mine was principally galena.

Baker & McGrath.—In the SW. ¼ sec. 18, T. 16 N., R. 22 W., on the east side of Villines Creek, there is a mine which is located upon a fissure. The workings consist of an open cut and a shaft (Pl. XXVI, *B*) located on the fissure, which has a north-south direction. A considerable quantity of crush rock is piled up near the mine. The ore is principally blende, although galena also is found. It occurs in the material filling the fissure, and the country rock for a short distance adjacent contains accessory ore deposited by replacement.

Bonanza.—This property is similar to the one above described in the character of its ore and the structure of the rocks.

Ponca City.—This prospect is situated in the SW. ¼ sec. 24, T. 16 N., R. 23 W. Prospecting was done here some years ago, and at the time the place was visited work was in progress on an open cut, from which considerable ore was being obtained. The ore originally consisted of blende, with some galena, but has been largely altered to silicate and carbonate. Occasionally the carbonate is stained with cadmium, giving rise to the variety known as "turkey fat." An examination of an old shaft and tunnel at this place shows that the ore body is apparently related to fracturing or faulting, which has a direction of N. 20° E.

Bennett.—In the SW. ¼ sec. 26, T. 15 N., R. 23 W., are a number of shafts and open pits from which ore has been obtained. At the time they were visited no work was being done. The material lying on the surface indicated that the ore was largely carbonate. The deposit is apparently related to jointing and fracturing, which has a direction of N. 45° E. Some ore has been shipped from this mine.

SUGGESTIONS FOR PROSPECTING AND MINING.

While the study of the district allows certain inferences to be drawn which may be of value in prospecting and in working the ore bodies already located, each individual case requires judgment and experience, since there are so many factors involved. Naturally there is no better rule than the common one of the miners, which is to follow the ore. In doing so the structure of the rocks at a

Digitized by Google

given locality should be studied and the general character of the deposits should be determined. The classes of deposits outlined in this paper, while they are intended to explain the genesis of the ore, may be applied by the practical miner to the deposit which he is working.

Thus far the principal difficulty encountered in the district has arisen from the mixed nature of the ore found in surface workings. The oxidized ores are associated with the sulphides and can not be readily separated, so that the concentrates are mixed. Men experienced in handling such ores, however, meet with a fair degree of success by remodeling the mills and reworking the ore. As the production increases, it is probable that smelters will be erected which will handle mixed ore, since this has been done in other fields. At the present time the ores are for the most part purchased by firms engaged in the manufacture of zinc oxide. As the mines are carried deeper, or under sufficient cover, oxidized ores give way to the sulphides, and clean concentrates are readily obtained.

Certain of the deposits produce almost wholly sulphide ore. In them the only difficulty ordinarily experienced is that of finding large and continuous bodies.

The variation in the richness of the bedded breccias has already been alluded to. Sometimes there is an abundance of pink spar, but no ore. Persistent prospecting at these localities usually results in finding more ore, although some of the workings have been abandoned because they are too lean to work profitably.

At the present time there are a number of large mills in the district and relatively few hand jigs. It is a well-accepted fact that ore can be profitably concentrated with hand jigs, and where there is any uncertainty as to the extent of the deposits it would be well to work them with an inexpensive equipment until there is a sufficient amount of ore in sight to justify the erection of a mill. There are certain mills already built which are situated so that they could profitably be run as custom mills, and where experience has shown that the deposits which are intended to supply them are not sufficiently rich to demand their full capacity they could be profitably employed in doing custom work.

A favorable point in the Arkansas district is the absence of water in most of the mines. This is due to the fact that many of them are located on slopes and hillsides, so that the workings are drained. On the contrary, however, it is occasionally difficult to find or store a sufficient amount of water for the milling operations. This difficulty can usually be overcome by choosing a location for the mills a short distance from the mine. In some instances it will be necessary to pump water to the mills.

Digitized by Google

OPINIONS OF PREVIOUS WRITERS.[a]

In the previous reports on the northern Arkansas field certain ideas have been advanced which are not accepted by the writer. These pertain largely to theoretical considerations, and some of them deal with geologic facts. Professor Branner, in describing the breccias, states that the bedded breccias were not formed on fractures, but along ancient underground watercourses. It is apparently his belief that the dissolving of the dolomites caused the rocks to collapse along the water channels, and thus form the mass of irregular fragments which constitute the breccias. An examination of the pieces which constitute the breccias shows that they are angular, and have suffered relatively little solution. The writer has argued that these breccias were produced by the differential movement of the strata which caused the fracturing of the rocks and the shearing of the pieces past one another, so that they were more or less rotated from their original positions. The breccias when once formed were sufficiently open to afford channels for the circulation of the ground water, and it was due to this fact that the cementing material was introduced. The matrix of the breccias consists largely of pink spar, with which was deposited more or less ore.

Professor Purdue, who had studied the field previous to the work done for this report, had reached the conclusion that the breccias were due to fractures, and during the progress of the summer's work his opinion was strengthened by his observations. His conclusions, which were reached independently, are recited here in confirmation of those of the writer. However, at certain places in the field, especially in the lower horizons of the Boone formation, there is definite proof of the collapsing of the rocks adjacent to sink holes and solution channels. Some of these localities have been prospected. They are distinct in character from the breccias, and are recognized by the miners in the district as old caves or sinks. They usually contain a large amount of clay, and the relation of the undisturbed rocks adjacent to them is clear proof of their manner of origin.

Mr. Bain, in speaking of the breccia deposits, considered them to have been formed along zones of pressure, and accordingly to have their greatest extent in the vertical rather than the horizontal plane. He also mentions limestone conglomerates as occurring in the district. Careful study of numerous localities failed to show the existence of such conglomerates, and it is the opinion of the writer that the beds observed were probably breccias. The relation of these

[a] Branner, J. C., Zinc and lead deposits of northern Arkansas: Ann. Rept. Arkansas Geol. Survey for 1892, vol. 5, 1900; also Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 31, p. 572.

Bain, H. F., Preliminary report on the lead and zinc deposits of the Ozark region, Twenty-second Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, pt. 2, 1902, pp. 195–202.

Van Hise, C. R., and Bain, H. Foster, Lead and zinc deposits of the Mississippi Valley, read before the Institution of Mining Engineers at the general meeting at London, May 29, 1902: Excerpt from Trans. Inst. Min. Eng., pp. 34, 35.

Digitized by Google

so-called conglomerates to the brecciated beds, and the importance of bedded breccias, does not seem to have been recognized by Mr. Bain.

In regard to the faulting of the region, the writer presents an interpretation which is decidedly opposed to the one given by Professor Branner. In Professor Branner's report, certain of the more important faults are figured and described as thrust faults. Careful study of the relations of the rocks, as well as the hade of the fault planes and fault fissures, shows that the displacements are normal in most cases. Because of the large amount of detrital material on the slopes, the exact relations of the beds along the line of the faults are not always determinable. However, the sagging of the rocks on the downthrow side is readily seen to be the greatest at the point of maximum displacement, while on the upthrow side the strata usually retains relatively the same level throughout the extent of the fault.

There are certain places in the field where thrust faulting was observed. It did not give rise to definite lines of dislocation, but resulted rather in buckling and crushing of the strata. The normal faulting is regarded as having taken place subsequent to the compression which produced the brecciation, and as being due to a readjustment following the stresses, or to later oscillations of level of the formations of the region.

In regard to the theory of ore deposition, there are likewise certain differences of opinion. These differences are largely theoretical, although they pertain in some degree to the economic development of the field. Professor Branner described bedded deposits which he thought were contemporaneous with the rocks in which they occur. The ore bodies which he placed under this class are believed by the writer to be due to secondary alteration and replacement of the rocks. An examination of prospects, which are characterized by secondary chert, shows that in many cases the original bedding of the dolomites has been retained in the structure of the chert.

Mr. Bain has given considerable prominence to what he called disseminated ore in compact limestone and unbroken conglomerate. The writer failed to observe any deposits which could be characterized by this description. It is his opinion that the conglomerates mentioned by Mr. Bain are really of the nature of breccias, as above pointed out. At a number of places where the ore bodies are rich the recrystallized country rock carries more or less ore. Such occurrences have been designated in this report as accessory ore, and it is not improbable that it is this type of deposit which was referred to by Mr. Bain as disseminated ore in compact limestone.

In the discussion of the ore deposits of the Mississippi Valley Mr. Bain and Mr. Van Hise have argued that the probable source of the ores is the Ordovician

Digitized by Google

dolomites, which in northern Arkansas are included in the Yellville formation. While the writer has taken a position which does not preclude this possibility, he has also shown that the circulation of the ground water has been largely a downward movement, and he is inclined to the opinion that it is this circulation, rather than the movement of solutions under hydrostatic pressure which has given rise to the ore bodies. The ore has no doubt been in part concentrated from the Ordovician by the downward movement of solutions, but the formation which apparently has been most extensively leached of its mineral contents is the Boone formation. This is known to be ore-bearing at a number of places in the Arkansas field, and in the Ozark region in general it is a source of ore. Wherever ore deposits are found in the Yellville formation, the Boone has previously been present over it. Its superposition, and the presence in it of lead and zinc ores, together with the fact that it has been wasted under the influence of atmospheric agencies and leached by ground water, would seem to make this opinion altogether a reasonable one.

Ore deposition in the Ozark region, and in the Mississippi Valley in general, although controlled by the same general principles, has occurred under varying conditions; and it seems reasonable to expect that while there are in the various districts many similarities, there should likewise be important differences; and, accordingly, no general theory can be offered for the entire area. Thus far the northern Arkansas district appears to warrant consideration as a distinct field, as it is not a counterpart of any district which has been described.

Digitized by Google

DETERMINATION AND CORRELATION OF FORMATIONS.

By E. O. Ulrich.

Several weeks of the summer of 1902 were spent in collecting stratigraphic and faunal data relating to the geologic formations of northern Arkansas, and of the Yellville quadrangle especially. Most of the field work was carried on in company with Mr. George I. Adams, who was in charge of the survey of the quadrangle. After working out the section in that area, Marshall, Eureka Springs, Fayetteville, and several localities in the vicinity of Batesville were visited. All of these are type localities of formations named and described in the reports of the Arkansas geological survey.

In every case the lithologic and stratigraphic characteristics of the formations were carefully studied, and in most cases large collections of fossils were secured. Since returning from the field these fossils have been sorted and determined in some cases very thoroughly, so that the writer feels reasonably confident of the correctness of the correlations based chiefly upon them. In formulating conclusions, however, all available evidence was duly considered, nearly as much reliance being given to lithologic peculiarities and stratigraphic relations as to faunal aspects.

Beginning with the lowest, the following lithologic formations are distinguished: Yellville limestone, Key sandstone, Izard limestone, Polk Bayou limestone, St. Clair formation, Sylamore formation, Noel shale, Boone formation with the St. Joe limestone member at base, Moorefield shale, Batesville sandstone, Fayetteville formation, Wedington sandstone, Pitkin limestone, Morrow formation, and Winslow sandstone. The relations of these formations to one another and to stratigraphic divisons proposed by previous authors, and also the respective positions of the formations in the time scale, are shown in the accompanying correlation table.

Digitized by Google

A STANDARD TIME Sc

CARBONIFEROUS.	*Pennsylvanian.*	Late Pot	
		Early Pc	
	Mississippian.	Chester.	
		Meramec.	
		Osage.	
		Kinderh	
DEVONIAN.	*Neo-Devonian.*	Chemur	
		Portage	
	Meso-Devonia		
	Eo-Devonian.		
SILURIAN.	Helderbergian		
	Cayugan.		
	Niagaran.	"Niaga	
		Clinton	
ORDOVICIAN.	*Cincinnatian.*	Richmo	
		Lorrain	
		Eden c	
		Utica.	
	Mohawkian.	Trento	
		Black	
		Stones	
	Canadian.	St. Pet	
		Shakop	
		Oneota	
Cambrian.			

a T
stage,
b T
tempo
St. Lo
having
colum
where
c T
tions c

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

DESCRIPTION OF CORRELATION TABLE.

The above tabular arrangement and correlation of the lithologic units or formations which it is proposed to recognize in mapping northern Arkansas and southern Missouri (second column) bring out in a graphic manner their relations to all the time divisions so far recognized in the eastern half of the interior continental or "Mississippian province."[a] The Ordovician portion of the scale is in accordance with the latest revisions of the sections in New York, Ohio, and Tennessee. The Silurian and Devonian follow the New York section, except that the divisions usually recognized beneath the Clinton are omitted. The Mississippian is, according to the section in the Mississippi Valley, worked out and soon to be published by the writer.[b]

The upper Mississippian is given in full, because this portion of the Paleozoic section is best developed in northern Arkansas. It is perhaps unnecessary to add that the author has no intention of intimating that the time terms printed horizontally are even approximately coordinate. That might be claimed only for the names in the Mississippian portion above the Kinderhook. As to the rest, where the Arkansas section is incomplete it was thought sufficient to use terms of higher values only.

The third column shows the formations and parts of formations that, so far as observed, occur throughout the region. In the second and fourth columns are shown the portions of the complete section that, so far as observed, are missing always in Arkansas, and those parts that were laid down only locally in embayments of old shore lines. The fourth column shows also the overlapping formations that were laid down in extending seas and are more and more incomplete basally in the higher parts of the ancient Ozark land mass; it shows also those formations of which the upper portions were in places eroded. The fifth column, finally, shows the classification used in the latest reports of the Arkansas geological survey.

---

[a] By this term is meant the area covered by a great though frequently modified inland sea that in Paleozoic time occupied more or less of the territory lying between the Rocky Mountains on the west and the Appalachian Mountains on the east. The name Mississippian was applied to this sea and province by Walcott (Proc. Am. Assn. Adv. Sci., 1894) and adopted by Ulrich and Schuchert in their recent preliminary discussion of "Paleozoic seas and barriers in North America" (Rept. New York State Paleontologist, 1902). The term, however, is confusing, since it has a fixed application to the Lower Carboniferous rocks of America, and therefore its use as a denomination of a sea ought to be restricted to the waters in which the Mississippian series of rocks was deposited. It is also unsatisfactory, since in only a few cases do Paleozoic formations of the eastern half extend west of the Ozark uplift. The only one coming to mind now is the Richmond. All or nearly all of the other formations can be definitely placed either in the eastern or in the western division. It is suggested, therefore, that the Mississippian province be divided into two provinces, the easternmost or Kankakee axis of the Ozark uplift being the line of separation in some cases, the main Ozark axis in others. For the eastern division the name Ohioan province is suggested. On the east it was bounded during the Ordovician, Devonian, and Carboniferous by the Appalachian Valley barrier, and during the Silurian in part by the same barrier and in part by the Helderbergian barrier. These two barriers separated it from the Atlantic waters in the Appalachian province. As the western division requires further study before it can be definitely decided that it is not again divisible, into a northern and a southern province, no name is proposed.

[b] The lead, zinc, and fluorspar deposits of western Kentucky (in preparation).

Digitized by Google

Stratigraphic unconformities, when general in the area under discussion, are denoted by a wavy line drawn entirely across the fourth column of the table, either beneath or above the formation name. Horizons of occasional unconformity are distinguished by the wavy line being drawn only half across the column.

Beginning at the bottom of the column the first stratigraphic unconformity shown, except where the Key sandstone has been removed entirely, occurs between the Key sandstone and the Izard limestone, the interval represented by the unconformity at its shortest being equivalent to the Stones River, Black River, Trenton, and Utica ages. As a rule this interval persisted through the remainder of Ordovician time and through all of the succeeding Silurian and Devonian, the first deposits to cover the eroded Key sandstone or, if that is wanting, the Yellville limestone, being either the Noel shale (as at Eureka Springs) or some part of the St. Joe limestone member of the Boone formation of the Carboniferous system.

The six formations intervening between the Key sandstone and the St. Joe limestone member (see table) are all more or less local in their distribution. The Izard limestone and the Sylamore formation are more extensive than the others. The Izard and Sylamore were laid down over a more nearly base-leveled submerged land, while the Polk Bayou, Cason, and St. Clair seem to be restricted to comparatively limited, shallow troughs causing narrow indentations of the old shore lines. As may be expected, therefore, the most convincing evidence of unconformity seen in the field occurs along the borders of the areas containing the Polk Bayou and St. Clair limestones. The St. Clair is even more restricted in extent than the Polk Bayou, and in the borders of the troughs in which both occur the effect of erosive agencies is more obvious than in their central parts, to which, as a rule, the St. Clair limestone is limited.

The upper surface of crystalline limestones, such as the Polk Bayou, always breaks up into bowlders or becomes strongly undulating under ordinary processes of weathering. From observations made in the vicinity of St. Joe, Ark., it is evident that this limestone weathered in Silurian and Devonian times just as it does now, the top of the Polk Bayou, where it is covered by the shales of the Sylamore formation, showing roughly rounded prominences 2 to 3 feet in height.[a]

The other unconformities are not so clearly defined structurally, first, because the erosion did not for various reasons result in so uneven a surface as that of the Polk Bayou and to a less extent of the St. Clair limestone, and, second, the greater or smaller remnant of the Key sandstone, which usually occurs between the Yellville limestone and the Noel shale or St. Joe limestone member (the

[a] A fine section showing such a contact occurs in the railroad cut one-half mile northwest of St. Joe, Ark.

Digitized by Google

intervening formations being absent) is broken up into a sand and redeposited so as to form a level floor for the succeeding sediments of the Carboniferous, which in these cases come next. This condition is shown very clearly at Eureka Springs beneath the typical exposure of the Noel shale (Eureka shale of Branner). Here the unconformity is *beneath* the thin bed of material which caps the Ordovician dolomitic limestone, and which has been called "Saccharoidal sandstone." This reworked deposit accordingly does not represent the Key sandstone of other sections, but is a much younger formation—possibly early Mississippian in age.

Where the erosion was not deep and left a considerable portion of the Key sandstone, as originally deposited, the reworking and leveling of the loose sand grains could scarcely have failed to completely obscure all satisfactory evidences of unconformity, so that, even with good exposures, it would be almost futile to look for them. In these cases paleontology or stratigraphic position only may be used in demonstrating the hiatus.

EVIDENCE UPON WHICH THE CORRELATIONS ARE BASED.

The fossil contents of a formation can not be discussed satisfactorily without ample illustration. Good figures tell their own story, and therefore furnish independent evidence upon which the experienced paleontologist may rely chiefly in summing up the evidence presented by an author. Without them the reader is obliged to depend solely upon lists of fossils, and the value of these, naturally, is in proportion to the experience and ability of the author in making exact specific discriminations. In making stratigraphic correlations the paleontologist often depends largely upon evidence furnished by undescribed species and varieties which are found in the beds that he is endeavoring to classify, and which perhaps may be known to him alone to occur also in the well-known or at least better-known formations with which he correlates the horizons in question. This evidence, which it is difficult under any circumstances to present satisfactorily, may, indeed, be of paramount importance in deciding the question of equivalence. The last consideration is furnished in several instances by the Paleozoic section in northern Arkansas, notably the Yellville, Polk Bayou, Batesville, and Fayetteville formations.

ORDOVICIAN FORMATIONS.

Yellville limestone.—The fossils found in this formation in northern Arkansas and southern Missouri indicate at least two distinct horizons—a lower one with fossils comparatively rare and poorly preserved, and an upper one, so far not recognized in northern Arkansas, containing better and more abundant specimens and more species. Besides these there seems to be a third horizon, comparable

Digitized by Google

with the Fort Cassin bed of the Beekmantown in Vermont, and probably holding an intermediate position between the other two. The lowest horizon occurs beneath the "Second Saccharoidal" sandstone, which is occasionally recognizable in northern Arkansas, 200 or 300 feet beneath the upper, or First Saccharoidal, which Mr. Adams proposes to distinguish as the Key sandstone. Still, there is considerable doubt respecting the exact positions of the lower and supposed middle fossiliferous horizons, and some careful stratigraphic and paleontologic work, involving the Calciferous rocks of the whole country, must be done before it will be possible to suggest a satisfactory and approximately permanent classification of these early Ordovician rocks.

The fossils of the beds under consideration consist chiefly of molluscs, with occasionally a few brachiopods and trilobites, and more rarely a sponge or sponge-like coral. Bryozoa are wanting entirely. The specimens, especially in the two lower horizons, are nearly always silicified and generally embedded in chert. Many of the species are new, and some are not yet determined, but the following partial list of species collected from the two lower horizons in Arkansas will probably suffice to establish the age of the formation:

Fossils of Yellville formation.

Tryblidium ovatum Whitfield.
? Ophileta nerine Billings.
? Ophileta disjuncta Billings.
Eccyliopterus triangulus (Whitfield).
Straparollus intralobatus Sardeson.
Raphistoma minnesotensis (Owen).
? Pleurotomaria? postumia Billings.
Murchisonia putilla Sardeson.
Murchisonia argylensis Sardeson.
Hormotoma artemesia (Billings).
Holopea? obesa Whitfield.
Subulites exactus Sardeson.
Orthoceras lamarcki Billings.

The apparent absence of the upper or Shakopee fauna[a] in the Yellville limestone possibly is due to the absence of that horizon in the Magnesian limestone series in northern Arkansas. In that case the Yellville limestone would almost certainly be equivalent to the Oneota limestone of the upper part of the Mississippi Valley, in which most of the fossils of the above list occur. The Key sandstone in that case might be regarded as an increased development of the New Richmond sandstone of Wisconsin and Minnesota, which there separates the Oneota from the overlying Shakopee. It is very doubtful, however, if this view of the Yellville limestone can be justified. On the other hand, the fact that the Shakopee fauna occurs in excellent development beneath a sandstone that can not be distinguished from the Key sandstone at a locality in Christian County, Mo., less than 60 miles northwest of Yellville, renders it highly probably that this fauna is included in the Yellville formation and was merely

[a] This fauna has been partially worked out by Sardeson in his paper on The fauna of the Magnesian series: Bull. Minnesota Acad. Nat. Sci., vol. 4, No. 1, 1896, pp. 92–105.

Digitized by Google

overlooked in the rather hurried search for fossils in the vicinity of Yellville. Besides, on account of the abundant waste from the overlying sandstone, outcrops of the horizon are comparatively infrequent. Again, it is a well-known fact that in magnesian limestones the faunas are very unequally distributed, and generally restricted to thin, intermittent bands, so that they may not only be easily overlooked in any given section, but may be absent locally.

The base of the Yellville limestone has not been determined, but as described by Mr. Adams it includes only beds of Ordovician age. As the lowest rocks in the Yellville quadrangle are very near, if not beneath, the base of the Ordovician, his definition amounts practically to saying that the Yellville is limited below by the base of that system. The divisional line between the Ordovician and the upper Cambrian, however, is very indefinite nearly everywhere in America, and it will therefore be no easy matter to fix the basal limit of the formation. In the writer's opinion the formation should extend downward to the first unconformity, or to the first important lithologic change, beneath the strata exposed in the type locality. If the extremely cherty lower fossil horizon near Yellville is, as appears highly probable, the equivalent of the Potosi limestone of the Missouri section, then the base of the formation is likely to correspond with Nason's "Edgewise bed" of the same section, and thus include—like the "Magnesian series" of the upper Mississippi Valley, the Arbuckle limestone of Indian Territory, and the Knox dolomite of the Appalachian region—upper Cambrian as well as lower Ordovician strata. According to this conception, the Yellville limestone embraces the interval represented in Missouri by the formations intervening between the base of the Crystal City or St. Peter sandstone at the top and the unconformity marked by the limestone conglomerate occurring in the shales and shaly limestones which separate the Potosi limestone from the middle Cambrian limestone at Bonne Terre. It becomes, then, also the exact, though thinner, equivalent of the Arbuckle limestone of Indian Territory and Texas.

Key sandstone.—The only fossil remains observed in this sandstone are of a form of *Scolithus*. The vertical tubes vary from 1.5 mm. to 2.0 mm. in diameter, are nearly straight, and pass entirely through layers 6 to 8 inches in thickness.

The age of this and equivalent formations could not be established if faunal evidence alone were depended upon, since their fossils are extremely rare and, in consequence of the nature of the sediments, very poorly preserved. The stratigraphic position and unusual lithologic character of the Key sandstone, however, furnish criteria that are believed to be incontrovertible. In the first place the constant position of the sandstone next above magnesian limestones, which, when they are at all fossiliferous, always hold the highly characteristic Shakopee

Digitized by Google

fauna, definitely fixes the older limit of its age. In Minnesota, Wisconsin, Iowa, and Illinois, the St. Peter sandstone holds precisely the same position, while in Missouri the same interval is occupied by the "First Saccharoidal" or Crystal City sandstone, and the Cap au Gres sandstone. The last is another and more recent name applied by Keyes[a] to the same formation in the Hannibal, Mo., and Calhoun County, Ill., uplift which crosses Mississippi River above the mouth of Illinois River. As the term Crystal City sandstone is the first geographic name applied to the formation in Missouri, it is to be understood that when that name occurs in this discussion it refers to all the outcrops in the State that can be correlated with the sandstone at Crystal City.

The equivalence of the St. Peter and Crystal City sandstones is established by not only the rocks beneath them, but also by the age of the oldest rocks above them. The rocks immediately overlying the Crystal City sandstone in Missouri vary considerably, it is true, at different localities, ranging from oldest Stones River to the St. Joe member of the Boone limestone. This variation is due chiefly to nondeposition of the intervening formations, but doubtless also in part to pre-Carboniferous erosion. Still, where the section is most complete, the Crystal City sandstone is followed, apparently quite conformably, by the "First Magnesian" or Joachim limestone, as it is called by Winslow, and this, unconformably, as the writer was recently enabled to establish in Ste. Genevieve County, Mo., by rocks equivalent to the Ridley limestone of the Stones River group in Tennessee. In the upper Mississippi Valley, as a rule, the section above the St. Peter sandstone appears not to begin with a well-defined horizon that may be correlated with the First Magnesian in Missouri, but in most cases observed by the writer the St. Peter was succeeded unconformably by strata of Stones River age.

In other places, however, especially near Mississippi River, from a few inches to perhaps 4 or 5 feet of greenish shale or clay intervened between the top of the St. Peter and the base of the Stones River. This greenish shale bed is the only stratum in the upper Mississippi sections that can be correlated with the Joachim limestone of the Missouri section. The suggested correlation is rendered at least probable by the fact that (1) the Joachim limestone, occasionally at least, contains considerable clayey matter, and (2) nothing of essential importance antagonizing the view is known.

Recapitulating the stratigraphic evidence, it is seen that the Shakopee occurs next beneath both the St. Peter sandstone and the Crystal City sandstone. Next above the Crystal City sandstone is the Joachim limestone, followed unconformably by early middle Stones River limestone; and above the St. Peter are

[a] Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., vol. 4, 1898, p. 60.

Digitized by Google

Stones River rocks, either resting directly upon the sandstone or separated from it by a thin clayey bed that may very well be the equivalent of the Joachim. So far, then, as stratigraphic position is concerned, it will be seen that the limit of uncertainty respecting the exact equivalence of the two sandstones is extremely narrow.

Lithologically, there is absolutely no constant difference between the St. Peter and Crystal City sandstones. Both consist almost entirely of loosely cemented rounded grains of translucent quartz, and practically every feature of the one may be duplicated in the other. Except where it can be shown to have been reworked or otherwise changed by subaerial agencies prior to its resubmergence in subsequent Paleozoic times, the Key sandstone is in all essential respects lithologically identical with the Crystal City and St. Peter sandstones. Admitting the inclusion of the Shakopee horizon in the Yellville limestone the only reason that may be urged against a positive correlation of the three sandstones is the absence in northern Arkansas of the First Magnesian or Joachim limestone and Stones River rocks which overlie and limit the Crystal City sandstone in Missouri and the St. Peter sandstone farther north. Because of the nature of the deposits, it is extremely unlikely that fossils can ever be found to establish the identity of the Key sandstone and the two other sandstones with which every available line of evidence unites it. Neither is it likely that their identity can be established by tracing the formation, either above or under ground, from exposures of Crystal City sandstone to those of the Key sandstone, since both sandstones have been removed by pre-Carboniferous erosion over a large part of the area intervening between their typical exposures. On the other hand, however, it is even more difficult to prove that the Key sandstone is not strictly an extension of the Crystal City and St. Peter sandstones. Indeed, not a single argument presents itself that is not negatived by facts mentioned in support of the writer's contention that the three sandstones all represent one and the same geologic formation.

Izard limestone.—No fossils that could be specifically identified were obtained from this limestone in Arkansas, but in its lithologic characters and stratigraphic position it corresponds so well with the upper part of the Viola limestone of the Arbuckle and Wichita Mountains of Indian Territory and Oklahoma, that paleontologic evidence is scarcely necessary to fix its horizon in stratigraphic classification. What is regarded as the equivalent of the Izard in the Viola limestone is also extremely unfossiliferous in the Arbuckle Mountains. But it is there, the same as in northern Arkansas, followed by that member of the Richmond group to which Branner has applied the name Polk Bayou limestone. The lower and middle parts of the Viola limestone, on the other hand, afford a number of

4538—No. 24—04——7

Digitized by Google

species of fossils indicating an age extending from early Trenton to and perhaps through Utica and possibly Eden (? = Frankfort).

Polk Bayou limestone.—With a list of fossils like the following there can be no doubt concerning the exact age of this limestone:

Fossils of Polk Bayou limestone.

Leioclema wilmingtonense Ulrich.
Monotrypella quadrata Rominger.
Dalmanella jugosa James.
Dalmanella macrior Sardeson.
Platystrophia acutilirata Conrad.
Plectorthis kankakensis McChesney.
Dinorthis proavita Winchell and Schuchert.
Rafinesquina kingi Whitfield.
Rhynchotrema capax Conrad.
Bead-like joints, one quarter inch thick, of the column of an undescribed crinoid—highly characteristic of the horizon.

All of the above fossils are characteristic of the Richmond and most of them of that phase of the group that is developed chiefly west of the eighty-seventh meridian. The Fernvale formation of Middle Tennessee[a] represents practically the same horizon.

The Polk Bayou limestone and the following Silurian and Devonian formations occur only at irregular intervals around the southern border of the Ozark uplift. This irregular distribution evidently is due almost entirely to the fact that the portions now exposed were laid down in generally narrow troughs or embayments of the Ozark shore line. Beginning with the Polk Bayou sea, these bays were successively occupied by the St. Clair and Sylamore seas, but as a rule it appears that the axes of the troughs gradually moved westward, causing the western edges of the embayment formations to advance and the eastern edges to retreat geographically. The deposition of these formations in embayments of a shore line is indicated, the same as those recently described and mapped in middle Tennessee by Hayes and Ulrich,[a] by the fact that the highest strata, where erosion has not removed them, reach farthest. Occasionally, also, especially in the case of the Sylamore formation, the deposits are sometimes conglomeratic and generally coarser along their borders than in their more central parts.

SILURIAN FORMATIONS.

St. Clair limestone.—Prof. H. S. Williams has published long lists of fossils from this formation.[b] Many of the species cited by him do not occur in the material secured by the writer, and these absent species are more especially those that are to be considered indicative of the Niagara age. This may be explained by assuming that there is a higher Silurian horizon near Batesville than those

[a] Description of Columbia quadrangle: Geologic Atlas U. S., folio 95, U. S. Geol. Survey, 1903.
[b] Ann. Rept. Arkansas Geol. Survey for 1892, vol. 5, 1900, pp. 286-289.

Digitized by Google

examined by Mr. Adams and the writer. Our collections contain many of the species named in his lists, besides a few that are not mentioned by him. The latter may have been listed under names that the writer can not accept for them. The fauna as known contains a number of species common to the Clinton and Niagara, and none, or only a few, that according to our present information are restricted to the Niagara. Aside from these possible exceptions most of the described species are known to occur in the Clinton of Ohio and in the rocks of Indiana, Kentucky, Tennessee, and Georgia that have been correlated with the Ohio Clinton by Foerste. The same horizon occurs also at the base of the Hunton formation in the Arbuckle Mountains of Indian Territory.

As was first pointed out by Williams,[a] and later by Van Ingen,[b] the fauna contains two unusual and interesting features. First, the number of European Silurian species contained in it that had not been before recognized in America; and, second, the diminutive size of many of the species, only a few reaching the usual dimensions of the same species in other areas.

The following list comprises most of the characteristic species:

Fossils of St. Clair limestone.

Streptelasma calyculus Hall.
Phænopora multifida (Van Cleve) Hall.
Dalmanella elegantula Dalman.
Dinorthis fausta (Foerste).
Triplecia ortoni Meek.
Mimulus, sp. near waldronensis (Miller).
Plectambonites transversalis (Wahl.).
Strophonella ? patenta (Hall).
Leptæna rhomboidalis (small variety).
Spirifer radiatus Sowerby.
Platyostoma niagarense Hall.
Conocardium (three new species).
Acidaspis obsoleta Van Ingen.
Proetus corrugatus Van Ingen.
Calymene vogdesi Foerste.
Dalmanites arkansanus Van Ingen (near worthneri Foerste).
Sphærexochus romingeri? Hall.
Sphærexochus pisum Foerste.
Ceraurus, near niagarensis Hall.
Illænus; 2 new species near madisonensis Whitfield.
Lichas nereus Hall.
Arges arkansanus Van Ingen.
Arges phlyctenoides (Green) Van Ingen.

The St. Clair limestone has been observed only in association with the Polk Bayou limestone, from which it is sometimes separated by a variable but never heavy bed of shale, to which Prof. H. S. Williams has applied the name Cason shale. Along the shores of the Ozark island both the Cason and the St. Clair seem to be confined entirely to the troughs formerly occupied by the late Richmond sea, and are even more restricted in lateral extent than the Polk Bayou limestone that resulted from the former occupation. The writer has seen no evidence of erosion at the top of the St. Clair limestone (as restricted), but some effects of that kind might be expected, as a result of the elevation of the area,

[a] Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser,, vol. 48, 1894, pp. 325-331, and Ann. Rept. Arkansas Geol. Survey for 1892, vol. 5, 1900, p. 288.
[b] Siluric fauna near Batesville, Arkansas: School of Mines Quarterly, vol. 22, 1901, p. 327, and vol. 23, 1901, p. 34.

Digitized by Google

which lasted through the remainder of Silurian and the greater part of Devonian time. Erosion effects on the underlying Polk Bayou were observed only along the edges of the bays where the Devonian Sylamore formation rests on it. Coupling this fact with the other—that the geographic distribution of the St. Clair formation is even more restricted than the Polk Bayou—it may be justly argued that the later formation occurred only in the bottoms of the troughs, which position naturally would protect it against erosion agencies. On the other hand, and in accord with observed facts, erosion would have had free play on the elevated borders of the troughs.

Concerning the underlying Cason shale, its position leads one to suspect that it is equivalent to the Sylvan shale of the section in the Arbuckle Mountains, in Indian Territory, and to a similar thin and local shale that overlies the Polk Bayou-Richmond horizon in sections along Mississippi River between Kimmswick and Sulphur Springs, Mo. Again, it is possible that all three of these shales are to be correlated with part or all of the Thebes sandstone and shales, which occupy the interval between the Richmond horizon and fauna mentioned and the Girardeau limestone, in the vicinity of Cape Girardeau, Mo., and Thebes, Ill.

Under proper conditions the Cason shale may prove to be phosphatic. An outcrop of this shale near Duff contained numerous dark pebbles that certainly looked very much like others that were tested and found to be highly phosphatic. As is now well known, most of the late Ordovician, as well as the Devonian formations, on the western shore of the Nashville island contain local deposits more or less rich in calcium phosphate. As the conditions about the western and southern shores of the Ozark island during at least a part of the time were not unlike those that prevailed in Tennessee, similar, though perhaps less extensive and poorer, deposits of this mineral may be expected in Arkansas.

DEVONIAN FORMATIONS.

Sylamore formation.—Aside from a small *Lingula* that may be the same as *L. spatulata* of the Genesee shale of New York, and some conodonts, this formation has afforded no invertebrate fossils. Both the *Lingula* and the conodonts, however, may be classed among the characteristic upper Devonian fossils, while it is certain that the same forms are found in the Chattanooga shale of Middle Tennessee. The only other fossil seen from this horizon in Arkansas is an imperfect fish bone, about 5 inches long, 2 inches wide, and possibly one-half inch thick, that may be one of the mandibles of a species of *Dinichthys*. The specimen is embedded in sandstone. Bones of apparently the same fish occur in the Swan Creek phosphate bed of the Chattanooga shale in Tennessee.

This formation consists of phosphatic sandstone and conglomerate, and dark,

Digitized by Google

often fissile, shale. The sandstone is composed chiefly of rounded grains of quartz, evidently derived from neighboring areas exposing the Key sandstone, and more or less phosphatic matter. The latter is often confined to black, clayey, nodule-like pebbles. On the whole the Sylamore formation impresses one as composed of the waste of a near-by shore, and thus agrees, not only in its faunal and physical characters, but also in its origin, with the Chattanooga formation as developed in middle Tennessee. In the latter area the Chattanooga formation represents and doubtless is a direct continuation of the overlapping upper part of the Ohio shale of Kentucky and Ohio.

CARBONIFEROUS FORMATIONS.

LOWER MISSISSIPPIAN FORMATIONS.

Noel shale and Boone limestone.—The fossils collected from these horizons were turned over to Dr. George H. Girty. The early Mississippian age of this interval being pretty well established, lists of fossils from its members are not so essential as from some of the higher Carboniferous horizons. Being familiar with the Bryozoa, the writer was able to identify in the field most of the species of that class. Among them were three species of the remarkable genus *Evactinopora*, viz, *E. grandis* Meek and Worthen, *E. sexradiata* M. and W., and *E. quinqueradiata* Ulrich. These occurred near the base of the St. Joe limestone member, one-half mile west of St. Joe. The only other known occurrence of these species is in the vicinity of Burlington, Iowa, where they occur in the lower half of the Burlington limestone. Extraordinary forms like those of *Evactinopora* always are comparatively short lived, hence they may with much confidence be regarded as holding the same horizon in Arkansas and Iowa. Assuming that this is true, then the underlying Noel shale may, on stratigraphic grounds alone, be correlated with the Kinderhook and since the evidence of the few fossils seen from this shale is all in favor of this correlation, there is little or no reason for doubt as to its correctness.

The Noel shale corresponds in position and lithologic character and doubtless is equivalent to the shale sometimes found at the base of the Tullahoma formation of middle Tennessee.[a] The remaining cherty portion of the Tullahoma is equivalent to the Boone limestone of Missouri and Arkansas and practically to the Fort Payne chert of Alabama, Georgia, and East Tennessee.

The cherty limestone of the Boone, which makes up the upper and greater part of the formation, was determined in the field, on fossil and stratigraphic evidence, to be of Keokuk age. Beneath this portion of the formation and separating it from the typical, often pink, St. Joe limestone member, is, at least

[a] Description of the Columbia quadrangle: Geologic Atlas U. S., folio 95, U. S. Geol. Survey, 1903.

Digitized by Google

locally, a sparsely cherty, subcrystalline white or gray limestone, generally containing *Spirifer logani* in abundance, that would be more appropriately referred to the St. Joe limestone member than to the overlying member. If this arrangement were adopted the divisions of the Boone formation would correspond essentially, if not exactly, with the Burlington and Keokuk divisions of Williams's Osage group in the Mississippi Valley north of St. Louis. This white or gray limestone probably is included with the beds to which Williams[a] has applied the name of Carrollton limestone, but as the section at Carrollton, Mo., seems to contain also the lower part of the more highly cherty upper member, the adoption of the name, except with a modified meaning, would not secure the desired discrimination between the Burlington and Keokuk horizons in the Boone limestone.

UPPER MISSISSIPPIAN FORMATIONS.

On account of imperfect stratigraphic comparisons and erroneous correlations the Arkansas geologists caused considerable confusion in the nomenclature of the formations above the Boone chert. Probably the most noteworthy of the results of the Survey's recent stratigraphic work in northern Arkansas is the correction of current errors and the determination of the true sequence of the Carboniferous formations and their equivalents in the much better known section along Mississippi River.

Moorefield shale (*Fayetteville shale, in part, of Branner*).—No fossils were found in this formation, but as the exposures examined were not favorable to their preservation, and, moreover, since no determined effort was made to secure organic remains, the formation may not be entirely barren.

A few miles northwest of Batesville there is a local deposit of highly fossiliferous limestone and limy shale which Prof. H. S. Williams has called the Spring Creek limestone. Apparently this calcareous formation rests on the Boone formation and underlies the typical Moorefield shale. If this is its true position it must represent a part of the hiatus that usually occurs between these two formations. As the outcrop of the Spring Creek limestone corresponds geographically with the trough near Batesville containing the Polk Bayou and St. Clair limestones, it seems likely that this trough was submerged prior to the wider submergence that resulted in the deposition of the Moorefield shale. It is to be regretted that at the only known locality for the Spring Creek limestone its relations to overlying beds are obscured by a small fault. Still, there is little room for doubt that this formation underlies the Moorefield shale, while the increase of argillaceous matter toward the top of the exposure probably indicates that the calcareous beds grade upward into the shale. Though of small conse-

[a] Ann. Rept. Arkansas Geol. Survey for 1892, vol. 5, 1900, p. 334.

Digitized by Google

quence areally, this calcareous formation is too important geologically to be entirely neglected in the classification of the Mississippian rocks of Arkansas. Perhaps it is sufficiently accounted for by ranking it as a member of the Moorefield formation.

The age of the Spring Creek limestone is determined less by its own fossils than by its stratigraphic position and the faunas of the formations above and beneath it. If the overlying Batesville formation is, as the writer believes, early Chester in age (Ste. Genevieve and Cypress) and the upper part of the Boone of Keokuk age, then the Spring Creek limestone member must fall in between the two. Several points might be discussed in the effort to narrow the choice, but it must suffice for the present to state that the most probable date of its deposition is the St. Louis age. In estimating this opinion it is to be remembered that the writer considers the St. Louis as a distinct formation overlying the Spergen Hill formation, and both of them as overlying the Warsaw.

Mr. Stuart Weller, who gathered most of the material from this limestone reported on by Professor Williams,[a] evidently secured more material and species than the writer, whose collections, however, include all the strange species that give the fauna so peculiar an aspect when compared with more eastern faunas of similar age. Particularly notable among these are three brachiopods, one a *Leiorhynchus*, probably correctly identified by Williams as *L. papyraceous* Meek; the second, *Rhynchonella eurekensis* Walcott, and the third, a *Spirifer*, more closely related to the European *S. bisulcatus* Sowerby than to any American species. The first two of these species occur in Nevada in beds variously identified as Devonian or Carboniferous, though now almost certainly to be referred to the latter.

As to the associated species, of which Williams lists about 35,[b] there are none, unless the form identified with *Ambocœlia planoconvexa* (Shumard) may be so considered, seriously opposing an assignment of the bed to the St. Louis age. On the other hand, *Eumetria marcyi* (Shumard), the *Producti* of the types of *P. cestriensis* and *P. cora*, and most of the specifically identified Pelecypoda and Gasetropoda clearly prove that the bed is not older than Warsaw. Considering, further, that the overlying Batesville formation is certainly not younger than early Chester, and that it most probably represents the Ste. Genevieve limestone and the Cypress sandstone of that group, the correlation by Williams and Weller of the Spring Creek limestone with the Warsaw, St. Louis, or Spergen Hill formations seems well sustained.

Williams[c] publishes lists of fossils from three other localities that he refers

[a] Ann. Rept. Arkansas Geol. Survey for 1892, vol. 5, 1900. [b] Ibid., p. 343. [c] Ibid., pp. 353 and 354.

Digitized by Google

to the horizon of the Spring Creek limestone, namely, Mountain View, Carrollton, and St. Joe. In the writer's opinion these faunas belong to the upper shale of the Fayetteville formation, that is, to the interval lying between the sandstone member or lens of that formation and the "Archimedes" or Pitkin limestone. This horizon is well exposed and more than commonly fossiliferous at Marshall.

At its top the Moorefield shale includes arenaceous layers, and thus passes rather gradually into the Batesville sandstone. There seems to have been no break in deposition between the Moorefield shale and the Batesville sandstone, but instead a change in kind of material deposited. This change may be readily explained as due to the greater area that was being eroded by the extending river systems and by changes in direction, or the inauguration of new currents, during the growth of the sea. Tracing the shale northward from Moorefield near Batesville, where it seems to have reached its greatest development, it gradually thins out on the southern flanks of the Ozark Island, finally allowing the Batesville sandstone to overlap and rest on the Boone chert. In the southern half of the Yellville quadrangle it is probably wanting as a rule, while its maximum thickness here does not exceed 10 feet. At Marshall, where Branner mapped the shale as Fayetteville, and a few miles southeast of St. Joe, the lower part includes a layer of oolitic limestone. That the shale at these localities is not the Fayetteville becomes evident from the facts brought out in the following discussion of the fauna of the Batesville sandstone.

Batesville sandstone (*Batesville sandstone of Branner, not Simonds; Wyman sandstone of Simonds*).—The fauna of this horizon has been made the subject of a special paper by Mr. Stuart Weller.[a] In this paper he describes 30 species of fossils collected at the typical exposures of the formation near Batesville. Thirteen of this number are regarded as new. As a result of his study he correlates the Batesville sandstone with the Aux Vases sandstone of Illinois and the Maxville limestone of Ohio.

A special effort was made to secure a good representation of the fauna of this sandstone. Two of Mr. Weller's localities near Batesville were visited, 31 species being secured at one and 26 species at the other. The writer succeeded in obtaining the same number of species as Mr. Weller, but not the same forms, about one-third of the species collected not being in common. Three other exposures were searched with better success, one at Marshall and two in the vicinity of St. Joe. The Marshall locality afforded 39 species. Only one of the St. Joe collections—that from rocks thrown out in digging a well in the village—was studied, the number of species amounting to 53. The other lot, secured from the basal beds, contained some unusually good material, but was lost in transit.

[a] Trans. New York Acad. Sci., vol. 16, 1897, p. 281.

Digitized by Google

Excluding the "fucoids," the total number of distinct species making up the list from these four localities is 98. Of this number, 41 species occur also in the sandstone lens or member of the overlying Fayetteville shale, and these should be deducted if the comparisons between the typical Batesville and the "Wyman" sandstone of the other localities are to be entirely trustworthy. This leaves 57 species to be considered. In judging of the result of the comparison it should be borne in mind that the Batesville collections were derived from the lower part of the sandstone, those from Marshall represent an horizon nearer the middle, while those studied from St. Joe come from the upper 10 feet.

Of 47 species from the two Batesville localities, which will be treated as one, 19 are found beyond the middle of the Fayetteville shale. Deducting these, leaves 28 characteristic Batesville sandstone species. Twelve of these occur also at either Marshall or St. Joe, or at both, with 8 at the former and 7 at the latter locality. Including most of the species of long range, 29 out of 47 Batesville species have been found also in the "Wyman sandstone" at Marshall and St. Joe. Either proportion, $\frac{12}{28}$ or $\frac{29}{47}$, representing species common to Batesville on the one hand and Marshall and St. Joe on the other, is more than sufficient to establish the equivalence of the rocks under consideration. The value of the evidence upon which this conclusion is based is considerably enhanced by the fact already mentioned that the Batesville collections come from the lower part of the sandstone and that the St. Joe locality, whose fossils were studied, represent the top.

According to the collections made by Mr. Adams and the writer, 16 species out of a total of 47 are known only from Batesville, while 19 pass into the Fayetteville formation; 14 species out of a total of 39 are known only from Marshall, while 13 occur also in the Fayetteville; and 16 species out of a total of 53 occur only at St. Joe, while 28 of the number pass upward into the Fayetteville. As might be expected, the proportion of species passing upward into the Fayetteville formation to the total number is greater in the upper part than in the lower.

The upper part of the formation in the vicinity of St. Joe contains a number of interesting fucoids, among them a large *Helminthoida* and a good species of *Scalarituba*, a genus recently proposed by Weller.[a] The same horizon and fossils were observed at Batesville also, holding about the same stratigraphic position.

Weller's correlation of the Batesville sandstone with the Aux Vases sandstone of Illinois and Missouri is very close. He seems, however, not to have been acquainted with the fauna of the Ste. Genevieve limestone that intervenes, in western Kentucky, southeastern Missouri, and southern Illinois, between the

[a] Weller, Stuart, Kinderhook faunal studies, No. 1: Trans. St. Louis Acad. Sci., vol. 9, 1899, p. 12.

Digitized by Google

Cypress sandstone (=Aux Vases sandstone) and the St. Louis limestone. This fauna contains many species suggesting the Chester, but almost equally as many relating it to the St. Louis. It occupies just the position suggested by the mixed St. Louis-Chester fauna of the Batesville sandstone. Indeed, a comparison of the Ste. Genevieve and Batesville faunas reveals a considerable number of species common to both. It is to be regretted that many of these are new to science and, further, that the fauna of the Ste. Genevieve limestone has not yet been published. Under the circumstances, therefore, it would be of little value to add a list of species to this discussion.

The Batesville sandstone having been considered by the geologists of the Arkansas survey as overlying the Fayetteville shale, it followed very naturally that when they found a sandstone beneath the shale it had to be considered as distinct from the Batesville. Hence, the "Wyman sandstone" became a necessity. The same error concerning the stratigraphic relations of the two formations caused them to propose another name for the shale above the Batesville sandstone at Marshall. Now that it has been shown that the Batesville sandstone really underlies instead of overlies the Fayetteville shale, and that the stratigraphic succession is essentially the same about Fayetteville and Marshall, the two names Wyman sandstone and Marshall shale naturally fall into the synonymy, respectively, of the previously named Batesville sandstone and Fayetteville shale. In consequence of these corrections of nomenclature the shale beneath the Batesville sandstone was left without a name. Being a mappable lithologic unit south of the Yellville quadrangle, Mr. Adams proposes to call it the Moorefield shale.

At the typical locality the Batesville sandstone attains considerably greater thickness than has been observed elsewhere. Here its base is also somewhat shaly, but the shale is decidedly arenaceous until the section descends into the top of the underlying Moorefield shale. The rest of the formation, comprising much the greater part, is composed of nearly pure sandstone. In the more northern exposures, especially those located within the Yellville quadrangle, the fresh sandstone is strongly calcareous, some of the beds being more properly called arenaceous limestones. As it is to be expected from this change in lithologic character the volume of the formation decreases northwardly, the beds becoming at the same time also more diversely fossiliferous with the increase of their calcareous constituent.

Fayetteville shale (*Fayetteville shale of Simonds and Branner and Marshall shale of Branner*).--Until recently this formation has been considered as "almost if not completely barren of fossils." As a rule this appears true, but the shale contains calcareous and arenaceous bands and lenses that are simply crowded with organic remains. A large proportion of these also is excellently preserved.

Digitized by Google

The lower half of the formation has for several years been known to contain calcareous lenses or concretions holding a considerable number of Cephalopoda and Pelecypoda, while the upper part, exposed in the railroad cut at Fayetteville, has afforded a *Batostomella*, a few Brachiopoda, and several mollusks.

In the course of the writer's investigations a bed of sandstone, more or less highly calcareous when fresh, was discovered, first in the vicinity of St. Joe and later at Fayetteville. The fossiliferous portion of this bed has a maximum thickness of less than 10 feet. The result of the study of the fossils from this bed is a list comprising 42 species from the first locality and no less than 92 from the second. Thirty of the 42 species collected near St. Joe occurred also in the Fayetteville collection. Adding the remaining 12 to the 92 found at Fayetteville we have a total of 104 species.

Many of these species are new to science and the majority of these again are not known out of Arkansas. A large number, however, of both old and new species are recognized as forms marking the lower half of the Kaskaskia limestone division (i. e., the middle part) of the Chester group of shales, sandstones, and limestones in Illinois and Kentucky. The writer, therefore, is satisfied that the Fayetteville formation represents that portion of the Chester age. This opinion is confirmed by the overlying Pitkin limestone, which he is equally confident represents an upper part of the Chester group of the Mississippi Valley. So far as observed by the writer, the fauna of the Pitkin agrees better with that of the upper limestone of the proposed Birdsville formation of the Chester than with any of the other divisions.

In arriving at these conclusions chief reliance is placed upon certain undescribed Pelecypoda and species of Bryozoa, like *Archimedes compactus* Ulrich, *A. communis* Ulrich, and *A. swallovanus* Hall, which occur in the Fayetteville fauna, and in Kentucky and Illinois are restricted to the basal part of the Birdsville and to the underlying Tribune limestone.

The Fayetteville formation consists of an upper and a lower shale member, with a sandstone lens or wedge between them. The middle member, which may represent the Wedington sandstone of this report, appears not to have been observed or recognized before at Fayetteville, the typical locality, but it outcrops there at several points, notably at the north end of the railroad cut, and, better, 100 yards or so farther north in a gully on the west side of the track. At both of these points the bed is very calcareous, but weathers into a rusty porous sandstone, crowded with Chester fossils. It is only about 4 or 5 feet thick here, and possibly disappears entirely or occurs only as occasional lenses farther west. At Pilot Mountain, 2 or 3 miles east of St. Joe, however, it consists of thin, even-bedded fine-grained sandstones at the top, and layers of similar sand-

Digitized by Google

stones alternating with arenaceous shales below, the whole aggregating a thickness of 60 feet or more. It is very improbable that the whole of these 60 feet are equivalent to the bed at Fayetteville. More likely the lower half represents an arenaceous phase of the upper part of the lower shale of the more western locality, leaving the upper half, which contains the same fossils, as the representative of the calcareous sandstone member of the Fayetteville section. The upper shale apparently decreases in volume eastward from Fayetteville, being either wanting or only a few feet thick in the vicinity of St. Joe and Pilot Mountain. At Marshall, however, this member is as thick as at Fayetteville.

Wedington sandstone (*Batesville sandstone of Simonds*).—The writer had no opportunity to study this formation in the typical locality, and as no fossils were secured there by other members of the Survey, it is impossible to say now whether there is a fauna from this horizon or not. According to the evidence now available, the Wedington sandstone is a wedge, thickening westward and possibly eastward, lying on Fayetteville shale. But whether these underlying shales are of the upper or of the lower bed of the Fayetteville formation—an important point—is not known.[a] If the upper bed is really not present in any of the sections containing the Wedington sandstone, then this sandstone must be a later formation, probably overlapping northwardly and westwardly during the time there represented by the unconformity between the Fayetteville and Pitkin. This unconformity was definitely recognized in several sections near St. Joe, where the upper bed of the Fayetteville shales is reduced to a thickness of 15 feet or less, even before the much greater thicknesses of the upper bed in the sections at Marshall and Fayetteville had been examined. With an unconformity indicating land conditions to the north of these overlapping formations, it is quite possible that farther south, where the deeper part of the Fayetteville basin occurs, deposition continued through a part or all of the time. This deposit would be the Wedington, and it is according to this interpretation that it has been mapped by Mr. Adams.

On the other hand, if the land conditions so clearly indicated in the sections about St. Joe were more widely extended than is demanded by the view just advanced, then the Wedington sandstone requires a different explanation. A plausible view in that case would be that the Wedington sandstone is an extension and expansion of the fossiliferous sandstone member above described as dividing the Fayetteville formation into three parts, viz, a lower and an upper bed of shales and an intermediate bed of sandstone varying in thickness, so far as observed by the writer, from 3 to 60 feet. If the latter view is the

[a] An intermittent bed of shale, identified as Marshall shale, is shown in columnar sections published by Simonds in his report on Washington County, Ark. As this shale overlies the Wedington sandstone, which he calls Batesville sandstone, the writer regards it as highly probable that it is the partially eroded remnant of the upper member of the Fayetteville.

Digitized by Google

correct one, then the Wedington sandstone should be considered as a member of the Fayetteville formation rather than as a distinct formation. Otherwise it would be necessary to give a new name to either the upper or the lower bed of shale, and that would produce undesirable results. Thus, if the name Fayetteville should be retained for the upper member, then it would stand only for the lesser and more unequally distributed part of the shale formation for which the name was proposed originally. On the other hand, if the lower bed should be selected as the more appropriate, the excellent exposure in the railroad cut at Fayetteville could no longer be referred to as an example of Fayetteville shale because it would then belong to the newly defined formation.

Though the writer has no intention of taking a definite stand in the matter, it yet seems desirable to state that he prefers the second of the two perhaps equally plausible interpretations above suggested.

Pitkin limestone.—The fauna of the Pitkin limestone, heretofore denominated Archimedes limestone, is undeniably of Chester age and, indeed, has been so considered by all writers. However, the recognition of the Pottsville or early Pennsylvanian age of the overlying members of the Morrow formation, necessitates some modification of views held heretofore. In consequence of the transfer of the Brentwood or "Pentremital" limestone, one of the members of the Morrow formation, which also had been commonly regarded as of Chester age, from the Mississippian to the Pennsylvanian series, it is obvious that the Pitkin limestone may now take a higher position in the geologic scale than was assigned to it before. As has been stated on a preceding page, the fauna of the Pitkin (Archimedes) limestone fully warrants placing the formation well up toward the close of the Chester. The unconformable contact with the underlying Fayetteville also tends to place this limestone high in the Chester group. Under the circumstances, it seems to the writer that the Pitkin limestone can not be considered older than the upper part of the Birdsville formation, which is the uppermost of the four divisions into which the Chester group is divided in western Kentucky. Indeed, it is believed that the Pitkin includes beds at the top that are of even later date than any Chester strata remaining in the Mississippi Valley sections of that group, since the top of the Chester was there subjected to erosion through a longer period of time than it was in Arkansas.

EARLY PENNSYLVANIAN FORMATIONS.

Morrow formation.—Counting from the base upward, this formation includes the Washington shale and sandstone, the Brentwood (Pentremital) limestone, the Coal-bearing shale, the Kessler limestone, and an unnamed bed of shales and

Digitized by Google

sandstones of the geologists of the Arkansas survey. Until recently these beds, excepting the uppermost, were included, together with the underlying Pitkin (Archimedes) limestone and Marshall shale, in the Boston group of Branner, and placed at the top of the Mississippian series. The two latter formations, as the writer has endeavored to show, are certainly not older than the upper or Kaskaskia limestone division of the Chester group, which includes the latest deposits of the Mississippian series in the basins east of the Ozark uplift.

The Morrow formation therefore must represent a later time interval than the Chester as developed in the Mississippi and Ohio valleys. That it is not to be viewed as an upward extension of the Mississippian series is demonstrated (1) by the existence in Arkansas of a well-marked unconformity at the top of the Pitkin, which horizon corresponds with the wide spread unconformity at the top of the Chester in the Ohio Basin, and (2) by the Pennsylvanian aspect of the marine faunas of the Morrow. On seeing the stratigraphic relations of the various members of the formation to each other, and more particularly to the underlying Pitkin, the writer at once came to the conclusion that they are younger deposits than any Mississippian formations known to him. Nor have the fossils from the limestones, seen then and since, caused any modification of the view expressed in the field. The only questions now remaining unanswered are: What are the relations of the Morrow formation to the Pottsville? Are all or only some of its members represented in that great series of shales, sandstones, and conglomerates of the Appalachian and more western portions of the Ohioan province?

As is well known, the Pottsville group embraces many beds beneath the strongly conglomeratic (Millstone grit) upper member that constitutes the most characteristic and, in many areas, the principal or only lithologic unit of the group. All parts of the group, and more particularly the portions beneath the main conglomerate, seem to have leveled the earth by filling the great hollows that had resulted from the emergence at the close of the Chester, and the severe orographic movements and subsequent adjustments that followed close thereafter. Naturally the group affords everywhere the clearest evidence of its overlapping character, the earliest deposits occurring only in the deepest troughs, while those of subsequent dates spread wider and wider over the sloping flanks of the anticlinal ridges and domes.

As a rule, marine faunas are wanting in Pottsville deposits east of the Mississippi, and so far none has been described in that region. This is due probably almost solely to the turbid condition of the water, which rendered it unfavorable to the invasion and development of animal life. Even the few hardy

Digitized by Google

species that may have ventured or possibly were driven in, had but a small chance of living in the disturbed waters.

But were there no areas on the continent in which marine faunas continued to exist through at least the earlier parts of the Pottsville epoch? The writer has satisfied himself that there were, and that we have in the limestones of the Morrow formation the remains of periodic invasions of such faunas; and further that these earliest Pennsylvanian faunas existed perhaps without interruption in basins to the southwest of northern Arkansas. But the last phase of the problem can not be discussed here except to barely indicate the source of the evidence upon which the writer's view is based. This is in the Bend limestone and shale of central Texas, which is, as maintained by Cummins, of Pennsylvanian age and not Mississippian. This Texan formation, it is believed, affords perhaps the most complete or rather the least imperfect record of these as yet little known early Pottsville faunas that we are likely to find.

The occurrence of *Pentremites* in the fauna of the limestones (Brentwood and Kessler) of the Morrow formation[a] imparts a more ancient aspect to it than, according to present knowledge, looks right in a Pennsylvania fauna. This occurrence, however, seems due to local conditions. *Pentremites*, as is well known, do not occur in the Far West in rocks correlating with late Mississippian deposits.[b] In the limestones and shales of the Chester group, however, species of this genus are extremely abundant—indeed, the genus attained the acme of its development, both in species and individuals, at this time and in the areas embraced by the Ohioan province. The stock was still vigorous when the almost general emergence of the Ohioan province at the close of the Chester partly exterminated it and forced its remnants southwestward into the Mississippian embayment. With the resubmergence of the land that inaugurated the Pottsville epoch the survivors of the stock returned where and when they could; and is it not quite reasonable to expect that the favorable conditions prevailing along the southern shore of Ozarkia, as the ancient landmass gathered about the nucleus of the Ozark uplift may be called, would be accepted? Some of the rest of the Morrow fauna, however, probably came in from the Far Northwest, where, according to deter-

[a] Dr. George H. Girty has brought together and proposes in the near future to describe an excellent collection of fossils from these limestones.

[b] In a list of fossils published by Meek in 1873 (U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., pp. 468–470) as from "Old Baldy," near Virginia City, Mont., two species of Pentremites are identified, one doubtfully, with well-known Chester species. The list comprises 38 species, determined generically, and of these less than half are identified specifically. Meek regarded the fossils as probably indicating late Mississippian, but an analysis of his list casts considerable doubt upon this determination. It contains no less than 8 names of species that are considered good Pennsylvanian fossils. In the light of the Morrow fauna, may not at least a part of the section at "Old Baldy" prove to be contemporaneous with the Arkansas deposits under discussion?

Digitized by Google

minations by Meek (see note on preceding page), ordinary Pennsylvanian fossils seem likewise to occur in association with *Pentremites*.

The typical section of the Pottsville doubtless contains many beds that, on account of the overlapping character of this group of formations, are not represented in other sections. It is only the upper or main zone of conglomerates that attained a geographic distribution at all comparable to that of the middle part of the Pennsylvanian series. It is this conglomeratic zone that is represented in the lower Ohio and Mississippi valleys by the Mansfield sandstone of the Indiana geologists and in northern Arkansas by the Winslow. We have, then, a datum line upon which we may proceed further in the effort to determine the stratigraphic equivalents of the Morrow formation in the Appalachian section.

Mr. David White, whose determinations of Carboniferous fossil plants are deserving of the highest confidence, refers the middle or "Coal-bearing shales" member to the lower or Sewanee stage of the upper Pottsville. This determination is quite acceptable to the writer, except that he would prefer, because of extensive orographic movements following the Sewanee stage, to call it lower Pottsville. However, that point has no immediate bearing upon the questions here at issue, the important feature of Mr. White's determinations being that it leaves a large series of deposits in the Appalachian section with which the two lower members of the Morrow formation may be correlated.

So far as the writer's limited comparisons of the fauna of the Brentwood limestone, which underlies, and the Kessler limestone, which overlies the Coal-bearing shales, have extended, they have appeared alike in all essential respects. There is, therefore, no known reason for believing that the Pentremital limestone belongs to an earlier or different group of rocks than is indicated by the plants in the intervening Coal-bearing shales. Of course, the Morrow sediments beneath these shales can not compare in thickness with the beds supposed to correspond in the Appalachian section; but that can have no adverse effect upon the correlation, since the relative thickness of clastic formations depends, aside from other obvious circumstances, entirely upon local conditions of the land supplying the material; and under average circumstances limestones must have taken longer to form than sandstones and shales. Besides, there are localities in the Appalachian region, notably the one in which the Greenbrier limestone occurs, in which no unconformity has been observed between limestones and calcareous shales holding a Chester fauna and a following series of rocks that are classed as Pottsville. It would, therefore, appear that in such limited areas or troughs sedimentation may have continued without interruption from late Mississippian into early, yet undeniable, Pennsylvanian time. If this possibility proves to be a fact, then the

Digitized by Google

Morrow formation, as known to-day, contains no strata quite so old as the earliest Pennsylvanian deposits in certain Appalachian regions. Accordingly, providing the Pottsville group extends to the base of the Pennsylvanian, the Morrow formation must be referred to that group. In the correlation table on a preceding page the formation has been so arranged, and the only point connected with the writer's estimate of the Pottsville, as given in the table, that may not be acceptable to Mr. White and other geologists, is the implied restriction of the upper (late) Pottsville to the widely distributed conglomeratic zone and the inclusion of the remaining beds in the lower (early) Pottsville.

4538—No. 24—04——8

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

Page.

Adams, George I., field work by 90
Almy mine, description of 65
  view of, plate showing 66
Amos, Richmond Bluff near, view of, plate showing .. 22
Arbuckle limestone, equivalent of 95
Archimedes limestone, a name for the Palken limestone 27
  correlation of 90
Arkansas, northern, lithologic formations distinguished in 90
  lithologic formations in, correlation of, table showing 90
  physiography of 16–18
  zinc and lead deposits of, historical sketch of 13–14
  zinc and lead district of, faults in 36–39
    generalized section through 32
    geologic formations in 18–29
    limits of 14
    map of, showing general geology and principal mines and prospects 14
    mines and prospects in 63–86
    ores and minerals in 39–46
    physical changes in, history of 29–36
    production of 15
    prospective development of 15
    structure of, origin of 33–34
    transportation facilities in 14–15
Aux Vases sandstone, correlation of 104, 105, 106
Bain, H. Foster, cited on origin of the breccia deposits. 87, 88
Bain, H. Foster, and Van Hise, C. R., cited on origin of ore deposits of the Mississippi Valley 88–89
Baird Creek, prospects on 78
Baker & McGrath mine, description of 85
  view of, plate showing 78
Bald Dave mine, description of 79
Bald Jesse mine, description of 72
Batesville, Moorefield shale near 26
  Polk Bayou formation near 22
  Silurian limestones near 30
Batesville limestone, age and stratigraphic place of ... 103, 104–106
Batesville sandstone, character, occurrence, and thickness of 26–27
  correlation of 90
  stratigraphic place of 108–109
Batie mine, description of 69–70
Baxter County, mines and prospects in, description of. 78–79
Bear Creek, developments near 63
Bear Hill mine, description of 69
  view of, plate showing 70
Bedded breccias, sulphide deposits in 46
Ben Harrison mine, description of 67
Bend limestone, age of 111
Bennett mine, description of 85

Page.

Beulah mine, description of 72–73
  view of, plate showing 70
Big Buffalo mine, description of 70
Big Elephant mine, description of 70
  open cut at, view of, plate showing 68
Big Hurricane prospects, description of 82
Big John mine, description of 79
Birdsville formation, correlation of 109
Blende. *See* Zinc sulphide.
Boat Creek mine, description of 76–77
Boat Mountain, coal prospects at 28
Bonanza mine, description of 77, 85
Boone County, mines and prospects in, description of. 63–66
Boone formation, character, occurrence and thickness of 25–26
  fracturing and fissuring in 33
  ore deposits in 29
Boone limestone, character and fossils of 101–102
  correlation of 90
  stratigraphic place of 96
Boston group, age of 109–110
Boston Mountains, physiographic relations of 16
  Winslow formation in 29
Branner, J. C., cited on influence of folds in localizing ore bodies 35
  cited on origin of zinc and lead deposits 87, 88
Branner, J. C., and Williams, H. S., section of Arkansas formation given by, table 90
Breccia, dolomite, cemented with pink spar, view of, plate showing 34
  silicified, marking St. Joe fault, view of, plate showing 34
Breccias. *See* Fault breccias; bedded breccias.
Brecciation, production of, by stress, diagram illustrating 33
Brentwood limestone, equivalent of 28
  stratigraphic place of 109
Buffalo Fork of White River, mines and prospects on 75–76, 79, 80
Burchard, Ernest F., aid by 13
Burlington escarpment, elevation of 17
Calamine, Ark., zinc smelter erected at 14
Calamine, occurrence and character of 39
Calcite, occurrence and character of 41
Canton mine, description of 83
Carbonate Nose prospect, description of 84
Carboniferous formations, character and fossils of .. 101–113
  correlation of, table showing 90
Carboniferous system, formations of 24–29
Carrollton limestone, correlation of 90, 102
Cason shale, correlation of 90
  stratigraphic place of 99, 100
Cave Creek, prospects on 83
Cedar Gap mine, description of 79

Digitized by Google

Page.

Cementation, relations of, to rock weathering 35–63
Cerussite, occurrence and character of 40
Chalcopyrite, occurrence and character of 42
Chert, secondary, association of sulphide deposits with 45
occurrence and character of 41
Chimney Rock mine, description of 85
Christie mine, description of 78
Clabber Creek, mines and prospects on 72–73
Clear Creek, Yellville formation on 19–20
Clifty Creek, mines on 85
Climax mine, description of 73
fault near 37
view of, plate showing 72
Coal-bearing shale, correlation of 90
stratigraphic place of 109, 112
Colorado mine, description of 67
Correlation table, description of 91–98
Country rock, sulphide ore in 46
Cow Creek, mine on 77
Cowan, Yellville formation near 20
Crooked Creek, mines along 63
Crooked Creek Valley, view across 16
Crystal City sandstone, equivalents of 96-97
Cushman, deep well at 19
Cypress sandstone, correlation of 106
Davis Creek, fault crossing 39
Davy Crockett prospects, description of 81–82
Deformation in northern Arkansas, history of 32–33
Devonian formations, correlation of (and table) 90
fossils of 100–101
Devonian period, erosion intervals in 31
sedimentation during 30–31
Devonian system, formations of 22–24
Dolomite, jointed, view of, plate showing 66
Dolomite breccia, cemented with pink spar, view of plate showing 34
Dolomite spar, occurrence and character of 41
"Dry bone" form of Smithsonite, zinc content of 40
Duff, Sylamore formation near 23
Dyson mine, description of 71–72
East Pigeon Creek, prospect on 78
Eden limestone, correlation of 98
Eldorado mine, description of 72
Elixir prospect, description of 64–65
Epsomite, occurrence and character of 42
Erosion in northern Arkansas, history of 31
Eureka shale, correlation of 90
Excelsior mine, description of 81
St. Joe, fault near, view of mass of silicified breccia marking 34
Fault breccias, sulphide deposits in 46
Faults, date and character of 33, 36–39
Fayetteville, Batesville sandstone near 26
Morrow formation near 28
Pitkin limestone near 27
Wedington sandstone near 27
Fayetteville shale, age and stratigraphic place of .. 106, 107
character of 27, 107–108
correlation of 90
fossils of 106–107
occurrence and thickness of 27
stratigraphic place of 102–104
Featherstonhaugh, G. W., reference to 13–14
Fernvale formation, stratigraphic place of 98
"Fool's gold," a name for pyrite 41
Fort Payne chert, correlation of 101
Frankfort limestone, correlation of 98
Frisco property, description of 66

Page.

Gaither Mountain, coal prospects at 28
Galena, occurrence and character of 39
Gambetta prospect, description of 78
Gangue minerals, character of 43
Gasville, bottom land of White River near, view of, plate showing 16
Girty, George H., field work by 13
fossils identified by 101
work projected by, on fauna of the Morrow formation 111
Gold Standard mine, description of 79
Goslarite, occurrence and character of 42
Goswick prospect, description of 84
Governor Eagle property, description of 68–69
Greenhaw Hollow, prospects in 80–81
Ground water, circulation of, geologic conditions influencing 34–35
Gypsum, occurrence and character of 42
Halls Mountain, escarpment of, view showing 16
Harrison, mines near 63–66
Hawkeye mine, description of 72
Hawkeye No. 1 prospect, description of 78
Hawkeye No. 2 mine, description of 79
Hayes, C. W., letter of transmittal by 11
Hayes, C. W. and Ulrich, E. O., cited on conditions of deposition of Paleozoic formations in Tennessee 98
Hopeful prospect, description of 79
Hulsenbeck mine, description of 78
view of, plate showing 78
Hurricane fault, description of 39
Hydrocerussite, occurrence and character of 40
Hydrozincite, occurrence and character of 40
Igneous rocks, nearest areas of 30
Iola mine, description of 66–67
open cut in barren ground near, view of, plate showing 66
Iron sulphide, occurrence and character of 41–42
Izard limestone, character, occurrence, and thickness of 21–22
correlation of 90, 97–98
"Jack." *See* Zinc sulphide.
Jackpot (on Buffalo Fork) mine, description of 80
Jackpot property, description of 65–66
Jimmie Creek, mines near 69–70, 70–71
Joachim limestone, stratigraphic place and equivalents of 96, 97
Kessler limestone, correlation of 90
equivalent of 28
stratigraphic place of 109
Key sandstone, character, occurrence, and thickness of. 20–21
correlation of 90
equivalents of 94, 95–97
fossils of 95
ledge of, view of, plate showing 24
stratigraphic place of 94
view of, in open cut, Big Elephant mine, plate showing 68
Kingdon Springs, mines at 70–71
Lead carbonate, occurrence and character of 40
Lead Hill, ore smelted in vicinity of 14
Lead ore, discovery of, history of 13–14
Lead sulphide, occurrence and character of 39
Little Rock, igneous rocks at 30
Little Sugar Orchard Creek, mines near 68–69
Lost mine, description of 78
McIntosh mill, description of 47
view of, plate showing 74
Magnesian limestones, correlation of 90

Digitized by Google

Page.

Marble City prospect, description of 83
Marion County, mines and prospects in, description of. 66–78
Mark Hanna mine, description of 79
Markle Hollow, mine in 67–68
Markle mine, description of 67–68
hand jigs at, view of 68
Marshall, Batesville sandstone near 26
Fayetteville shale near 27
Marshall shale, age and stratigraphic place of 106, 107
character of 107–108
correlation of 90
fossils of 106–107
Maryhattiana mine, description of 75
Maumee prospect, description of 80–81
Maxville limestone, correlation of 104
Meek, F. B., cited on Carboniferous fossils from Montana 111
Mill Creek, fracture near 38
mines near 65–66
prospects on 83
Mill Creek fault, description of 38
Mines and prospects, description of 63–86
Mining and prospecting, suggestions concerning 85–86
Mississippi Valley, ore deposits in, source of 88–89
Mississippian formations, character and fossils of ... 101–109
correlation of 90
Mississippian province, definition of (note) 91
Mississippian series, deposition of, conditions of 31
formations of 24–28
Moccasin Creek, mines near 70–71
Monkey Run, prospects on 81
Moorefield shale, character, occurrence and thickness of 26
correlation of 90
stratigraphic place of 102–104
Morning Star mine, description of 73–74
fault at 37
main cut at east end of, view of, plate showing .. 74
Morning Star mine and mill, views of, plates showing. 72
Morrow formation, age of 109–113
character, occurrence, and thickness of 28
correlation of 90, 109–113
fossils of 111
Mud Hollow prospects, description of 81
Mundic, a name for pyrite 41
Nakomis mine, description of 68
view of, plate showing 68
Newton County, mines and prospects in, description of 82–85
Noel shale, character and thickness of 24–25, 101–102
correlation of 23–24, 90, 101
fossils of 101–102
North Star mine, description of 71
Northern Star mine, description of 63–64
Ohioan province, time scale of 90
Old Granby mine, description of 83–84
Olympia mine, description of 70–71
Ordovician formations, character and fossils of 93–98
Ordovician period, sedimentation during, conditions of 30
Ordovician rocks, correlation of, table of 90
Ordovician system, formations of 18–22
Ore deposits, grouping of rocks with respect to 29
relations of, to synclines 35
source of, opinions of previous writers in regard to 87–89
Ores, association of, with quartz druses 46

Page.

Ores, classification of 44
country rock associated with 42
gangue minerals of 43
genesis of, hand specimens illustrating, plates showing 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62
minerals associated with 41–42
source of 43
Ores, oxidized, occurence and character of 39–41
processes of deposition of 44–45
Ores, sulphide, association of, with secondary chert .. 45
in bedded breccias 46
in country rock 46
in fault breccias 46
in fissures 46
occurrence and character of 39
primary deposition of, processes of 44
secondary deposition of, processes of 45
value of 39
Ores and minerals, discussion of 39–46
Oxidized ores, processes of deposition of 44–45
Ozark plateau, ancient topography of 17–18
lowlands in 17
physiographic relations of 16
topographic features of 17
Ozark region, ore deposits in, source of 89
relations of, to Arkansas Valley and Wichita Mountain regions, structure sections showing 34
sketch maps of, showing drainage, physiography, and topography 16
Paleozoic formations, correlation table of 90
Panther Creek, mines and prospects on 84–85
Panther Creek mine, description of 84–85
Pennsylvanian formations, correlation of 90
Pennsylvanian series, formations of 28–29
Pentremital limestone, correlation of 90
equivalents of 28
stratigraphic place of 109, 112
Pilot Mountain, section through 37
Pilot Mountain fault, description of 37–38
section showing 37
Pilot Rock prospect, description of 68
Pink spar, occurrence and character of 41
Pitkin limestone, age of 109
character, occurrence, and thickness of 27–28
correlation of 90, 109
Polk Bayou limestone, character, occurrence, and thickness of 22
correlation of 90
fossils of 98
stratigraphic place of 97, 98
Ponca City prospect, description of 85
Potosi limestone, equivalent of 95
Pottsville group, stratigraphic limits of 110
Prospecting and mining, suggestions relating to 85–86
Purdue, A. H., aid by 13
cited on origin of zinc and lead deposits 87
Pyrite, occurrence and character of 41–42
Quartz, occurrence and character of 41
Quartz druses, ore associated with 46
Red Cloud mine, description of 75–76
view of, plate showing 76
Richmond Bluff, view of, plate showing 22
Ridley limestone, stratigraphic place of 96
Rush, Rush Creek fault near, section across 36
section near 36
view of 72

Digitized by Google

Page.

Rush Creek, mines and prospects on 73–75
Rush Creek fault, description of..... 37
section across..... 36
Saccharoidal sandstones, correlation of 90
St. Clair limestone, age and stratigraphic place of ... 98–100
correlation of..... 90
fossils of 98–99
St. Francis Mountains, igneous rocks in..... 29–30
St. Joe, Sylamore formation near..... 23
St. Joe fault, description of..... 38
silicified breccia marking, view of, plate showing. 34
St. Joe fault and monocline, section across..... 38
St. Joe limestone, ledge of, view of, plate showing.... 24
stratigraphic place of..... 101–102
St. Joe mine. *See* Excelsior mine.
St. Joe monocline, description of..... 38
St. Louis limestone, stratigraphic place of..... 106
St. Peter sandstone, equivalents of..... 96–97
Salem upland, character and extent of..... 17
Sam Hill mine, description of 77
Schoolcraft, H. R., reference to explorations by..... 13
Searcy County, mines and prospects in, description of. 79–82
Sedimentation in northern Arkansas, history of..... 29–31
Shaddock Branch, prospects near 82–83
Shakopee limestone, stratigraphic place of..... 96, 97
Silicified breccia, marking St. Joe fault, view of..... 34
Silurian formations, correlation of (and table)..... 90
fossils of 98–100
Silver Hollow mine, description of..... 76
Simonds, F. W., cited on Batesville sandstone..... 108
Smithsonite, occurrence and character of..... 40
Spar. *See* Dolomite spar; Pink spar.
Spavinaw, Ind. T., igneous rocks at... 30
Sphalerite, metallic zinc in..... 39
Spier mine, description of..... 82–83
view of, plate showing 82
Spring Branch, fault line near 37
Spring Creek limestone, age and position of 102–104
correlation of..... 90
Springfield upland, character and extent of..... 17
Starlight mine, description of 72
Stones River limestone, stratigraphic place of 96, 97
Strawberry River, lead mine on, reference to..... 13–14
Sugar Orchard Creek, mines and prospects near 69
mines near..... 63
Sugarloaf Creek, mines near..... 68
Sulphide ores, association of, with secondary chert... 45
occurrence of, in bedded breccias..... 46
in fault breccias 46
in fissures..... 46
in the country rock..... 46
primary deposition of, processes of 44
secondary deposition of..... 45
value of..... 39
zinc and lead in, amount of..... 39
Summit Home mine, description of 71
Susquehanna mine, description of..... 69
view of, plate showing 68
Sylamore, Engles Bluff near, view of, plate showing.. 22
Sylamore formation, age of..... 23–24
character, occurrence, and thickness of... 22–24, 100–101
correlation of..... 90
fossils of 100–101
Sylvan shale, correlation of..... 100
Synclines, relations of ore bodies to..... 35
Tallow clay, occurrence and character of 40–41

Page.

Tallow clay mine, description of 67
Tarkiln mine, description of..... 69
Tertiary epoch, erosion during 31–32
Thebes formation, correlation of 100
Tiff, occurrence and character of..... 41
Time scale, standard, of the Ohioan province, table... 90
Tomahawk fault, description of 37
"Turkey fat" form of Smithsonite, cause of color of .. 40
Ulrich, E. O., determination and correlation of formations, paper on..... 90–113
field work by 13
Unconformities, enumeration of..... 92–93
Van Hise, C. R., and Bain, H. Foster, cited on origin of ore deposits of Mississippi Valley..... 88–89
Van Ingen, Gilbert, cited on fauna of St. Clair limestone..... 99
Villines Creek, mines on..... 85
Viola limestone, correlation of..... ..... 97, 98
Virginia J. mine, description of 66
Wallace Knob prospect, description of..... 79
Washington shale and sandstone, stratigraphic place of. 109
Water Creek, fold near 39
prospects on 78, 80
Weathering, relations of, to cementation..... 35–36
Wedington sandstone, character, occurrence, and thickness of 27
correlation of..... 90
stratigraphic place of..... 107, 108–109
Weller, Stuart B., Carboniferous fossils collected by .. 103
cited on fauna of Batesville sandstone 104, 105
White, David, cited on age of coal-bearing shales..... 112
White Eagle mine, description of 74, 75
view of, plate showing 76
White River, view of bottom land along 16
Yellville formation on..... 19
Wichita Belle prospect, description of..... 83
Williams, H. S., cited on correlation of Carrollton limestone 102
cited on fauna of St. Clair limestone 98, 99
cited on Spring Creek limestone and its fauna.. 102, 103
Willis mine, description of 64
Wilrockson, prospects near..... 83
Winchester mine, description of..... 80
Winslow formation, character, occurrence, and thickness of 29
correlation of..... 90
Wyman sandstone, age of 104–106
correlation of..... 90, 104–106
Yellville formation, character, occurrence, and thickness of 18–20
correlation of..... 90
fossils of 93–95
fracture zones in..... 33
lower limit of..... 95
ore deposits in..... 29
topographic expression of..... 17
Yellville quadrangle, area embraced by 13
boundaries of..... 13
faults in, description of..... 36–39
northern part of, geologic map of 18
southern part of, geologic map of..... 20
Zinc Basin prospect, description of..... 73
Zinc carbonate, occurrence and character of..... 40
Zinc ores, discovery of, reference to..... 14
Zinc silicate, occurrence and character of 39–40
Zinc sulphide, metallic zinc in..... 39

O

Digitized by Google

PUBLICATIONS OF UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

[Professional Paper No. 24.]

The serial publications of the United States Geological Survey consist of (1) Annual Reports, (2) Monographs, (3) Professional Papers, (4) Bulletins, (5) Mineral Resources, (6) Water-Supply and Irrigation Papers, (7) Topographic Atlas of the United States—folios and separate sheets thereof, (8) Geologic Atlas of the United States—folios thereof. The classes numbered 2, 7, and 8 are sold at cost of publication; the others are distributed free. A circular giving complete lists may be had on application.

The Professional Papers, Bulletins, and Water-Supply Papers treat of a variety of subjects, and the total number issued is large. They have therefore been classified into the following series: A, Economic geology; B, Descriptive geology; C, Systematic geology and paleontology; D, Petrography and mineralogy; E, Chemistry and physics; F, Geography; G, Miscellaneous; H, Forestry; I, Irrigation; J, Water storage; K, Pumping water; L, Quality of water; M, General hydrographic investigations; N, Water power; O, Underground waters; P, Hydrographic progress reports. This paper is the thirty-first in Series A and the sixty-sixth in Series C, the complete lists of which follow. (PP=Professional Paper, B=Bulletin, WS=Water-Supply Paper.)

SERIES A, ECONOMIC GEOLOGY.

B 21. Lignites of Great Sioux Reservation: Report on region between Grand and Moreau rivers, Dakota, by Bailey Willis. 1885. 16 pp., 5 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 46. Nature and origin of deposits of phosphate of lime, by R. A. F. Penrose, jr., with introduction by N. S. Shaler. 1888. 143 pp. (Out of stock.)

B 65. Stratigraphy of the bituminous coal field of Pennsylvania, Ohio, and West Virginia, by I. C. White. 1891. 212 pp., 11 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 111. Geology of Big Stone Gap coal field of Virginia and Kentucky, by M. R. Campbell. 1893. 106 pp., 6 pls.

B 132. The disseminated lead ores of southeastern Missouri, by Arthur Winslow. 1896. 31 pp.

B 138. Artesian-well prospects in Atlantic Coastal Plain region, by N. H. Darton. 1896. 228 pp., 19 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 139. Geology of Castle Mountain mining district, Montana, by W. H. Weed and L. V. Pirsson. 1896. 164 pp., 17 pls.

B 143. Bibliography of clays and the ceramic arts, by J. C. Branner. 1896. 114 pp.

B 164. Reconnaissance on the Rio Grande coal fields of Texas, by T. W. Vaughan, including a report on igneous rocks from the San Carlos coal field, by E. C. E. Lord. 1900. 100 pp., 11 pls.

B 178. El Paso tin deposits, by W. H. Weed. 1901. 15 pp., 1 pl.

B 180. Occurrence and distribution of corundum in United States, by J. H. Pratt. 1901. 98 pp., 14 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 182. A report on the economic geology of the Silverton quadrangle, Colorado, by F. L. Ransome. 1901. 266 pp., 16 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 184. Oil and gas fields of the western interior and northern Texas Coal Measures and of the Upper Cretaceous and Tertiary of the western Gulf coast, by G. I. Adams. 1901. 64 pp., 10 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 193. The geological relations and distribution of platinum and associated metals, by J. F. Kemp. 1902. 95 pp., 6 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 198. The Berea grit oil sand in the Cadiz quadrangle, Ohio, by W. T. Griswold. 1902. 43 pp., 1 pl.

PP 1. Preliminary report on the Ketchikan mining district, Alaska, with an introductory sketch of the geology of southeastern Alaska, by Alfred Hulse Brooks. 1902. 120 pp., 2 pls.

B 200. Reconnaissance of the borax deposits of Death Valley and Mohave Desert, by M. R. Campbell. 1902. 23 pp., 1 pl. (Out of stock.)

B 202. Tests for gold and silver in shales from western Kansas, by Waldemar Lindgren. 1902. 21 pp.

PP 2. Reconnaissance of the northwestern portion of Seward Peninsula, Alaska, by A. J. Collier. 1902. 70 pp., 11 pls.

PP 10. Reconnaissance from Fort Hamlin to Kotzebue Sound, Alaska, by way of Dall, Kanuti, Allen, and Kowak rivers, by W. C. Mendenhall. 1902. 68 pp., 10 pls.

PP 11. Clays of the United States east of the Mississippi River, by Heinrich Ries. 1903. 298 pp., 9 pls.

PP 12. Geology of the Globe copper district, Arizona, by F. L. Ransome. 1903. 168 pp., 27 pls.

B 212. Oil fields of the Texas-Louisiana Gulf Coastal Plain, by C. W. Hayes and William Kennedy. 1903. 174 pp., 11 pls.

B. 213. Contributions to economic geology, 1902. S. F. Emmons, C. W. Hayes, geologists in charge. 1903. 449 pp.

PP 15. The mineral resources of the Mount Wrangell district, Alaska, by W. C. Mendenhall and F. C. Schrader. 1903. 71 pp., 10 pls.

B 218. Coal resources of the Yukon, Alaska, by Arthur J. Collier. 1903. 71 pp., 6 pls.

B 219. The ore deposits of Tonopah, Nevada (preliminary report), by J. E. Spurr. 1903. 31 pp., 1 pl.

PP 20. A reconnaissance in northern Alaska in 1901, by F. C. Schrader. 1904. 139 pp., 16 pls.

PP 21. The geology and ore deposits of the Bisbee quadrangle, Arizona, by F. L. Ransome. 1904. 168 pp., 29 pls.

B 223. Gypsum deposits in the United States, by G. I. Adams and others. 1904. 129 pp., 21 pls.

PP 24. Zinc and lead deposits of northern Arkansas, by G. I. Adams, assisted by A. H. Purdue and E. F. Burchard, with a section on the determination and correlation of formations, by E. O. Ulrich. 1904. 118 pp., 27 pls.

Digitized by Google

SERIES C, SYSTEMATIC GEOLOGY AND PALEONTOLOGY.

B 3. Fossil faunas of Upper Devonian, along the meridian 76° 30′, from Tompkins County, New York, to Bradford County, Pennsylvania, by H. S. Williams. 1884. 36 pp. (Out of stock.)
B 4. Mesozoic fossils, by C. A. White. 1884. 36 pp., 9 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 10. Cambrian faunas of North America; preliminary studies, by C. D. Walcott. 1884. 74 pp., 10 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 11. Quaternary and recent Mollusca of the Great Basin, with descriptions of new forms, by R. Ellsworth Call. Introduced by a sketch of the Quaternary lakes of the Great Basin, by G. K. Gilbert. 1884. 66 pp., 6 pls.
B 15. Mesozoic and Cenozoic paleontology of California, by C. A. White. 1885. 33 pp. (Out of stock.)
B 16. Higher Devonian faunas of Ontario County, New York, by J. M. Clarke. 1885. 86 pp., 3 pls.
B 18. Marine Eocene, fresh-water Miocene, and other fossil Mollusca of western North America, by C. A. White. 1885. 26 pp., 3 pls.
B 19. Notes on the stratigraphy of California, by G. F. Becker. 1885. 28 pp. (Out of stock.)
B 22. New Cretaceous fossils from California, by C. A. White. 1885. 25 pp., 5 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 24. List of marine Mollusca, comprising the Quaternary fossils and Recent forms from American localities between Cape Hatteras and Cape Roque, including the Bermudas, by W. H. Dall. 1885. 336 pp.
B 29. Fresh-water invertebrates of the North American Jurassic, by C. A. White. 41 pp., 4 pls.
B 30. Second contribution to the studies on the Cambrian faunas of North America, by C. D. Walcott. 1886. 369 pp., 33 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 31. Systematic review of our present knowledge of fossil insects, including myriapods and arachnids, by S. H. Scudder. 1886. 128 pp.
B 34. Relation of the Laramie molluscan fauna to that of the succeeding fresh-water Eocene and other groups, by C. A. White. 1886. 54 pp., 5 pls.
B 37. Types of the Laramie flora, by L. F. Ward. 1887. 354 pp., 57 pls.
B 41. Fossil faunas of the Upper Devonian—the Genesee section, New York, by H. S. Williams. 1887. 121 pp., 4 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 43. Tertiary and Cretaceous strata of the Tuscaloosa, Tombigbee, and Alabama rivers, by E. A. Smith and L. C. Johnson. 1887. 189 pp., 21 pls.
B 51. Invertebrate fossils from the Pacific coast, by C. A. White. 1889. 102 pp., 14 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 56. Fossil wood and lignite of the Potomac formation, by F. H. Knowlton. 1889. 72 pp., 7 pls.
B 63. Bibliography of Paleozoic Crustacea from 1698 to 1889, including a list of North American species, and a systematic arrangement of genera, by A. W. Vogdes. 1890. 177 pp.
B 69. Classed and annotated bibliography of fossil insects, by S. H. Scudder. 1890. 101 pp.
B 71. Index to known fossil insects of the world, including myriapods and arachnids, by S. H. Scudder. 1891. 744 pp.
B 77. The Texan Permian and its Mesozoic types of fossils, by C. A. White. 1891. 51 pp., 4 pls.
B 80. Correlation papers—Devonian and Carboniferous, by H. S. Williams. 1891. 279 pp. (Out of stock.)
B 81. Correlation papers—Cambrian, by C. D. Walcott. 1891. 447 pp., 3 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 82. Correlation papers—Cretaceous, by C. A. White. 1891. 273 pp., 3 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 83. Correlation papers—Eocene, by W. B. Clark. 1891. 173 pp., 2 pls.
B 84. Correlation papers—Neocene, by W. H. Dall and G. D. Harris. 1892. 349 pp., 3 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 85. Correlation papers—The Newark system, by I. C. Russell. 1892. 344 pp., 13 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 86. Correlation papers—Archean and Algonkian, by C. R. Van Hise. 1892. 549 pp., 12 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 87. Synopsis of American fossil Brachiopoda, including bibliography and synonymy, by Charles Schuchert. 1897. 464 pp.
B 88. Cretaceous Foraminifera of New Jersey, by R. M. Bagg, jr. 1898. 89 pp., 6 pls.
B 93. Some insects of special interest from Florissant, Colo., and other points in the Tertiaries of Colorado and Utah, by S. H. Scudder. 1892. 35 pp., 3 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 97. Mesozoic Echinodermata of the United States, by W. B. Clark. 1893. 207 pp., 50 pls.
B 98. Flora of the outlying Carboniferous basins of southwestern Missouri, by David White. 1893. 139 pp., 5 pls.
B 101. Insect fauna of the Rhode Island coal field, by S. H. Scudder. 1893. 27 pp., 2 pls.
B 102. Catalogue and bibliography of North American Mesozoic Invertebrata, by C. B. Boyle. 1893. 315 pp.
B 105. The Laramie and the overlying Livingston formation in Montana, by W. H. Weed, with report on flora, by F. H. Knowlton. 1893. 68 pp., 6 pls.
B 106. Colorado formation and its invertebrate fauna, by T. W. Stanton. 1893. 288 pp., 45 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 110. Paleozoic section in the vicinity of Three Forks, Mont., by A. C. Peale. 1893. 56 pp., 6 pls.
B 120. Devonian system of eastern Pennsylvania and New York, by C. S. Prosser. 1895. 81 pp., 2 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 121. Bibliography of North American paleontology, by C. R. Keyes. 1894. 251 pp.
B 124. Revision of North American fossil cockroaches, by S. H. Scudder. 1895. 176 pp., 12 pls.
B 128. Bear River formation and its characteristic fauna, by C. A. White. 1895. 108 pp., 11 pls.
B 133. Contributions to the Cretaceous paleontology of the Pacific coast: The fauna of the Knoxville beds, by T. W. Stanton. 1895. 132 pp., 20 pls.
B 134. Cambrian rocks of Pennsylvania, by C. D. Walcott. 1896. 43 pp., 15 pls.
B 141. Eocene deposits of the middle Atlantic slope in Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia, by W. B. Clark. 1896. 167 pp., 40 pls.
B 142. Brief contribution to the geology and paleontology of northwestern Louisiana, by T. W. Vaughan. 1896. 65 pp., 4 pls.
B 145. Potomac formation in Virginia, by W. M. Fontaine. 1896. 149 pp., 2 pls.
B 151. Lower Cretaceous gryphæas of the Texas region, by R. T. Hill and T. W. Vaughan. 1898. 139 pp., 35 pls.
B 152. Catalogue of Cretaceous and Tertiary plants of North America, by F. H. Knowlton. 1898. 247 pp.

Digitized by Google

B 158. Bibliographic index of North American Carboniferous invertebrates, by Stuart Weller. 1898. 653 pp.
B 163. Flora of the Montana formation, by F. H. Knowlton. 1900. 118 pp., 19 pls.
B 173. Synopsis of American fossil Bryozoa, including bibliography and synonymy, by J. M. Nickles and R. S. Bassler. 1900. 663 pp.
B 179. Bibliography and catalogue of fossil Vertebrata of North America, by O. P. Hay. 1902. 868 pp.
B 191. North American geologic formation names: Bibliography, synonymy, and distribution, by F. B. Weeks. 1902. 448 pp.
B 195. Structural details in the Green Mountain region and in eastern New York (second paper), by T. Nelson Dale. 1902. 22 pp., 4 pls.
B 204. Fossil flora of the John Day Basin, Oregon, by F. H. Knowlton. 1902. 153 pp., 17 pls.
B 205. The Mollusca of the Buda limestone, by G. B. Shattuck, with an appendix on the corals of the Buda limestone, by T. W. Vaughan. 1903. 94 pp., 27 pls.
B 206. A study of the fauna of the Hamilton formation of the Cayuga Lake section in central New York, by H. F. Cleland. 1903. 112 pp., 5 pls.
B 210. The correlation of geological faunas: a contribution to Devonian paleontology, by H. S. Williams. 1903. 147 pp., 1 pl.
B 211. Stratigraphy and paleontology of the Upper Carboniferous rocks of the Kansas section, by G. I. Adams, G. H. Girty, and David White. 1903. 123 pp., 4 pls.
PP 16. Carboniferous formations and faunas of Colorado, by G. H. Girty. 1903. 546 pp., 10 pls.
PP 19. Contributions to the geology of Washington, by G. O. Smith and Bailey Willis. 1903. 101 pp., 20 pls.
PP 21. The geology and ore deposits of the Bisbee quadrangle, Arizona, by F. L. Ransome. 1904. 168 pp., 29 pls.
PP 24. Zinc and lead deposits of northern Arkansas, by G. I. Adams, assisted by A. H. Purdue and E. F. Burchard, with a section on the determination and correlation of formations, by E. O. Ulrich. 1904. 118 pp., 27 pls.

Correspondence should be addressed to

THE DIRECTOR,
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
WASHINGTON, D. C.

JUNE, 1904.

4538—No. 24—04——9

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LIBRARY CATALOGUE SLIPS.

[Mount each slip upon a separate card, placing the subject at the top of the second slip. The name of the series should not be repeated on the series card, but additional numbers should be added, as received, to the first entry.]

Author.

Adams, George I[rving]

. . . Zinc and lead deposits of northern Arkansas, by George I. Adams, assisted by A. H. Purdue and E. F. Burchard, with a section on the determination and correlation of formations, by E. O. Ulrich. Washington, Gov't print. off., 1904.

118, V p. illus., 27 pl. (incl. maps). 29½ x 23cm. (U. S. Geological survey. Professional paper no. 24.)

Subject series: A, Economic geology, 31; C, Systematic geology and paleontology, 66.

Subject.

Adams, George I[rving]

. . . Zinc and lead deposits of northern Arkansas, by George I. Adams, assisted by A. H. Purdue and E. F. Burchard, with a section on the determination and correlation of formations, by E. O. Ulrich. Washington, Gov't print. off., 1904.

118, V p. illus., 27 pl. (incl. maps). 29½ x 23cm. (U. S. Geological survey. Professional paper no. 24.)

Subject series: A, Economic geology, 31; C, Systematic geology and paleontology, 66.

Series.

U. S. Geological survey.

Professional papers.

no. 24. Adams, G. I. Zinc and lead deposits of northern Arkansas, by G. I. Adams, assisted by A. H. Purdue and E. F. Burchard, with a section on the determination and correlation of formations, by E. O. Ulrich. 1904.

Reference.

U. S. Dept. of the Interior.

see also

U. S. Geological survey.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

QE
75
.P9

Professional Paper No. 25

Series { A, Economic Geology, 32
B, Descriptive Geology, 37

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

CHARLES D. WALCOTT, DIRECTOR

THE COPPER DEPOSITS OF THE ENCAMPMENT DISTRICT WYOMING

BY

ARTHUR C. SPENCER

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1904

Digitized by Google

Museum

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

	Page.
Introduction	9
Field work	9
Geography	9
Topography	10
Topographic map	10
Description of the area	11
History	12
Part I. General Geology.	
Chapter I. General description	15
Geologic map	15
Preliminary outline of geology	15
Description of the Mesozoic and later formations	16
Pre-Cambrian formations	17
Chapter II. The bedded rocks	21
Hornblende-schists	21
Limestone	24
Quartzite and slate	25
Conglomerate	26
Chapter III. The gabbro rocks and their metamorphic products	28
General description	28
Norite	29
Peridotite	30
Oligoclase-gabbro	31
Meta-gabbro or "diorite"	32
Serpentine	35
Mineralization of the gabbro intrusives	35
Contact metamorphism	36
Chapter IV. The siliceous igneous rocks	37
General description	37
Quartz-diorite and diorite-gneiss	37
Red granite	39
Aplite and pegmatite	41

Digitized by Google

PART II. ECONOMIC GEOLOGY.

Page.
CHAPTER I. General features 42
Conditions of study 42
Ores 42
Primary and secondary ores 43
Gangue minerals 44
Ground water 44
Gossan 45
Distribution of copper minerals and ores 47
Sources of copper 49
Occurrence of gold 50
CHAPTER II. Classification and general description of copper deposits 53
Types of occurrence 53
Hinton type 53
Creede type 54
Continental type 54
Cascade type 55
Doane type 55
CHAPTER III. Genesis of copper deposits 56
Tabular summary 56
Deposition of the first period 56
Origin of the ores 56
Sources of the copper 57
Deposition of the second period 58
Deposition of the third period 58
Origin of the ores 58
Source of the copper 59
Secondary enrichment of the ores 60
CHAPTER IV. Mine descriptions 61
Doane mine 61
Location and development 61
Country rock 62
Jointing of country rock 63
The ore 63
Occurrence of the ore 64
Genesis of the ore 69
Future of the property 71
Ferris-Haggarty mine 72
Location and development 72
Country rock 74
Jointing of country rock 74
The ore 75
Occurrence of the ore 75
Genesis of the ore 80
Future of the property 82

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV. Mine descriptions—Continued. Page.
Charter Oak mine 82
Osceola property 85
Creede property 86
Leighton-Gentry prospect 87
Syndicate property 88
Continental vein 90
Portland and Hercules mine 90
Gertrude property 92
Hidden Treasure tunnel 93
Sun Anchor and Sweet claims 94
Kurtze Chatterton mine 95
Cascade mine 96
Itmay mine 97
Hinton mine 97
Argentiferous veins 98
Meta mine 98
Alma property 99
Bridger mine 99
Gold Coin claim 100
Elkhorn mine 101
CHAPTER V. Practical suggestions 102
INDEX 105

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Page.

PLATE I. Topographic map of the Encampment district, Wyoming ..... In pocket.
II. Geologic map and structure sections of the Encampment district, Wyoming ..... In pocket.
FIG. 1. Index map showing location of Encampment district 11
2. Doane mine; sketch plan of workings 61
3. Doane mine; sketch projection of workings on vertical plane through shaft at right angles to stratification 62
4. Doane mine; diagram to show strike and dip of principal joint systems 63
5. Doane mine; stereogram representing main ore shoot 64
6. Doane mine; projection of main ore shoot on vertical plane parallel to strike of quartzites 65
7. Doane mine; horizontal section of ore body in stope 9 about 25 feet above 115-foot level .. 65
8. Doane mine; sketch showing relation of ore to inclosing rock, stope 9 66
9. Doane mine; diagrammatic cross section in lower portions of stopes 7 and 8 67
10. Doane mine; vertical north-south section through stopes 7 and 8 68
11. Doane mine; horizontal plan showing relation of ore to fractures and bedding of quartzite. 69
12. Doane mine; section parallel to stratification of quartzite through stopes 9 and 10, showing relation of ore shoots to zones of close jointing 70
13. Ferris-Haggarty mine; plan of mine workings 72
14. Ferris-Haggarty mine; projection of workings on vertical plane parallel to strike of ore body 73
15. Section of bedded formations on ridge about one-half mile east of Ferris-Haggarty mine. 74
16. Section of bedded formations and intrusive rocks about one-half mile west of Ferris-Haggarty mine 74
17. Ferris-Haggarty mine; transverse sections of the ore body 76
18. Ferris-Haggarty mine; north-south sketch section through Bonanza stope at first mine level 77
19. Ferris-Haggarty mine; sketch section through Bonanza stope parallel to strike and at right angles to dip of ore body 77
20. Ferris-Haggarty mine; plans of ore body on first and second mine levels 78
21. Ferris-Haggarty mine; idealized horizontal section of ore body 78
22. Ferris-Haggarty mine; idealized vertical north-south section across the ore body 79
23. Ferris-Haggarty mine; face of stope, west of old shaft, 90 feet above first mine level 80
24. Ferris-Haggarty mine; idealized sketch of ore body as seen near old shaft at depth of 135 feet 80

Digitized by Google

Page

FIG. 25. Ferris-Haggarty mine; north-south diagrammatic section through stope on first mine level near head of incline to second level 81
26. Ferris-Haggarty mine; diagrammatic section of ore body 81
27. Sketch section of main syncline in prominent hill south of Charter Oak mine 83
28. Sketch map of vicinity of Charter Oak mine, showing structure and distribution of rocks 83
29. Charter Oak mine; sketch section along line A B, fig. 28 83
30. Charter Oak mine; surface plan of vein 84
31. Charter Oak mine; general cross section 85
32. Charter Oak mine; detailed cross section of vein 85
33. Geologic section on north side of Continental Divide through Creede claim 86
34. Sketch plan to show the position of openings in the vicinity of Creede mine, relative to the intrusive norite 87
35. General cross section through the Island City claim, showing occurrence and structure of rocks, and relation of ore-bearing horizon 87
36. Sketch diagram showing position of Leighton-Gentry ore horizon relative to inclosing rocks 88
37. North-south section through Syndicate shaft, showing manner in which the vein crosses the beds of quartzite 89
38. Detail of Syndicate vein 89
39. Sketch section showing relation of Continental vein to inclosing rocks 90
40. Diagrammatic sketch map to show general distribution of rocks in vicinity of Hercules and Portland shafts 91
41. Sketch cross section through Gertrude workings 92
42. Section of first 720 feet of Hidden Treasure tunnel 93
43. Plan of Hidden Treasure tunnel showing relative course of faults and trend of strata 93
44. Sketch of vein formed in fracture in dike of diorite, Hidden Treasure tunnel 94
45. Structure of quartz and feldspar vein, Kurtze Chatterton claim 95
46. Sketch of Itmay vein looking southwest 97
47. Sketch section of formations at the Meta mine showing relations of vein 99
48. General section showing occurrence of veins in vicinity of Bridger mine 100
49. Detailed structure of Bridger vein as exposed in shaft 101

Digitized by Google

THE COPPER DEPOSITS OF THE ENCAMPMENT DISTRICT, WYOMING.

By A. C. Spencer

INTRODUCTION.

During the last few years prospecting in the Medicine Bow and Park ranges in northern Colorado and southern Wyoming has proved that copper-bearing minerals occur frequently and are very generally distributed over a wide region in this portion of the Rocky Mountains. This has gradually become known through the discovery of several more or less promising copper deposits and also through the exploitation of a few properties which have produced ore on a commercial scale. The increase in the number of prospectors has kept pace with the increasing interest in the region, until now every part of it has been at least cursorily examined. In spite of this activity and of a considerable amount of development work at several localities, the productive mines in actual operation are few, but the search for valuable deposits continues, and it is to be expected that other mines will eventually be discovered.

FIELD WORK.

The field party was in charge of the writer, who had the assistance of Prof. J. Volney Lewis from July 12 until October 1, 1902. Mr. J. E. Spurr was associated in the work during a portion of September and October, and made a special study of the principal mines and prospects of the region. The writer has made full use of Mr. Spurr's notes, and has had the advantage of his suggestion and criticism during the preparation of the report. Both the field work and the office work have been carried on under the supervision of Mr. S. F. Emmons.

GEOGRAPHY.

The Continental Divide, which, in the latitude of Denver, Colo., lies in the north-south trending Front Range of the Rocky Mountain system, passes westward between North and Middle parks, and is then continued toward the north along

Digitized by Google

the Park Range. The Park Range in Colorado trends north and south from Grand River to the vicinity of Mount Zirkel, where it swerves toward the west, beyond the spreading tributaries of Elk River, and continues northwesterly for nearly 40 miles under the local designation Sierra Madre. Midway between the State line and the Union Pacific Railroad these mountains give place to a watershed of gentle slope and slight topographic relief, which is still the main divide of the continent. The waters falling upon the western side of the Sierra Madre flow to Green and Colorado rivers and thus to the Gulf of California, while the streams on the eastern side reach the Gulf of Mexico by way of the Mississippi drainage.

The portion of the Encampment district which has been mapped lies between latitutes 41° and 41° 15′ north and longitudes 106° 45′ and 107° 15′ west. It is an oblong area extending east and west across the central portion of the Sierra Madre. By reason of the faulty determination of the forty-first parallel, fixing the line between Wyoming and Colorado, the State boundary was located approximately one-third of a mile north of its proper position; consequently a narrow strip along the southern edge of the district, about 9 square miles in area, is in the State of Colorado, while the remainder, comprising approximately 441 square miles, lies within Carbon County, Wyo. A sketch map of northern Colorado and southern Wyoming is given to show the location of the district (fig. 1).

The town of Encampment and the settlements of Battle, Rambler, Copperton, Dillon, and Rudefeha are the direct outgrowth of interest in the mineral resources of the region. Encampment, or Grand Encampment, as it was originally called, is the distributing point. It is situated near Encampment River, on the eastern slope of the Sierra Madre, 43 miles by wagon road from the Union Pacific Railroad at Walcott, Wyo. From Encampment all parts of the region are accessible by wagon roads, though the southwest corner of the district is more easily reached from the south by way of the valley of Little Snake River.

TOPOGRAPHY.

Topographic map.—The topographic map (Pl. I, in pocket) of the quadrangle was made in 1901, by Frank Tweedy, topographer of the United States Geological Survey, and is used as a base for the geologic map (Pl. II, in pocket) accompanying this report. Several additions to the original drawing have been made, mainly from the geologists' notes. These additions comprise two important wagon roads—the one from Encampment to Hog Park, in so far as it is new, and the Tram road, together with the line of the aerial tram. The latter is plotted from a blue print obtained through the courtesy of Messrs. Emerson & McCaffery, of Encampment.

The position of the area and the elevations are based upon a line of levels carried from the bench mark of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey, at Laramie, Wyo.

Digitized by Google

The topography is shown by three colors—brown for the contour lines, representing intervals of 100 feet; blue for the streams and lakes; and black for such data as boundaries, roads, houses, and names. The scale of the map is 1 to 90,000, or approximately 1½ miles to the inch.

Description of the area.—The Encampment district is crossed diagonally from southeast to northwest by the irregular line of the Continental Divide, which is the crest of the Sierre Madre. The waters which fall upon the eastern and northern

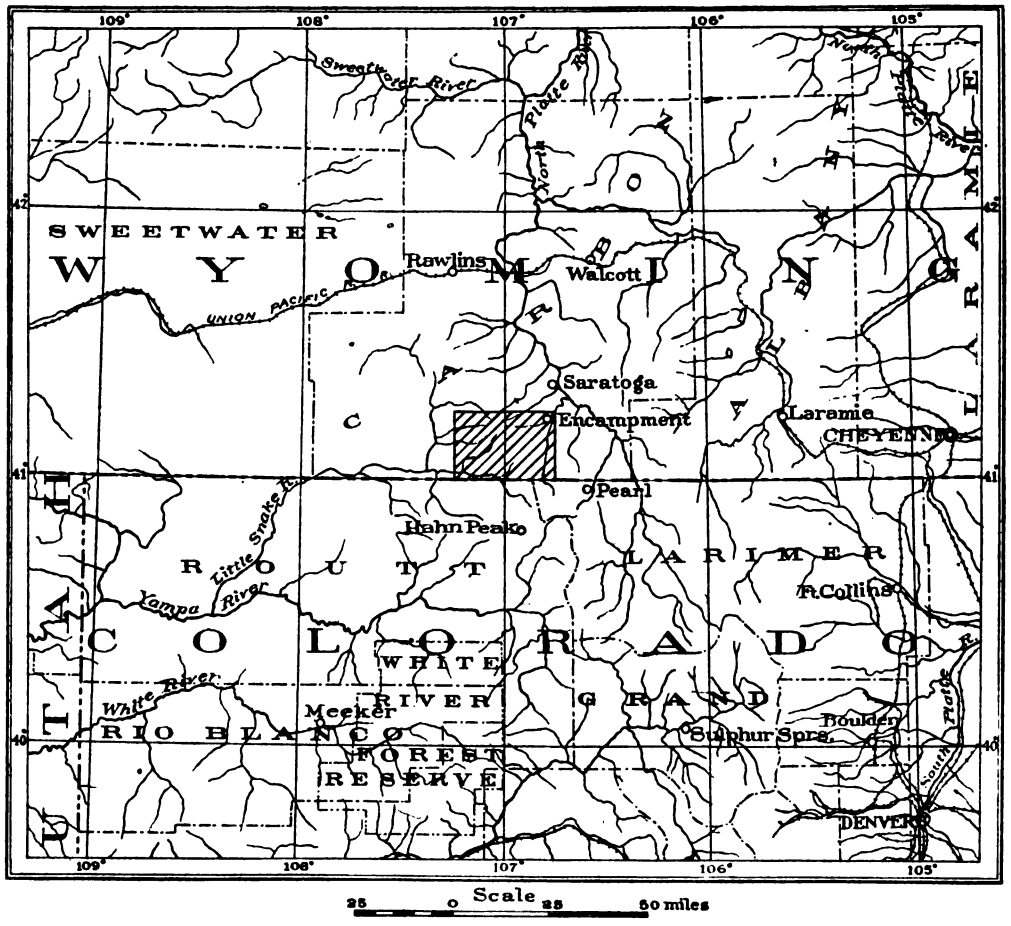


FIG. 1.—Index map showing location of the Encampment district.

side of the mountains flow to the North Platte by way of Encampment River and Cow, Spring, and Jack creeks; while the drainage of their southwestern face finds an outlet by way of Little Snake River and its tributaries, Battle, Sandstone, and Savery creeks.

The minimum elevation indicated is about 6,650 feet, while the greatest altitude, which is reached by Bridger Peak, is 11,007 feet. The local variations in elevation

Digitized by Google

are by no means slight, but the topography as a whole is of a subdued type. Steep slopes are confined to the middle courses of a few of the main streams and to a few basins or amphitheaters near the main divide, which were formerly occupied by glaciers.

The mountain summits along the main divide are generally broad and form an upland surface the elevation of which varies from 9,200 feet in the lowest pass to 11,000 feet on the highest summit. The steep declivities near the heads of opposite streams on the two sides of the divide are often a mile or more apart, and the effect of breadth is emphasized by the frequent continuance of the summit level out onto lateral ridges for several miles. The high portion of the range thus presents the appearance of an elevated plateau, incompletely dissected by existing streams.

Many of the ridges between the streams which cut back into the heart of the mountains decline gently toward the main valleys, and are readily approached from the lowlands. In general character, therefore, the topography is subdued, rather than rugged, and consequently wagon roads have been easily constructed in almost every portion of the area without the excessive expense which often attends the opening of transportation routes in elevated regions.

HISTORY.

The first serious attempt to develop the mineral resources of the Sierra Madre region seems to have followed the discovery, in 1872, of quartz veins on the ground now held by the Kurtze Chatterton Company. According to Mr. Frank O. Williams, of Saratoga, the veins were first noted in 1868 by J. W. Southwick, but no work was done upon them, and it is stated by Mr. Boney Ernest, of Ferris, Wyo., that in the year mentioned Tom Sun and himself located four claims at this place, and that two years later a fifth claim was taken up by Bill Savage. Assessment work was done on these claims until the year 1876, when they were surveyed and application was made for patents. However, the issue of the desired patents was delayed, and the enterprise was abandoned by the original locators, but the claims were relocated several years later by Kurtze Chatterton and held until they were purchased by the company which bears his name.

Mr. Ernest is also authority for the statement that the ground of the present Doane mine was originally located in 1874 by a man named Harper, who endeavored to find the vein from which a large amount of copper-bearing float had been derived. A 10-foot hole was sunk, but the property was soon abandoned. In 1881 it was taken up by George Doane and others associated with him. Gossan containing copper carbonates was found in place and followed to a depth of 75 feet, where copper glance was encountered, leading to the first systematic mining in the region. Since the discovery of valuable ore the mine has been in operation at intervals, and is active at the present time.

Digitized by Google

In 1876 silver-lead deposits carrying some gold were discovered by Frank O. Williams on the Bridger group of claims, near the Continental Divide, several miles north of the area mapped on Pl. I. Considerable development work was done, but the ores were not found to be sufficiently rich to be mined at a profit under existing conditions. The Charter Oak copper mine, which has produced some good ore, was also discovered by Mr. Williams, and developed by him and his partner, Henry Jones. It was purchased from them by the Charter Oak Company.

No other properties seem to have come into prominent notice until 1896, when some large bowlders containing free gold were discovered by Al. Huston and Ben Cullerton in Purgatory Gulch. The actual source of these bowlders seems never to have been found, though some small veins carrying gold were located.

This discovery of gold seems to have started the present interest in the region, though the search for gold soon gave place to prospecting for copper.

The Ferris-Haggarty, or Rudefeha, as it was formerly called, is the largest mine of the region, and though it has been producing rich ore since 1899, it still contains large ore reserves. The property was located in 1898 by Ed. Haggarty, and was operated by a Wyoming company until the summer of 1902, when it was purchased by the North American Copper Company. This company also owns or controls concentration and reduction works located at Encampment, and an aerial tramway 16 miles in length connecting them with the mine.

No producing mines have been developed since the discovery of the Ferris-Haggarty, but careful exploration is being carried on by well-equipped operators at several places, and the value or worthlessness of a number of more or less promising prospects will soon be determined in a practical way.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PART I.—GENERAL GEOLOGY.

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

GEOLOGIC MAP.

The topographic map of the Encampment quadrangle serves as a base for the geologic map accompanying this report (Pl. II, in pocket). On it the different formations are represented by distinct colors and patterns, the significance of which may be determined from the legend. Geologic cross sections are also given to indicate the general structure.

In collecting the data for the geologic map the greater amount of study was given to the northern portion of the district, including the whole of the quartzite belt in which the principal mines are located. For the southern portion, comprising the areas covered by the volcanic series and the red granite, such detailed work was deemed unnecessary.

PRELIMINARY OUTLINE OF GEOLOGY.

The rocks which occur in the Sierra Madre belong for the most part to the oldest pre-Cambrian formations of the Rocky Mountain region, but comprise as well formations of Mesozoic and Tertiary age, and surficial deposits of glacial or fluviatile origin.

The rocks of the pre-Cambrian complex form the main mass of the mountains, while the Mesozoic formations outcrop on the foothills on either side and dip away beneath the surrounding prairie. The general structure is thus a low arch or anticline, the axis of which is parallel with the mountain crest. The gradual uplift of this arch was accompanied by general erosion, which removed the Mesozoic rocks from its axial portion and revealed the ancient formations below. The pre-Cambrian formations comprise both sediments and igneous rocks. They had been closely folded and eroded long before the deposition of the Mesozoic strata upon their upturned edges, and the uplift which produced the Sierra Madre occurred as a still later event in the series of geologic changes.

Digitized by Google

While the effects of this arching upon the Mesozoic sediments are readily discernible, they can not be recognized in the pre-Cambrian rocks, because of the previously acquired complex structures and metamorphosed condition of the latter.

The sedimentary portion of the pre-Cambrian series forms a system of nearly east-west folds transverse to the trend of the range and to the axis of the post-Mesozoic arch. Certain of the igneous rocks are older than the sediments, and have been folded with them. Others were intruded later and so were unaffected by the earlier movements.

The older igneous rocks are thus greatly metamorphosed, and some of those intruded after the principal folding have also been subjected to a high degree of alteration.

The metallic deposits of the Sierra Madre are almost entirely confined to the pre-Cambrian formations. For this reason a description of these rocks and their mutual relations must precede any account of the nature, occurrence, and distribution of the metallic ores. First, however, the overlying unmetamorphosed sedimentary formations of the Mesozoic will be briefly described.

DESCRIPTION OF THE MESOZOIC AND LATER FORMATIONS.

The Mesozoic rocks of the Encampment district are confined to the southwest corner of the area mapped, where they occur well down in the foothills, outcropping along lines nearly parallel with the crest of the range and dipping rather steeply toward the west or southwest. Their distribution is indicated on the geologic map.

The "Red Bed" series of the Triassic is the oldest unmetamorphosed formation present, though Upper Carboniferous rocks are known to occur at no great distance in the Elk Mountains. The "Red Beds" have an aggregate thickness of about 1,200 feet and are made up of sandstones and limestones with occasional beds of coarse conglomerate. They are characterized by the brilliant red color typical of equivalent strata throughout the Rocky Mountains.

The "Red Beds" are usually overlain by alternating shales and sandstones, regarded as equivalent to the fresh-water Jurassic of the Front Range in Colorado, but locally limestone occurs between these formations in the form of lenses having a maximum thickness of 35 feet. This limestone contains marine Jurassic fossils in great abundance. The total thickness of the Jurassic is approximately 400 feet.

The Jurassic beds are followed in turn by the Dakota sandstone, the Colorado and Montana groups of shales and sandstones, and the Laramie formation. The Montana and Laramie contain many beds of coal, some of which have proved to be of good quality and of workable thickness.

Digitized by Google

The following analysis of coal from the Carbondale mine was made in the laboratory of the Geological Survey by Dr. E. T. Allen:

Analysis of coal from Carbondale mine, sec. 18, T. 13 N., R. 87 W.

Moisture	3.56
Volatile combustible matter	42.36
Fixed carbon	49.06
Ash	5.02
Total	100.00

The coal is bright, clean, and noncoking. It is now hauled to Rudefeha for use at the Ferris-Haggarty mine, and it is also sent by tramway to Encampment.

In the southwestern portion of the district thick deposits of Tertiary conglomerate overlap the upturned and beveled edges of the Mesozoic rocks. These conglomerates, which have a nearly horizontal position, are known to be present over a considerable area west of the region studied, and they have been mapped under the name Wyoming conglomerate, in accord with the usage of the Fortieth Parallel Survey.

The importance of glacial and other recently formed deposits lies mainly in the fact that they locally hide the bed-rock formations. Surficial deposits which have originated in various ways are represented on the map as Pleistocene.

PRE-CAMBRIAN FORMATIONS.

The pre-Cambrian rocks comprise a variety of types, including those of sedimentary, igneous, and metamorphic origin. They may be conveniently divided into bedded and igneous rocks. The first class will then include, in order of age, (1) a series of hornblende-schists derived from bedded volcanic rocks, (2) a formation made up of limestones and shales, (3) a quartzite and slate formation, and (4) a heavy conglomerate. The second class will include quartz-diorites, granites, and gabbros, and other rocks of igneous origin, together with both massive and gneissic rocks derived from them by metamorphism

In the Encampment field the quartzite and slate formation is more in evidence than any other of the bedded rocks, but all occur in a limited area having the form of a narrow triangle, with its apex on the Encampment River about 5 miles south of Encampment, and its base, about 7 miles wide, in the foothills on the west side of the range. The belt of quartzites and associated strata is exposed for about 20 miles, but on the west their extent is not known, since they are overlapped by younger formations.

The rocks within the sedimentary belt strike in general nearly east and west, and they seem at first sight to have an enormous thickness, since they dip almost invariably toward the south. However, the recurrence of easily identified beds

Digitized by Google

of conglomerate associated with the otherwise monotonous slates and quartzites has led to the recognition of an east-west synclinorium, composed of several minor folds, closely appressed and overturned toward the north, so that the strata on opposite limbs of all the folds dip in the same southerly direction, producing what is known as isoclinal structure.

The formations of the sedimentary belt are intruded throughout by basic igneous rocks related to gabbro, of later origin than the folding. Similar masses also occur between the stratified rocks of the synclinorium and the outside granites, gneisses, and schists, effectively obscuring their relations.

On the north gray quartz-diorite occurs in large masses, intruded, however, by great amounts of the same sort of gabbro rock which has invaded the sediments, and also by coarse red granite and by dikes of aplite or pegmatite. The quartz-diorite usually has a platy or gneissic structure, which follows the same trend as the strike of the quartzites, and which has controlled the distribution of the invading rocks in parallel east-west dikes. It appears to be the oldest of the intrusive igneous rocks.

On the south the main country rock is red granite, though quartz-diorite and gabbro also occur; all are intrusive into hornblende-schist. The red granite is usually a coarsely crystalline rock which seldom shows gneissic structure. Where it occurs with the gray quartz-diorite the latter is intruded by it.

The oldest rocks of the limited region here under discussion are the hornblende-schists, which have been classed with the bedded rocks. On the north side of the synclinorium, west of Bridger Peak, the only place where they are known to occur in contact with the sedimentary rocks, their well-marked schistose structure runs parallel with the bedding of the quartzite adjacent, striking nearly east and west, and dipping toward the south, so that the series passes beneath the quartzite as though forming the bottom of the great trough-like fold or synclinorium. The size of this northern patch of hornblende-schist is limited, for it has been invaded by large masses of quartz-diorite, and by dikes of the later gabbro. No hornblende-schists are found north of the eastern half of the synclinorium, the quartzites being separated from the gneissic quartz-diorite by masses of gabbro.

South of the sedimentary belt the hornblende-schists occur more extensively, but they are separated from the quartzites either by red granite or by gabbro. The structure of the schist and the strike of the igneous contacts, on this side as on the north, are in general parallel with the east-west lines of the sedimentary formations, but the dips are steeper and not constant in their direction.

In the pre-Cambrian areas of the general region igneous rocks similar to the quartz-diorite, granite, and gabbro of the Encampment district cover more ground than the bedded formations. Next to them in extent come the hornblende-schists,

Digitized by Google

which are older than all of the igneous rocks thus far recognized, while the quartzites and associated strata are of the least importance.

The synclinorium in the pre-Cambrian sedimentary formations of the Encampment district is enveloped by a complex of metamorphic schists and intrusive igneous rocks. The structural relations between the sediments and the outside formations suggest that the former are all younger than any of the latter except the intrusive gabbros. It is believed, therefore, that the hornblende-schist, with its intrusive rocks, originally formed a basement upon which the sediments were laid down. All the basement rocks must then have taken part in the downfolding by which the synclinorium was produced. Folding was, however, greatly complicated by faulting, and probably all the contacts now observed between the sediments and the older rocks are fault contacts along which the invading gabbro found easy lines of intrusion.

In different parts of its cross section the sedimentary portion of the synclinorium comprises from three to seven closely appressed synclines, with anticlines between. Thus the limestones, quartzites, slates, and conglomerates, with the masses of gabbro which have invaded them and have been controlled by their structure, appear at the surface in parallel bands striking east and west parallel with the axis of the great fold. The number of folds increases from east to west with the widening of the sedimentary belt, but the depth of the great fold is greatest in the central portion of the belt. Here the conglomerates are exposed in two synclines, which merge toward the east and finally disappear as a result of an upward rise of their axis, assisted by faulting along the strike.

Outside of these two bands there is often difficulty in following individual folds, but prominent groups of strata in the quartzite-slate formation may be traced for several miles in certain cases, and one band of slate probably occurring in a syncline can be traced with practical continuity throughout the whole length of the belt.

The limestone formation is best exposed along an anticlinal axis near the south side of the synclinorium, but its outcrop is interrupted several times by pitching of the fold along its trend. Evidence of rising and falling along other folds is seen in several limited areas of the limestone which has been locally brought up from beneath the quartzite and exposed by erosion.

The southern half of the anticlinal just mentioned is cut off south of Rambler town site by a strike fault which brings its northern limb in contact with the red granite occurring south of the synclinorium. Eastward from this place there is no quartzite between the limestone and the granite as in the vicinity of Copperton and in Quartzite Peak. This fault is one of many which follow the general strike of the sedimentary rocks and cause numerous complexities of struc-

Digitized by Google

ture. The anticline of quartzite which passes through Bridger Peak is cut out on the north side of Cow Creek by such a strike fault. Again, between Bridger Peak and the upper parts of Cow Creek and North Spring Creek two great faults, having a general parallelism with the bedding of the sedimentary rocks, bring the underlying hornblende-schists in contact with the conglomerate which occurs at the top of the bedded series. Doubtless many strike faults exist which have not been recognized because rocks of similar appearance have been brought together.

Besides the strike faults there are transverse breaks, which sometimes produce north-south offsets of the strata. Marked displacements are rare, but those which have been noted are parallel to a very general system of jointing observable throughout the district. In the quartzites and in the basic intrusives north-south fractures are frequently filled with quartz, forming more or less continuous veins, and in both the Doane and the Ferris-Haggarty mines breaks belonging to this system have a very close bearing upon the origin of the ore bodies.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II.

THE BEDDED ROCKS.

HORNBLENDE-SCHISTS.

The oldest bedded rocks, and possibly the most ancient of all the rocks of the Encampment region, are hornblende-schists or hornblende-mica-schists derived by metamorphism from volcanic lavas and fragmental tuffs.

As they now exist, the rocks of the series are typical fine-grained dark or black schists composed principally of hornblende and quartz, or hornblende, mica, and quartz, with epidote and zoisite in almost constant occurrence, and frequently containing garnet, calcite, and more rarely feldspar and magnetite.

The cleavage of the schists varies somewhat in its perfection, but is usually strongly developed. Under the microscope the schistose structure is found to be due to the arrangement of the minerals in alternating parallel plates of quartz and dark minerals. The hornblende needles usually have their long dimensions in the plane of schistosity, though in this plane they have no definite orientation. The mica flakes commonly lie parallel to the platy structure.

Considering that the schists are believed to have been derived from igneous rocks, which usually contain large amounts of feldspar, the almost complete absence of this mineral from the schists is noteworthy. In possible explanation of this fact it may be suggested that the rearrangement of material attendant upon metamorphism has been so complete that the feldspar originally present has been broken up into its constituents and, through metasomatic changes, its substance now enters into the composition of the freshly crystallized hornblende, mica, and epidote or zoisite, leaving a residue of silica in the form of quartz, which was not present in the original lavas.

In those instances where feldspar still remains it is present in granular aggregates of small crystals similar in morphology to the secondary quartz which is universally present. Without exception it has been entirely recrystallized and probably also changed chemically, so that it is of a different species from the feldspar which existed in the unmetamorphosed rock..

The original characters of the surface volcanics can seldom be recognized in the present condition of the rocks because of their complete recrystallization, but this

Digitized by Google

origin of the schists is suggested by the uniform nature of the metamorphic product. The composition of different layers in thick accumulations of lava flows and volcanic scoria often varies but little, however great the variations in texture, and the metamorphism of such a volcanic series would give a homogeneous mass of schist without important minor variations. Moreover, the original nature of the schists is shown by the occasional preservation of amygdaloidal structure, which is regarded as characteristic of surface lava flows, and the occurrence of layers composed of angular fragments, which closely resemble volcanic tuffs. The original rocks seem to have been andesites and andesite tuffs.

The bedded nature of the series is indicated by the occurrence at several places of a few thin, though persistent, strata of sandy shale and impure limestone; by the fact that the layers of amygdaloid and breccia lie parallel to these strata when they occur in sufficient proximity for comparison, and by a general parallelism between these features and slightly varying tabular masses within the rather homogeneous schist. When the bedding recognized in this way is compared with the secondary platy structure produced through recrystallization, it is found that the two are practically parallel, and, as a rule, schistosity can therefore be taken to represent the stratification of the schists. A similar relation exists in the overlying formations whenever they possess secondary platy structure, and, in general, stratification and schistosity in the entire sequence of bedded rocks are found to be parallel features.

In the central part of the district, south of the sedimentary belt, andesites and granite-porphyries, which are in a relatively unmetamorphosed condition, are associated with the hornblende-schists. Original flow structures are often discernible in the porphyries, and, though they are not entirely fresh, they are seldom crushed or recrystallized. The andesites are greatly changed from their original condition, though their igneous character may still be recognized under the microscope. It is suggested that they may be similar to the great masses of volcanic flows which have been so generally altered to hornblende-schists, though this is an inference which can not be definitely proved, since the mineralogical composition of the schists gives but little clue to the exact nature of the rocks from which they were derived.

The alteration which produced the schists is of the sort ordinarily attributed to regional metamorphism, and while it can not be definitely proved that the transformation was not produced during the folding and crushing of the younger pre-Cambrian sediments of the region, the completeness of recrystallization in the schists suggests that they may have been independently metamorphosed at an earlier date.

There is indirect evidence that an unconformity of erosion exists between the hornblende-schists and the other formations which have been folded down to

Digitized by Google

form the great synclinorium, but all of these rocks have been crushed together in the process of folding, and in the few places where the contact is exposed the schists pass beneath the great fold, with the quartzites and associated clastic rocks lying upon them in apparently conformable position.

The hornblende-schists are cut by rocks of all the principal massive types occurring in the region. This fact points to the great antiquity of the schists and forms the basis of the supposition that the younger bedded formations are really uncomformable upon the older volcanic series, for the gray granites are not known to cut any strata above the schists, and even the red granites, which are of later origin than the gray, can not be found cutting the later sediments of the pre-Cambrian, excepting in a few unimportant dikes, which, though similar to the granite of the main masses, are possibly of a much later date. It seems, therefore, that the greater part of these intrusions of granitic rock took place before the deposition of any of the sediments which lie above the metamorphosed volcanic series, and it is probable that a long interval ensued after the intrusions and before the younger rocks were formed.

.The hornblende-schists often contain sulphides of iron and copper in small amounts in the form of disseminated grains or lenticular impregnations. At several places they have been found to yield promising amounts of metallic minerals, as at the Creede property, and at other localities on the north side of the quartzite belt in the head of Spring Creek, at the Sun Anchor and other prospects on the north slopes of Green Mountain, and at the Verde, located several miles farther south. At each of these localities there is an evident connection between the metamorphism of the country rock and the genesis or origin of the ores which have been discovered. These features will be discussed under the description of the properties mentioned and in the statement regarding the origin of the ores.

The general distribution of the schists is indicated upon the geologic map, though the representations of its extent in the different portions of the district are not equally accurate. The area upon the north side of the divide near the head of Spring Creek is, however, well shown, though the boundary between it and the gray granite-gneiss which occurs to the north is hidden by a mantle of débris.

In the vicinity of the tunnel of the Battle Lake Tunnel Site Company, and extending eastward into the head of Cow Creek, there is a patch of schists lying between two bands of the conglomerate which belongs at the top of the pre-Cambrian formations. This relation can be explained upon the supposition that there are two faults of great throw, between which the underlying schists have been forced up into the very center of a syncline in the pre-Cambrian sediments. The schist is in every respect similar to that which occurs near the Creede mine,

Digitized by Google

but the two areas are separated by an intrusion of diorite, as shown upon the map. Reference to the sections which indicate the natural order of succession of the bedded formations will show that in order to bring schist and conglomerate together the displacement along the faults which limit the block must have been at least as great as the entire thickness of the formations between the strata which come into contact. The actual movement upon the faults, however, greatly exceeded this amount, since the breaks form low angles with the bedding planes of the deeply folded formations.

The boundaries of the schist areas just south of the middle of the district are closely represented, but the massive porphyries and partly altered andesites have not been distinguished from the entirely metamorphosed rock. In the south-central region the distribution is greatly generalized, for here there is locally an intricate penetration of the schists by dikes of granite and by masses of diorite (metagabbro), neither of which have been distinguished.

LIMESTONE.

The second formation in point of age comprises massive limestones and associated shales. Where it is composed almost entirely of limestone its maximum observed thickness is about 200 feet, but where the shales partly displace the limestone it is usually somewhat thinner. Measurements are often difficult and unreliable, because of strike faults which cut out a portion of the normal section. As a rule these strike faults and the invading igneous rocks greatly obscure the stratigraphic relations of the formation. This is especially true in regard to the base of the formation; but since the hornblende-schists show a greater degree of metamorphism than the limestone, and are intruded by rocks which do not cut the sedimentary formations, there is probably a great unconformity of erosion between the schists and the limestone. In the few places where the relations of the quartzite and the limestone can be observed the former arch over the latter, and their bedding planes are strictly parallel.

The principal outcrops of limestone occur along an anticlinal fold, which can be traced from Big Sandstone Creek eastward to Encampment River. From Big Sandstone Creek to Battle Creek both limbs of the anticline are present, and the overlying quartzite occurs on each side of the limestone whenever it appears at the surface. Eastward from Battle Creek the southern half of the fold has been cut out by faulting or intrusion, and the limestone comes in contact with the igneous rocks outside the synclinorium.

Two small areas of limestone which occur north of the main belt have been brought up from beneath the quartzite by local doming along other anticlines.

The distribution of the formation and its structural relations are shown by

Digitized by Google

the geologic map and cross sections (Pl. II). As a rule the limestone has been but slightly altered either by pressure or by the influence of igneous rocks. In a few places it has been recrystallized and its impurities have segregated into knots of silicate minerals, leaving the carbonate of lime in a granular form. This feature is well illustrated in the patch of limestone which occurs in Nellie Creek, northeast of Battle; and in the case of a thin limestone stratum which is locally developed about 1 mile northwest of Elwood post-office the impurities have separated in the form of well-defined crystals of green hornblende. As a whole the limestone has been less metamorphosed than would be expected in a region so greatly disturbed, and the changes which have taken place are less apparent to the eye than are the alterations in the other sedimentary rocks. At many places it seemed so unaltered that it was carefully searched for fossils, though without success.

The limestone has nowhere been found to be strongly mineralized, though it has been explored in many places.

QUARTZITE AND SLATE.

The third formation of the bedded rocks, and the most prominent as a feature of the region, is mainly composed of two sorts of rocks—massive quartzites and slates derived from shales. These occur in frequent alternation to a minimum thickness of about 1,000 feet, though this figure is largely a matter of estimate with the possibility that it should be doubled.

In the lower part of the series beds are frequently found which contain small rounded pebbles of red granite, showing that crystalline rocks were exposed to erosion somewhere in the general region at the time the quartzite was deposited.

The quartzites are sandstones which have been silicified through the deposition of silica throughout their mass. They are uniformly of a vitreous nature, and though varying in color from place to place, are usually white. Generally the silicification has been so complete and has been accompanied by recrystallization to such a degree that the quartzite has the appearance of vein quartz. In such instances it is usual to find minute crystals of feldspar, resulting from the recrystallization of arkose material derived from the igneous rocks which furnished the quartz sand for the original sandstone.

Both the bands of slate and of quartzite run parallel with the general trend of the country, but the internal structure of the folded complex is still undetermined, though it is apparent that individual beds are several times repeated. The quartzite beds occur in east-west reefs, which seldom form prominent topographic features, but are striking to the eye because their whiteness brings them into sharp contrast with the associated rocks, and especially with the black diorite or metagabbro.

Digitized by Google

The series has not been subdivided upon the geologic map because the complete separation of the quartzite and slate would have involved the expenditure of more time than was available, but their combined distribution is clearly indicated, together with their relation to the bands of limestone and conglomerate and the intrusive masses of diorite. The cross sections still further illustrate these relations and indicate diagrammatically the complex way in which they have been folded.

Locally a portion of the upper beds of this series seems to have been removed by erosion previous to the deposition of the overlying conglomerate.

Quartzite is the country rock of the ore bodies at the Ferris-Haggarty and Doane mines, the most important thus far developed in the district, and sulphides occur in it at many places, so that it has been very generally prospected.

CONGLOMERATE.

The fourth and youngest series of the pre-Cambrian is composed of massive beds of conglomerate resting unconformably upon the quartzite-slate series. The component pebbles or bowlders are gray granite, hornblende-schist, and quartzite. The granite pebbles are similar to the gray granites which cut the volcanic series, especially to the north; but the red granite, which outcrops in large amounts south of the clastic belt, does not seem to occur, though careful search was made for it at many points. The schist pebbles were doubtless derived from the old metamorphosed volcanic rocks already described, and the quartzite doubtless from the strata which immediately underlie the conglomerate. The proportions of these pebbles indicate that granitic rocks exposed to erosion contributed the greatest amount of material to the formation, while the volcanic rocks and quartzite furnished a relatively small amount of detritus.

The conglomerate formation has a maximum observed thickness of about 700 feet, though it often appears to be thinner, this being sometimes due to partial cutting out by faults rather than to an actual decrease in the mass originally deposited.

Locally the conglomerate seems to have been little changed from its original condition, but as a rule it has been metamorphosed, and often to such an extent that its original characters are masked or entirely obliterated. This metamorphism has been both mechanical and chemical, and the rock has often acquired marked schistose structure due to the mashing of the granite bowlders and pebbles into disk-like plates. By recrystallization, feldspar, hornblende, and garnet have been formed from the pebbles and interstitial material, and in extreme phases the conglomerate has been converted into gneiss, so distinct in its aspect that its origin would be entirely indeterminate except for the observation of complete gradations into the unaltered rock.

Digitized by Google

The distribution of the conglomerate and its derived gneisses in two parallel bands uniting toward the east is well shown on the geologic map, together with its surface relations to the intrusive diorite and to the quartzite upon which it was originally deposited. Its preservation from erosion results from two deep synclinal folds, the opposite sides of which have been pressed together and overturned toward the south.

In certain localities, where the conglomerate has been much crushed, quartz veins containing metallic sulphides have been found, following the gneissic or platy structure of the inclosing rock, and in some instances copper sulphides without quartz have been deposited in small amounts along planes of movement parallel to the schistosity. The diorite masses inclosed in the conglomerate have been locally prospected for copper, but so far as known without encouraging results.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III.

THE GABBRO ROCKS AND THEIR METAMORPHIC PRODUCTS.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

The rocks to be described in this chapter comprise all the dark intrusives which occur in the Encampment district and pass under the name "diorite" as locally employed. They are found as a rule in relatively small masses, frequently having the nature of intercalated sheets in the bedded rocks of the pre-Cambrian, but they occur also as intrusions in the other rocks of the area. Their field relations and petrography indicate that the different and separated bodies of dark rock were all intruded at the same time, subsequent to the period in which the bedded formations were folded, faulted, crushed, and partly recrystallized. Other dark rocks intruded before this period may be present in the district, but they have not been recognized in place, and their existence is only surmised from a few pebbles of basic rock occurring in the conglomerate of the bedded series, which may indicate that there were earlier intrusions in the basement rocks of the region, though these fragments may readily have been derived from the underlying volcanic series.

The rocks are dark colored, of variable though usually fine grain, tough, hard, and of a fresh appearance in outcrops. As observed in the field considerable variation in mineral composition is to be noted, and such general types as gabbro, diorite, and serpentine may be distinguished. More minute study with the microscope bears out this classification, and not only shows the presence of several well-marked rock species, but reveals the fact that most of the original rocks have been very greatly metamorphosed, the occurrence of the rocks in their original unaltered state being extremely rare. Out of nearly 200 specimens collected to represent these rocks, only 8 or 10 are practically fresh, and but one is entirely unchanged as regards all of its constituent minerals.

From a study of the relatively fresh material, together with the partly altered and entirely metamorphosed specimens, it is known that the original rocks occurred in three related types or facies of gabbro. The intermediate type, which is the only one which has been found in a fresh state, is norite; the basic type was olivine-norite or peridotite; and the most siliceous facies was a gabbro, or possibly norite, containing pyroxene and oligoclase feldspar, either alone or together with labradorite like that of the norite.

The metamorphic products of the several portions of the original rock are serpentine and hornblende-feldspar rocks similar to diorite in mineral composition, together with others composed of hornblende, quartz, and epidote, in which the original feldspar has been entirely destroyed.

Digitized by Google

Traces of copper were found in all of the 18 selected samples representing the outcrops of the various varieties of the dark intrusive rock which were tested.[a] From this it may be inferred that the gabbro rocks contain a small amount of this metal in all parts of the field, and since it occurs in fresh and altered rocks alike, it is probably an original constituent of the magma, and the source of many of the segregations of copper minerals present in the other rocks of the region.

NORITE.

Practically fresh norite was collected near the Elkhorn mine, about 1 mile west of the Verde location, at the Octavia property and at the Creede tunnel, and between Bridger Peak and the head of Cow Creek. The mineralogic composition of the specimens from these localities represents the original character of much of the rock which elsewhere has been changed to diorite. The norite has a fine-grained, evenly granular structure. All of the specimens examined contain orthorhombic pyroxene, mainly hypersthene, as their principal constituent, with a variable though somewhat subordinate amount of labradorite feldspar. Biotite is of frequent occurrence, and when present has titaniferous magnetite associated with it. A few grains of quartz are present. Olivine was not observed in any of the fresh rocks, though present in many cases where considerable alteration has taken place. In most of the specimens a small proportion of the hypersthene has been altered to the common secondary mineral bastite, and the pyroxene is sometimes surrounded by narrow bands of secondary hornblende. The feldspar is usually fresh, though it has a clouded appearance, due to minute inclusions, the nature of which is not revealed by the highest powers of the microscope.

In partly metamorphosed examples of norite the pyroxene has usually been more readily altered than the feldspar, though there are exceptions to this rule in which the feldspar has been almost completely changed and pyroxene only partly altered. In those instances where the pyroxene has been converted to hornblende and feldspar still remains, the rock acquires the composition of diorite, while the final product of change due to deep-seated metamorphism, without the added effects of hydration brought about by atmospheric weathering, is a rock composed of hornblende, epidote or zoisite, and quartz. Numerous examples of this rock are found throughout the region. A specimen of fresh norite collected near the head of Cow Creek, on the north slope of Bridger Peak, was analyzed in the laboratory of the Geological Survey by Dr. E. T. Allen, with the result which is given in Column I of the table of rock analyses on page 32.

PERIDOTITE.

The rock known as peridotite is closely related to norite, from which it differs in containing a smaller proportion of feldspar and hypersthene, the place of which

[a] These tests were made by Dr. E. T. Allen in the chemical laboratory of the Geological Survey by a method excluding the possibility of copper having been introduced from outside sources.

Digitized by Google

is taken by olivine. In many areas all gradations between norites containing no olivine and peridotites composed almost entirely of the latter mineral are observed, and more careful observation than has been possible in the present fieldwork might show a complete series between the two types. However, from the relations already known, there can be no doubt that the peridotites and norites of the Encampment district were derived from the same rock magma, and that the differences observed in the secondary rocks derived from them are based upon original local differences in the composition of the primary intrusions. The peridotites do not occur as large masses in a fresh state; they have been almost completely changed to serpentine, though sufficient specimens in which the change has been only partial have been examined to definitely show the original fine-grained granular structure and the mineralogical nature of the unaltered rock.

OLIGOCLASE-GABBRO.

A third facies of the original intrusive rock related to the norite no longer exists in an unaltered state. Its partly metamorphosed products show that it contained oligoclase as its principal feldspar instead of the labradorite which is characteristic of the norite and peridotite. Examples are not wanting to show that there were intermediate types between this and the normal norite. The feldspars of this rock are usually much altered, but sometimes show relatively fresh remnants, surrounded by aggregates of sericite and quartz. The presence of pyroxene in the original rock is not certainly known, since nothing but hornblende is now found, but the evident relationship with the other members of the gabbro family furnishes strong ground for the inference that this was the nature of the dark mineral. If so, it may have been either hypersthene, as in the norites, or diallage, which is the pyroxene forming the ordinary dark-colored constituent of normal gabbros as distinguished from norites.

The feldspar crystals in the rocks intermediate between this type and the norites frequently show zonal growths, with oligoclase upon the outside and labradorite within.

As in the case of the norites, the moderate metamorphism of the oligoclase-gabbros has resulted in the formation of a rock with the mineralogic composition of diorite, and changes more complete have produced hornblende rocks in which the original feldspar has been entirely destroyed, with the formation of epidote and quartz.

METAGABBRO, OR "DIORITE."

By definition diorite is a wholly crystalline granular rock made up essentially of hornblende and plagioclase feldspar. True diorite occurs as the result of original solidification of molten rock material, but rocks of the same composition

Digitized by Google

are often derived—as in the Encampment district—by the metamorphism of rocks whose dark constituent is some variety of pyroxene. When of this origin they are properly called metagabbros, a term devised to indicate that they are altered gabbros. The metagabbros of the Encampment district are not distinguishable from true diorites by the unaided eye nor with an ordinary magnifying glass, and resident mining men commonly use the latter term for a variety of dark rocks more or less specked with white. While the present investigation has shown that none of the rocks can be strictly classed as diorites, and that many of them are essentially different from diorite in mineral composition, the present usage is a convenient one, which may well be continued.

Several types of these dark rocks have already been described under the names appropriate to their original mineralogic composition; the secondary diorites have also been incidentally mentioned, and their metamorphic derivation indicated. They are fine-grained black or gray granular rocks composed of hornblende and feldspar or minerals derived from decomposition of the latter. Mica frequently occurs accompanied by titaniferous magnetite and titanite; epidote and its iron-free relative, zoisite, are always present as secondary products, while calcite and chlorite, though present, are less often found.

Schistose structure, which is of almost constant occurrence in all of the older sedimentary formations and in certain of the crystalline rocks, is practically absent from the gabbro rocks and their metamorphic products. This fact alone would be sufficient to show that the dark intrusives originated subsequent to the production of the parallel structures of the older rocks, but this is independently proved by the manner in which the invading dikes follow the stratification and schistose structure of the folded formations. The examples of schistosity observed are confined to small masses of the secondary diorite, in which, as a result of irregular transmission of pressures due to heterogeneity, local strains were produced by earth movements probably much less revolutionary than those which had previously folded and mashed the quartzites and associated strata.

No extended discussion of the mineralogic changes observed in the passage of these gabbro rocks into metagabbros will be attempted in this place, and it must suffice to recapitulate the statements already given of what these changes have been.

In the least altered of the rocks free from olivine, pyroxene has been the only mineral attacked. Here it may be only partly changed to hornblende, or it may be entirely replaced by that secondary mineral. Epidote is always found as a side product of the hornblende formed in this way. Its presence may be readily explained by the well-known fact that the percentage ratio of magnesia to lime in hornblende is greater than in pyroxene; consequently if all of the magnesia of the pyroxene is taken up by the hornblende, there is a residual of lime.

Digitized by Google

Furthermore, the hornblende molecule contains a smaller ratio of silica, which, being likewise liberated, combines with the lime and a small amount of iron derived from the pyroxene and forms epidote.

The first decomposition of the feldspar results in the development of a few small needles of zoisite or epidote distributed through the crystal. This change involves the liberation of alumina, which, being needed in the hornblende, has doubtless been taken up by that mineral. Further alteration shows a progressive increase of the zoisite or epidote until finally an aggregation of these minerals inclosed in quartz completely fills the space originally occupied by the feldspar.

In proportion to the extent to which these secondary minerals have been formed, the rock has been partly or completely recrystallized. It may therefore be concluded that the observed metamorphism has resulted from internal reactions between the original minerals, involving molecular transfer and interchange of substance with the formation of new mineral combinations. A comparison of the original and secondary minerals shows that there has been no important gain or loss of material, an indication the value of which is greatly increased by the similarity of the bulk analyses of fresh and altered types of rock here appended.

Analyses of norite and other rocks from the Encampment district.

[Analyst, E. T. Allen.]

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
SiO_2	52.00	50.03	50.20	46.39
Al_2O_3	11.59	10.89	15.54	16.17
Fe_2O_3	2.72	2.32	2.14	2.65
FeO	7.18	7.99	6.49	9.30
MgO	12.87	11.84	7.33	8.58
CaO	10.49	9.73	11.96	8.90
Na_2O	1.06	1.66	2.03	2.25
K_2O	.92	.57	.40	.73
H_2O-	.18	.46	.43	.47
H_2O+	.37	2.61	2.52	2.59
TiO_2	.99	1.23	1.00	1.59
CO_2	None.	.78	None.	None.
P_2O_5	None.	.02	.09	.06
S	Trace.	Trace.	.03	.01
Cr_2O_3	Trace.	Trace.	Trace.	Trace.
NiO				Trace.
NiO+CoO	.04			
MnO	Trace.	Trace.	Trace.	Trace.
BaO	Trace.	.04	None.	.02
CuO	Trace.	Trace.	Trace.	.02
	100.41	100.17	100.16	99.73

Digitized by Google

I. Norite, occurring near head of Cow Creek, about three-fourths of a mile from Bridger Peak. This rock is made up largely of colorless hypersthene and labradorite which has been slightly changed to sericite. There are a few grains of diallage and also a few small crystals of orthorhombic hornblende. Original biotite occurs and with it considerable magnetite.

II. Diorite derived from norite, occurring near head of Cow Creek, about three-fourths of a mile north of Bridger Peak; altered form of I. The pyroxene has been completely changed to uralite, and the feldspar largely decomposed.

III. Diorite probably derived from gabbro, from cutting on new Rawlins road, near the head of Big Sandstone Creek. In this rock paramorphism and recrystallization have been practically complete. The feldspars have given rise to a large amount of zoisite, but the rock is not at all crushed.

IV. Diorite derived by metamorphism from norite, from ridge east side of West Fork of Battle Creek, 2 miles west of the Verde mine, Encampment district. This rock shows the evidence of regional metamorphism by comparison with other fresh rocks. It seems to have been composed originally of pyroxene and labradorite, with small amount of biotite and magnetite. The microscope shows no evidence of hydration, and recrystallization has been confined to the pyroxene, which now occurs in the form of uralite.

The mineral transformations described are regarded as having been produced by dynamic pressures, but the forces involved were not sufficient to inaugurate mass movements amounting to crushing, nor was their action accompanied by the invasion of water in amounts adequate for any general hydration. Lindgren[a] has defined the term "dynamo-chemical metamorphism" in a discussion of rock alteration in his report upon the gold-quartz veins of the Nevada City and Grass Valley districts, California. The following extract from that report gives a clear comprehension of the nature of the general process, and indicates that the above-described variety of metamorphism, without crushing and without hydration, is comprised in Lindgren's dynamo-chemical class.

"Large metamorphosed areas are often spoken of as affected by regional metamorphism, a general term not designating the cause of the action. A large part of the Sierra Nevada may thus be said to have been subjected to regional metamorphism. The main cause, however, undoubtedly being orogenic pressure, the rocks are referred to as altered by dynamo-metamorphism. Strictly speaking, this term refers only to the purely dynamic processes of crushing and shearing by compressive stress distributed evenly through the rock or relieved along certain planes. A stretching action produced by a tensile stress has also been recognized by several investigators, but no decided evidence of its existence can be said to have been found during the examination of the rocks in this district.

"While examples of dynamo-metamorphism without extensive mineralogical alteration occur, chemical forces are nearly always involved and very generally play a most important part, incited by the increase in temperature accompanying the pressure at points far below the surface and aided by the moisture of the rocks. It is not at all probable, however, that the heat during the dynamo-metamorphic proc-

[a] Lindgren, Waldemar, The gold-quartz veins of Nevada City and Grass Valley districts, California: Seventeenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, pt. 2, 1896, pp. 90-96.

Digitized by Google

esses in the Sierra Nevada has exceeded a few hundred degrees Centigrade, and of fusion there is no indication at all. It is not necessary for the initiation of the recrystallizing action that the pressure should have been carried to a point at which the limits of cohesion were reached and schistose structure produced.

"The process should, perhaps, more fittingly be designated dynamo-chemical metamorphism. It is generally characterized by a very moderate hydration and the formation of clear, fresh aggregates of mosaic structure. It usually produces a rock of finer texture than the original one. Igneous and sedimentary rocks are similarly affected, though the ultimate products usually differ. The chemical composition of the rock does not appear to be greatly altered by the process.

"Dynamo-chemical metamorphism, best illustrated in this district by the Indian Flat amphibolite area and by the Grass Valley Calaveras slates area, ordinarily produces the following minerals: Feldspar (probably very largely albite), quartz, hornblende, biotite, muscovite, chlorite (?), epidote, titanite, magnetite, pyrite, and pyrrhotite. The original feldspars are converted into albite, epidote, hornblende, quartz, and muscovite. The pyroxene alters to uralite and recrystallized hornblende, biotite, and epidote. The larger grains of clastic or porphyritic character are not only crushed but also resolved to secondary aggregates by a corrosively acting process of substitution, the new-formed minerals projecting into the primary grains."[a]

Dynamo-chemical metamorphism, producing nonhydrous secondary minerals, has affected the original gabbro rocks in all parts of the field; but, as already stated, the amount of alteration varies from place to place, and examples of nearly fresh rock are frequently to be observed. From these facts two inferences may be drawn, namely, that the metamorphosing pressures were not uniformly distributed, and that they were probably not excessive. The first inference may be explained as due to the great heterogeneity of the large rock masses which have been affected, a feature which introduces the possibility of local relief or compensating increase of the average pressure, through a partial deflection of strain by the strongest or most competent members of the complex. That the average pressure was moderate is an inference which follows from the fact that the strongest rocks were sufficiently rigid to cause a change in the direction of transmission, for if the pressures were greater than they had the ability to resist, uniform yielding throughout the complex would have been the necessary result. Only the maximum strain, occurring where transmission was most complete and where the deflected pressures were added to the average pressure, was sufficient to produce internal molecular rearrangement of the rock minerals without causing recognizable mass deformation. The minimum strain was not adequate to produce any important disturbance, the absence of which is evidenced by the unaltered portions of the rock.

[a] Lindgren, Waldemar, The gold-quartz veins of Nevada City and Grass Valley districts, California: Seventeenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, pt. 2, 1896, pp. 90-91.

Digitized by Google

SERPENTINE.

In describing the peridotites of the Encampment district it was noted that they have been generally altered to serpentine. This form of alteration is the ordinary one for rocks containing large amounts of olivine, and the presence of this mineral usually controls the secondary changes of all the dark rock-making minerals associated with it. Thus, instead of appearing as hornblende in the serpentine rock, the pyroxene of the peridotite has changed to the mineral serpentine along with the olivine.

Like the peridotites from which they have been derived, the serpentines contain a small amount of chromium, and in common with all the dark gabbroic rocks they carry traces of copper. They also contain more magnetite than the related types excepting peridotite.

The alteration of olivine to serpentine involves hydration or the taking up of water which enters into the constitution of the secondary mineral. The transformation of the peridotites into serpentine is therefore regarded as the result of hydrometamorphism, and though the change may have taken place when these rocks were deeply buried, and have been contemporaneous with the general metamorphism of the gabbro rocks, it is regarded as more probable that it is of relatively recent origin and due to processes similar to those which have caused a less complete hydration of other phases of the gabbro rock, as outlined in the following section.

Serpentine is found only in the western part of the area, where it was noted at several points in the drainage of Big Sandstone Creek. No important ore occurrences have been noted in this rock, but sulphides are found inclosed in it at some prospects situated in the northeast corner of sec. 20, T. 14 N., R. 87 W.

MINERALIZATION OF THE GABBRO INTRUSIVES.

The chemical tests, which have been mentioned, indicate that copper is present in every facies of the intrusive gabbro rock, both original and metamorphic. In these rocks the metal, however, occurs in very minute quantities, and copper minerals can not ordinarily be detected by microscopic examination of the rocks in thin sections. It may therefore be suggested that the copper is disseminated through the rock, either in the rock-forming minerals as inclusions beyond the power of the microscope, combined with oxide of iron in magnetite inclusions which are almost universally present, or entering chemically into the molecular constitution of one or all of the ferromagnesian minerals. Each of these suppositions is in accord with the belief that the copper present in the dark rocks was an original constituent of the magma from which they were derived.

Digitized by Google

It has already been stated that this original or indigenous copper is never visible though always present in the gabbro rocks. Visible minerals of copper are, however, encountered in the same rocks in all parts of the field, but these are regarded as secondary segregations resulting from the action of water in circulation. The usual copper mineral is chalcopyrite, excepting where surface oxidization is to be plainly recognized. It is always accompanied by decomposition of the country rock, through the body of which it occurs in grains or irregular masses. The products of this decomposition are mainly calcite, chlorite, and chalcedony, the presence of which shows that hydration has taken place, for calcite is ordinarily deposited only from aqueous solution, while chlorite and chalcedony contain water chemically combined.

From the relation of the chalcopyrite to the other secondary minerals, as seen under the microscope, it is apparent that all were deposited at the same time. The hydration of the rock and the deposition of the chalcopyrite are regarded as due to the action of circulating meteoric waters, but whether hot or cold there is no way of determining. The date of this water action has not been determined, but the alteration produced by it can not be in any way confused with the dynamo-chemical metamorphism of the dark rocks, which is undoubtedly an earlier phenomenon.

None of the secondary segregations, where they occur entirely within the basic gabbro rocks, have the form of veins, and none of them have thus far proved rich enough or of sufficient size to constitute ores. When, however, as occurs in some instances, the secondary deposition follows a contact between the gabbro and some other rock, the amount of mineral may become of economic importance. The reason that such contacts are favorable to mineral deposition and to the occurrence of segregations of good size and extent is doubtless to be found in the existence of a readier circulation in these places than in the body of the rock.

CONTACT METAMORPHISM.

The pyrrhotite ores carrying copper, nickel, and cobalt at the Creede prospect occur in a country rock of hornblende-schist near a large dike of norite. The exact nature of this deposit could not be determined for lack of sufficient exposures to show the complete relations, but it is possibly the result of contact metamorphism and impregnation caused by mineralizing emanations from the norite at the time of its intrusion.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER V.

THE SILICEOUS IGNEOUS ROCKS.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

With the exception of a few unimportant dikes, all the siliceous igneous rocks of the district are found outside of the area occupied by the sedimentary pre-Cambrian rocks. They are much older than the dark nonsiliceous rocks described in Chapter IV.

There are two types of coarse granular rock occurring in large masses, one of which is a quartz-diorite, with a general gray color, and the other a granite, exhibiting various shades of red. A third type, nearly white, occurs in dikes or flattened lenticular bodies in the gray diorite, especially where it has a gneissic structure, and also forms part of a complex of crystalline rocks which occurs in the northeast corner of the district, but which has not been studied with sufficient care to warrant its detailed description.

The age of these rocks in reference to that of the bedded series has not been determined, for, while masses of both the gray and red rock cut the old metamorphic schists, contacts with the quartzites or associated strata are not found. Diorite younger than the sedimentary rocks is everywhere intruded between the quartzites and the crystalline rocks except in localities where the former rest directly upon the hornblende-schists.

The quartz-diorite and granite have been distinguished upon the geologic map, which shows their general distribution and areal relations. In representing the areas in which these rocks predominate their occurrence has been greatly generalized, and many masses of the younger dark intrusives and of other rocks occur which are not shown at all. No attempt was made to indicate the distribution of the light-colored granitic rocks which form the third type mentioned above, which occur only in relatively small masses.

QUARTZ-DIORITE AND DIORITE-GNEISS.

The quartz-diorite is partly massive and partly schistose, but aside from differences in structure due to local mashing, the type holds its identity throughout the areas which it occupies. It is a gray granular rock composed essentially of feldspar, biotite, and quartz, with a little hornblende. Titaniferous magnetite is of

Digitized by Google

frequent occurrence, and rutile, which is also a titanium mineral, sometimes occurs as needles inclosed in the mica. Epidote and zoisite are invariably present as products of alteration, being principally derived from the feldspar of the original rock, and often, with quartz, completely filling the place once occupied by that primary mineral. The zoisite products are usually more thickly set in the center of the original crystal, and sometimes outside of them there is a rim of relatively clear siliceous plagioclase which is probably secondary. Occasionally, also, clear particles of similar feldspar are found in the interior of the altered crystals. A large number of determinations shows that the secondary feldspar varies in composition from oligoclase near albite to normal oligoclase, but the latter is the more abundant. Regarding the epidote as derived from lime set free by the alteration of the original feldspar, the latter must have been more calcareous than the secondary residual oligoclase. To the unaided eye the rock appears like granite, but it can not be classified under that head, since the feldspar is plagioclase instead of orthoclase, which is characteristic of granites. It differs from ordinary diorite in the presence of large amounts of quartz, and is therefore designated quartz-diorite.

The rock has been universally affected by metamorphism, which is evident in its entirely massive portions as well as where it possesses gneissic structure. The mineral transformations which can be made out are almost wholly such changes as are not dependent upon the addition of water, and where hydration has taken place it has been subordinate in amount to the other alterations. Locally, where the gneisses show the most marked evidence of mashing, they contain more quartz than the massive portions of the rock. This mineral is commonly distributed along the planes of schistosity, and has apparently been introduced through circulating waters, which either accompanied the dynamic action or were active at some subsequent time.

Analytical tests of specimens representing this rock show the absence of copper in some cases and its presence in minute amounts in others, but none of the thin sections examined with the microscope contain visible segregations of sulphides, nor have important bodies of copper ore been discovered in the quartz-diorite as country rock. It, however, incloses portions of the Alma and Meta veins, north of the area shown on the accompanying map, the values of which are mainly silver, occurring in galena with some associated copper minerals.

The quartz-diorite incloses irregular masses of red granite which have been intruded into it; also intrusions of dark gabbro rock, and in its gneissic portions segregations or intrusions of aplite.

Secondary gneissic structure may be observed over the greater portion of the area covered by the quartz-diorite. Along the southern side of the area north of the quartzites this structure shows a notable parallelism with the structures of the

Digitized by Google

bedded rocks in the adjacent synclinal fold. As shown upon the map, this feature is brought out by the dark intrusive dikes which follow the gneissic structure of the quartz-diorite, and run parallel with the near-by reefs of quartzite and their included dikes. The dips likewise are toward the south as in the quartzites. The parallelism of this gneissic structure with the general structure of the bedded rocks suggests that the structure of the gneiss may have been produced at the same time as that of the bedded rocks—that is, during the compression of the great syncline. At a distance from the folded sedimentaries this parallelism does not persist. This may be seen in the region between the forks of Spring Creek, where the platy structure of the gneiss lies nearly horizontal, and in the vicinity of the Charter Oak and Home Fraction mines, where a distinct dish-shaped synclinal structure is to be made out (see p. 83).

RED GRANITE.

A few masses of red granite occur north of the synclinorium of bedded rocks in the area occupied mainly by the quartz-diorite-gneisses, but the principal development of this rock is south of the sedimentary belt, where it is found locally cutting the gray quartz-diorite, and generally intrusive into the hornblende-schists. It contains many included masses of the last-mentioned series, and is penetrated by dark basic intrusives similar to the gabbros which cut the quartzites in the sedimentary belt.

The red granite is extremely variable in its appearance, being very coarse in some localities and elsewhere fine grained. The depth of its coloring also changes from place to place, but it is always recognizable in the field as true granite. Examination with the microscope shows that it is composed mainly of orthoclase or microcline and quartz. These minerals are frequently intergrown, forming micropegmatite if the rock is fine grained, or graphic granite if the crystallization is coarse. Besides the usual alkali feldspars, the lime-soda feldspar, oligoclase, is an almost constant accessory constituent, and the dark minerals, which are relatively small in amount, are biotite, or rarely hornblende. The rock is thus very siliceous, a fact which makes the constant occurrence of magnetite particularly worthy of note, since this mineral is ordinarily associated with the dark rock-making minerals. In almost all specimens of the red granite magnetite—which is often, and perhaps usually, titaniferous—may be detected without the assistance of a glass. Locally in coarse phases of the rock it occurs in crystals half an inch or more in diameter.

The red granite is the least altered of all the rocks of the region. In no important part of its mass have secondary gneissic structures been developed, in which respect it stands in contrast with the gray quartz-diorite, which is usually gneissic. Locally parallel structures are present, but they never occur over extensive areas. In most of the rock the microscope fails to show any broken or distorted mineral grains.

Digitized by Google

Besides being free from any general crushing, the rock does not give evidence of any important mineral transformations. The feldspars are usually perfectly fresh and when slight alteration is noticed it seems that sericite is always formed. This secondary mineral is noted principally in the oligoclase and but rarely in the orthoclase. Its production involves the introduction of a small amount of water, and may well be the result of surface weathering. If it can properly be referred to this cause, the granites are practically unmetamorphosed rocks. Their relatively fresh condition compared with the gabbro derivatives may be explained on the principle that masses of siliceous rocks are, in general, less sensitive to changes in physical condition than rocks which contain a high proportion of dark ferromagnesian minerals. This principle seems to apply in the present case, for such evidence as we now have indicates that the granites are probably of about the same age as the gabbro rocks which have been so generally altered; and, therefore, both rocks have been subjected to the same changes in physical conditions, whatever these changes may have been. It seems that the assumed increase of molecular activity attributed to static pressure and consequent rise of temperature was sufficient to set up chemical changes and metasomatism, resulting in recrystallization of the dark complexly constituted rocks, but not enough to start similar processes in the granites of more simple composition.

It is believed that the red granite as a whole is at least as old as the intrusive gabbro rocks, though this is a question open to fuller investigation. That it is younger than the gray quartz-diorite is evident from the field relations, and it was probably intruded during or after the metamorphism of the gray rock. This last conclusion is based upon the presence of parallel structures in the gray rock, and their absence in the red, where the two are in contact. If, as seems likely, the gneissic structure of the quartz-diorite was produced by the same compression as that which folded the bedded rocks, the relation indicated proves that the red granite, as well as the gabbro-rocks, was intruded after the folding. Data are not at hand for a complete discussion of the age relations between the various igneous rocks, so that the problems presented by this line of inquiry must be left for future investigation.

The red granite was nowhere observed as the sole country rock for important mineral veins, though the dark rocks inclosed in it, and certain pegmatite veins or dikes apparently related to it, have been mineralized to a certain extent. Throughout the region where it is the principal rock, local occurrences of copper minerals have been noted by prospectors, but each of these occurrences observed is associated with more or less important masses of rock different from the main mass of granite. This fact is illustrated for instance at the Jesse, or Scott, group of claims in Hog Park, where encouraging indications of copper ore have been revealed.

Digitized by Google

APLITE AND PEGMATITE.

The term aplite as a rock name is here used for white, fine-grained rocks which are composed principally of quartz and oligoclase feldspar. Pegmatite is used for related rocks which are more coarsely crystalline than the aplite and of pink or reddish color. The feldspar of the pegmatites is usually orthoclase or microcline. Aplite occurs throughout the gneissic portion of the quartz-diorite, and especially in the eastern portion of the district where, in alternation with dark, often schistose, hornblende rock, it often exceeds in amount the mass of the gneiss into which it appears to be intrusive. The aplites always closely follow the platy structure of the gneiss, but actual intrusive relations are rarely recognizable since, instead of sharp contacts, there is often a mineralogical gradation from one to the other, resulting from secondary crystallization.

The geologic relations of the aplite have not been completely determined, but bodies of the rock composed of feldspar and quartz and having the form of dikes were found to pass by gradation into quartz veins, a fact which suggests that they may not be true igneous intrusions in the same sense as the gabbro rocks, but rather that they have been formed through aqueo-igneous activity, an origin to which many pegmatites have been assigned.[a]

The coarse pegmatites have been noted mainly in the region south of the sedimentary belt, and they are somewhat prominently developed along the southern edge of the red granite with which they are probably connected in origin. Like the aplites, they are found to grade into quartz veins, a feature which may be observed to advantage in the vicinity of the Kurtze Chatterton mine. The pegmatite here, as on the Cascade property west of the Encampment River, occurs in the form of veins which, though showing a general parallelism to the east-west structure of the country rocks, still exhibit considerable irregularity.

The origin and distribution of the aplites and pegmatites, and their possible relationship to each other, are questions which must be made the subject of future inquiry. The aplite is not known to have any importance in relation to the ore deposits of the region, for while the origin of certain quartz veins is connected with that of this rock and certain of these veins carry small amounts of gold, the latter has not been found in encouraging amounts, if a single exception is made for the discovery of a rich bowlder in Purgatory Gulch, the source of which was never determined. No copper deposits are associated with this rock so far as is known.

The pegmatite contains copper minerals in the veins of the Cascade property, but here the metallic mineral is of later origin than the pegmatite itself. The latter is found to be slightly broken and crushed, and the copper has been introduced along with a small amount of quartz, as a deposit from circulating waters.

---

[a] Crosby, W. O., and Fuller, M. L., Origin of pegmatite: Mass. Inst. Technology Quarterly, vol. 9, No. 4, 1896.

Digitized by Google

PART II.—ECONOMIC GEOLOGY.

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL FEATURES.

CONDITIONS OF STUDY.

The ore deposits of the Encampment district have not, as a rule, been developed to a sufficient depth to afford opportunity for extensive underground examination. For this reason, while the few mines which have extensive workings have been studied with all the care possible, the information which has been obtained concerning the occurrence of copper minerals in the field at large, and their relations to the rocks which inclose them, has come largely from surface examinations incidental to the study of the general geology of the district. It has been possible, however, to make these data the basis of some general conclusions which may have a practical bearing upon the future development of the field.

At the time the district was visited, in the summer of 1902, there were but two copper mines which contained known ore reserves, namely, the Doane and Ferris-Haggarty properties. A third mine, the Charter Oak, had formerly produced some ore, but was then abandoned, while the Kurtze Chatterton property, from which a few tons of good mineral had been taken, was also idle.

In addition to the copper ores, others containing lead and silver had been shipped from the Meta mine, which is located just north of the Encampment district, between the forks of Spring Creek, and also from the Elkhorn mine, situated south of the area, near the Continental Divide. In the fall of 1902 parties had taken a lease upon the last-named property with the intention of reopening it during the winter.

ORES.

Copper is the predominant metal of value in the ores of the district, though there are a few occurrences of lead-silver ores, and gold occurs either by itself in quartz veins or in variable but always small amounts accompanying the other metals. The copper minerals comprise chalcopyrite, bornite, chalcocite, and covellite and their usual alteration products, malachite, azurite, chrysocolla, and cuprite. The metal occurs also in some instances in magnetic pyrites of iron or pyrrhotite, where it is usually accompanied by small amounts of nickel or cobalt.

Digitized by Google

The silver-bearing ore is argentiferous galena associated with sphalerite and pyrite in veins of quartz carrying some calcite or carbonate of iron.

PRIMARY AND SECONDARY ORES.

The word primary is employed in this report to denote ores which do not show evidence of having undergone any mineralogical alteration since their first deposition, while ores which have resulted from changes in preexisting primary ores involving the formation of new minerals and the removal, concentration, or redistribution of their metallic contents, are termed secondary.

Both primary and secondary ores of copper are found in the mines and prospects of the Encampment district, and the relations between the two may be clearly determined in certain instances, but in order to clearly present the significance of these relations some of the general characteristics of copper deposits, as they have been observed in other fields, will be briefly outlined.

Many deposits of copper ore are represented at and near the surface of the ground by materials quite different from those which form the productive portion of the ore body. The superficial portion of a vein often exhibits a mass of iron oxide, either spongy limonite or more massive hematite, mixed in varying proportions with minerals of a nonmetallic nature. Such surface cappings or gossans are frequently quite free from copper minerals at the surface, but as the rusty material is followed downward these are encountered, at first in small amounts, in the form of carbonates and silicate mixed with the iron oxide; and later, as the amount of these minerals increases, in the form of red copper oxide and black powdery sulphide.

At greater depth the solid sulphides appear and the proportion of iron oxide decreases, until, after a mixture of the two is penetrated, the former occur either alone or accompanied by the copper minerals first encountered in the gossan.

The ores occurring immediately beneath the oxidized surface capping are iron-bearing sulphides in some instances, while in others they are sulphides, such as chalcocite and covellite, which contain a high percentage of copper and little or no iron. In mining the high-grade sulphide ores, an admixture of the leaner sulphides is often encountered, and as lower levels are reached these gradually take the place of the richer ores, so that if the mineralization continues to a sufficient depth low-grade sulphides are always found.

It may be stated as a rule that in regions of copper deposits gossan eventually leads either to chalcopyrite or to other ferruginous copper-bearing sulphides, whether rich sulphides occur between the two or not.

The relations which have been outlined naturally suggest that both the gossans of copper veins and the rich sulphide ores sometimes occurring beneath them result

Digitized by Google

from the alteration of low-grade sulphides. The investigations by Emmons and Weed of the copper deposits at Butte, Mont., have led to the general recognition of this genetic relationship between the minerals of the gossan and rich sulphide zones and those of the deeper zone in which the copper is associated with iron in the form of relatively lean sulphides.[a]

The gossans and rich sulphides are regarded as the result of alteration of the low-grade ore which formerly filled the space which they now occupy through the action of oxidizing meteoric waters; the ores of the two upper zones are therefore secondary ores, while the low-grade material is unaltered primary ore.

Since secondary ores are derived from earlier existing deposits of a primary nature, they seldom occur entirely alone, and in any instance where they are found they are ordinarily mixed in variable amounts with primary material.

The primary copper ores of the Encampment district are chalcopyrite and pyrrhotite. The secondary ores are known to include azurite, malachite, chrysocolla, cuprite, bornite, chalcocite, and covellite, and still others may exist.

GANGUE MINERALS.

The gangue minerals of the region comprise quartz, calcite, siderite, feldspar, hornblende, epidote, and garnet. As a rule neither these minerals nor those which carry copper are found in the form of veins, for though veins do occur, the metallic mineral usually permeates the rock in which it occurs, replacing its minerals to a greater or less extent. It follows from this that the gangue of many ores represents simply the minerals of the country rock. When veins are present they are ordinarily composed of quartz and calcite, alone or in combination, though the iron carbonate, siderite, is sometimes present.

GROUND WATER.

The annual precipitation in the Sierra Madre is known to be rather great, and while no data are at hand for determining its seasonal distribution or average amount, it is known in a general way that the portion which falls as snow during the winter months greatly exceeds the rainfall during the summer. A considerable area within the mountains, particularly within the Encampment district, lies above 10,000 feet elevation, and the snow, which accumulates to a depth of from 4 to 8 feet, invariably lingers until June, and in many places large snow banks are to be found until the end of July, while at several places upon the northern summit slopes great accumulations, due to drifting, are practically perennial.

Under these climatic conditions it is not unnatural that the upper level of

[a] Weed, W. H., Enrichment of mineral veins by later metallic sulphides: Bull. Geol. Soc. America, vol. 2, 1900. pp. 179-206. Emmons, S. F., The secondary enrichment of ore deposits: Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 30, 1900, pp. 177-217.

Digitized by Google

general saturation, which is usually termed the ground-water level, should lie very near the topographic surface, as is found to be the case. In traversing the area a large number of prospect pits were examined, and only rarely was standing water absent if a depth of 25 feet had been reached. In some places the water rises to within 10 or 15 feet of the surface, and as an average it may be safe to say that ground water is encountered at a depth of less than 30 feet.

It appears also, at least locally, that the ground water has a lower as well as an upper limit, and though the opportunities for observation are extremely limited, it may be mentioned that in the case of the 800-foot tunnel driven by the Battle Lake Tunnel Site Company, which attains a depth of nearly 450 feet under the north slope of Bridger Peak, the rocks penetrated were found to be entirely dry, excepting that a single fracture yielding only a few gallons of water per hour was encountered. The material penetrated was a very homogeneous hornblende schist belonging to the lowest bedded formation of the region, which is described in another place in the present report. In the case of the Beulah tunnel, which attains a considerable depth, only a very small amount of water enters the mine beyond the first 200 feet of the tunnel. Here both diorite and quartzite are encountered. On the other hand, the Hidden Treasure tunnel is extremely wet, though the covering approaches 500 feet; but here distinct zones of crushing give access to surface waters.

It is to be observed that the lower limit of complete oxidation, in the case of those ore deposits that have a distinct capping of gossan, coincides very closely with the natural level of the ground water as it was encountered in sinking upon the leads.

GOSSAN.

The surface capping of the ore bodies which have been thus far discovered in the region is usually composed almost entirely of spongy oxide of iron or limonite.

At the Ferris-Haggarty mine there was a strong capping of spongy limonite containing no visible copper minerals. At the Doane mine green copper minerals were mixed with the limonite encountered at the surface, and continued to be present to a depth of 100 feet or more.

From the fact that marked gossan was characteristic of these two mines, a general search has been made for other ferruginous surface indications in all parts of the region, and while several rusty deposits have been found, only a few of them have been thus far proved to denote the presence of copper ore, though it must be remarked that adequate prospecting has been done in very few cases.

The Hinton mine is located upon outcrops of rusty rock of some prominence, which, though differing materially in appearance from the gossan of the two mines

Digitized by Google

mentioned, was found to pass into practically undecomposed rock, highly impregnated with chalcopyrite at a depth of only 12 feet.

At the Itmay claim, near the head of Roaring Fork, an ordinary limonite capping upon the surface led to the discovery of sulphides within a depth of 3 or 4 feet. At this place and also at the Hinton property only small amounts of copper carbonates were found.

A somewhat different capping from the foregoing occurs at the Jesse, or Scott, prospect in Hog Park. Here there is practically no spongy limonite, but there is a considerable amount of carbonate of iron and some bunches of red hematite, and the rock shows a good deal of decomposition and green copper stains. The work done is insufficient to prove that this material is the gossan of any considerable amount of copper sulphide, though it may be so.

Still another type of ferruginous surface material which may eventually prove to be true gossan occurs on the Gertrude claim, located just north of the wagon road, about one-half mile east of Battle. At this place a bed of solid hematite from 2½ to 4 feet in thickness occurs between strata of quartzite, which dip rather steeply toward the south. The deposit has been opened by an incline to a depth of 80 feet and found to be very homogenous and quite different from the ordinary spongy limonite capping of sulphide veins. The red oxide of iron appears to be in a very pure condition and is reported to carry gold to the average amount of $7 per ton. No copper minerals were detected in opening this deposit, but it is regarded as probable that it is a true gossan, which will lead to the discovery of sulphides at a very moderate additional depth. However, the sulphides, if they exist, may be in the form of pyrites, and may not be found to carry important amounts of copper. Likewise, it may prove that the hematite was deposited in its present form, and that it is not the product of oxidation of an original sulphide. Nevertheless, it is one of the most striking evidences of mineralization at present remaining undeveloped in the district, and it is remarkable that the property has been allowed to lie so long without being completely proved.

In this connection it should be noted that many occurrences of copper sulphide have been discovered which do not show any notable capping of oxidized material, and though such deposits of gossan as have been found do not continue to great depth, it is apparent that the presence or absence of oxidized material along the surface is likely to indicate very closely the nature of the underlying materials. In general it may be said that where gossan is absent and metallic minerals are found the rocks inclosing them will prove to be very tight and impervious to water. In such cases the idea that the ore will necessarily increase in amount or value in depth is regarded as entirely unwarranted, while

Digitized by Google

in the case of deposits covered by a heavy oxidized capping it may be expected that rich sulphides will ordinarily occur, as at the Ferris-Haggarty and Doane mines, though from the instances which have been cited it is plain that a shallow capping may exist over deposits of chalcopyrite which have not been enriched to any important degree.

DISTRIBUTION OF COPPER MINERALS AND ORES.

Copper ordinarily occurs in the form of chalcopyrite, which is present in small amounts in every part of the Encampment district where pre-Cambrian rocks are found.

The yellow sulphide of copper is of very frequent occurrence in the hornblende schists in the form of small segregations which commonly follow the platy structure of the inclosing rock. It is shown by the microscope to have crystallized at the same time as the minerals which make up the greater part of the schist, and since these are the product of recrystallization through regional metamorphism, as has been shown in another part of this report, it seems that the segregation of the metallic mineral accompanied this metamorphism and was a result of it.

As a whole the hornblende-schists constitute a series of fairly homogeneous composition, and though they are metamorphic rocks, their original materials have been altered to practically the same extent throughout. These features may explain the formation of small bodies of copper sulphide distributed through this rock instead of larger local segregations of less frequent occurrence. At the time the rock was undergoing recrystallization metallic solutions had equal freedom of movement through all parts of its mass. The migrations of these solutions were only confined to definite channels under exceptional conditions, the presence of which has resulted in a few deposits of the Hinton type which promise some economic importance.

The source of the copper in the sulphides of the schists is not known, but since the rocks in which the segregations occur appear to be the oldest in the district, it is possible that the metal was originally distributed through the surface volcanics which have been metamorphosed into the present hornblende-schists.

The schists contain, besides the copper segregated during metamorphism, other deposits of copper-bearing sulphides introduced at dates corresponding to later mineralization which has affected the remaining formations of the region.

In the pre-Cambrian sedimentary rocks copper minerals are of common occurrence, and while often accompanied by quartz in the form of small stringers, or more rarely in larger veins, the ore minerals also occur without quartz, particularly in zones where brecciation or schistose structure is conspicuous. It may be said

Digitized by Google

in general that the limestone and conglomerate have been less favorable for the deposition of sulphides than the quartzites and slates.

Copper deposits in these rocks were doubtless derived from outside sources, having been introduced by water circulating through the surrounding formations. As also observed in the hornblende-schists, large segregations of sulphides are the exception, and for a similar reason, the nature of the rocks being such that very general circulation through them was possible—a condition which was generally unfavorable for marked localization in the movement of metal-bearing solutions, and consequently for the formation of important bodies of ore. Among the exceptions to this rule are the Doane and Ferris-Haggarty mines, where important concentrations of ore have been formed in the sedimentary rocks under special conditions which will be brought out in the description of these properties.

In the dark intrusive rocks which have been classified together as gabbros, but which are commonly called diorites, a minute amount of copper is invariably present, as has been shown by a considerable number of very careful tests which have already been referred to. The metal occurs in the freshest examples of the gabbro, as well as in portions which have been altered in one way or another, but the manner in which it occurs can not be detected by a most careful search with the microscope. The copper is regarded as an original constituent of the basic magma, and the gabbro intrusives are believed to be a real and adequate source for the visible segregations of this metal which have been formed since the gabbro invasion.

The gabbro rock has been variously metamorphosed and weathered. In its fresher portions chalcopyrite is seldom observed, but in its altered representatives small amounts are very frequently to be detected, even in surface outcrops, and this mineral is especially liable to occur where even a slight amount of schistose structure is present, or where the silicate minerals of the rock have been hydrated through the action of circulating water. Secondary structures and metamorphism have been very irregularly developed, but both are general features to be observed in these intrusive rocks in all parts of the field, so that, as in the other formations which have been mentioned, the copper, though widely distributed, is seldom concentrated to form important deposits. The absence of large segregations of ore is therefore again to be ascribed to the absence of well-defined or sharply localized structures which might have served as channels for circulating waters.

The area represented on the map as red granite contains many surface indications of copper, but this field has been less thoroughly prospected than have the other portions of the region. So far as observed the mineral does not occur in the granite itself, but always in associated rocks which have either the form of inclusions or are intrusive into the granite.

The quartz-diorite is perhaps less prominently the host for copper minerals

Digitized by Google

than any other in the region, though it is not entirely free from the metal. The sulphides which occur seem to be confined to veins which penetrate the rock, and impregnations of the rock itself, such as are observed in other formations, have not been noted.

From the correlation of observations upon copper prospects in all parts of the field, it seems that the wide distribution of copper in small segregations throughout the various rocks and the rarity of large deposits is due to the fact that by whatever process the migration of copper may have been brought about, penetration of the rocks was accomplished with practically the same ease in one place as another. This condition may be attributed to the general arrangement of the varying rock masses of the district in relatively narrow and highly inclined plates. Variations in the original composition, differences in the amount of metamorphism or in the perfection of schistose structures have produced channels favorable to circulation, but these variations are so many times repeated that the effect has been to produce a large number of minor segregations rather than a few large concentrations.

SOURCES OF COPPER.

The dark-colored gabbro rocks which are present in all parts of the Encampment region are regarded as the original source of a large part of the copper which occurs in the ores. Eighteen samples representing various phases of the rock, fresh and altered, were tested by Dr. E. T. Allen in the laboratory of the Survey under conditions which preclude the possibility of the metal having been introduced from outside sources, and in each case copper was found to be present. Several of the samples contained nickel and cobalt, and chromium is present in some of them.

A list of localities from which some of the rocks tested were collected is here given:[a]

5. Diorite from croppings near Jack Creek, above forks.

6. Diorite, half way between Charter Oak and Home Fraction claims on Calf Creek Mountain.

19. Specimen of fresh diorite from ridge on east side of west fork of Battle Creek, about 2 miles west of Verde mine. (See complete analysis given on page 32.)

117. Fresh diorite from the head of Beaver Creek, west of Elwood post-office.

133. Fresh diorite collected about three-fourths mile north of Elwood post-office.

140. Fresh norite from Creede tunnel near north side of sec. 10, T. 14 N., R. 86 W.

177. Specimen of fresh black diorite from Calf Creek Mountain, south of Charter Oak mine.

185. Fresh norite near head of Cow Creek, three-fourths mile north of Bridger Peak. (See complete analysis given on page 32.)

188. Fresh diorite, locality near that of 185. (See complete analysis given on page 32.)

195. Diorite from knob at 10,500 elevation, about one-half mile north of Bridger Peak.

210. Fresh diorite from new adit, Ferris-Haggerty. Contains mere traces of copper, nickel, and cobalt.

[a] For the definition of the rocks which are called diorites in this list, see page 30.

Digitized by Google

215. Fresh norite from Octavia tunnel.

290. Decomposed diorite, lower tunnel of Ferris-Haggarty mine.

253. Fresh diorite, from cutting on wagon road about 1 mile north of Bachelor's cabin in head of Big Sandstone Creek. (See complete analysis given on page 32.)

352. Serpentine collected below the canyon of Big Sandstone Creek.

In none of the rocks tested was it possible to recognize the presence of metallic minerals other than magnetite by microscopic examination, so that the metals may either enter into the composition of the silicates of the rock or may occur as sulphides included mechanically in the silicate minerals. If the tests had shown the presence of copper only in the metamorphosed phases of the igneous rock, it might be argued that the metal had been introduced during alteration, but since both it and the nickel and cobalt are also found in entirely fresh, unaltered norite, the fact that they were all present in the rock while it was still in a molten condition and when it was intruded may be accepted without serious doubt. Copper seems to have been universally present in the magma while nickel and cobalt occur only in the more basic phases. Traces of chromium were detected in four samples tested for that element.

The gabbro rock is a sufficient and probable source for the copper occurring in most of the observed ore bodies, but, as shown in the discussion of the disseminated ores in the hornblende schists and in deposits of the Hinton type, certain segregations must have been formed prior to the invasion of the dark intrusives.

Another independent and earlier source is therefore necessary for most of the copper in the schists. Nothing decisive can be suggested as to what this source may have been, for the schists appear to be the oldest rocks of the region. It is, however, entirely possible that the copper may have been derived from the same rocks from which the schists were formed. These were in large part basic igneous rocks, which, in the absence of contrary evidence, are as likely to have contained appreciable amounts of copper as the gabbros of later date.

Of five examples of the gray quartz-diorites tested for copper three gave no reaction, while of the two which contained a mere trace one came from the vicinity of a known ore occurrence and the other was from a thin sill in the hornblende-schists, about one-fourth mile from the Creede shaft, with a good deal of mineralization noticeable in the vicinity.

A sample of red granite from Huston Park gave no reaction for copper.

OCCURRENCE OF GOLD.

In the northern part of the area covered by the Encampment map and in the crystalline area beyond there are many veins of white quartz, and while some of them are of great size they all appear to be of lenticular form. Small amounts of pyrite

Digitized by Google

or chalcopyrite, or cavities which formerly contained these minerals, may occasionally be observed in them, but as a rule they do not contain sulphides in important quantities. It is reported that they all carry gold, though certainly not in workable amounts. They were not considered of sufficient promise to warrant particular study during the present investigation.

Free gold in quartz has been found in several claims located in Purgatory Gulch, but the veins are small and not continuous, so that they are regarded as of no importance.

Mr. Frank O. Williams and Henry Jones, whose ranch is situated in the foothills of the Sierra Madre near Calf Creek, report the existence of gold-bearing gravels along nearly all of the streams which drain the northern slope of the range. The best placers are situated on Jack Creek and the head of Savery River, but though different parties made several attempts to work them the gravels could not be made to pay.

The existence of a sufficient amount of gold in the stream gravels to lead even to attempts at placer mining is indicative of its very general occurrence. However, much exaggeration exists concerning the universal presence of gold in all sorts of country rocks, samples of which are frequently reported to have given assays of one or two dollars' worth of gold per ton. The copper ores which have been mined do undoubtedly carry a small amount of the precious metal, which also occurs with such silver-lead ores as have been tested, but several assays of material in which sulphides could not be seen failed to reveal even traces of gold.

Results of assays of miscellaneous material for gold and silver.

[Tests made by Dr. E. T. Allen.]

Number.	Gold.	Silver.
	Troy oz. per ton.	*Troy oz. per ton.*
1	0.36	Not tested.
2	None.	Not tested.
3	None.	Not tested.
4	None.	Not tested.
5	None.	Not tested.
6	None.	Not tested.
7	None.	Not tested.
8	None.	Not tested.
9	None.	Not tested.
10	None.	Not tested.
11	None.	None.
12	.22	.24
13	Trace.	4.2
14	None.	None.
15	None.	None.
16	.02	Not tested.
17	.05	Not tested.

Digitized by Google

1. Quartz vein from prospect in Purgatory Gulch.

2. Quartzite from Sovereign claim in basin southwest of Bridger Peak. Reported to contain gold.

3. Spongy vein quartz from tunnel 1 mile east of Victoria post-office.

4 and 5. Two samples of rusty rock containing pyrite. Ground Hog claim, sec. 14, T. 13 N., R. 86 W.

6–9. Material from sheeted dikes in quartz-diorite containing stringers of quartz and a small amount of chalcopyrite. Four samples from prospect holes on Fudges claims, sec. 6, T. 13 N., R. 85 W.

10. Sample from 200 feet of brecciated quartzite in Hidden Treasure tunnel, near Battle.

11. Sample of pulverulent quartz stained with oxide of manganese from cavities in strong east-northeast fissure vein opened by 60-foot shaft near Continental divide, southwest corner sec. 10, T. 14 N., R. 86 W.

12. Upper of two veins on Ajax claim, north slope of Dexter Peak.

13. Lower vein, Ajax claim, north slope of Dexter Peak.

14. Sample of jaspery vein material from Lost Soldier claim, west side of Encampment River, opposite Purgatory Gulch.

15. Hematite stained with copper from Metal Chief claim of the Jesse group, in Hog Park.

16. Copper ore from Hinton mine.

17. Copper ore from Itmay shaft.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II.

CLASSIFICATION AND GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF COPPER DEPOSITS.

TYPES OF OCCURRENCE.

The present chapter is devoted to a general description of the copper deposits, apart from any discussion of their origin which forms the subject of the next chapter.

Though there is a great variety in the manner in which the copper minerals occur, it is possible to refer them to a few types which have been named after prospects or mines in which their characteristics are well illustrated.

HINTON TYPE.

In this type of deposit, which has its best example at the Hinton mine, located 7 miles south of Battle, chalcopyrite, sometimes accompanied by magnetite, occurs in zones of the hornblende-schists, which are characterized by a great deal of garnet and epidote in addition to the hornblende and quartz which ordinarily make up the mass of the schist. These minerals always render the zones somewhat conspicuous, and in some instances attention is further called to them by the presence of rusty material in their outcrop. Where this occurs it is probably in part a true gossan representing surface oxidation of sulphide ores, but it may be also produced by the weathering of masses of garnet, as may be observed in the croppings of the vein on the Hinton claim.

The epidote and garnet zones follow the general platy structure of the schists and are locally accompanied by thin strata of limestone and quartzite, and they may therefore be regarded as having been produced from intercalated beds of a more calcareous composition than those which were altered by recrystallization into hornblende-schists, and by the same process of metamorphism. In so far as zones of this sort have been observed to be mineralized, the ore minerals are found permeating the mass of the rock along some fairly distinct band within the zone, but there is no evidence of fractures nor any open channels whatsoever along which the material could have been introduced. Studied under the microscope, the silicate minerals of the rock are found to be entirely fresh and undecomposed, and their grains interlock with those of the chalcopyrite or magnetite in such a way as to indicate that all of them were crystallized at the same time.

Digitized by Google

Several zones of the Hinton type have been discovered within the area covered by the hornblende-schists, but promising amounts of sulphide ores have been encountered only at the Hinton mine. A prominent and persistent lode of this nature which has been opened on the Sun Anchor claim, located upon the north slope of Green Mountain, may be traced upon the surface for a distance of over 1 mile westward into sec. 34, T. 14 N., R. 85 W. Location pits at several points along the lode reveal the presence of magnetite and chalcopyrite inclosed in schist composed of hornblende, epidote, and garnet.

In other cases where an amount of rusty decomposed garnet associated with massive green epidote is found upon the surface the similarity to the Hinton lode is evident, though nowhere has sufficient exploration been done to prove the presence of sulphides.

CREEDE TYPE.

Because of imperfect exposures the studies of the Creede prospect were not sufficient to afford an accurate determination of the nature of the deposit. The relations of the sulphide mineral to the gangue material of the inclosing rock are similar to those observed at the Hinton property, both having crystallized at the same time, but the Creede deposit can not be classed with the Hinton type, since the distinguishing feature of the latter is the existence of a well-defined zone differing in mineralogical make-up from that of the general schist of the vicinity, and no zone of this sort exists at this place. The Creede ore is magnetic sulphide of iron, or pyrrhotite, which carries copper, nickel, and cobalt, and with it there is mixed a small amount of chalcopyrite. The sulphides occur in an unusually coarse granular phase of the hornblende-schist near an intrusive mass of norite, and it is suspected that they occur at the actual contact of the two rocks. Neither the surface outcrops nor the workings of the mine serve to indicate whether the deposit has a definite form or not. The coarse hornblende rock seems, however, to be limited in extent, and the finer-grained schists in the vicinity do not seem to have been mineralized by sulphides.

In the vicinity of the Creede, but usually at a somewhat greater distance from the mass of norite, there are several openings in the calcareous schist showing the presence of pyrrhotite in small amounts. This mineral seems to be almost entirely confined to deposits of sulphide adjacent to this particular mass of intrusive rock and is rarely present elsewhere in the region.

CONTINENTAL TYPE.

The type of deposit which has been named from the Continental claim, situated in the vicinity of the tramway transfer station upon the south side of Cow Creek, is characterized by well-defined veins of quartz accompanied in some cases by calcite

Digitized by Google

or siderite and in others by feldspar, and contains sulphides which were deposited at the same time as the gangue material.

In the case of the Continental, and certain other prominent examples of the type, the veins follow openings along the schistose or platy structure of the rocks which inclose it, while in other instances they occupy strong fissures which are transverse to the general trend of the country rocks.

CASCADE TYPE.

At the Cascade property, situated on the west side of Encampment River above Purgatory Gulch, chalcopyrite occurs in a vein or dike of pegmatite composed of feldspar and quartz. In its general relations as observed upon the ground the deposit resembles the Kurtze Chatterton veins, which are classed with the Continental type, but examination of the ore under the microscope shows it to be distinct, since the gangue and the ore were not formed at the same time. The minerals of the vein are shattered and more or less brecciated, and the fractures are filled in with chalcopyrite and a small amount of quartz, both of which are therefore later in origin than the matrix in which they occur.

The Cascade vein is the only example of this type which was observed.

DOANE TYPE.

The ores of this type, which is commercially the most important occurring in the field, are mainly composed of the rich sulphide, chalcocite, mixed with a variable amount of chalcopyrite, and sometimes accompanied by covellite and bornite, or by oxide and carbonate minerals.

The two prominent examples of the type are seen in the Doane and Ferris-Haggarty mines, in both of which a strong gossan containing little or no copper marks the superficial portion of the lodes, and immediately beneath this the richest ore is found, a gradual decrease in value being observed as the ore bodies are followed downward.

This decrease in the valuable contents of the vein arises from a gradual increase in the proportion of chalcopyrite to chalcocite as depth is attained, the former mineral containing when pure only about 34 per cent of copper, while the latter carries nearly 80 per cent of the metal.

The manner in which the ore bodies occur is similar in both of the mines mentioned. The lodes follow the bedding of sedimentary quartzites very closely as a rule, and are invariably marked by a good deal of brecciation, the ore mainly occupying the spaces between fragments of the country rock.

The distinguishing characteristic of the Doane type is the presence of chalcocite as the principal ore mineral, which is regarded as an indication of the secondary derivation of the deposits, in accordance with the definition of primary and secondary ores given on page 43.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III.

GENESIS OF THE COPPER DEPOSITS.

TABULAR SUMMARY.

The origin and sequence of deposition of the different ore types which have been described form the subject of the present chapter, the conclusions of which are exhibited in the following table:

Relations of types of copper ores.

Type.	Formation.	Process.	Period.
Hinton	Hornblende-schist	Regional metamorphism	1
Creede	Hornblende-schist	Contact impregnation	2
Continental	All rocks	Deposition from circulating waters.	3
Cascade	Pegmatite dikes		
Doane	Quartzite		
Barren quartz veins	All rocks		

The discussion of the genesis and relative age of the ores will be given under four heads, corresponding to the periods of segregation given in the table and the subsequent period of secondary enrichment.

DEPOSITION OF THE FIRST PERIOD.

Origin of the ores.—Zones of intense metamorphism, of which the Hinton lode is the type, are confined, so far as has been observed, to the metamorphic hornblende-schists. It is regarded that they, and the ores which they contain, are of contemporaneous origin with the general recrystallization of the rocks in which they occur, and that the ores, therefore, originated during regional metamorphism at a very ancient period, prior to the Cambrian.

The main features of the metamorphic zones or lodes which, considered together, lead to the above conclusion are as follows:

(*a*) The zones bear no observable relation to the presence of igneous rocks which may occur in the same general region, and where the schists are cut by intrusives no distinctive contact minerals are developed. Therefore they can not be attributed to contact metamorphism.

Digitized by Google

(*b*) The lodes are not separated from the inclosing schists by gouge nor by distinct walls, so that they can not be filled fissures.

(*c*) There are no veinlets of quartz or other mineral which appear as though filling cracks in the rock, showing that the zones have not been fractured and afterwards cemented by mineralizing solutions.

(*d*) The lodes invariably follow the stratification of the original rocks, which is found to be parallel to the present platy structure of the metamorphic schists. The structure thus controls their direction.

(*e*) Examined in detail the material of the lodes themselves is found to be schistose, through the arrangement of the component minerals in parallel planes. A considerable amount of hornblende similar to that of the inclosing schist is usually present in the zones, and epidote, which is particularly associated with the ore, occurs in smaller amounts throughout the country rock. The lodes seem therefore to form an integral part of the schist series, and they are regarded as having been formed by the same causes and at the same time as the remainder of the series.

(*f*) The beds involved in the mineralized zones must have differed in their original composition from the mass of the rock which has produced the hornblendic portions of the schist. This is shown in all cases by the preponderance of epidote and garnet, both of which indicate a high proportion of lime in the material from which they were derived. Furthermore, at the Hinton property a stratum of fairly pure crystalline marble, and another of quartzite occurring in the midst of the lode, bear out the deduction that the distinct character of the present mineralogical aggregates is merely an expression of original differences in composition.

(*g*) The metallic sulphides are shown by the microscope to have crystallized contemporaneously with the silicate minerals of the rock. The metallic substance must therefore have been introduced at the time of metamorphism when the original materials of the present schists were being formed by recrystallization.

Source of the copper.—The hornblende-schists are regarded as the oldest rocks now exposed in the region which has been examined. When they were recrystallized the basic gabbro rocks which now cut them had not invaded the field, and therefore could not have furnished the copper which they contain. Neither does it appear that the copper could have been derived from any of the siliceous rocks now occurring with the schists, since apart from the probability that these are also of later origin than the metamorphism of the schists, they are not characterized by the presence of copper minerals of earlier origin than the gabbro intrusives. It is therefore believed that the copper which the schists now contain, so far as its minerals are of contemporaneous origin with their meta-

Digitized by Google

morphism, was probably derived from the original rocks from which they were formed. This point is, however, beyond proof since the hypothesis that the copper was introduced from another unknown source can not be controverted.

DEPOSITION OF THE SECOND PERIOD.

The origin of the Creede ore deposits remains in doubt, through the impossibility of making adequate observations, because of imperfect surface exposures, and because the shaft was filled with water at the time the property was visited. Occurring in the hornblende-schist series, it might be anticipated that the deposit was formed in the same manner as the ores of the Hinton lode. However, the ore mineral is different, and its possible genetic relation to the near-by norite must be considered. The age of the deposit is regarded as pre-Cambrian.

From the material which has been taken from the shaft it is seen that pyrrhotite and chalcopyrite occur in a mass of coarsely crystalline hornblende rock containing a small amount of quartz. No other minerals are present in the ore, though epidote occurs in the rocks which outcrop near by. The ore and gangue minerals are of contemporaneous origin, as in the case of the Hinton type, but the crystallization does not certainly date back to the original metamorphism of the schist, for a second recrystallization may have been caused by the intruded norite, which could at the same time have furnished all the elements of the ore, including the cobalt and the nickel. It is regarded as most likely that the deposit is an instance of segregation during contact metamorphism locally manifested.

If the Creede ore was formed in this way, it is not at all unlikely that other deposits of sulphide minerals were formed in various rocks adjacent to masses of the dark intrusive rock, by direct impregnation through the emanations from the cooling magma, but the main rôle of these gabbro rocks has been to furnish metallic elements to the circulating underground waters, which appear to have been most efficient during the time which has elapsed since their invasion of the pre-Cambrian sediments.

DEPOSITION OF THE THIRD PERIOD.

Origin of the ores.—A common origin by aqueous deposition is assigned to ore deposits which can be classed under the already described Continental, Cascade, and Doane types, for though these differ greatly among themselves, they all occur in veins which follow channels of easy circulation defined by structural breaks, such as joint fissures, planes of schistosity, or zones of brecciation.

Some of these channels may have existed previous to the invasion of the gabbro rocks, which are regarded as the main source of the copper occurring in the water-deposited veins, but others, as, for instance, the prominent north-south

Digitized by Google

fractures in the vicinity of the Ferris-Haggarty and Doane mines, are certainly later than the intrusion of the basic rock, since they occur indifferently in the igneous rock and in the inclosing formations. All of them were probably filled subsequent to the gabbro intrusion.

At present no date can be confidently assigned to the vein phenomena of the third period, because data for determining the geologic events of Paleozoic time are incomplete, all sedimentary formations below the upper Carboniferous being entirely missing in this part of the Rocky Mountains. In the Encampment district the oldest sedimentary formation resting on the ancient metamorphosed rocks which contain the copper deposits are the Triassic Red Beds, and since none of the fractures of the older rocks corresponding to those which carry ore were found passing upward into these strata, the primary vein segregations are regarded as older than Triassic. In the Elk Mountains, some 30 miles north of the Encampment district, upper Carboniferous strata occur; but though the general geology of the region shows that there was gradual sinking which allowed the Triassic beds to overlap, there is no reason to suspect that fracture systems could have been formed and filled after the deposition of the Carboniferous and before the Triassic was laid down.

Concerning the interval between the upper Carboniferous and the beginning of Cambrian time, no direct evidence exists, and it would be extremely difficult to prove that the deposits were not formed some time during the Paleozoic. However, this is not regarded as probable, since in the Rocky Mountain region of the United States no ore deposits are known to have been formed during Paleozoic time, and in general the geologic history of the Rocky Mountain province is known to have been similar throughout. On the other hand, pre-Cambrian gold deposits occur in the Black Hills of South Dakota, and there is strong evidence in favor of a like age for the copper deposits near Salida, Colo., so that a certain analogy exists between the Encampment deposits and other ore occurrences in the ancient metamorphic complex of the Rocky Mountains, suggesting the possibility that the former, like the latter, are of pre-Cambrian origin.

Source of the copper.—The copper and other metallic elements which occur in deposits formed since the intrusion of the gabbro masses are regarded as having been derived mainly from these basic igneous rocks. These are obviously a possible source, since they invariably contain appreciable amounts of copper, and, in many cases, cobalt and nickel as well, as has been shown by a considerable number of tests which have been referred to on page 49 of this report. All the other rocks of the region are much more siliceous, and consequently less likely to contain even small amounts of any heavy metal

Digitized by Google

excepting iron. Also in the few tests which have been made they are found not to contain sufficient copper to be revealed by chemical tests upon ordinary amounts of material.

SECONDARY ENRICHMENT OF THE ORES.

Several of the copper deposits of the Encampment district yield high-grade ores composed very largely of copper glance or chalcocite. This mineral, where it occurs in large amounts in other fields, is regarded as having been derived from the enrichment of ore bodies originally of poorer grade, through the leaching of the copper contents from the upper portion of the deposit by surface waters, and its concentration by redeposition in a deeper part of the vein. The changing nature of the deposit from above downward, where such secondary enrichment has occurred, has been described on page 43, and in the Doane and Ferris-Haggarty mines the sequence of the gossan, the high-grade ores, and the leaner sulphides corresponds completely with the normal conditions. It is therefore believed that the ore deposits in these mines, and also certain others in the district, have been the result of concentration of primary ores by the percolation of surface waters through the veins. In both the mines mentioned the ore occurs as a filling in brecciated quartzite, and from their nature the ore bodies form ready channels for circulating water. Both mines are also very wet, showing that conditions favorable to leaching and redeposition still exist.

The occurrence of secondary ores at some places, and their absence at others, may be attributed entirely to differences in the texture of the veins and country rocks. Where these have been loose and open concentration of primary ores has taken place, and where they have been tight and impermeable no leaching has been possible.

The secondary concentration now observed probably began after the topography of the region had reached practically its present development, and the period during which it has been going on is therefore regarded as very recent.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV.

MINE DESCRIPTIONS.

DOANE MINE.

Location and development.—This property was formerly known as the Rambler mine, a name which is now applied to the town and post-office near which it is situated, in the upper part of the valley of Battle Creek, about 2 miles below the Continental Divide.

The surface indication of ore was a strong iron cap or gossan considerably stained by carbonates and silicate of copper, which was followed by an inclined shaft to a depth of 75 feet, where red oxide and copper glance or chalcocite were encountered. A crosscut tunnel, 260 feet in length, was then driven to cut the vein at a depth of 125 feet, the ore was stoped out to the surface, and a chamber excavated for the installation of a steam hoist, by means of which a shaft has been sunk to a further depth of 190 feet. There are crosscut tunnels at 115, 140, and 190 feet, respectively, and an exploration drift about 160 feet long westward from the lowest tunnel, with a 50-foot crosscut northward from its terminus. The relation of these workings may be seen from the sketch plan drawn from the writer's notes (fig. 2) and the cross section (fig. 3). The main ore body has been encountered in the workings of each level, and the ore between the levels, which was found to be practically continuous, has been stoped out. At the time of visit a winze from the lowest level had proved the presence of ore to a farther depth of 50 feet, and in April, 1903, this had been continued to a total depth of 287 feet below the tunnel level.

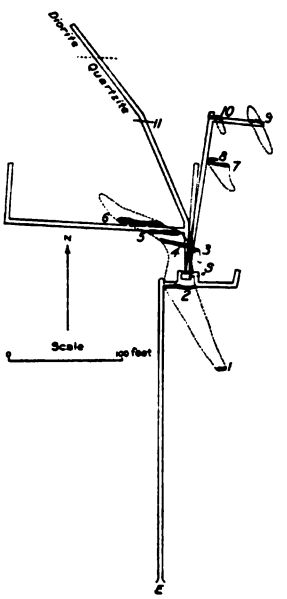


FIG. 2.—Doane mine; sketch plan of workings. E, mouth of adit; S, shaft; 1, discovery; 2-6, main ore shoot in different levels; 7-10, additional ore shoots on 115-foot level; 11, copper-stained fissure in quartzite. The stopes are represented approximately by dotted lines.

The tunnel at the 115-foot level is approximately 140 feet in length. By means of it the main ore body was opened, and two others were encountered 100 and 135 feet north of the shaft, and these have been stoped out, as shown in the cross section of the mine (fig. 3).

Digitized by Google

The workings of the mine are approximately as follows:

Lengths and depths of mine workings.

	Feet.
Tunnels and drift	975
Shaft	190
Stopes	715
Total	1,880

Upon the claim adjoining the Doane property upon the west similar ore bodies have been found, but the workings were not accessible for examination.

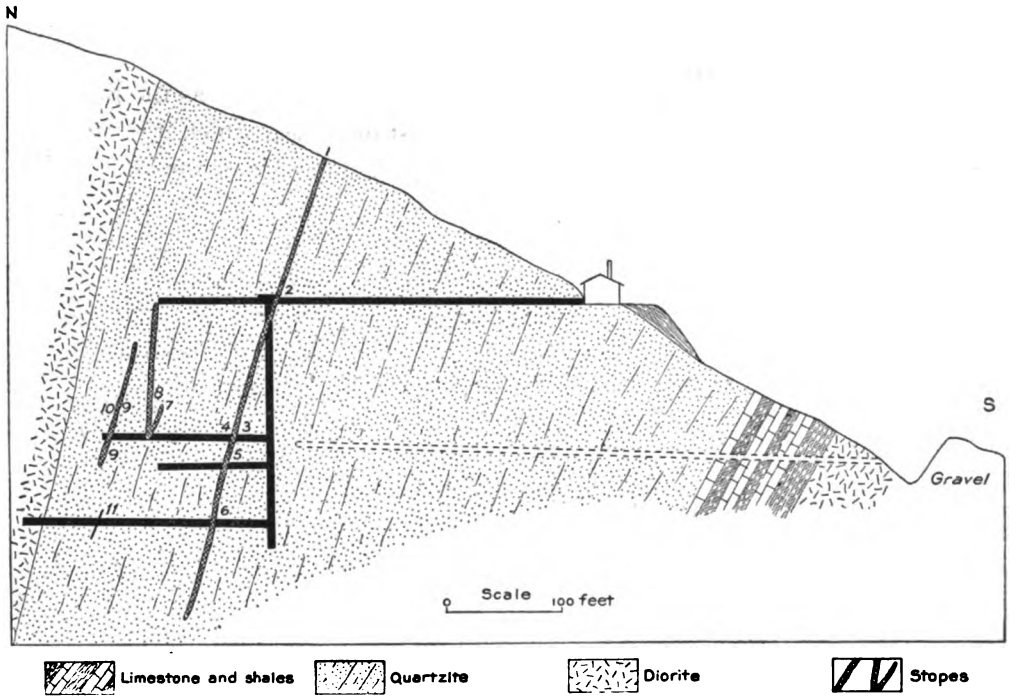


FIG. 3.—Doane mine; sketch projection of workings on vertical plane through shaft at right angles to stratification. Numbers of stopes correspond to those in fig. 2.

Country rock.—The rocks in the vicinity of the mine are quartzite and diorite of pre-Cambrian age. The quartzite is of rather uniform composition, and though its separate strata are very distinct, they do not usually alternate with beds of schist, as in the Ferris-Haggarty. In the tunnels which cut across the formations, practically no other rocks than quartzite are to be seen, excepting in the northernmost workings, where diorite is encountered on the 190-foot level, and in the tunnel located several hundred feet to the south, which has not been connected with the mine, where diorite, shale, and limestone were noted.

The strike of the country rocks is nearly east and west, and they have a fairly uniform dip of from 65° to 75° toward the north; that is, in the opposite

Digitized by Google

direction from the ordinary or normal dip of the stratified rocks in the district at large.

Jointing of country rock.—Throughout the mine the rocks are broken by several sets or systems of joint fractures. These are less marked in the diorite than in the quartzite, where, in combination with the planes of stratification, they have produced zones of brecciation in the brittle country rock, some of which have been filled with metallic sulphides by deposition from mineralizing solutions (figs. 7–12). In fig. 4 the general course of the principal fractures as locally observed are given.

The set of fractures which is usually the most pronounced follows the stratification of the quartzites, striking nearly east and west and dipping steeply toward the north.

A second set of constant occurrence and marked development trends directly across the stratification, striking a few degrees east of north and west of south and invariably dipping toward the west at steep angles.

A third set of joint fractures which is commonly developed trends somewhat to the north and east, making an angle of from zero up to 15° or 20° with the strike of the rocks, but having a steep dip in the opposite direction; that is, toward the south.

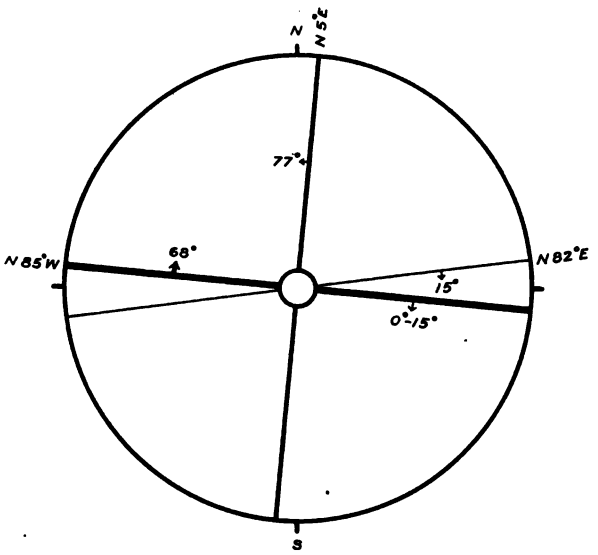


FIG. 4.—Doane mine; diagram to show strike and dip of principal joint systems. The dips given were observed in stope 7. Relative importance of fractures indicated by width of lines.

Of somewhat less importance, but still often to be observed, is the fourth set of joint planes, striking nearly with the strata and dipping steeply toward the south.

Breaks in still other directions are to be noted in various parts of the mine, but the main fractures may ordinarily be referred to one of the four systems enumerated. Throughout the workings all or several of them combine in various degrees of perfection to divide the quartzite into small blocks, and where movement has been especially localized the rock is very much brecciated.

The ore.—The principal ore mineral produced by this mine has been chalcocite or copper glance, though chalcopyrite, bornite, and a little covellite also occur. In the upper workings the red oxide cuprite, the carbonates malachite and

Digitized by Google

azurite, and the silicate chrysocolla were found in some abundance, but these are unusual below the tunnel level. Pockets of a sooty mineral which has been called black oxide are reported to occur, though this is probably chalcocite in a finely divided condition, and not the copper oxide known as melaconite, which is a comparatively rare mineral.

There is ordinarily no gangue excepting the quartzite, which incloses the ore unaccompanied by nonmetallic vein minerals, though kidneys of ferruginous jasper sometimes occur. The chalcocite, mixed with varying amounts of chalcopyrite and bornite, is usually massive and by hand sorting produces a high-grade ore.

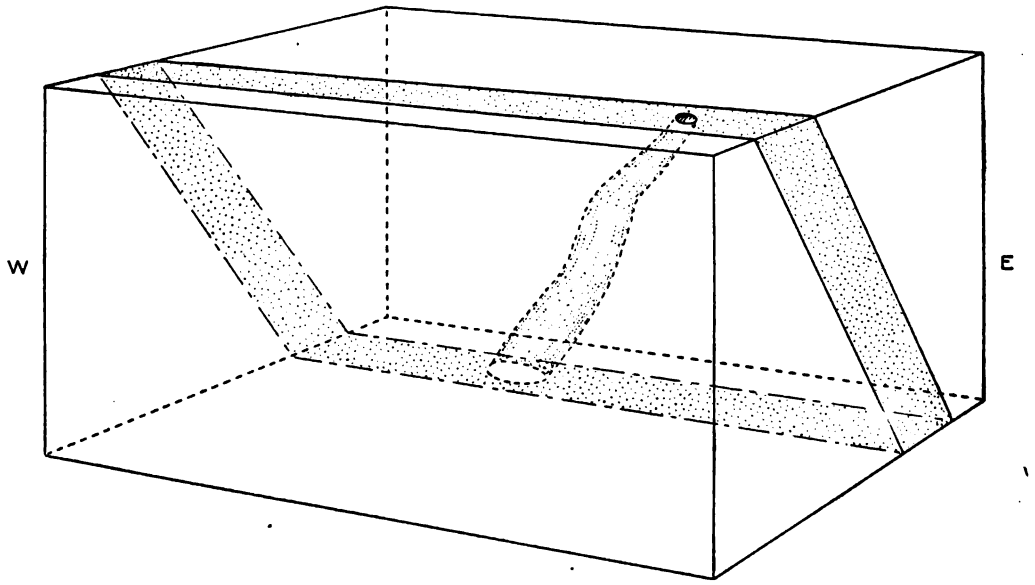


FIG. 5.—Doane mine; stereogram representing main ore body. The ore body follows a bed of quartzite, but has an independent dip toward the west.

Occurrence of the ore.—The occurrence of the ore depends in two ways upon the presence of fractures in the quartzite. In the first place, they have furnished channels for the movement of underground waters; and in the second place, by causing local brecciation, they have formed openings in which the ore has been deposited.

Mineralized zones of brecciation forming ore bodies have been discovered at three distinct horizons in the quartzite, and, except in one case, they follow the stratification of the bedded rocks very closely, as is illustrated in the north-south cross section of the mine workings and country rocks (fig. 3), in which the relation of the ore shoots to the inclosing quartzites is shown.

The blocks of broken rock in which ore has been formed may be described as pencil shaped, or as approaching the form of elongated prisms (fig. 5), the sides

Digitized by Google

of which conform in different portions of their length to the various joint systems observed in the inclosing rocks. The structures which ordinarily and for the longest distances form the boundaries of the ore bodies are the actual bedding planes, or the fractures parallel to the stratification and those nearly normal to it. Thus, the ore bodies dip to the north because they follow the north-dipping strata, but are carried to the west as they gain depth because the north-south fractures dip in that direction; they therefore pitch toward the northwest as a resultant of these two dips. This relation is well exhibited in the plan of the mine (fig. 2), in which the main ore shoot is seen to lie successively farther to the northwest in the different levels from above downward.[a] The same feature is also shown in the stereogram (fig. 5). The dip toward the west, independent of the bedding, is shown in the diagram (fig. 6) representing the general form of the main ore shoot as it lies in the stratification.

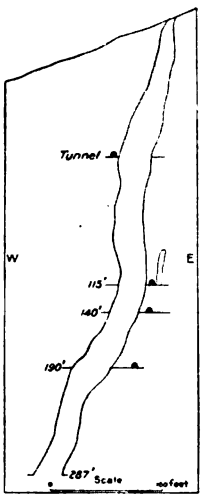


FIG. 6.—Doane mine; projection of main ore body on plane of stratification in quartzites, and at right angles to section shown in fig. 3. The drawing shows the independent dip of the ore body from east to west.

In the case of each ore body the westerly dipping north-south fractures are always in evidence. They have produced a large part of the brecciation, as already stated, and frequently form the east and west boundaries of the ore, as illustrated in the diagrams (figs. 7, 11, 12). Furthermore, it is noteworthy that a horizontal line joining the centers of the different ore bodies, as, for instance, upon the 115-foot level, has nearly the same general trend as the strike of these fractures, so that they are probably all situated upon the same zone of sheeting, along which mineralizing solutions have been introduced.

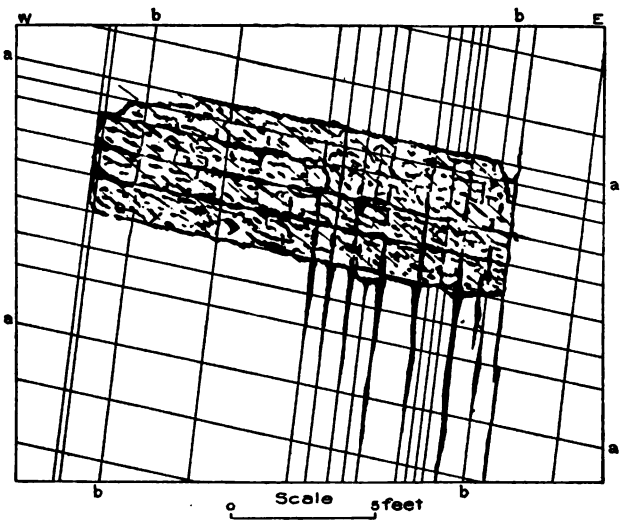


FIG. 7.—Doane mine; horizontal section of ore body in stope 9 about 25 feet above 115-foot level, showing relation of ore body to the layers of quartzite and the north-south fractures. *aa*, stratification; *bb*, north-south cross fractures. Compare with figs. 11 and 12.

The north-south fractures are regarded as the channels along which ascending mineral-bearing solutions were introduced because in several places in the stopes of the mine ore is found to penetrate the country rock of the foot wall along them (fig. 7).

[a] The position of the surface outcrop is estimated, while the other locations are known to be relatively correct.

Digitized by Google

In the Ferris-Haggarty mine the relations of similar fractures to the ore body are almost identical, and it seems that in both cases ore has been deposited where zones of north-and-south sheeting of the rock intersect with similar zones following the nearly east-west bedding of the strata, producing locally intense brecciation. Fractures belonging to other sets less prominently developed have added their effect to the subdivision of the more or less rectangular blocks formed by the intersection of the main systems, and have produced many minor irregularities in the shape of the ore bodies.

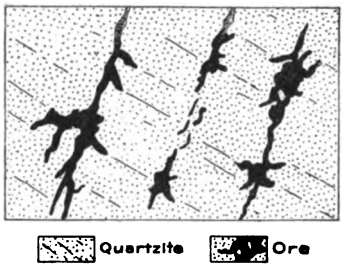


FIG. 8.—Doane mine: sketch showing relation of ore to inclosing rock, stope 9. The ore occurs mainly at the intersection of bedding and cross fractures, apparently having replaced the quartzite.

As a rule the ore appears merely to fill the openings in the quartzite breccia, but in some instances the quartzite seems to have been dissolved away and replaced by the sulphides (fig. 8).

In the following table some of the dimensions of the main body are given:

Dimensions of main ore body in Doane mine.

	Width east and west.	Thickness.	Depth.
	Feet.	*Feet.*	*Feet.*
Surface	Unknown.		
Forty feet above tunnel	25		85
Tunnel	30	3–6	125
First level	25	5	245
Second level	25	4	270
Third level	38	2–6	320
Winze	18		345
Winze	23		370
Bottom			412

Between the different levels the dimensions vary, showing considerable irregularity in the size and shape of the ore body, but the latter is reported to have been continuous from the gossan to the lowest point thus far reached. The general shape of the body in an east-west section, following the stratification of the quartzite, is shown in fig. 6.

In the case of all of the ore bodies thus far encountered, both the foot and hanging wall are very irregular, and often steppy, a condition which arises from the fact that the ore may be limited either by bedding planes or by joints, now one and now the other (figs. 10, 12).

Other ore bodies than the main one, which was the first discovered, have the same general characteristics. The one marked 3 in the plan was discovered by following a small green-stained seam which cut the tunnel on the 115-foot level.

Digitized by Google

This ore shoot is separated from the main body in the same level by a little more than the width of the tunnel, and while there may be a narrow fracture connecting them, such could not be traced at the time the mine was examined, and it is apparent that the eastern body lies at a slightly lower horizon in the quartzite. It has been stoped to a height of 45 feet above the tunnel and found to have an average width and thickness of about 3 feet each.

At the points marked 7 and 8 on the plan (fig. 2) there are two stopes which connect at the level of the 115-foot tunnel, but diverge upward. The southern one (No. 7) follows the inclination of the beds of quartzite which inclose the ore, while the other (No. 8) is nearly vertical. The former stope, representing approximately

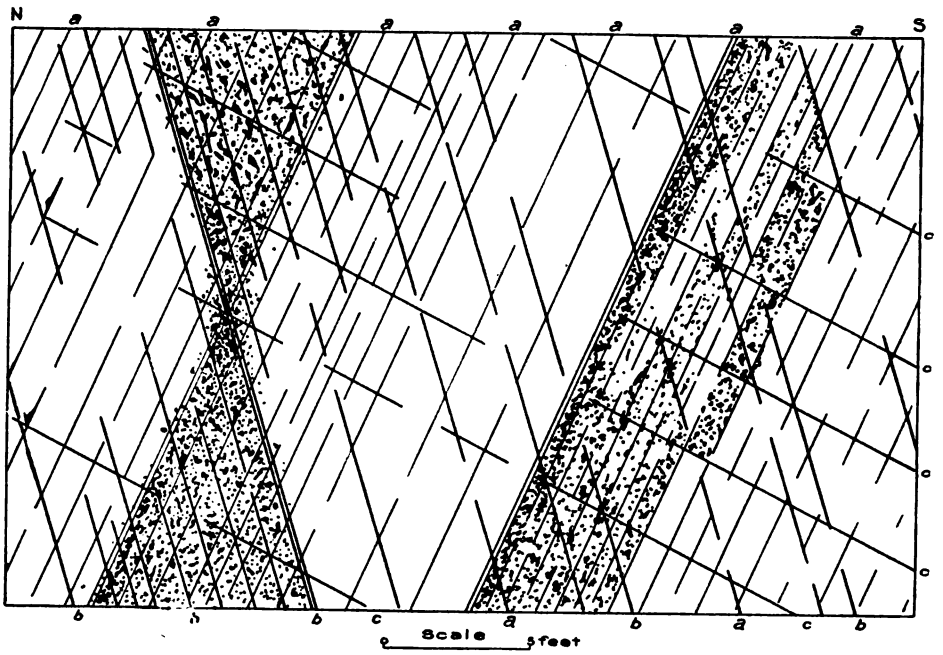


FIG. 9.—Doane mine; diagrammatic cross section in lower portions of stopes 7 and 8, showing occurrence of the copper sulphides in brecciated quartzite formed along intersecting joint systems. *aa*, bedding planes and parallel joint fractures; *bb*, strong system of joints; *cc*, subordinate joints; distribution of sulphides indicated by stippling.

the dimensions of the workable body of ore, is 30 feet long on the incline, 20 feet wide near the bottom, and from 3 to 5 feet across. Stope 8 is 80 feet high, 12 feet wide from east to west, and from 2 to 5 feet across.

Fig. 9 is a diagrammatic section of the lower portions of the ore bodies in stopes 7 and 8, near the 115-foot mine level, showing the relations of three of the four prominent systems of joints which are there developed. The fourth system strikes nearly north and south and is therefore nearly parallel with the plane of the section, so that it does not appear in the drawing. In the vertical stope the hour-glass form shown in the diagram just mentioned, which is due to the presence of

Digitized by Google

intersecting joint planes, is repeated several times, so that the ore alternately widens and pinches as illustrated in the general north-south section of this ore body and its neighbor given in fig. 10. The ore shoot has a similar form in an east-west direction, as shown in the horizontal sketch section or plan (fig. 11), on which the north-south fractures also appear.

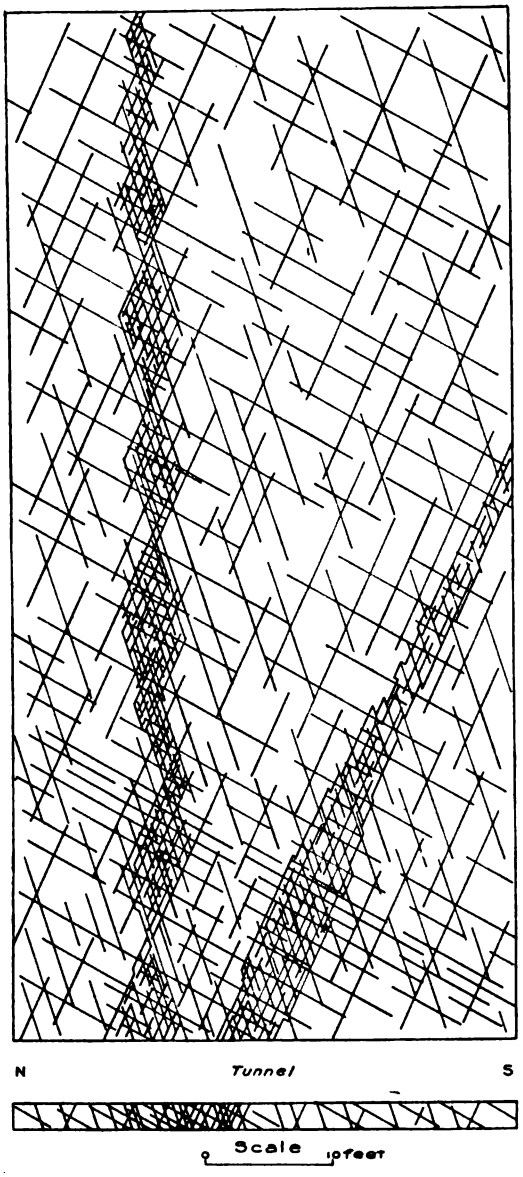


FIG. 10.—Doane mine; vertical north-south section through stopes 7 and 8, showing relation of ore channels to intersecting system of joints. Compare with figs. 8, 9, and 11.

About 35 feet north of stopes 7 and 8 two ore shoots were encountered which occur in the same beds of quartzite, but are separated along the strike by about 25 feet of barren rock. The relative positions of the shoots at the 115-foot level are shown in the horizontal plan (fig. 2), while their attitudes in regard to one another in the stratification are exhibited in fig. 12, which shows also the manner in which the ore bodies follow the westward dipping north-south fractures, which are more closely spaced opposite the ore shoots than elsewhere. A horizontal plan of the eastern shoot representing diagrammatically the original conditions about 25 feet above the tunnel level is given in fig. 7. In this stope there is abundant evidence of the important rôle which the north-south fractures have played in the formation of the ore, for besides constituting very well-defined end walls, they sometimes contain ore, and have every appearance of having been feeders, by means of which mineralizing solutions were introduced into the loose material in the brecciated zone. The eastern shoot (No. 9 of the plan) has been worked by an overhead stope, 80 feet in height, and by an underhand stope 25 feet deep; the western (No. 10 of plan) by an overhead stope for a distance of 40 feet on the incline, and by a shallow pit below the tunnel level which shows some ore.

Both shoots pitch toward the northwest in accordance with the general rule

Digitized by Google

that the ore bodies follow the intersection of the northerly dipping stratification with the north-south fractures which dip toward the west.

Genesis of the ore.—From the preceding descriptions it will be be seen that the ore bodies occur in brecciated masses of the quartzite which forms the immediate country rock, and while there are zones of broken material which are not mineralized, in those cases where sulphides have been deposited, joint planes belonging to a north-south striking and westerly dipping system are particularly in evidence. They are prominent as rather close-set fractures sometimes filled with ore, or forming the end walls of ore bodies, or again through the invariable tendency which the ore shoots have of following the line of their intersection with the bedding planes of the quartzite. These north-south fractures correspond very closely, in their relations to the ore bodies, to those of the Ferris-Haggarty mine, and their significance is believed to be the same in both cases.

Adjustments within the mass of the quartzite seem to have caused a greater amount of movement along the transverse fractures than along any other structural surfaces, with the probable exception of the stratification planes, where any motion would be readily accommodated and its direction naturally controlled by the heterogeneity of the separate rock layers. Other joint systems are sometimes important elements in the brecciation of the quartzite, but these two are always the factors which control the direction of the zones or bands of broken rock whenever they are mineralized to any important degree.

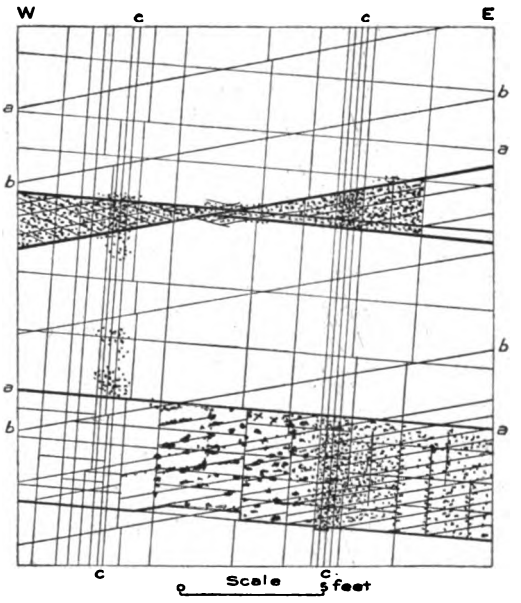


FIG. 11.—Doane mine; horizontal plan through stopes 7 and 8, showing relation of ore to fractures and bedding of quartzite. *aa*, bedding planes and parallel joint fractures, dipping north; *bb*, strong system of south dipping joints; *cc*, important north-south fractures with steep dips toward the west.

It is also along the north-south fractures that mineralizing solutions, by means of which the primary ore deposited in the brecciated zones was introduced, seem to have been in general circulation. While more detailed studies than have been made would be required to settle the point with certainty, it seems that the mineral-bearing solutions were ascending solutions, for while north-south fractures filled with ore seem to occur south of the ore bodies—that is, in the country rock forming the foot wall—they were nowhere seen to be filled above the ore horizon in the quartzite of the hanging wall, a relation which suggests that circulating solutions

Digitized by Google

tending upward in the fissures were totally deflected into the brecciated zones wherever they were encountered.

Direct evidence in regard to the source of the copper was not secured, but the fact that the metal is so universally present in the basic intrusives, which are found in all parts of the field, as already brought out in the general discussion upon an earlier page, seems to warrant the belief that it has been derived from these rocks.

That the ore shoots as first formed consisted of chalcopyrite can hardly be doubted, because the derived or secondary nature of the chalcocite ore is evident. In almost any specimen selected at random grains of yellow chalcopyrite are found embedded in a mass of the dark copper glance, and specimens of low-grade material

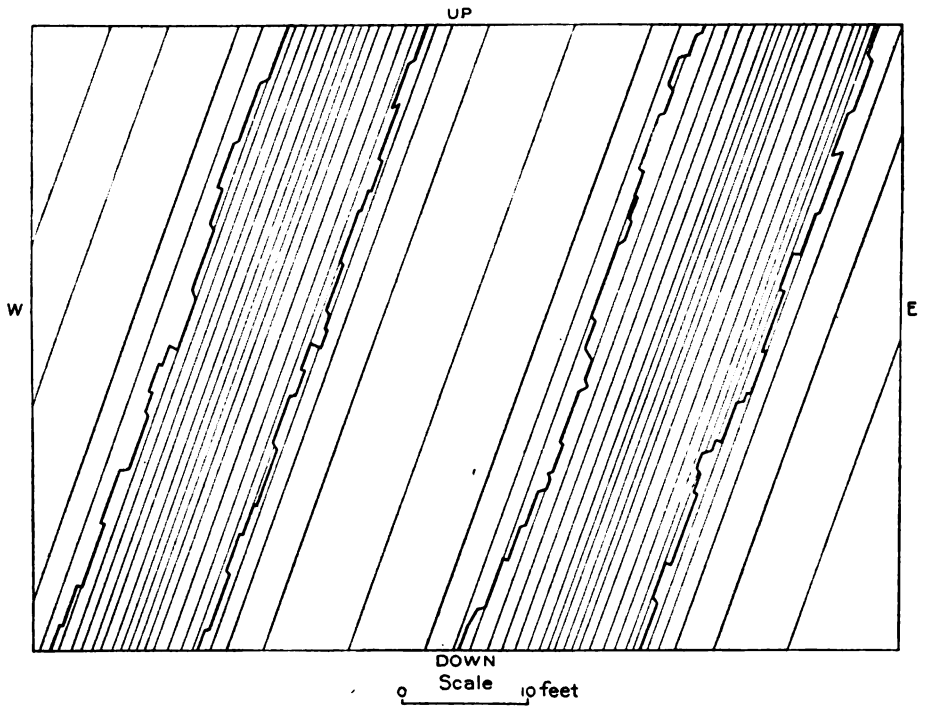


FIG. 12.—Doane mine; section parallel to stratification of quartzite through stopes 9 and 10, showing relation of ore shoots to zones of close jointing, which strike nearly north-south and dip steeply toward the west. Brecciation in these shoots is principally controlled by the intersection of these fractures and the bedding planes. Other less important fractures are present though not represented in the diagram. The bedding of the quartzite, which corresponds with the plane of the paper, dips toward the north. Compare with drawings of the main ore body in figs. 5 and 6.

from the wall rock in which to the natural eye the quartzite seems to be specked with chalcocite are found, when examined under the microscope, to contain both chalcopyrite and chalcocite, the former being confined to the centers of the ore specks and entirely surrounded by the latter. The chalcocite has been derived from the primary chalcopyrite through leaching and redeposition by surface waters percolating through the ore bodies, and to the fact that this alteration has taken place the richness of the Doane ore is to be attributed.

The ore occurs mostly as a filling or cement in the quartzite breccia, but in some cases it seems to be partly interstitial and partly a replacement of the quartzite, as

Digitized by Google

though the mineralizing solutions had dissolved and carried away the quartzite near the channels of circulation and deposited the ore in its place (see fig. 8).

Future of the property.—Gradual improvement with increasing depth is not commonly observed in mines where rich secondary sulphides form the principal ore, and it is therefore to be expected that, as they are mined downward, the ores of the Doane mine will decrease in value. There can be little doubt that the ore which has already been taken from the lower workings contains a smaller percentage of copper than that from some of the higher levels, for, though no studies based upon assays have been made to bring out this relation, there is a notable increase in the proportion of chalcopyrite and a corresponding decrease in the amount of secondary chalcocite, which is quite sufficient to show this tendency. Accepting this as true, the richer sulphides will sooner or later give place to chalcopyrite ores of comparatively low grade, which, though they could possibly be worked in connection with richer ores, might not be able to bear the expense of operation alone. For these reasons the future success of the property is regarded as largely dependent upon the discovery of additional high-grade ore bodies. Whether such ore bodies exist or not can not be decided out of hand, but the relations which have been brought out in the preceding descriptions seem to warrant the suggestion that they may be found. Rich ore has been taken out of workings on the claim which adjoins the Doane property upon the west, and at whatever horizon in the quartzite this ore occurs, its presence is presumptive evidence that north-south sheeting of the rocks exists in this ground. If future exploration should demonstrate this to be the fact, then there is a possibility of encountering several ore bodies by prospecting along this sheeted zone; and, moreover, between it and the known zone of sheeting which carries the ore bodies in the Doane mine others may occur with ore shoots locally developed in them. Similar zones of localized shattering may also occur in the ground to the east, and on the whole it is believed that careful exploration underground, close attention being paid to changes in the extent to which the north-south fractures are developed, is fully warranted by the conditions which can now be made out. It need hardly be added that before making a search for zones of fracturing not now apparent, the one upon which the known ore bodies exist should be thoroughly prospected to the north of the present workings. In this direction the line of intersection between the fracture zone and the contact of the quartzite and diorite may prove a favorable position for the occurrence of ore, a suggestion which, though purely speculative, could be followed up at small expense.

Digitized by Google

FERRIS-HAGGARTY MINE.

Location and development.—The Ferris-Haggarty property is located about 2 miles west of Bridger Peak, on the east side of Haggarty Creek. It was formerly known as the Rudefeha, a name which has since been given to the post-office located at the mine.

The surface outcrop of this important ore deposit was a small exposure of gossan surrounded by the loose surface wash which covers the general slope of the hillside in the vicinity. This gossan, which is composed of spongy iron oxide mixed with quartz, was penetrated to a depth of 35 feet with little or no evidence of the presence of copper, but at this depth sulphide ores, occurring in kernels and bunches within

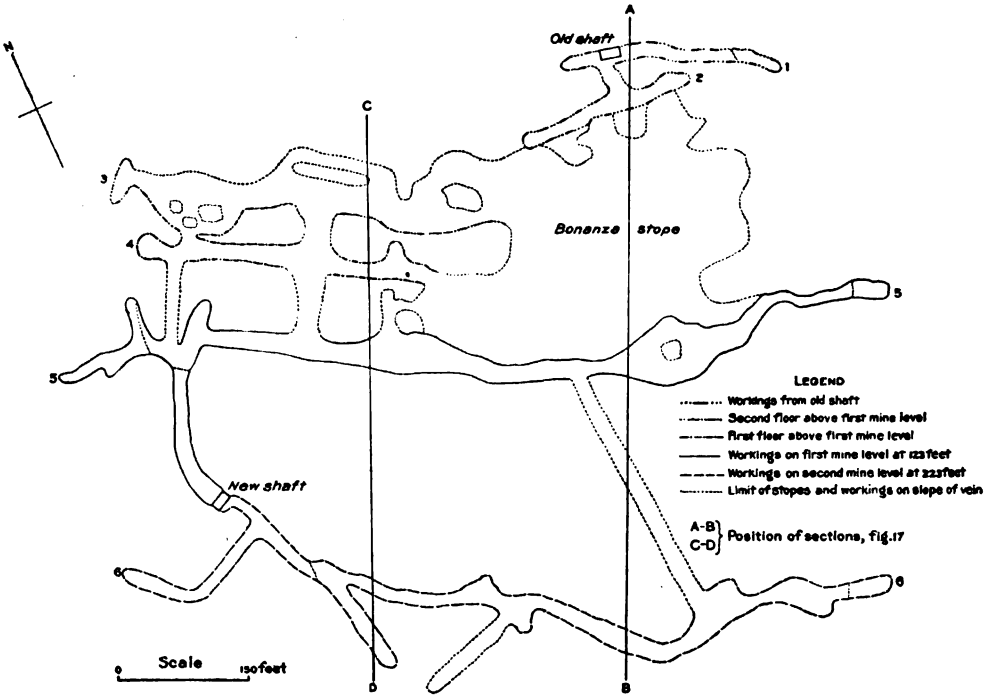


FIG. 13.—Ferris-Haggarty mine; plan of mine workings. Successive floors and levels are numbered to correspond with fig. 14.

the spongy iron oxide of the gossan, were encountered. The inclined shaft was continued to a depth of nearly 80 feet, and the ore was opened up both to the east and west in drifts at two levels (figs. 13, 14). A new shaft was then sunk at a point down the slope of the hillside, about 240 feet distant from the discovery. More than 30 feet of loose surface débris was penetrated before striking bed rock. The ore body was encountered at about 165 feet, and the shaft was continued to a total depth of 248 feet. At 123 feet a crosscut toward the north penetrated the hanging wall of the ore at a distance of 60 feet, and 100 feet lower the foot wall was reached

Digitized by Google

by a crosscut to the south, within a distance of about 40 feet. From these levels the ore body was developed by raises and intermediate floors in the vein, and in addition a large amount of high-grade ore was stoped out, especially in the eastern part of the mine. The horizontal length of the ore body varies from 250 to 300 feet.

It is reported that the ore has been proved to continue downward some 50 feet or more to the level of the new adit which was opened in the spring of 1903. It is by means of this adit that the known reserves and the future possible discoveries of

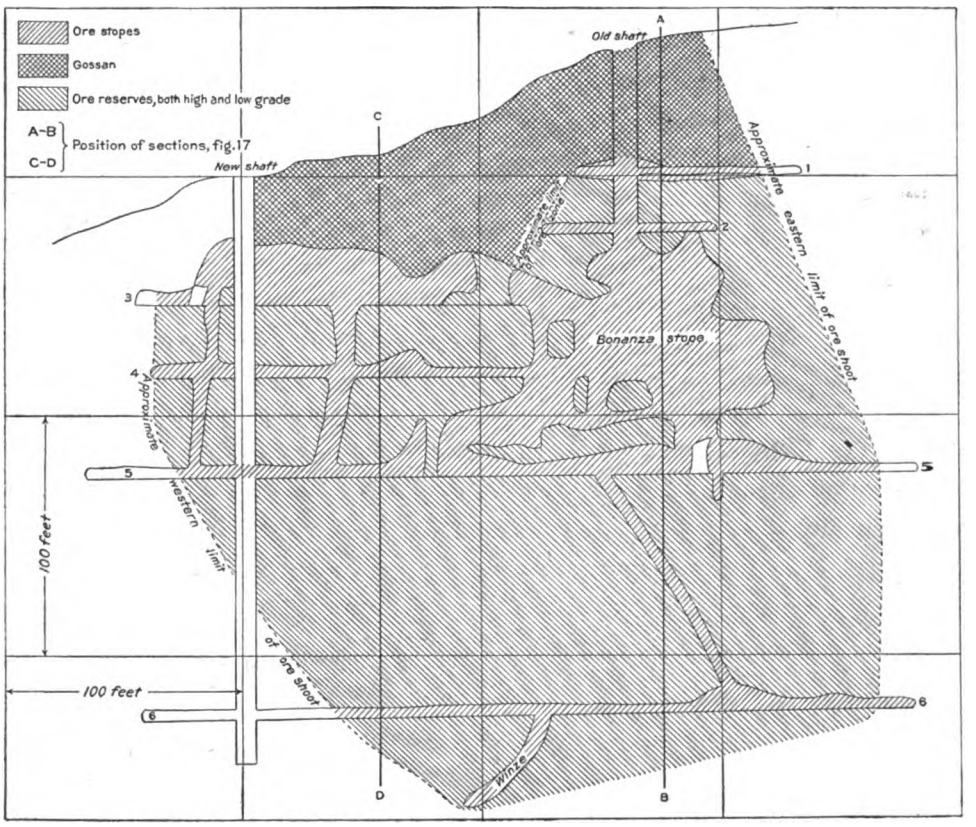


FIG. 14.—Ferris-Haggarty mine; projection of workings on vertical plane parallel to strike of ore body.

ore are to be taken out. At its mouth the ore may be conveniently loaded into the buckets of the aerial tramway which connects the mine with the concentrator and smelting plant at Encampment.

Because of the high cost of transportation, only high-grade mineral has been hitherto mined, excepting where the removal of low-grade material was necessitated in winning the shipping ore. Being developed in this way, practically no dead work had been done at the time this examination was made, and the workings were almost entirely confined to the vein.

Digitized by Google

Country rock.—The country rock at the Ferris-Haggarty mine is mainly quartzite and schist, belonging to the pre-Cambrian quartzite and slate formation. Intrusive gabbros, known in the district as diorites, occur near by, but are not encountered near the ore body.

The ore occurs at and follows a definite horizon situated between 200 and 250 feet below the top of the quartzite-slate formation, the upper limit of which is marked by the appearance of heavy beds of conglomerate. A section of the bedded rocks as they are exposed upon the ridge which forms a spur from the Continental

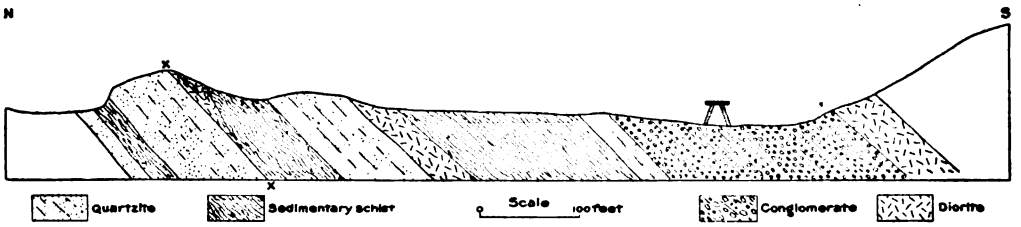


FIG. 15.—Section of bedded formations on ridge about one-half mile east of Ferris-Haggarty mine. The so-called "contact" horizon is marked by crosses. It is not mineralized at this place. Compare fig. 16.

Divide about one-half mile east of the mine, near the point where the tramway crosses, is given in fig. 15. This illustrates the alternation of varying strata below the ore horizon, while a complementary section (fig. 16), observed upon the ridge on the opposite side of Haggarty Gulch, gives the similar features of the strata which lie stratigraphically lower. Both sections show the intercalation of igneous rock and disclose the general attitude of the beds, which strike nearly east and west, dipping to the south at angles varying from 35° to 50°. In the mine work-

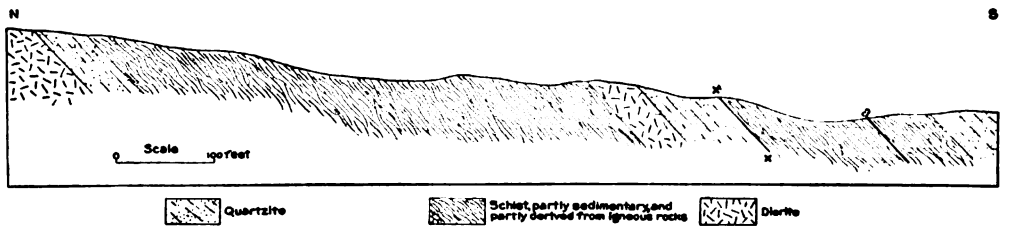


FIG. 16.—Section of bedded formations and intrusive rocks about one-half mile west of Ferris-Haggarty mine. The so-called "contact" horizon is marked by crosses. At *a* there is evidence of a considerable fault parallel with the bedding of the rocks.

ings the strata are observed to have a corresponding structure, though there are local minor variations, both in strike and dip, which bear an important relation to the ore deposit.

Jointing of country rock.—Throughout the mine the quartzite is broken by different sets of fractures, but these are rarely, if ever, represented by breaks in the hanging-wall schist, for in it adjustments and accommodations to movement caused bending of the strata and crumpling of its separate folia, while the brittle quartzite was fractured and brecciated. The most prominent fractures observed in the rocks

Digitized by Google

of the vicinity run in a direction nearly north and south—that is, nearly normal to the course of the vein—and, while nearly vertical, usually have a slight inclination to the east or west.

In the massive sandstone corresponding to the ore horizon, where it outcrops upon the crest of the ridge to the east of the mine, there are many small veins of quartz having a width of several inches near the contact of the quartzite and schist, but gradually becoming thinner toward the north, and finally disappearing at a distance of 30 feet or so. Other rocks, such as the intrusive diorite, likewise contain similar veinlets of quartz, showing the general occurrence of these fractures. They may be observed in exposures upon the west side of Haggarty Gulch opposite the mine, and in this vicinity there is also some evidence in the relations of outcrops of the rocks that important faults break the continuity of the strata along north and south fractures, and cause offsets of the beds toward the south as they are followed from east to west.

In the mine, fractures of the north-south system are to be observed at several places, though they are not uniformly developed throughout the workings. Locally they are rather closely spaced, as observed in the quartzite of the foot wall, and where this is the case, the schist which lies over the vein is often bent outward toward the south, and in the hollow thus formed the ore body is thicker than usual and the ore ordinarily of higher value. It seems that by bending in this way the more pliable schist has been able to take up or accommodate itself to movement which caused fracture in the brittle quartzite. The occurrence of fractures striking nearly parallel with the bedding of the quartzite and dipping in a contrary direction was noted at several points (figs. 24, 25), but there is less opportunity in this mine than in the Doane to observe the characteristics of the joint systems, since so great a share of the workings have been in the ore. Undoubtedly several sets of fractures have acted together to cause the brecciation of the brittle quartzite beneath the pliable schist, and in all probability there has been an important amount of crushing caused by movement along this horizon, in addition to adjustments along the different joints.

The ore.—The principal ore minerals which have been extracted from this mine are chalcocite and chalcopyrite, though bornite and covellite are occasionally found. Carbonate and oxide ores are present in small amounts only. The richest ore is found in the upper workings, where the proportion of chalcopyrite is less than on the lower levels. Much of the ore requires concentration, being mixed with the quartzite country rock, but no other gangue is present, and in the past all of the ore shipped has been practically free from foreign matter.

Occurrence of the ore.—The ore body in this mine follows a somewhat irregular zone of brecciation in the upper part of a definite stratum of quartzite, which,

Digitized by Google

in common with the beds associated with it, strikes nearly east and west and dips about 40° toward the south. Above this quartzite and sharply separated from it there is a bed of very fine-grained schist, which, though very much crumpled, contrasts with the quartzite below by reason of the practical absence of brecciation. This schist, which has a thickness estimated at about 50 feet, forms the hanging wall of the vein throughout the mine (figs. 15, 16, 17). There is no definite continuous foot wall, but the ore makes back into the quartzite in an extremely irregular manner, dependent either upon the completeness of brecciation or upon

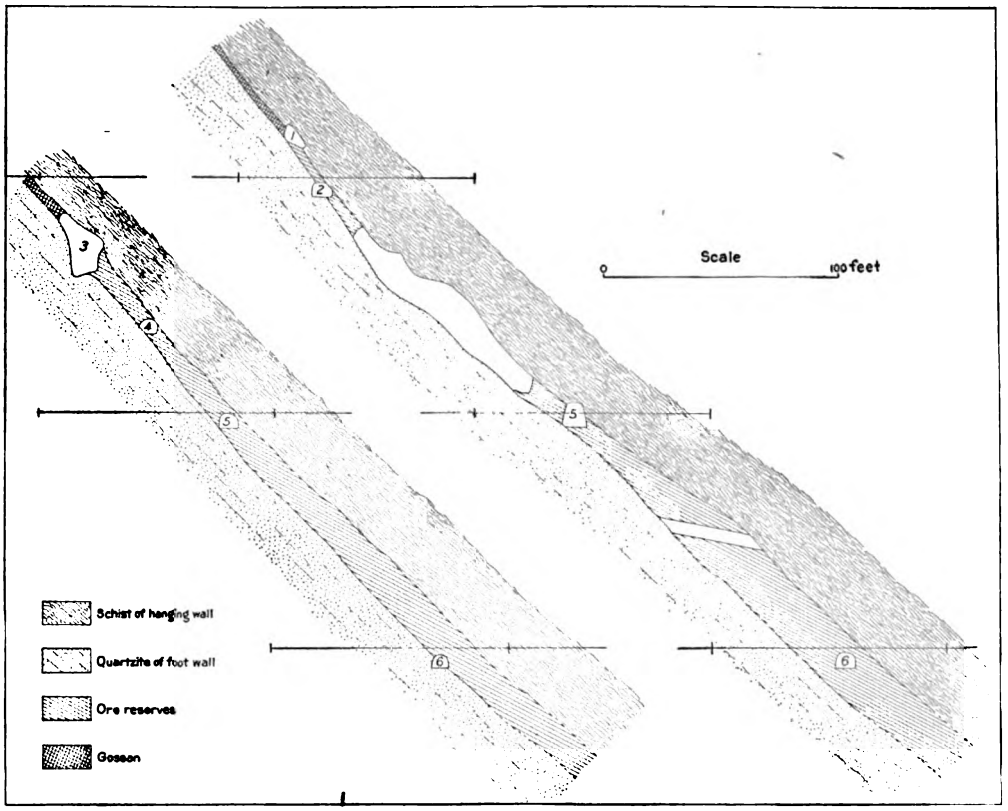


FIG. 17.—Ferris-Haggarty mine; transverse sections of the ore body along lines A B and C D in figs. 13 and 14.

the presence of cross fractures. The deposit has many of the characteristics of the Doane ore bodies, and is regarded as being of the same general type.

At the time the mine was visited the Ferris-Haggarty ore body had been followed from its outcrop to a depth of 266 feet below the surface, giving a known length on the dip of over 400 feet (figs. 14, 17). It is reported that the ore has been found to extend into the lower workings which have been opened from the new adit completed in the winter of 1902–3, so that the full depth to which the mineralization continues has not been ascertained as yet.

Digitized by Google

The upper limit of the ore where it passes into the gossan which forms the surface capping has been fully determined in the upper stopes and found to be rather irregular at a depth of from 35 to 60 feet (fig. 17). The drifts and stopes which have been opened at different levels show that the high-grade ore, at least, is rather sharply bounded. In the first mine level, at a depth of 125 feet, the horizontal length of the ore shoot is about 300 feet, while in the second level, 100 feet below, it is some 50 feet less (figs. 13, 14).

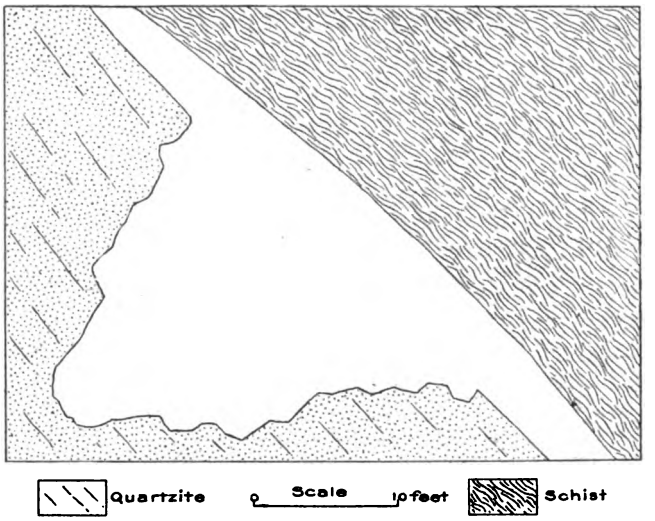


FIG 18.—Ferris-Haggarty mine; north-south sketch section through Bonanza stope at first mine level. Shows form of ore body and irregularity of foot wall. Compare fig. 19.

Along its strike the ore body seems to be limited by the disappearance of brecciation in the quartzite, but there is often low-grade ore beyond the present excavations, and few opportunities were afforded for conclusive observation

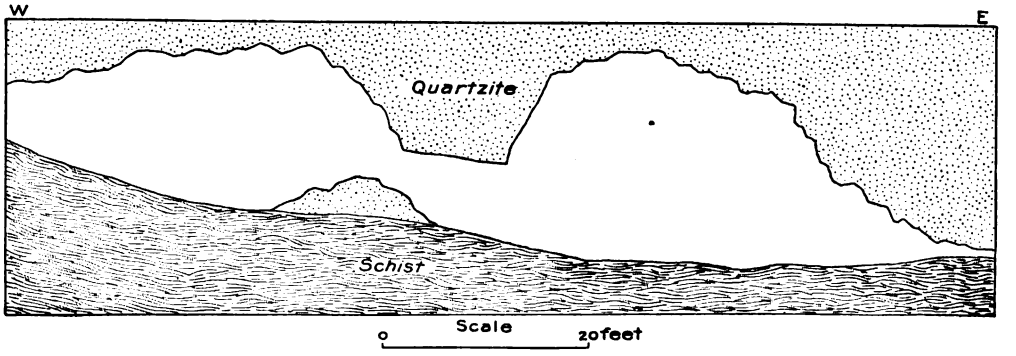


FIG. 19.—Ferris-Haggarty mine; sketch section through Bonanza stope parallel to strike and at right angles to dip of ore body. Compare figure 18.

upon this point. The thickness of the vein is extremely irregular, varying from a few inches near the ends up to 30 feet, or even more in some places (figs. 11, 18, 19).

Digitized by Google

Upon any level in the mine the intersection of a horizontal plane with the surface formed by the hanging wall is a curve concave toward the north. This is illustrated in fig. 20, in which the general shape of the vein upon the first

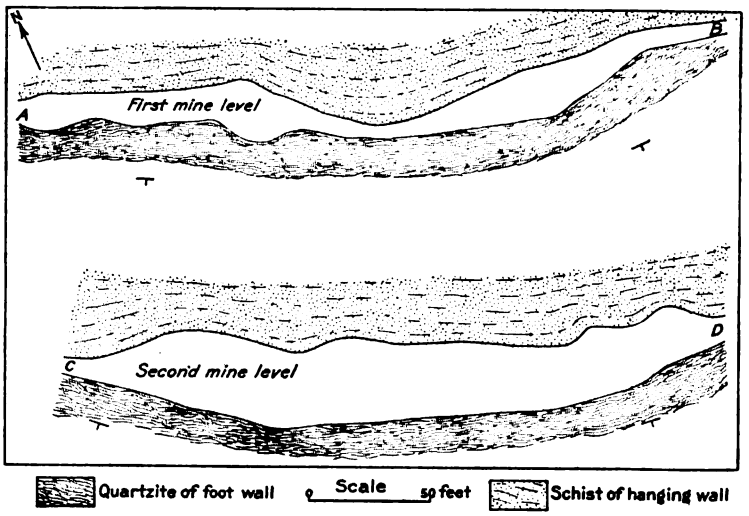


FIG. 20.—Ferris-Haggarty mine; plans of ore body on first and second mine levels. The general bowing toward the south is well shown. Compare levels 5 and 6 in figs. 13 and 14.

and second mine levels is given in horizontal plan, and in fig. 21, which is an idealized diagram showing in horizontal section the relation of the ore body to the country rock and to the north-south fractures.

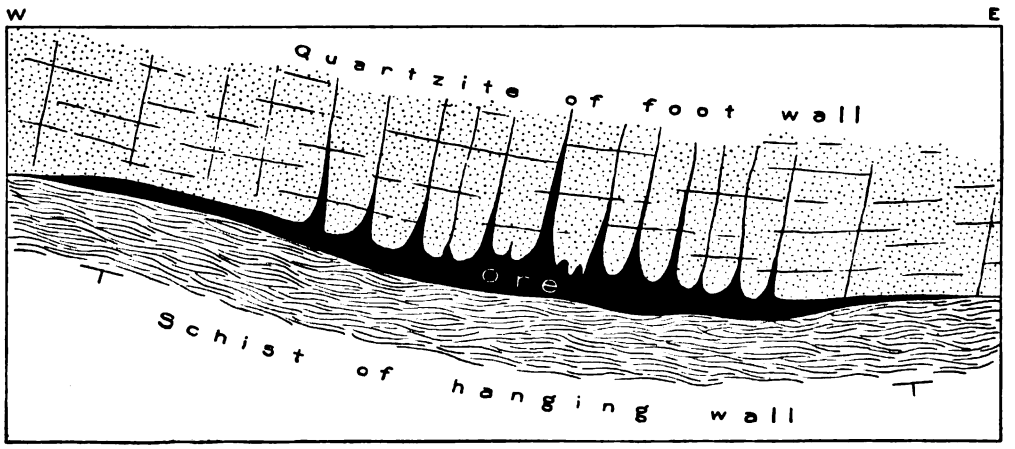


FIG. 21.—Ferris-Haggarty mine; idealized horizontal section of ore body, showing general convexity toward the south and the filling of north-south fractures.

Combined with the horizontal curving of the hanging-wall surface there is variation in dip, or irregular bending up and down from the plane of average inclination, so that the under surface of the schist overlying the ore is seen to be

Digitized by Google

a warped surface of very intricate contour. However, its irregularities are gentle rather than abrupt, and the fidelity with which the ore body follows the surface of division between the quartzite and the schist gives a sharply defined hanging wall, a feature which is illustrated in several of the accompanying diagrams.

The foot wall has none of the regularity of the hanging wall, where the ore makes in the country rock in various ways, doubtless dependent upon local differences in the development of the fractures and brecciation in the quartzite (figs. 23, 24, 25).

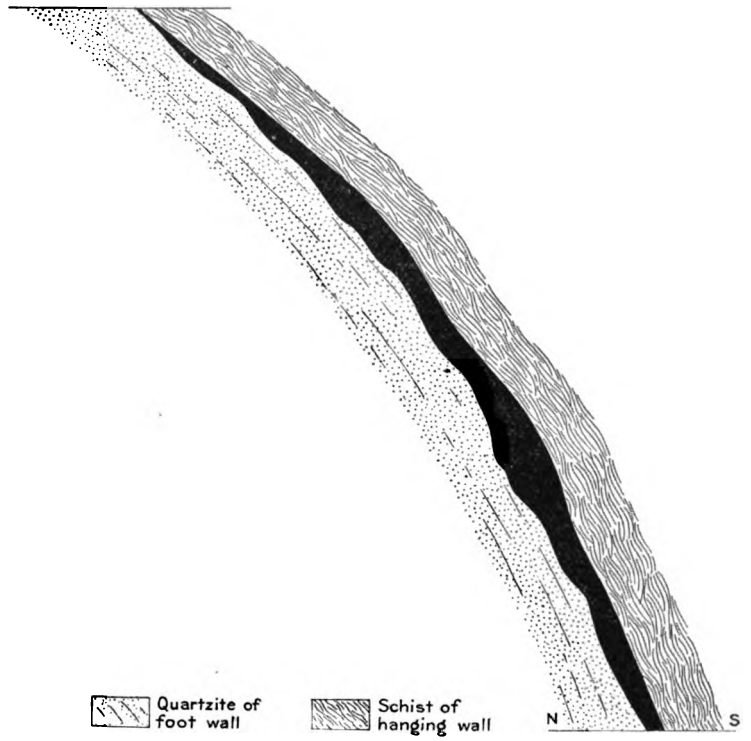


FIG. 22.—Ferris-Haggarty mine; idealized vertical north-south section across the ore body, showing convexity and irregular dip.

A certain amount of ore is found in north-south fractures in the quartzite country rock beneath the ore shoot, and a portion of the sulphides in the latter may have been formed by a replacement of the quartzite, but the main mass of the ore occurs filling the mass of broken or brecciated quartzite, the fragments of which are sharply limited against the ore and contain metallic minerals only in the form of veinlets with sharp walls (figs. 23, 24).

The sketch diagram (fig. 25) represents the relations of the vein to the inclosing rocks in the west end of Bonanza stope. The bottom of the section is 90 feet above the first mine level. In the foot wall north-south fractures are

Digitized by Google

prominently developed, but there is no marked horizontal bowing of the strata. The ore minerals are chalcocite with some chalcopyrite, and these form a matrix for brecciated fragments of quartzite. The foot-wall material is much fractured and seamed, while the overlying schist appears to be perfectly intact, though it is considerably crumpled.

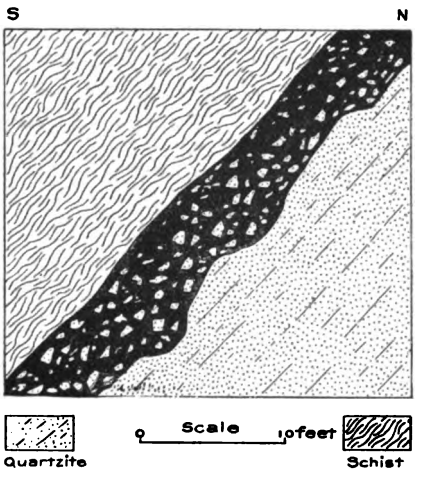


FIG. 23.—Ferris-Haggarty mine; face of stope west of old shaft, 90 feet above first mine level. The sketch shows the brecciation of the quartzite and irregularity of foot wall. At this place north-south fractures are strongly developed in the foot wall, but do not cut the overlying schist.

At several places in the mine the ore body was found to have more or less continuous bands of schist running through it, and in such cases the ore is found to be formed just under the bands of close-grained rock, while the quartzite above them is barren for some distance (fig. 26), indicating that the ores were deposited by ascending waters.

Genesis of the ore.—The reference of the Doane and Ferris-Haggarty copper ores to the same type of deposit is founded on the very close similarity in their mode of occurrence. In the latter the upper part of a bed of quartzite, striking nearly east and west and dipping south, has been greatly broken and brecciated along its contact with a thick overlying stratum of schist. The brecciation has been caused in part by

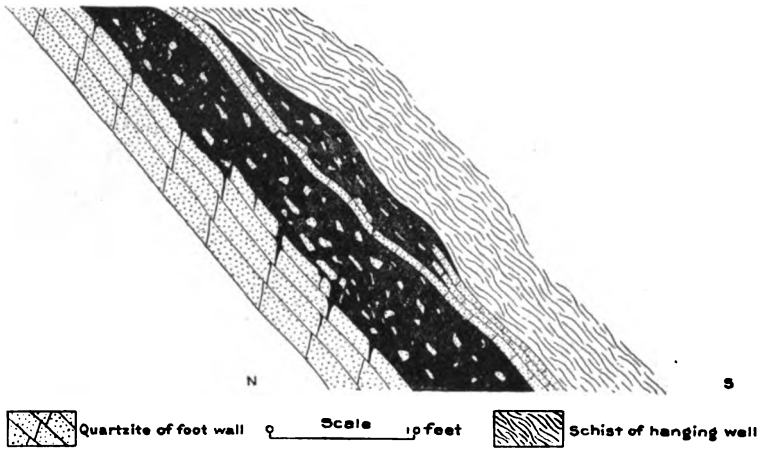


FIG. 24.—Ferris-Haggarty mine; idealized sketch of ore body as seen near old shaft at depth of 135 feet, showing false hanging wall and nature of brecciation.

movements essentially parallel with the bedding, and in part by movements along fractures transverse to the stratification. Cross fractures, which strike nearly north and south and dip steeply either to the east or to the west, are to be

Digitized by Google

observed in various parts of the mine, and in some cases they are filled with ore in the quartzite of the foot wall, but they do not break the continuity of the hanging-wall schist. The latter has almost invariably adjusted itself to movement in the direction of these fractures by bending, instead of by breaking. This being the case, and the schist being fine grained, it forms a capping over the open quartzite breccia which has been very impervious to the passage of water in circulation.

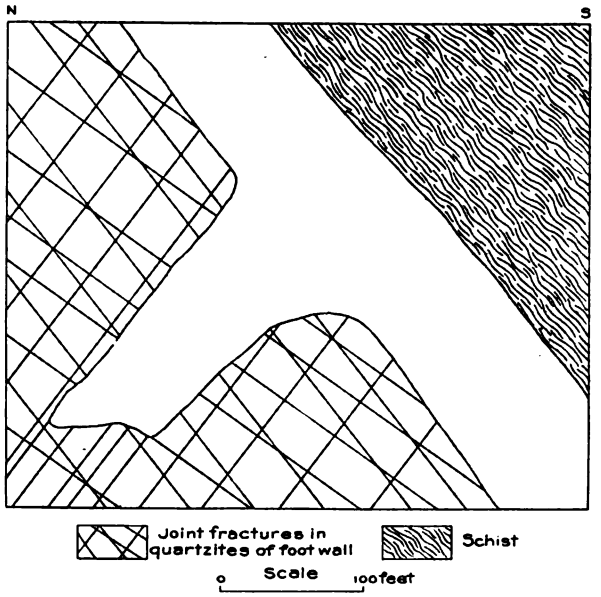


FIG. 25.—Ferris-Haggarty mine; north-south diagrammatic section through stope on first mine level near head of incline to second level, showing intersection of bedding and fissures, and an offshoot of ore into the foot-wall quartzite.

From the relations which have been described in detail in the foregoing pages, and which are here briefly summarized, it is believed that the existence of the Ferris-Haggarty ore body depends upon the presence of the north-south cross fractures, the brecciated quartzite, and the overlying impervious schist. The cross fractures being in many places filled with ore are regarded as having been channels of easy circulation for ascending solutions. Since the fractures do not continue through the schist, the moving waters were completely deflected by the impervious stratum into the fractured rock beneath, along which they continued to ascend, and found conditions favorable for the deposition of their metallic contents.

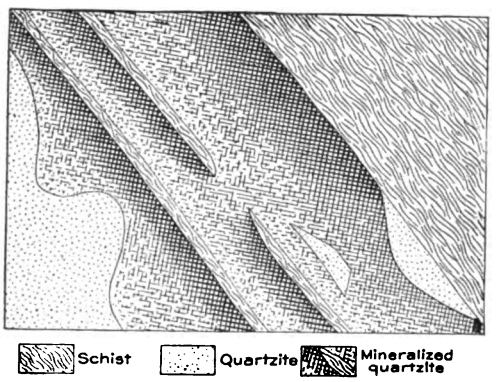


FIG. 26.—Ferris-Haggarty mine; diagrammatic section of ore body, illustrating the manner in which the richness of the ore increases just beneath layers of close-grained schist interbedded with the quartzite.

The occurrence of ore in these north-south fractures beneath the ore horizon, and the relation of the latter to them, suggests that they have been feeders for the main ore body, and while sufficient observations have not been made to prove the point, it is believed that there is a zone of excessive sheeting transverse to the strike of the rocks which inclose the ore body, and as wide as

Digitized by Google

its horizontal length. Outside of this zone parallel fractures exist, but they are probably few and widely spaced.

That the mineralizing waters were ascending and that the schist was practically not penetrated by them is shown by the clearness of the contact of ore and schist and the rarity with which any ore occurs in the material of the hanging wall. The same thing is brought out even more clearly in certain places where thin beds of schist occur within the mineralized part of the quartzite (fig. 26). In such cases the ore is mainly segregated beneath the different schist bands, and immediately above them little or no mineralization has taken place.

The basic gabbro rocks of the region are regarded as the source from which the deeply circulating waters derived their metallic contents.

The primary ore was chalcopyrite with perhaps some iron sulphide free from copper, and the rich ores which have been encountered have resulted from secondary concentration of originally leaner ores, through the action of surface waters percolating through the vein, dissolving copper from the upper portions and redepositing it lower down. Examination of the ore in the mine workings shows the gradual increase of primary chalcopyrite and the corresponding diminution of chalcocite as depth is attained, and it is probable that eventually the former will entirely replace the latter.

Future of the property.—The prosperity of the Ferris-Haggarty mine for the immediate future is practically assured by the existing ore reserves (see figs. 13, 14), and the conservative policy of developing and exploring while production is going on will doubtless be adopted.

The ore body itself will naturally be followed downward, and exploration of the ore-bearing horizon between the schist and quartzite toward the east may lead to the discovery that another zone of north-south sheeting has produced mineralization in it. Also the ground north of the present workings may contain ore bodies located beneath other slaty or schistose layers intercalated in the quartzite, and related to north-south fractures in a manner similar to the known deposit.

CHARTER OAK MINE.

The Charter Oak property is located a short distance north of the area shown on the Encampment special map, in sec. 24, T. 14 N., R. 85 W., about 6½ miles northwest of Encampment.

The country rocks in the vicinity are gneissoid or schistose granite and metamorphosed basic rocks related to gabbros, but having the composition of diorite. The greater part of these diorites are schistose, but occasionally they are massive. They are intrusive in the granite gneiss, and the contacts between them and the schistosity of the diorite follow the platy structure of the older granitic rock.

The mine is situated near the east side of a broad synclinal fold, the axis of which pitches northwest from the high hill about 1 mile to the southwest, in sec. 29, T. 14 N., R. 85 W. In this locality the influence of the fold may be noted

Digitized by Google

eastward to Otto Creek and westward to Calf Creek, a distance of nearly 2 miles (fig. 27).

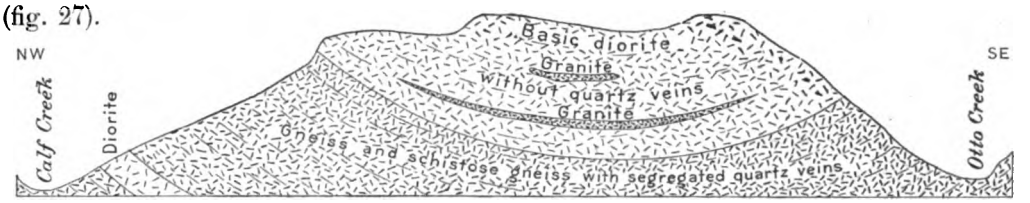


FIG. 27.—Sketch section of main syncline in prominent hill southwest of Charter Oak mine. View looking northeast.

Near the mine the rocks within the general syncline are greatly twisted, and are also faulted, as is illustrated in the sketch map (fig. 28) showing their local structure, and in the cross section (fig. 29).

FIG. 28.—Sketch map of vicinity of Charter Oak mine, showing structure and distribution of rocks.

An inspection of the sketch map and section will show the position of two nearly north-south faults which follow the axes of two minor anticlines pitching toward the

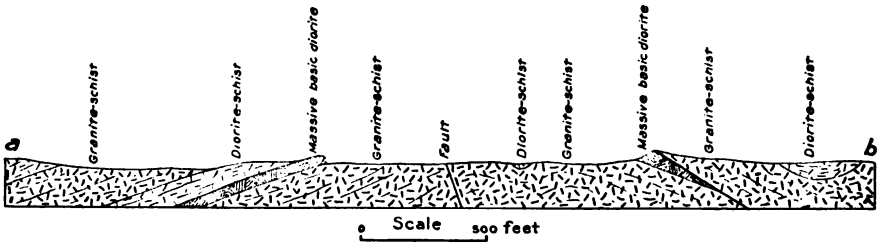


FIG. 29.—Charter Oak mine; sketch section along line *a b*, fig. 28.

north. The eastern of these two faults forms the fissure in which the Charter Oak vein occurs; the other is not known to be mineralized.

Digitized by Google

A more detailed sketch in the immediate neighborhood of the Charter Oak vein is given in fig. 30. The fault with basic diorite on the west and gneiss upon the east may be readily traced for nearly 1,500 feet, and vein material outcrops at intervals along it.

The vein proper consists of quartz carrying a variable amount of copper and iron, but the wall rock is often fractured and mineralized as well. Its relations are shown in the cross section, fig. 31, taken at the point *a*, fig. 30, while the more detailed sketch represents its characteristics at the point marked *b* on the plan.

From the most northerly outcrop the vein is nearly straight southward to the incline where the main ore body was found. At this place the gangue was mainly quartz, brown jasperoid, and schistose wall rock, with some calcite and a little chalcedony. The primary ore was chalcopyrite, some of which still remains, while the alteration of this mineral has given rise to secondary chalcocite, bornite, azurite,

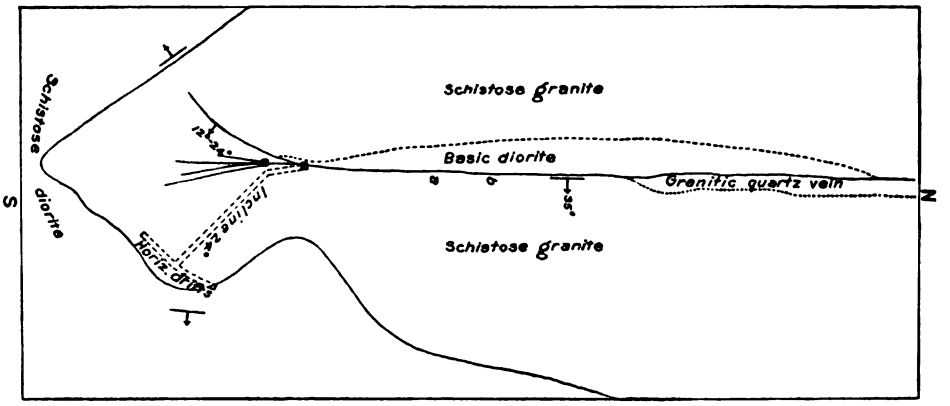


FIG. 30.—Charter Oak mine; surface plan of vein.

hematite, and limonite. A massive brown mineral, which occurs in some quantity, is said to assay 25 per cent copper, and is probably a mixture of iron oxide with a a rich sulphide of copper.

After the incline in the ore had disclosed a sharp bend in the vein its course was changed to follow the new dip, as shown in fig. 30. The strike of the vein in the lower working is shown by the course of the drifts represented in the sketch, and its dip is about 24°. About 100 feet south of the main opening an open pit in the granite shows a brown jasper vein containing oxide of iron, with some green copper stains and a little chalcopyrite. This is directly in line with the north and south portion of the main vein, so that the latter seems to have divided between this point and the mouth of the incline. Closer examination shows that this portion of the vein consists of several splinters, the main one of which dips about 35° toward the east.

Digitized by Google

In figure 30 the curved line trending southwestward from the top of the incline represents approximately where the northeast-southwest portion of the vein encountered in the workings would outcrop at the surface if continuous. This ground is covered so that it is not actually known to appear in outcrop.

The Charter Oak deposit belongs to the general type which has been named from the Continental vein. The primary sulphides and the quartz forming the gangue were deposited at the same time in a fault fissure by circulating waters which found in it an easy channel of movement. As frequently happens where

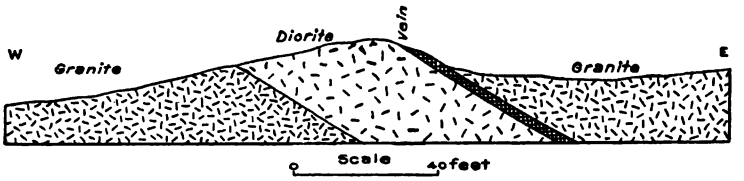


FIG. 31.—Charter Oak mine; general cross section showing relation of vein to inclosing rocks.

several fractures exist, a greater amount of metallic sulphides was precipitated at their intersection than elsewhere, giving rise to the body of ore which has been worked out. The reason for this relation may be either that the rock openings were greater near their intersection than at other points or that here solutions carrying different chemical salts in the different fractures came together and caused precipitation of the metallic minerals.

The basic igneous rocks of the region have been shown by the tests made during the study of the Encampment district to be an adequate source for all the

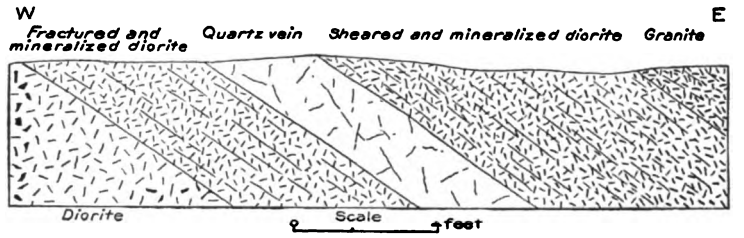


FIG. 32.—Charter Oak mine; detailed cross section of vein and adjacent rocks.

copper deposits which have been formed since their intrusion, and the copper sulphides in the Charter Oak mine are regarded as of this origin.

OSCEOLA PROPERTY.

The Osceola claim is situated to the south of the first extension of the Rudefeha claim toward the west, and is undoubtedly crossed by the apex of the Rudefeha or Ferris-Haggarty lead, since the drop of the ore horizon toward the south causes the outcrop beneath the heavy covering of surface débris to run from north-northeast to south-southwest upon the slope of the hill, while the side lines of the claims

Digitized by Google

trend more nearly east and west. If exploration should prove that the contact between the schist and quartzite is not mineralized in this vicinity, the fact will furnish strong corroborative evidence that ore bodies of the Doane type, such as that in the Ferris-Haggarty mine, will be found only where marked zones of sheeting cross favorable horizons, and the possibility of the occurrence of other zones of this sort to the west of the Osceola shaft should be taken into consideration.

At the time the property was visited a shaft 56 feet deep had been sunk and a crosscut 35 feet long had been run toward the north, traversing quartzite excepting for an intercalated bed of schist about 4 feet in thickness and a thicker bed in which the drift terminated. This last bed of schist is probably the same as the contact schist in the Ferris-Haggarty, but it was not found to be mineralized at this point.

CREEDE PROPERTY.

The Creede claim is situated about 2 miles northwest of Bridger Peak, and about a quarter of a mile east of the road from Rudefeha to Saratoga. The deposit at this

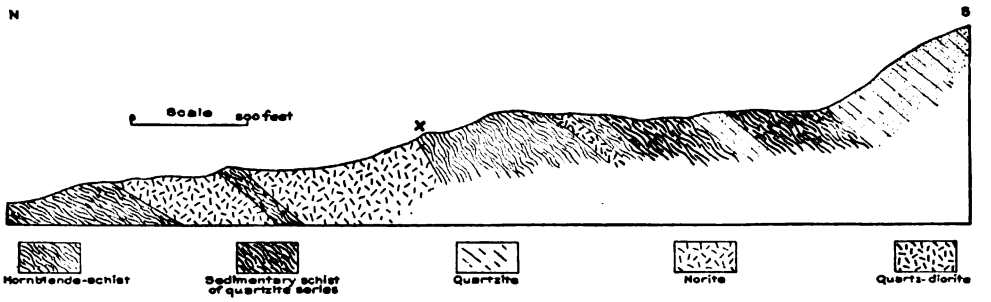


FIG. 33.—Geologic section on north side of Continental Divide through Creede claim. The position of Creede shaft shown by cross.

place has been taken as a type of ores which seem to have been formed as a direct result of contact metamorphism caused by intrusions of norite. The general description of the ore and its occurrence are given on page 54.

The geologic cross section, fig. 33, shows the position of the deposit in the hornblende-schist, near the south contact of an intrusive mass of norite.

Several other prospects in the vicinity also occur near the same body of norite and in each the ore is partly pyrrhotite, as at the Creede. The relative positions of the openings on the Creede, Island City, and Lucky Find claims are shown in fig. 34, which also shows in plan the approximate local distribution of the country rocks. In the three openings west of the Creede calcareous strata are found, which seem to have offered favorable conditions for the deposition of sulphides from solutions which probably derived their metallic contents from the norite, either at the time of its intrusion, as is supposed to have been the case at the Creede, or later.

Digitized by Google

The calcareous beds mentioned lie in a position parallel with the platy structure of the hornblende-schist (fig. 35), which also controls the general strike of the igneous contacts.

LEIGHTON-GENTRY PROSPECT.

This property is situated near the Continental Divide at the head of Jack Creek. At the surface a band of gossan about 3 inches in thickness is overlain

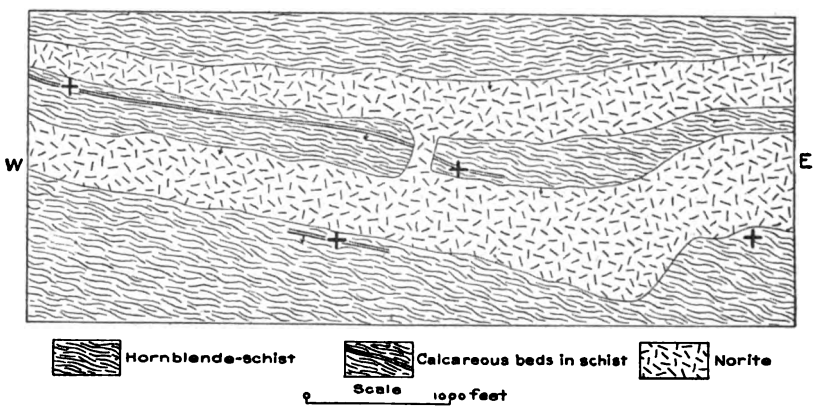


FIG. 34.—Sketch plan to show the position of openings in the vicinity of Creede mine relative to the intrusive norite. The cross on the right indicates the position of the Creede shaft, the two near the center openings are on the Island City claim, and the one on the left is the Lucky Find shaft.

by a black crumbling mica-schist, 4 feet thick, with a thick sill of norite above that.

An inclined shaft has opened up the lead for a distance of 150 feet, and demonstrated the existence of pyrite, pyrrhotite, and chalcopyrite in a band of the bedded limy quartzite about 11 feet in thickness. The ore occurs partly

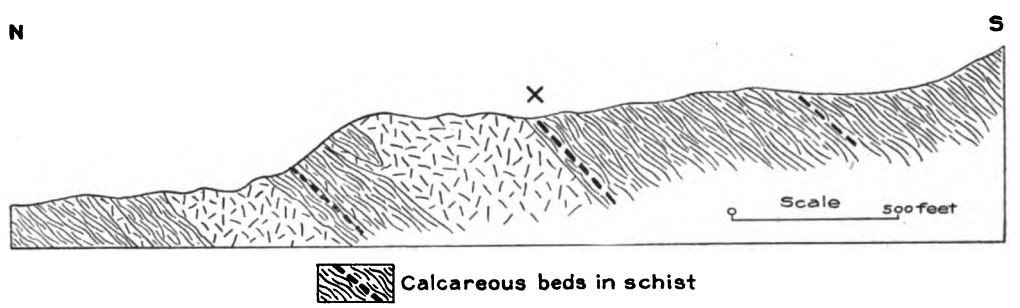


FIG. 35.—General cross section through the Island City claim, showing occurrence and structure of rocks, and relation of ore-bearing horizon. Cross shows position of main opening.

along the bedding planes, and partly disseminated through the rock. Beneath the mineralized quartzite there is a stratum of rather pure limestone which seems to contain no sulphides. This rests upon quartzites, the thickness of which is not apparent, but these soon give place to the hornblende-schist series, as is known from neighboring outcrops.

Digitized by Google

The strata strike N. 80° W. and dip 30° toward the south. The gossan is very superficial and unaltered sulphides occur within 10 or 12 feet of the surface.

An assay upon a sample of pyrrhotite made in the laboratory of the Geological Survey by Dr. E. T. Allen gave the following result:

Assay of pyrrhotite, Leighton-Gentry mine.

	Per cent.
Copper	3.07
Nickel } Cobalt }	00.67
Zinc	Trace.
Platinum	None.

The accompanying diagram (fig. 36) illustrates the mode of occurrence, which is very similar to that at the Island City and other prospects in the vicinity of the Creede. Moreover, a certain resemblance to the Ferris-Haggarty deposit is

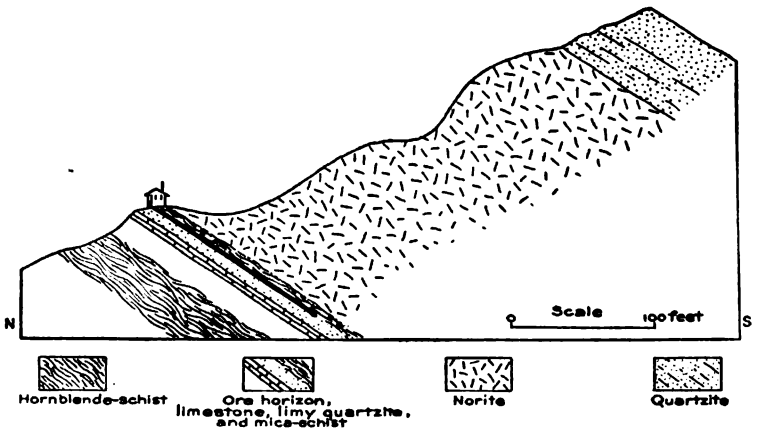


FIG. 36.—Sketch diagram showing position of Leighton-Gentry ore horizon relative to inclosing rocks. The black line represents the inclined shaft.

seen in the situation of the mineralized rock beneath a stratum of close-grained schist which may have been instrumental in localizing the deposition of the ore minerals, by deflecting ascending solutions along the thin-bedded, comparatively permeable, quartzites immediately beneath it.

SYNDICATE PROPERTY.

The Syndicate property is situated at the head of a tributary of Savery River, near the crest of the ridge which continues northwestward from the bend in the Continental Divide toward Dexter Peak.

The immediate country rock is quartzite, certain beds of which are very calcareous. The strata strike nearly east and west and dip to the south at a much lower angle than the vein. The latter therefore crosses the stratification,

Digitized by Google

filling a well-defined though irregular fissure (fig. 37). A sill of diorite about 150 feet wide outcrops about 30 feet south of the shaft. An inclined shaft 135 feet in depth has been sunk upon a fissure vein originally filled with calcite, which has been partially dissolved away, leaving open caves. At 90 feet a drift 35 feet long has

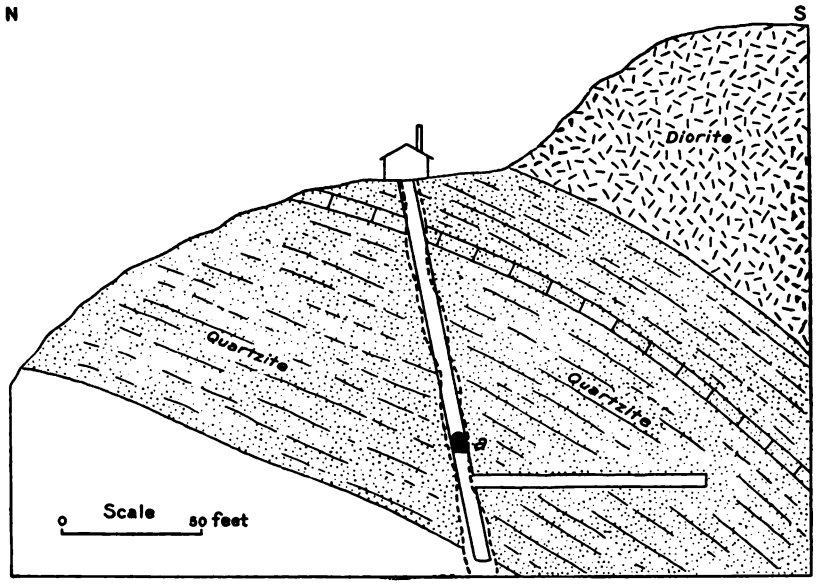


FIG. 37.—North-south section through Syndicate shaft, showing manner in which the vein crosses the beds of quartzite. Position of drift on vein is shown at *a*.

followed the vein toward the east. The strike of the vein is N. 70° W., and it dips 65° from the horizontal toward the south.

The calcite forms a filling for a breccia of quartzite, the whole vein varying from 3 to 11 feet in width. Chalcocite or copper glance in small grains or pellets is disseminated through the calcite, and is also found in the quartz fragments. A diagram showing these characteristics is given in fig. 38, which represents the vein at a depth of 110 feet. At this place there is an unbroken band of quartzite in the center of the vein.

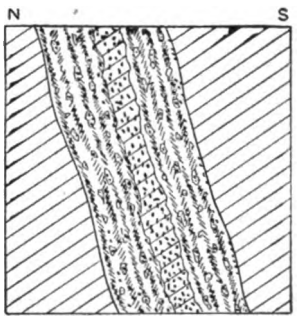


FIG. 38.—Detail of Syndicate vein at depth of 110 feet.

Little or no vein quartz accompanies the calcite, but this mineral was noted in the crosscut tunnel at the 100-foot level beneath a thin stratum of schist interbedded with the quartzites.

As elsewhere in the region, various systems of joint fractures are in evidence in this vicinity, though any important relation which they may bear to the origin of ore in the Syndicate vein is not apparent. Being chalcocite, the ore as it now occurs is regarded as secondary, and when sufficient depth is attained it is to be expected that leaner sulphides will be encountered.

Digitized by Google

CONTINENTAL VEIN.

The Continental claim is located on the south side of Cow Creek, near the transfer station of the Ferris-Haggarty tramway. The country rock belongs to the conglomerate member of the pre-Cambrian sedimentary series, but these rocks have been metamorphosed to such an extent by compression during the folding of the quartzite belt that they now appear as laminated schists, striking about northeast by east and dipping at a rather low angle toward the south.

The Continental vein follows the platy structure of the conglomerate-schist, alternately widening and pinching along its outcrop, which has been traced for several hundred feet. From this feature it is believed that it will be equally irregular when followed downward (fig. 39). As seen in the discovery pit, it has a width of from 2 to 4 feet, and is composed mainly of quartz and a small amount of siderite, but has chalcopyrite distributed irregularly through its mass. About

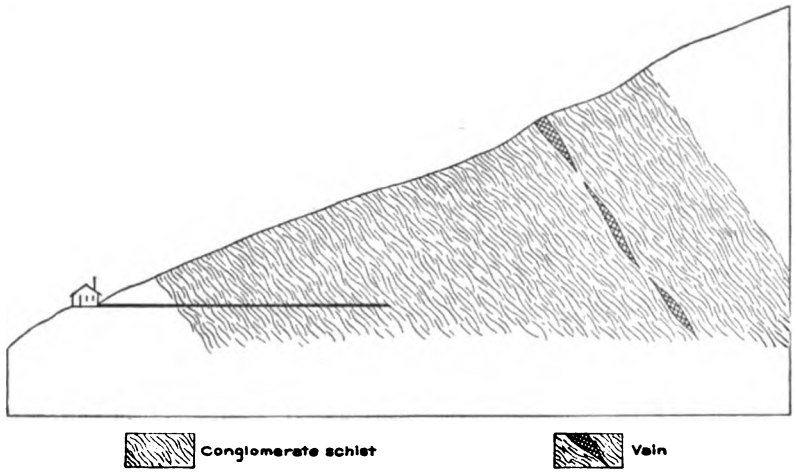


FIG. 39.—Sketch section showing probable relation of Continental vein to inclosing rocks.

200 feet farther west it has been cut at a depth of perhaps 20 feet by a short tunnel, and here its thickness is more than 6 feet, and copper pyrite is still present.

The property is being developed by a tunnel located about 150 feet below the outcrop, by means of which the character of the vein at that depth will be ascertained.

PORTLAND AND HERCULES MINES.

The Portland and Hercules shafts are located on adjoining claims about one-half mile south of Battle, a short distance west of the top of the range.

Various sorts of rocks occur in this vicinity (fig. 40), including a large mass of red granite on the south and massive pre-Cambrian quartzites on the north, with limestones and red shales intruded by basic igneous rock, now altered to chlorite-schist, between. The general strike of the sedimentary rocks, and of their igneous contacts, is nearly east and west, which is likewise the course of a profound fault

Digitized by Google

which forms the northern boundary of the granite, while the schistose structures in the chlorite rock trend about N. 65° E. All these structures dip steeply toward the north. The two shafts were sunk for the purpose of investigating the contact between the red granite and the rocks north of it. A shallow shaft upon the Portland claim had encountered an encouraging amount of rich copper glance just south of the present shaft house, but the owners, being unable to cope with the large amount of water, formed a company and decided to sink a working shaft a short distance to the north, with the expectation of finding the ore by crosscutting to the granite.

At the time of our visit the shaft was 200 feet deep, and a crosscut toward the south at 100 feet had encountered a strong watercourse accompanying a mass of soft red mud which required the construction of a bulkhead to keep it from forcing its

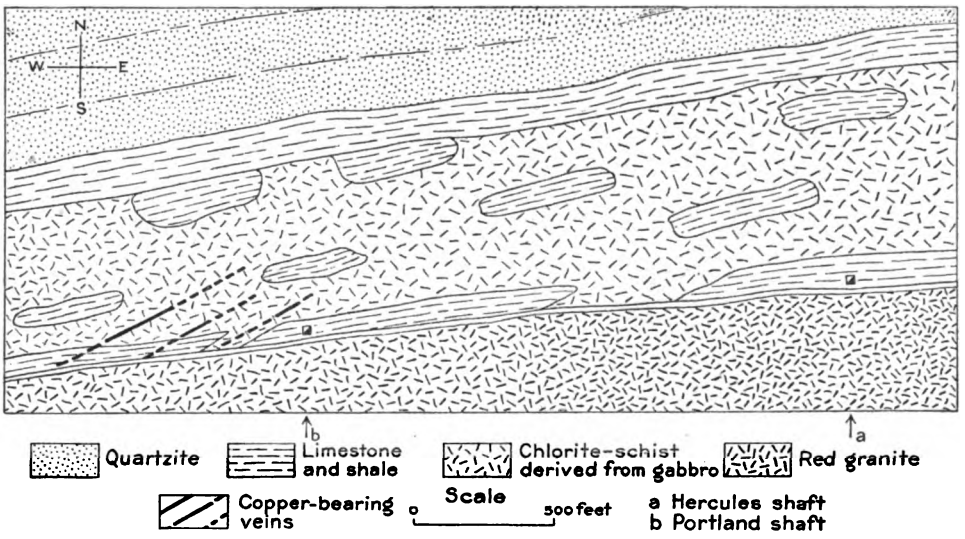


FIG. 40.—Diagrammatic sketch map to show general distribution of rocks in vicinity of Hercules and Portland shafts. Between the granite and the adjacent rocks there is a gouge of soft red mud, sometimes several feet in thickness, which has probably been produced by faulting along this contact.

way down into the workings. No evidence of strong mineralization was found, but the limestone which the shaft and crosscut traversed was much broken and impregnated in spots by chalcopyrite.

At 200 feet the granite is said to have been encountered, but is now hidden in the sump. A crosscut toward the north at this depth has been partly in limestone and partly in chlorite-schist, both of which are very much fractured and crushed, showing many slips not constant in their direction. Occasionally ore is encountered impregnating the country rock, but so far as seen does not occur in any regular way.

The object of this tunnel was to cut in depth several copper-bearing veins which outcrop west of the shaft and strike about N. 65° E. (fig. 40). These veins have been opened by trenching and found to have a width of a few inches only; how-

Digitized by Google

ever, they seem to be persistent, and it is claimed that the float of one of them has been traced for several hundred feet. They are composed of chalcopyrite and hematite, with a gangue mainly of quartz with some calcite and siderite (carbonate of iron). There is some chalcocite, but considering that these veins are to be seen only in outcrop, the small amount of secondary sulphides which they contain is noteworthy. Probably the looseness of the inclosing rock is greater than that of the veins, so that there has been no tendency for them to become channels of circulation.

In the summer of 1902 the Hercules workings were not accessible. It is said that a small northeast-southwest quartz vein carrying sulphides was found in the shaft, and that granite was reached at a depth of between 70 and 80 feet.

GERTRUDE PROPERTY.

The Gertrude property is located just north of the wagon road, about one-half mile east of Battle. The surface near the mine is largely covered by loose material,

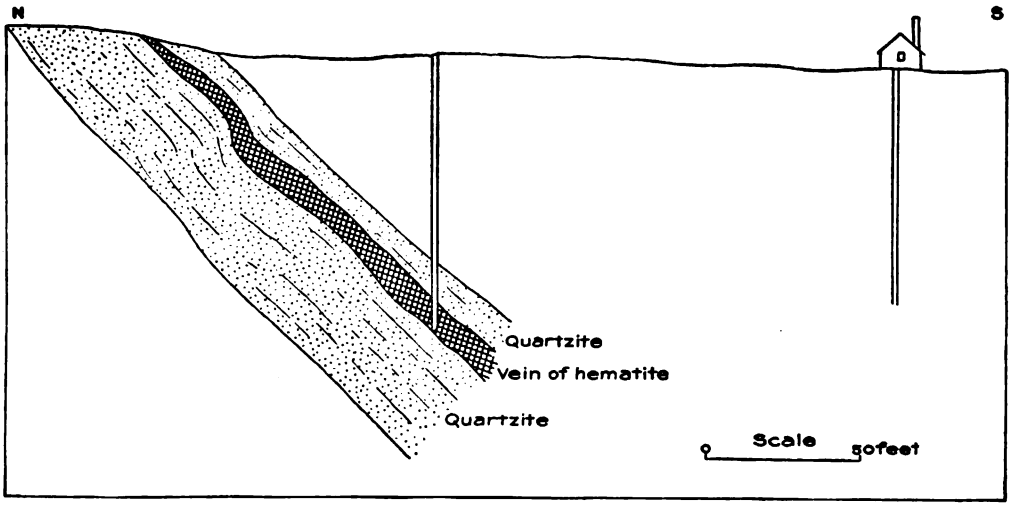


FIG. 41.—Sketch cross section through Gertrude workings.

so that there are no outcrops, but both quartzite and basic intrusive rock are exposed south of the workings. The quartzites strike nearly east and west, and dip about 40 degrees to the south. Between them and the mass of red granite farther south the bed rock in the covered ground is probably like that just north of the Portland shaft, and the quartzite exposed is supposed to be the same horizon as that shown in the sketch map of that vicinity (see fig. 41, and the geologic map, Pl. II, in pocket).

In the quartzite, and following its bedding, with sharp walls above and below, a body of massive hematite, or red iron oxide, has been followed by an incline 80 feet long. It has also been tapped by a vertical shaft north of the incline at a depth of 80 feet. The thickness of this body of mineral varies from 2½

Digitized by Google

feet near the surface to about 9 feet at the bottom, but its extent along the strike has not been investigated. It is said to give an average assay of $7 per ton in gold, and that certain portions of it show higher values. It can not be foretold whether or not this bedded deposit of hematite is gossan capping a body of sulphide (either pyrite or chalcopyrite), but it may prove to be so, and is regarded as deserving the expenditure necessary to reveal it in depth.

The new shaft which is located about 250 feet south of the discovery should cut the vein at an estimated depth of about 225 feet if the observed dip continues.

HIDDEN TREASURE TUNNEL.

The Hidden Treasure group of claims is situated about one-half mile from the Gertrude, or 1 mile east of Battle.

The country rocks penetrated by the tunnel are quartzites, quartz-schists, and altered diorite. All of the rocks are greatly mashed and brecciated, but at their

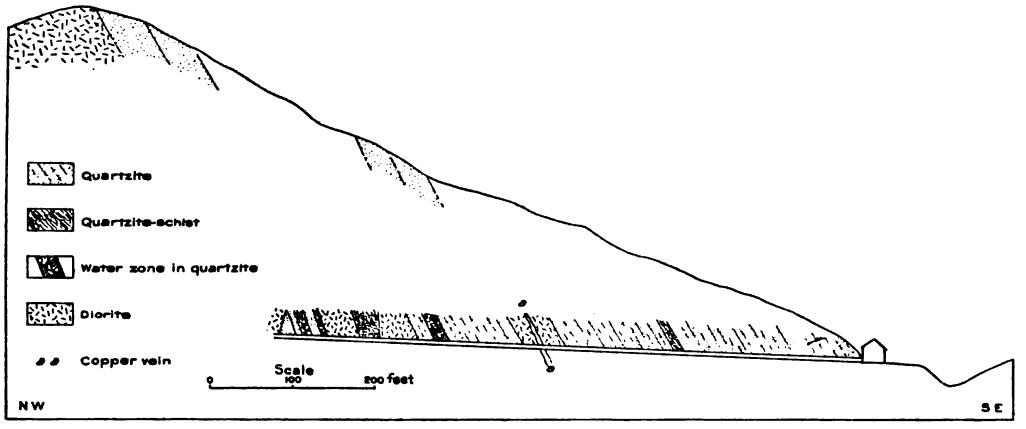


FIG. 42.—Section of first 720 feet of Hidden Treasure tunnel. Compare fig. 43.

contacts a general northeast-southwest strike may be readily made out, and the dip is toward the south (fig. 42). Surface outcrops are almost wanting except on the upper slopes of the ridge above the tunnel; here, however, the northeast strike and southerly dip may also be observed. The rock, which is here called diorite, is often

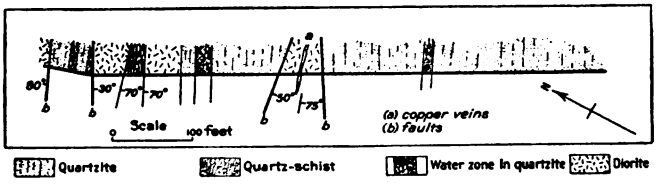


FIG. 43.—Plan of Hidden Treasure tunnel, showing relative course of faults and trend of strata.

composed largely of chlorite, and is ordinarily much crushed and full of slips, and is even schistose in some places as a result of having been squeezed between the formerly massive beds of quartzite into which it is intrusive. This rock has been

Digitized by Google

derived from a facies of the basic gabbro rock which occurs throughout the region. The quartzite and quartz-schist are both greatly crushed and brecciated, especially adjacent to the first 500 feet of the tunnel, where the quartzite breaks into small cubes when exposed to the air. The whole ground shows the effects of subterranean movements which have brought the rocks into a condition to allow of the ready penetration of surface waters. Slips and faults occur throughout the mine, some of them forming the boundaries of different rocks, and others in rock of a single variety. Mineralization occurs at many points, but it probably originated previous to the general crushing of the rocks, as a rule, since they are too open to allow of the concentration of circulating waters in local channels.

The object of driving the tunnel was to cut a vein which had been located on the summit of the ridge at a distance of 1,000 feet or more, and while this had not been reached at the time the mine was visited, a well-defined vein was encountered about 575 feet from the mouth of the tunnel. This vein has been opened by a shallow winze, and its characteristics were shown in a chamber excavated for the installation of a hoist. It strikes about N. 70° E. and dips steeply toward the south. It occurs near the center of a mass of diorite intrusive in the quartzite, where it fills an irregular fissure (fig. 44). Twelve feet above the level of the tunnel its width is 4 or 5 inches, 5 feet above, 18 inches, and at the floor of the chamber, 2½ feet.

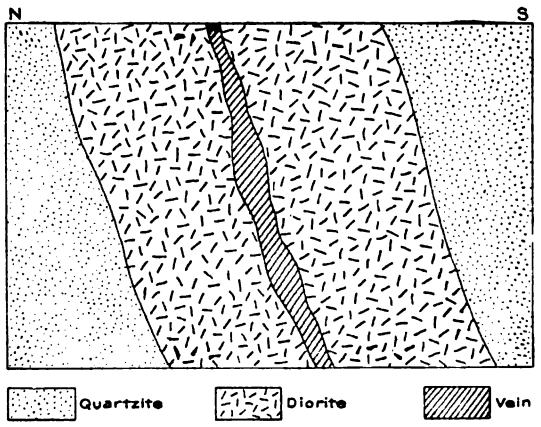


FIG. 44.—Sketch of vein formed in fracture in dike of diorite, Hidden Treasure tunnel. Compare figs. 42 and 43.

The gangue of the vein is composed of quartz, calcite, and siderite, sometimes accompanied by a small amount of feldspar. The ore minerals are chalcopyrite, chalcocite, and malachite. A small amount of specular hematite also occurs. The chalcocite seems to be in excess of the other copper minerals, showing that considerable secondary alteration has taken place.

Assays of nine samples of sulphides from various parts of the Hidden Treasure workings, made for the management by Prof. H. H. Nicholson, of Lincoln, Nebr., show an average of three-tenths ounce of gold per ton, while a single sample gave over 11 ounces per ton.

SUN ANCHOR AND SWEET CLAIMS.

These claims are situated upon a zone of metamorphism in the hornblende-schist series, extending in a general east-west direction along the northern face of Green Mountain, and crossing the southern branch of North Fork.

Digitized by Google

The zone is marked by the occurrence of considerable massive green epidote and small bright-red garnets, and is said to have been traced for a distance of more than 2 miles. It has the same strike as the black hornblende-schist which occurs on either side of it, and at several points where it has been opened shows the presence of magnetite and chalcopyrite. These prospects are practically undeveloped, but the nature of the occurrence is readily recognized as similar to the deposit at the Verde or Hinton mine.[a]

KURTZE CHATTERTON MINE.

The Kurtze Chatterton property is located on Copper Creek about 5 miles southwest of Encampment. The country rock is mainly chlorite-schist derived from basic rock related to the gabbro intrusives, which are prominent throughout the region, but this is cut by dikes of red granite which are probably offshoots from the large mass of this rock situated to the south of Copper Creek. The chlorite schist occurs in a band between this granite and the steeply inclined quartzites to the north. The strike of the quartzites is nearly east and west, while the structure in the schists is somewhat more northerly.

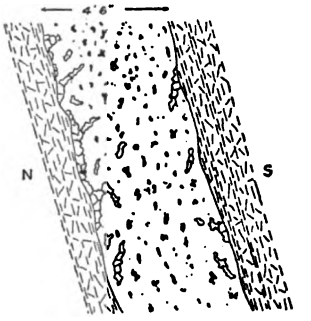


FIG. 45.—Structure of quartz and feldspar vein, Kurtze Chatterton claim. The black dots represent chalcocite distributed through the quartz.

Several veins from 3 to 10 feet wide outcrop at the surface, and three were encountered in the tunnel. On the surface they strike somewhat north of west and appear to dip steeply toward the north, but in the tunnel their dip is rather flat in the opposite direction.

The ore is chalcocite in the shallow surface workings and chalcopyrite in the tunnel. The mineral is scattered through the vein matter, so that the whole must be mined as a low-grade ore which requires concentration. The veins, though mostly composed of quartz, contain some feldspar, which gives them a general resemblance to the pegmatite veins at the Cascade mine situated about 5 miles to the southeast. In the Cascade deposit, however, the ore fills fractures in the veins, showing that it is of later origin, while in the Kurtze Chatterton veins the ore was formed at the same time as the quartz of the gangue. It is also confined to the quartz which often occupies the center of the vein, with the feldspar largely confined to the well-defined walls. The diagram (fig. 45) represents one of the veins which outcrops at the surface.

The deposits are classed with the type named from the Continental vein in Cow Creek, which is characterized by the contemporaneity of the ore and gangue minerals in veins between well-defined walls.

[a] See pp. 53 and 97.

Digitized by Google

The property has been opened by a tunnel about 1,500 feet long, running in a northerly direction. The first 700 feet is mainly in barren granite, but at this distance chlorite-schist is encountered, and between it and the granite there is a quartz vein, about 1 foot wide, which carries chalcopyrite. This vein strikes nearly east and west and dips about 45° to the south. It has been opened by a drift 20 feet in length, which shows that the country rock, especially in the hanging wall, is much crushed.

At 1,300 feet a second ledge has been followed a short distance and found to be made up of very irregular lenses of pegmatite carrying chalcopyrite.

A third body of ore-bearing quartz and feldspar from 5 to 10 feet wide was encountered 150 feet farther toward the north, but this pinches out along its strike and is not a continuous vein.

A concentrator has been built at the mine.

CASCADE MINE.

At the Cascade mine, located on the east side of Encampment River near the mouth of Cascade Creek, copper sulphides occur in a large dike or vein of pegmatite, inclosed in a complex of considerably sheeted granite and diorite. The property has been developed by a shaft 100 feet deep, and by a tunnel which was 425 feet long in October, 1902, and which it was the intention to continue to a distance of 800 feet to connect with the shaft. The general course of the vein is approximately parallel with the structure of the inclosing rocks—that is, N. 20° W., and it dips irregularly toward the south, though at the outcrop it appears to be nearly vertical. In the shaft the vein was cut at a depth of 80 feet and developed by a crosscut, in which it was shown to have a width of 24 feet and to have well-marked walls with clay gouge. Ore is generally distributed through the vein, but occurs in the greatest amounts upon the foot wall. Upon the northeast side the country rock is diorite, while upon the southwest side it is granite. In the vicinity of the shaft the country rock is found to be generally gneissic, and near the mouth of the tunnel the country rock is composed of bands of alaskite[a] and granite, with some diorite, both siliceous and basic phases of which occur in narrow bands. The material thrown out of the shaft indicates that surface waters have accomplished a slight amount of enrichment of the chalcopyrite, which forms the main portion of the ore.

About 6,000 feet northwest of the Cascade shaft a vein of pegmatite is found which is supposed to be the same lead.

In the field it was regarded as probable that the chalcopyrite had originated in the vein as a primary constituent, along with the quartz and the feldspar, but an

[a] Alaskite is a rock related to granite, but composed essentially of quartz and orthoclase feldspar without dark silicate minerals.

Digitized by Google

examination of the specimens under the microscope shows that the sulphides are in part at least later than the other minerals, having crystallized after the pegmatite has been fractured.

ITMAY MINE.

The Itmay property is located near the head of Roaring Fork, south of Huston Park, in sec. 14, T. 13 N., R. 85 W. The country rock is gray quartz-diorite. The ore occurs along the walls of a much altered basic dike intrusive into the quartz-diorite. The course of this dike is about N. 70° E., and it dips steeply toward the south. A section of the vein, showing its general characteristics is given (fig. 46).

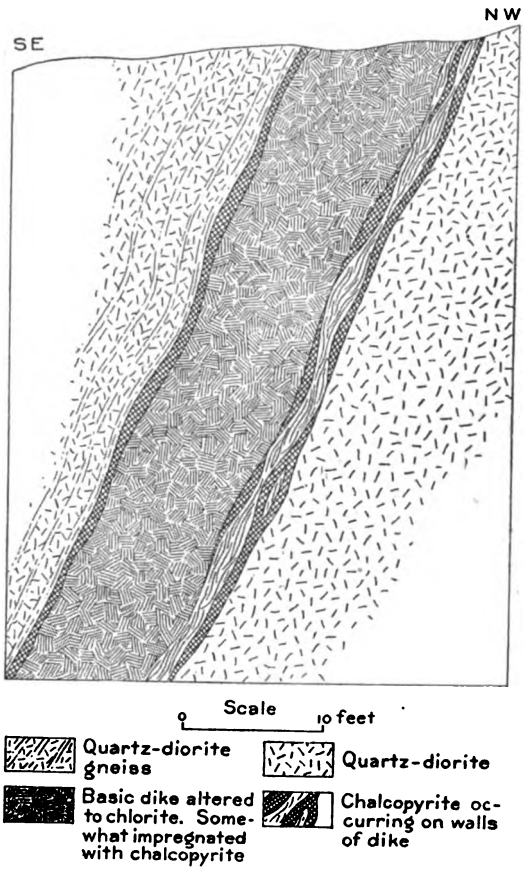


FIG. 46.—Sketch of Itmay vein, looking southwest.

On the north side the country rock is massive excepting for a band of schistose gouge next to the dike. This band is 2½ feet wide at the surface, and a streak of ore, occurring somewhat irregularly in it, varies from a few inches up to 2 feet. The dike is about 10 feet wide and is often impregnated with ore. Along the hanging wall the sulphide streak has been found to be from 3 to 10 inches wide. Only a small amount of quartz occurs with the ore, the gangue being mostly composed of the inclosing rock.

But little secondary alteration has taken place, and there are practically no other copper minerals besides chalcopyrite, which appears within 3 feet of the surface outcrop. A sample of sulphide ore from the dump gave 17.92 per cent copper and $1 per ton in gold.

In August, 1902, the vein had been opened by a shaft which was about 50 feet deep, but a steam hoist has since been installed for the purpose of more extensive development.

HINTON MINE.

This property is located about 7 miles due south from Battle. The main

Digitized by Google

characteristics of the deposit have been given on page 53, and its probable genesis is discussed elsewhere in this report (pp. 56, 58).

The gossan of the vein, which is very shallow, consists of spongy iron oxide, mixed with decomposed and iron-stained garnet, and with the other material of the lead which is relatively fresh in appearance more or less distributed through it. Practically, no secondary sulphides were encountered, and unaltered chalcopyrite occurred in one instance within 12 feet of the surface. The very superficial extent to which the vein has been leached by surface waters, is undoubtedly due to the very tight nature of the ground, the lead having no gouge or slips along its walls. An average sample from the mine dump gave 8.18 per cent copper and 40 cents in gold.

From the strength which the lead exhibits in outcrop, and from the fact that the richness of the ore which occurs, though moderate, is not due to secondary enrichment, it may be expected that it will continue to a considerable depth.

At the time the mine was visited, in July, 1902, several shafts, from 30 to 50 feet in depth, had encountered ore, though hardly in sufficient amounts to be mined profitably. Since that time a steam hoist has been installed, and one of the shafts was reported to have reached a depth of 110 feet in June, 1903.

On an adjoining claim to the east a good body of ore is reported at 40 feet.

This deposit is believed to have been formed during the metamorphism of the schists in which it occurs, as stated on page 56.

ARGENTIFEROUS VEINS.

Deposits of galena, variously associated with other sulphides and carrying silver, occur in veins both to the north of the immediate area of the Encampment map, and also in one instance near its southern border. This mineral is always associated with quartz, usually in veins filling well-defined fissures, which may cross or follow the stratification or schistosity of the inclosing rocks. Though they were not specifically mentioned in the classification of the copper ores of the district, their mode of occurrence allies them with copper veins of the Continental type, in which the sulphides and quartz were formed at the same time.

Pyrite and chalcopyrite ordinarily occur with the galena, and chalcocite is ordinarily present where primary minerals carrying copper have been altered.

META MINE.

The Meta property is situated at the head of a branch of South Spring Creek about 1 mile north of the boundary of the area covered by the Encampment map.

The rocks in the vicinity are gray gneiss derived from quartz-diorite, and black schistose diorite derived from gabbro, which occur in alternating beds, striking

Digitized by Google

nearly northeast and southwest, and declining slightly toward the northwest. The surfaces of separation between masses of the two rocks are parallel to the gneissic structure, and several systems of joints are well developed. Nearly vertical fractures running northeast and southwest are very prominent, but these contain no quartz, which is a common filling in a system of east-northeast fissures, one of which contains the Meta vein.

As exposed in surface workings, the vein of quartz and calcite has a width of 7 inches. It is inclosed between sharp walls with considerable gangue on both sides and marked sheeting in the rock adjacent (fig. 47).

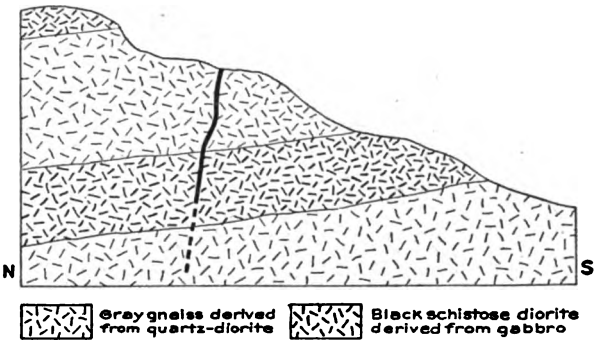


FIG. 47.—Sketch section of the formations at the Meta mine, showing relations of vein.

Underground the vein is reported to have a width of from 2 to 3 feet. When unoxidized the ore is mainly galena, with some chalcopyrite and a little zinc blende, but in the upper workings it is largely carbonate of lead, the mineral cerrusite. A single carload of ore is reported to have been shipped from this mine which gave a fairly good assay for silver, but seemed not to have been sufficiently high grade to stand transportation charges, since the property has been idle for several years.

ALMA PROPERTY.

This property lies southwest of the Meta, on the divide between North Spring and South Spring creeks, about one-half mile beyond the boundary of the map. The country rock is mainly black schistose diorite, but gray quartz-diorite also occurs near by, and there are some thin beds of sedimentary quartzite and a few dikes of alaskite.

The gangue of the vein is mainly quartz, with some siderite, and the principal ore minerals are galena and chalcopyrite. The width of the vein is about 18 inches, its course, like that of the Meta, east by northeast, and its dip from 40° to 60° toward the north.

BRIDGER MINE.

This property is situated on the Continental Divide, several miles north of the Sierra Madre. The vein was discovered by F. O. Williams in 1876. The country rock in the neighborhood is mainly quartzite and diorite (metagabbro), which is often schistose. There are many quartz veins outcropping in the vicinity, and most of them contain some feldspar, especially near their walls. When sulphides

Digitized by Google

occur they are always in the quartz, usually without other gangue, though calcite sometimes occurs. Most of them are said to contain a few dollars in gold, but as a rule they are regarded as untrustworthy, since they are liable to disappear suddenly as they are traced downward.

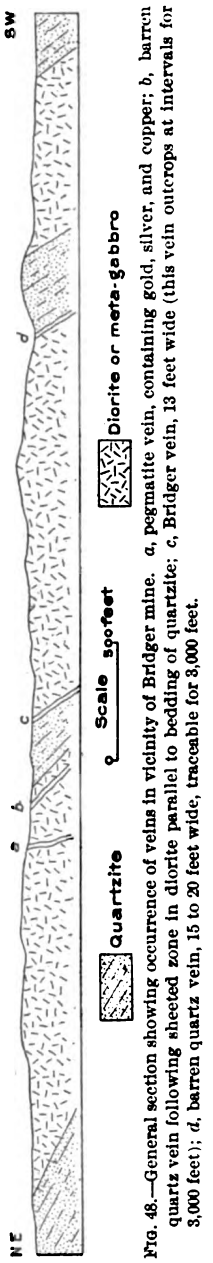


FIG. 48.—General section showing occurrence of veins in vicinity of Bridger mine. *a*, pegmatite vein, containing gold, silver, and copper; *b*, barren quartz vein following sheeted zone in diorite parallel to bedding of quartzite; *c*, Bridger vein, 13 feet wide (this vein outcrops at intervals for 3,000 feet); *d*, barren quartz vein, 15 to 20 feet wide, traceable for 3,000 feet.

A section representing the general relations of the Bridger vein is here given (fig. 48).

The strike of the vein and of the country rock is northwest and southeast, and the dip varies from 25° to 55°, the latter being observed at the Bridger shaft.

The section given in fig. 49 shows the general relations in the mine where there are three veins of quartz following the stratification and schistosity of the inclosing sheeted quartzite. Similar relations also exist in the discovery outcrop 100 yards toward the southeast, and the lead can be followed for a distance of nearly 3,000 feet.

The hanging-wall streak averages 10 inches in width in the mine. It is composed of altered quartzite which is greatly mineralized. At the surface it is very rusty, and it is somewhat oxidized to the bottom of the workings, which are 128 feet deep on the vein. It is said to give assays from a trace to 69 ounces gold per ton, the richest ore having been found near the surface. With depth the values in gold are said to decrease, though those in silver increase.

The middle streak varies from 6 inches to 3 feet in width. It is composed of hard quartzite filled with vein quartz, the two having almost the same appearance and containing some calcite. The sulphides are galena and chalcocite, but tellurium and selenium are present as well. A sample of 100 pounds representing the average of this streak is reported to have assayed 90 ounces silver and $5 in gold per ton. The foot-wall streak, which varies in width from 4 to 10 inches, contains both silver and gold in about the same proportion as the others.

GOLD COIN CLAIM.

On this claim, situated south of the Bridger property, there is a quartz and calcite vein about 1 foot wide, carrying bunches of galena and some pyrite and chalcopyrite. Both silver and gold are reported. The vein fills a well-defined fissure, striking about N. 75° E. and dipping

Digitized by Google

at a high angle toward the south. It cuts across the schistosity of the black diorite which incloses it and has several inches of soft selvage on each side separating it from the massive country rock. The vein has been developed by two shafts, 46 and 100 feet deep, respectively, and there are several drifts. Work was in progress during the autumn of 1902.

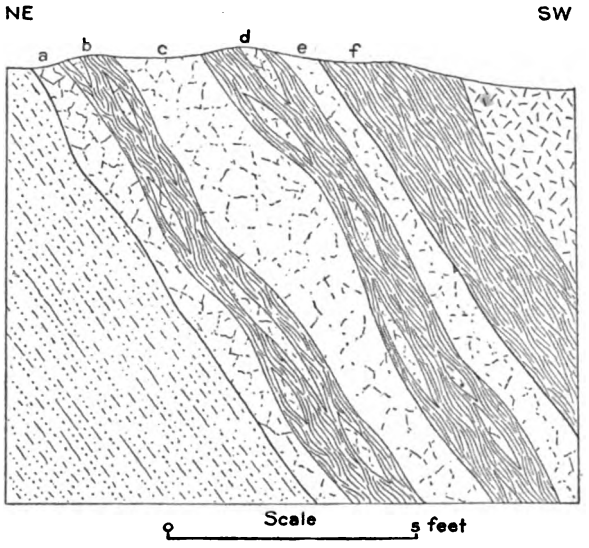


FIG. 49.—Detailed structure of Bridger vein as exposed in shaft. *a*, foot-wall vein, composed of quartz carrying sulphide minerals with gold and silver; *b*, schist containing lenses of quartz; *c*, middle vein, composed of quartz and indurated quartzite with some calcite, and containing galena and chalcopyrite carrying gold and silver; *d*, schist with lenses of quartz; *e*, hanging-wall vein, composed of indurated quartzite resembling vein quartz (this portion of the vein carries the best values in gold); *f*, schistose diorite forming hanging wall. The vein occurs between diorite and quartzite.

ELKHORN MINE.

This property, which lies in Colorado about 1½ miles south of the State line, was located in 1897. Considerable work has been done on the vein, and several carloads of ore have been hauled out to Rawlins, a distance of about 100 miles.

The country rock is a dark hornblende rock, probably belonging to the schist series, and the vein fills a well-defined fissure. It has been traced for a distance of several hundred feet upon the surface and has been opened at several points and found to have a general course about N. 6° W. It dips slightly toward the west. At the time the property was visited the workings were filled with water, but from the dumps the nature of the ore could be determined. The shipping ore seems to have been mainly galena and cerussite, containing some pyrite and chalcopyrite, while a considerable amount of zinc blende was removed by sorting. The ore which was shipped is reported to have yielded $97 per ton, $10 in gold and the remainder in silver.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER V.

PRACTICAL SUGGESTIONS.

A question of prime importance to those engaged in the search for copper deposits in the Encampment country is whether or not deep exploration will reveal the presence of workable ore bodies which do not appear at the surface. The expectation that this will be the case, which is somewhat prevalent in the region, seems to be based upon the fact that in parts of Arizona and in certain other districts the upper edges of large, high-grade ore bodies are encountered at depths of 300 to 500 feet or more. In regions where the upper portions of copper veins are found to be barren, and where the ore is found in secondary concentrations at considerable depth, the mode of occurrence seems to be directly dependent upon climatic conditions which have never existed in the region here under discussion, and for the Encampment field it is believed that deep prospecting is not generally advisable. On the other hand, the value of underground work intended to demonstrate the presence of workable ore bodies depends upon the fidelity with which operations are confined to actual ore bodies, or to ore indications.

In the Encampment region wherever minerals of primary deposition, such as chalcopyrite, or pyrrhotite, are found near the surface unmixed with carbonates or oxides of copper, or with sulphides of higher grade, it is believed that there can be no sound basis for predicting any increase, either in the richness or the size of ore bodies with increasing depth. If the ore is found to improve in any particular case, it is as likely to decrease in value in the next, and in general it may be said that after an ore body has been lost the discovery of another by sinking will always be a matter of chance.

It is suggested that a fair estimate of the manner in which the copper minerals are distributed underground may be obtained from the distribution of mineralization upon the surface. The present topography is the result of erosion, which has removed a large amount of rock which formerly existed above the present surface, and ore segregations doubtless existed in the rock which has been removed as well as in the material which now remains, so that the present surface has only a chance relationship to the position and dimensions of the primary sulphide

Digitized by Google

deposits. It therefore seems safe to say that after eliminating recognizable secondary concentrations a careful estimation of the importance of all deposits appearing in outcrop in any given area would not differ essentially from similar estimations which might be made were it possible to expose new surfaces to exploration by the removal of successive shells of constant thickness from the same area. Also it may be argued that the distribution of ore minerals in any vertical section across a given belt would not vary materially from the surface distribution of the same sorts of rocks. In the Encampment district no primary ore deposits of workable size have yet been developed at the surface, and if the amount of copper ore to be encountered below ground can be even roughly estimated from the surface occurrence in the manner suggested, the wisdom of confining all exploratory work to actual ore bodies will be at once recognized.

The foregoing remarks apply to the search for primary ore minerals, but there is equal reason for believing that where secondary enrichment is to be expected prospecting should also be confined to ore indications. If deep exploration is warranted at all it will be only in cases where gossan deposits can be followed; but from the fact that the known workable ore bodies of the region have been invariably encountered within from 15 to 75 feet from the surface, it is anticipated that where limonite cappings are found copper sulphides, if present, will be encountered at relatively slight depth. Where primary minerals occur at or near the surface it may be safely assumed that no secondary enrichment will be found lower down, and if any change in the value of the ores occurs they are more apt to become poorer than the contrary. Experience in other fields points to the probability that below a maximum zone the secondary ores will decrease in richness with increasing depth until the unaltered sulphides are reached.

The point can not be too strongly urged that copper stains or even fairly well-defined bodies of ore or gossan occurring in outcrops can not be taken as evidence that continuous veins or large bodies of ore exist in depth, waiting to be revealed by deep shafts or long tunnels.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

	Page.
Algonkian rocks. *See* Pre-Cambrian.	
Alma mine, location, development, and ore of	99
Allen, E. T., analyses by, of norite and diorite	32
analysis of coal by	17
assays made by	51
reference to tests for copper by	49
Altitude, variations in, in Encampment district	11–12
Analyses, chemical. *See* substance analyzed.	
Aplite, geologic relations of	41
origin and distribution of	41
use of term	41
Archean rocks. *See* Pre-Cambrian.	
Argentiferous galena, occurrence of	43
Battle Lake Tunnel Site Company, ground water in tunnel of, depth of	45
Bridger group of claims, discovery of	13
Bridger mine, country rock at	99–100
location and development of	99–100
ore of, character and occurrence of	100
value of	100
vein of, figure showing structure of	101
veins in vicinity of, section showing	100
Bridger Peak, altitude of	11
Carbondale mine, coal from, analysis of	17
Carboniferous (Upper) rocks, occurrence of	16, 59
Cascade mine, location and development of	96
ore of, character and occurrence of	96–97
Cascade type of ore deposits, description of	55
origin of	58–59
source of copper of	59–60
Chalcopyrite, occurrence of	36, 47
relations of, to other minerals	36
Charter Oak mine, country rock at	82–83
discovery of	13
general cross section of	85
location of	82
ore of, character and occurrences of	84–85
sketch map of vicinity of	83
sketch section along line in sketch map	83
sketch section of syncline in hill south of	83
vein of, cross section of	85
surface plan of	84
Chatterton, Kurtze, claims located by	12
Chatterton mine. *See* Kurtze Chatterton.	
Chemical analyses. *See* substance analyzed.	
Coal, analysis of	17
Colorado, northern, sketch map of, showing location of Encampment district	11
Conglomerate beds, contact between hornblende-schists and	20
composition of	26
description of	26–27
distribution of	27
metamorphism in	26
Conglomerate beds, thickness of	26
Continental claim, country rock at	90
location and development of	90
ore of, occurrence and character of	90
vein of, relation of, to inclosing rock, sketch showing	90
Continental Divide, character and elevation of	12
position of	9–10, 11
Continental type of ore deposits, age of	59
description of	54–55
origin of	58–59
source of copper of	59–60
Copper deposits, types of, description of	53–55
types of, table showing relations of	56
Copper minerals, character of	42–43
distribution of	47–49
occurrences of	41, 42
relations of	36
Copper ores, copper in, sources of	47–48, 49–50
distribution of	47–49
genesis of	48, 56–60
secondary enrichment of	60
suggestions as to search for	102–103
surface cappings of	43
Creede claim, country rock at	86
geologic section through, on north side of Continental Divide	86
location and development of	86
openings in vicinity of, sketch map to show position of	87
pyrrhotite ores at	36
Creede type of ore deposits, description of	54
minerals of	54, 58
origin of	58
Cullerton, Ben, discovery by, of gold-bearing bowlders	13
Diorite, analyses of	32, 33
copper in	48
definition of	30
origin of	30–31
structure of	31
use of name, for dark intrusives	28
Diorite-gneiss, occurrence of	38–39
Doane, George, mining operations by	12
Doane mine, country rock at	62–63
country rock at, jointing in	63
diagrammatic cross section in	67
discovery of	12
future of, as an ore producer	71
gossan at, character of	45
joint systems in, diagram to show strike and dip of	63
location and development of	61–62
ore of, character of	63–64
genesis of	69–71

Digitized by Google

	Page.
Doane mine—Continued.	
ore of, occurrences of	64–69
relation of, to fractures and bedding of quartzite	69
to inclosing rock	66
to zones of close jointing, section showing	70
ore bodies of, description of	64–69
dimensions of	66
horizontal section of	65
projection of, on vertical plane	65
stereogram representing	64
vertical north-south section through stopes 7 and 8	68
workings of, length of	62
sketch plan of	61
sketch projection of	62
Doane type of ore deposits, characteristic features of	55
copper in, source of	59–60
minerals of	53
origin of	58–59
Dynamo-chemical metamorphism, nature of	33–34
Elkhorn mine, country rock at	101
location and development of	101
ore of, character and occurrence of	101
value of	101
Emerson & McCaffery, acknowledgment to	10
Emmons, S. F., work supervised by	9
Encampment district, geographic position of	10
geologic map and structure sections of	In pocket.
location of, index map showing	11
topography of	11–12
map of	In pocket.
Ernest, Boney, claims located by	12
Ferris-Haggarty mine, bedded formations and intrusive rocks west of, section of	74
bedded formations on ridge east of, section of	74
Bonanza stope of, sections through	77
country rock of	74
jointing in	74–75
diagrammatic sections through	81
face of stope west of old shaft, figure showing	80
future of, as an ore producer	82
gossan at, character of	45
location and development of	72–73
ore body of, idealized cross section of	78
idealized sketch of	80
idealized vertical north-south section across	79
plans of	78
transverse sections of	76
ore of, character of	75
genesis of	80–82
occurrence of	75–80
workings of, plan of	72
projection of, on vertical plane	73
Gabbro rocks, contact metamorphism in	36
copper in	35, 36, 48, 49
description of	28–35
metamorphic products of	28
mineralization of	35–36
types of	28
Galena, argentiferous, occurrence of	43
Gangue minerals, character of	44
Gertrude mine, country rock at	92
cross section through	92
gossan at, character of	46
location and development of	92
ore of, character and occurrence of	92–93
value of	92
Gold, discovery of, in Purgatory Gulch	13, 51
Gold, discovery of, on Bridger group of claims	13
occurrence of	13, 42, 50–52
Gold Coin claim, location and development of	100–101
ore of, character and occurrence of	100–101
Gossan, character of	45–47
origin of	44
relations between ores and	43
For definite localities, see mine names.	
Granite, red, age of	40
character and occurrence of	18, 39
metamorphism of	39–40
mineralogical composition of	39
occurrences of	40
Ground water, lower and upper limit of	44–45
Haggarty, Ed., Ferris-Haggarty mine located by	13
Hercules shaft, country rock at	90–91
location and development of	90–91
ore of, character and occurrence of	91–92
rock distribution in vicinity of, sketch showing	91
Hidden Treasure claims, country rock at	93
location and development of	93, 94
ore of, character and occurrence of	94
value of	94
Hidden Treasure tunnel, plan of	93
section of	93
vein in, sketch of	94
Hinton mine, country rock at	98
gossan at, character of	45–46
location and development of	97–98
ore of, character and occurrence of	98
Hinton type of copper deposits, description of	53–54
minerals of	53
occurrences of	54
origin of	57
source of copper of	57–58
Hornblende-schists, contact between conglomerate and	20
contact between sedimentary rocks and	18
copper sulphide in	47
cleavage of	21
description of	21–24
distribution of	23–24
feldspar in	21
intrusions in	23
occurrences of	18
origin of	21
rocks associated with	22
strike and dip in	18
unconformity of erosion between other formations and	22–23
Huston, Al., discovery by, of gold-bearing bowlders	13
Igneous rocks, siliceous, description of	37–41
Island City claim, cross section through	87
Itmay claim, country rock at	97
gossan at, character of	46
location and development of	97
ore of, character and occurrence of	97
vein of, sketch of	97
Jesse claim, copper indications at	40
gossan at, character of	46
Jones, Henry, development work by	13
gold reported by	51
Jurassic formations, character, occurrence, and thickness of	16
Kurtze Chatterton mine, country rock at	95
location and development of	95–96
ore of, character and occurrence of	95–96

Digitized by Google

	Page.
Kurtze Chatterton mine, structure of quartz and feldspar vein in	95
Laramie formation, coal beds in	16
Lead-silver ores, occurrence of	42, 43
Leighton-Gentry claim, location and development of	87
ore of, assay of	88
horizon of, diagram showing position of	88
occurrence of	88
Lewis, J. Volney, aid in field work by	9
Limestone formation, description of	24–25
exposures of	19, 24
strike faults in	24
structural relations of	24–25
thickness of	24
Lindgren, W., quoted on dynamo-chemical metamorphism	33–34
Mesozoic rocks, distribution of, geologic map showing	In pocket
Meta mine, country rock at	98–99
formations at, sections of	99
location and development of	98–99
ore of, character and occurrence of	99
Metagabbro, derivation of	30–31
structure of	31
Metamorphism, dynamo-chemical, nature of	33–34
Mineralization of the gabbro intrusives	35–36
Montana formation, coal beds in	16
Norite, analysis of	32, 33
distribution of	29
metamorphism of	29
mineralogic composition of	29
North American Copper Company, purchase by, of Ferris-Haggarty mine	13
Oligoclase-gabbro, mineralogic composition of	30
origin of	30
Ore deposits, suggestions regarding search for	102–103
For definite localities, see mine names.	
Ores, character of	42–43
character of, beneath surface cappings	43
study of, conditions of	42
copper, surface cappings of	43
See also Copper ores.	
primary, definition of	43
secondary, definition of	43
Osceola claim, location and development of	85–86
Oxidation, complete, lower limit of	45
Park Range, trend of, in Colorado	10
Pegmatite, copper minerals in	41
occurrence and character of	41
origin and distribution of	41
use of term	41
Peridotite, derivation and mineralogic composition of	29
Portland shaft, country rock at	90–91
depth of	91
location and development of	90–91
ore of, character and occurrence of	91–92
rock distribution in vicinity of, sketch showing	91
Pre-Cambrian rocks, anticlinal in	19–20
character, occurrence, and thickness of	15–16, 17–18
copper minerals in	47–48
faulting in	19–20
igneous series of	17, 18
sedimentary series of	17–18
Pre-Cambrian rocks, structural features of	18–20
synclinorium in	18, 19
types of	17
Pyrrhotite ores, occurrence of	36
Quartz-diorite, character of	37
copper in	48–49
distribution and areal relations of	37
gneissic structure in areas of	38–39
intrusions into	38
metamorphism of	38
mineralogical composition of	37–38
occurrence of	18
Quartzite and slate formation, character of	25, 26
description of	25–26
distribution of	17, 25, 26
structure of	25
thickness of	25
"Red Beds," character, occurrence, and thickness of	16
Red granite. *See* Granite, red.	
Rudefeha mine. *See* Ferris-Haggarty.	
Savage, Bill, claim located by	12
Scott claim, copper indications at	40
gossan at, character of	46
Secondary ores, occurrence of	60
Sedimentary rocks, anticlinal in	19–20
contact between hornblende-schist and	18
dip of	17
intrusions in	18
synclinal structure in	18, 19
Serpentine, occurrences of	35
origin of	35
sulphides in	35
Sierra Madre, Continental Divide along	10, 11
geologic formations in, range of	15
mining developments in, history of	12–13
mountain summits along, elevation of	12
pre-Cambrian formations in	15, 16
Siliceous igneous rocks, description of	37–41
Silver ore, occurrence of	43, 98
Slate and quartzite formation. *See* Quartzite and slate.	
Southwick, J. W., reference to	12
Spurr, J. E., work of	9
Sun, Tom, claims located by	12
Sun Anchor claim, location and development of	94–95
Sweet claim, location and development of	94–95
Syndicate property, country rock at	88–89
location and development of	88–89
ore of, character and occurrence of	89
section through shaft at	89
vein of, figure showing detail of	89
Tertiary conglomerates, occurrence of	17
Topography, character of, along Continental Divide	12
Triassic "Red Beds," character, occurrence, and thickness of	16
Tweedy, Frank, work of	10
Upper Carboniferous rocks, occurrence of	16, 59
Williams, Frank O., gold reported by	51
ore deposits discovered by	13
reference to	12
Wyoming, southern, sketch map of, showing location of Encampment district	11
Wyoming conglomerate, occurrence of	17

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PUBLICATIONS OF UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

[Professional Paper No. 25.]

The serial publications of the United States Geological Survey consist of (1) Annual Reports, (2) Monographs, (3) Professional Papers, (4) Bulletins, (5) Mineral Resources, (6) Water-Supply and Irrigation Papers, (7) Topographic Atlas of the United States—folios and separate sheets thereof, (8) Geologic Atlas of the United States—folios thereof. The classes numbered 2, 7, and 8 are sold at cost of publication; the others are distributed free. A circular giving complete lists may be had on application.

The Professional Papers, Bulletins, and Water-Supply Papers treat of a variety of subjects, and the total number issued is large. They have therefore been classified into the following series: A, Economic geology; B, Descriptive geology; C, Systematic geology and paleontology; D, Petrography and mineralogy; E, Chemistry and physics; F, Geography; G, Miscellaneous; H, Forestry; I, Irrigation; J, Water storage; K, Pumping water; L, Quality of water; M, General hydrographic investigations; N, Water power; O, Underground waters; P, Hydrographic progress reports. This paper is the thirty-second in Series A and the thirty-seventh in Series B, the complete lists of which follow. (PP=Professional Paper, B=Bulletin, WS=Water-Supply Paper.)

SERIES A, ECONOMIC GEOLOGY.

B 21. Lignites of Great Sioux Reservation: Report on region between Grand and Moreau rivers, Dakota, by Bailey Willis. 1885. 16 pp., 5 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 46. Nature and origin of deposits of phosphate of lime, by R. A. F. Penrose, jr., with introduction by N. S. Shaler. 1888. 143 pp. (Out of stock.)

B 65. Stratigraphy of the bituminous coal field of Pennsylvania, Ohio, and West Virginia, by I. C. White. 1891. 212 pp., 11 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 111. Geology of Big Stone Gap coal field of Virginia and Kentucky, by M. R. Campbell. 1893. 106 pp., 6 pls.

B 132. The disseminated lead ores of southeastern Missouri, by Arthur Winslow. 1896. 31 pp.

B 138. Artesian-well prospects in Atlantic Coastal Plain region, by N. H. Darton. 1896. 228 pp., 19 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 139. Geology of Castle Mountain mining district, Montana, by W. H. Weed and L. V. Pirsson. 1896. 164 pp., 17 pls.

B 143. Bibliography of clays and the ceramic arts, by J. C. Branner. 1896. 114 pp.

B 164. Reconnaissance on the Rio Grande coal fields of Texas, by T. W. Vaughan, including a report on igneous rocks from the San Carlos coal field, by E. C. E. Lord. 1900. 100 pp., 11 pls.

B 178. El Paso tin deposits, by W. H. Weed. 1901. 15 pp., 1 pl.

B 180. Occurrence and distribution of corundum in United States, by J. H. Pratt. 1901. 98 pp., 14 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 182. A report on the economic geology of the Silverton quadrangle, Colorado, by F. L. Ransome. 1901. 266 pp., 16 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 184. Oil and gas fields of the western interior and northern Texas Coal Measures and of the Upper Cretaceous and Tertiary of the western Gulf coast, by G. I. Adams. 1901. 64 pp., 10 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 193. The geological relations and distribution of platinum and associated metals, by J. F. Kemp. 1902. 95 pp., 6 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 198. The Berea grit oil sand in the Cadiz quadrangle, Ohio, by W. T. Griswold. 1902. 43 pp., 1 pl.

PP 1. Preliminary report on the Ketchikan mining district, Alaska, with an introductory sketch of the geology of southeastern Alaska, by Alfred Hulse Brooks. 1902. 120 pp., 2 pls.

B 200. Reconnaissance of the borax deposits of Death Valley and Mohave Desert, by M. R. Campbell. 1902. 23 pp., 1 pl. (Out of stock.)

B 202. Tests for gold and silver in shales from western Kansas, by Waldemar Lindgren. 1902. 21 pp.

PP 2. Reconnaissance of the northwestern portion of Seward Peninsula, Alaska, by A. J. Collier. 1902. 70 pp., 11 pls.

PP 10. Reconnaissance from Fort Hamlin to Kotzebue Sound, Alaska, by way of Dall, Kanuti, Allen, and Kowak rivers, by W. C. Mendenhall. 1902. 68 pp., 10 pls.

PP 11. Clays of the United States east of the Mississippi River, by Heinrich Ries. 1903. 298 pp., 9 pls.

PP 12. Geology of the Globe copper district, Arizona, by F. L. Ransome. 1903. 168 pp., 27 pls.

B 212. Oil fields of the Texas-Louisiana Gulf Coastal Plain, by C. W. Hayes and William Kennedy. 1903. 174 pp., 11 pls.

B. 213. Contributions to economic geology, 1902. S. F. Emmons, C. W. Hayes, geologists in charge. 1903. 449 pp.

PP 15. The mineral resources of the Mount Wrangell district, Alaska, by W. C. Mendenhall and F. C. Schrader. 1903. 71 pp., 10 pls.

B 218. Coal resources of the Yukon, Alaska, by Arthur J. Collier. 1903. 71 pp., 6 pls.

B 219. The ore deposits of Tonopah, Nevada (preliminary report), by J. E. Spurr. 1903. 31 pp., 1 pl.

PP 20. A reconnaissance in northern Alaska in 1901, by F. C. Schrader. 1904. 139 pp., 16 pls.

PP 21. The geology and ore deposits of the Bisbee quadrangle, Arizona, by F. L. Ransome. 1904. 168 pp., 29 pls.

B 223. Gypsum deposits in the United States, by G. I. Adams and others. 1904. 129 pp., 21 pls.

PP 24. Zinc and lead deposits of northern Arkansas, by G. I. Adams, assisted by A. H. Purdue and E. F. Burchard, with a section on the determination and correlation of formations, by E. O. Ulrich. 1904. — pp., 27 pls.

PP 25. The copper deposits of the Encampment district, Wyoming, by A. C. Spencer. 1904. 107 pp., 2 pls.

Digitized by Google

SERIES B, DESCRIPTIVE GEOLOGY.

B 23. Observations on the junction between the Eastern sandstone and the Keweenaw series on Keweenaw Point, Lake Superior, by R. D. Irving and T. C. Chamberlin. 1885. 124 pp., 17 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 33. Notes on geology of northern California, by J. S. Diller. 1886. 23 pp. (Out of stock.)
B 39. The upper beaches and deltas of Glacial Lake Agassiz, by Warren Upham. 1887. 84 pp., 1 pl. (Out of stock.)
B 40. Changes in river courses in Washington Territory due to glaciation, by Bailey Willis. 1887. 10 pp., 4 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 45. The present condition of knowledge of the geology of Texas, by R. T. Hill. 1887. 94 pp. (Out of stock.)
B 53. The geology of Nantucket, by N. S. Shaler. 1889. 55 pp., 10 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 57. A geological reconnaissance in southwestern Kansas, by Robert Hay. 1890. 49 pp., 2 pls.
B 58. The glacial boundary in western Pennsylvania, Ohio, Kentucky, Indiana, and Illinois, by G. F. Wright, with introduction by T. C. Chamberlin. 1890. 112 pp., 8 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 67. The relations of the traps of the Newark system in the New Jersey region, by N. H. Darton. 1890. 82 pp. (Out of stock.)
B 104. Glaciation of the Yellowstone Valley north of the Park, by W. H. Weed. 1893. 41 pp., 4 pls.
B 108. A geological reconnaissance in central Washington, by I. C. Russell. 1893. 108 pp., 12 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 119. A geological reconnaissance in northwest Wyoming, by G. H. Eldridge. 1894. 72 pp., 4 pls.
B 137. The geology of the Fort Riley Military Reservation and vicinity, Kansas, by Robert Hay. 1896. 35 pp., 8 pls.
B 144. The moraines of the Missouri Coteau and their attendant deposits, by J. E. Todd. 1896. 71 pp., 21 pls.
B 158. The moraines of southeastern South Dakota and their attendant deposits, by J. E. Todd. 1899. 171 pp., 27 pls.
B 159. The geology of eastern Berkshire County, Massachusetts, by B. K. Emerson. 1899. 139 pp., 9 pls.
B 165. Contributions to the geology of Maine, by H. S. Williams and H. E. Gregory. 1900. 212 pp., 14 pls.
WS 70. Geology and water resources of the Patrick and Goshen Hole quadrangles in eastern Wyoming and western Nebraska, by G. I. Adams. 1902. 50 pp., 11 pls.
B 199. Geology and water resources of the Snake River Plains of Idaho, by I. C. Russell. 1902. 192 pp., 25 pls.
PP 1. Preliminary report on the Ketchikan mining district, Alaska, with an introductory sketch of the geology of southeastern Alaska, by A. H. Brooks. 1902. 120 pp., 2 pls.
PP 2. Reconnaissance of the northwestern portion of Seward Peninsula, Alaska, by A. J. Collier. 1902. 70 pp., 11 pls.
PP 3. Geology and petrography of Crater Lake National Park, by J. S. Diller and H. B. Patton. 1902. 167 pp., 19 pls.
PP 10. Reconnaissance from Fort Hamlin to Kotzebue Sound, Alaska, by way of Dall, Kanuti, Allen, and Kowak rivers, by W. C. Mendenhall. 1902. 68 pp., 10 pls.
PP 11. Clays of the United States east of the Mississippi River, by Heinrich Ries. 1903. 298 pp., 9 pls.
PP 12. Geology of the Globe copper district, Arizona, by F. L. Ransome. 1903. 168 pp., 27 pls.
PP 13. Drainage modifications in southeastern Ohio and adjacent parts of West Virginia and Kentucky, by W. G. Tight. 1903. 111 pp., 17 pls.
B 208. Descriptive geology of Nevada south of the fortieth parallel and adjacent portions of California, by J. E. Spurr, 1903. 229 pp., 8 pls.
B 209. Geology of Ascutney Mountain, Vermont, by R. A. Daly. 1903. 122 pp., 7 pls.
WS 78. Preliminary report on artesian basins in southwestern Idaho and southeastern Oregon, by I. C. Russell. 1903. 51 pp., 2 pls.
PP 15. Mineral resources of the Mount Wrangell district, Alaska, by W. C. Mendenhall and F. C. Schrader. 1903. 71 pp., 10 pls.
PP 17. Preliminary report on the geology and water resources of Nebraska west of the one hundred and third meridian, by N. H. Darton. 1903. 69 pp., 43 pls.
B 217. Notes on the geology of southwestern Idaho and southeastern Oregon, by I. C. Russell. 1903. 83 pp., 18 pls.
B 219. The ore deposits of Tonopah, Nevada (preliminary report), by J. E. Spurr. 1903. 31 pp., 1 pl.
PP 20. A reconnaissance in northern Alaska in 1901, by F. C. Schrader. 1904. 139 pp., 16 pls.
PP 21. The geology and ore deposits of the Bisbee quadrangle, Arizona, by F. L. Ransome. 1904. 168 pp., 29 pls.
WS 90. Geology and water resources of part of the lower James River Valley, South Dakota, by J. E. Todd and C. M. Hall. 1904. 47 pp., 23 pls.
PP 25. The copper deposits of the Encampment district, Wyoming, by A. C. Spencer. 1904. 107 pp., 2 pls.

Correspondence should be addressed to

THE DIRECTOR,
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
WASHINGTON, D. C.

MAY, 1904.

Digitized by Google

LIBRARY CATALOGUE SLIPS.

[Mount each slip upon a separate card, placing the subject at the top of the second slip. The name of the series should not be repeated on the series card, but additional numbers should be added, as received, to the first entry.]

Author.

Spencer, Arthur C[oe].

. . . The copper deposits of the Encampment district, Wyoming, by Arthur C. Spencer. Washington, Gov't print. off., 1904.

107, III p. illus., 2 pl. (maps in pocket). 29½ x 23cm. (U. S. Geological survey. Professional paper no. 25.)
Subject series: A, Economic geology, 32; B, Descriptive geology, 37.

Subject.

Spencer, Arthur C[oe].

. . . The copper deposits of the Encampment district, Wyoming, by Arthur C. Spencer. Washington, Gov't print. off., 1904.

107, III p. illus., 2 pl. (maps in pocket). 29½ x 23cm. (U. S. Geological survey. Professional paper no. 25.)
Subject series: A, Economic geology, 32; B, Descriptive geology, 37.

Series.

U. S. Geological survey.

Professional papers.

no. 25. Spencer, A. C. The copper deposits of the Encampment district, Wyoming, 1904.

Reference.

U. S. Dept. of the Interior.

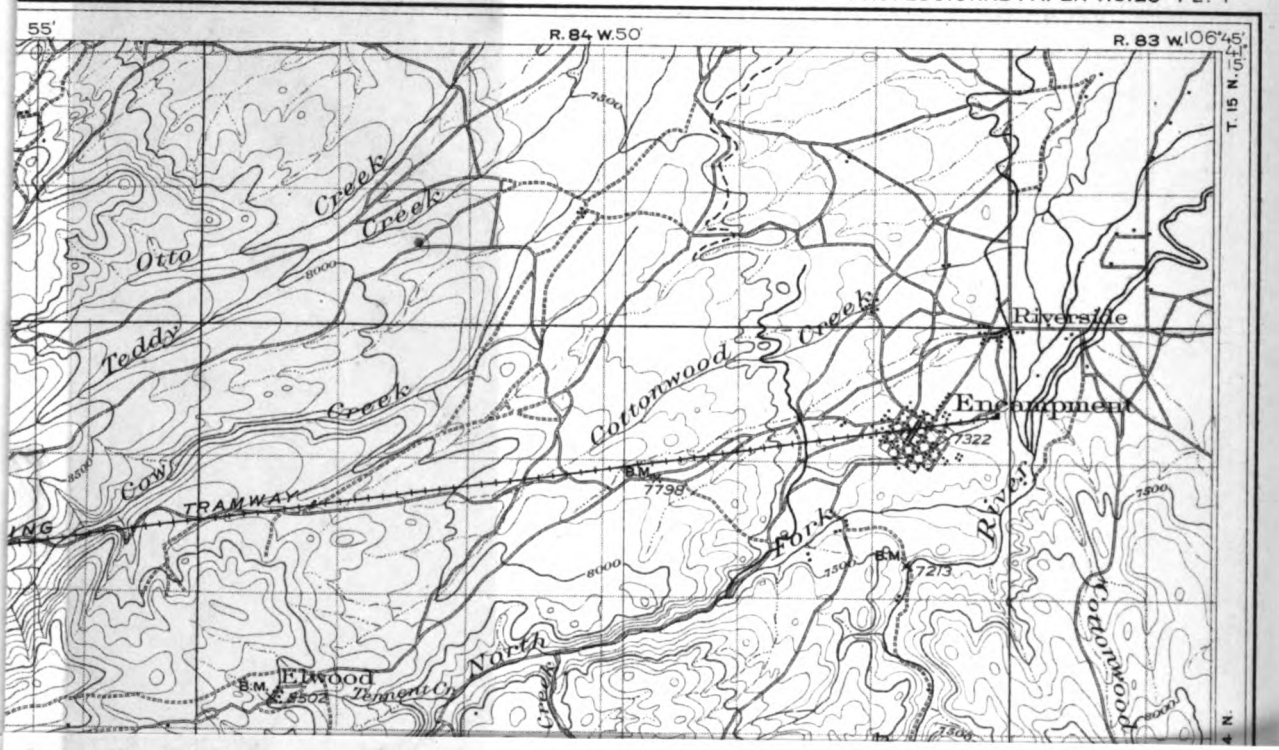
see also

U. S. Geological survey.

Digitized by Google

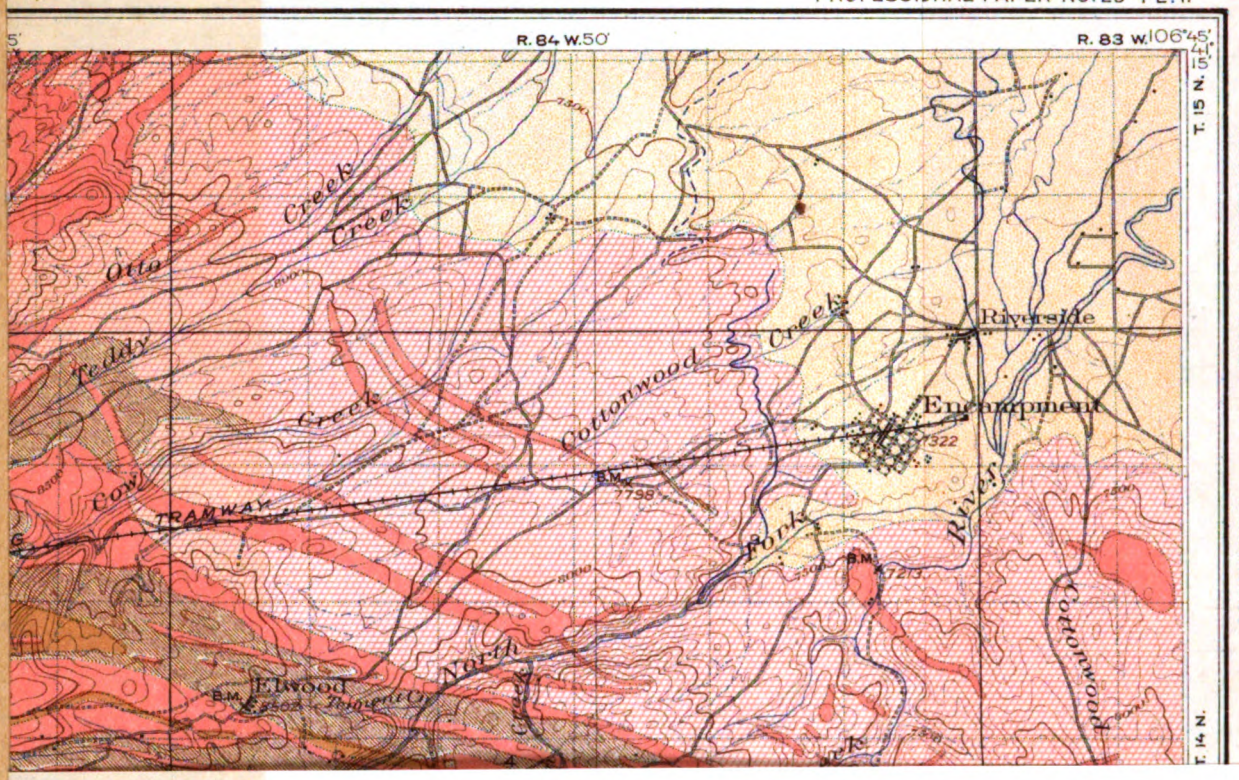
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Professional Paper No. 26

Series { A, Economic Geology, 34
{ B, Descriptive Geology, 38

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
CHARLES D. WALCOTT, DIRECTOR

ECONOMIC RESOURCES

OF THE

NORTHERN BLACK HILLS

BY

J. D. IRVING

WITH CONTRIBUTIONS BY

S. F. EMMONS and T. A. JAGGAR, Jr.

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1904

Digitized by Google

Museum
QE
75
.F9

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

	Page.
PART I. GENERAL GEOLOGY, BY T. A. JAGGAR, JR.	7
PART II. MINING GEOLOGY, BY J. D. IRVING AND S. F. EMMONS	43
INDEX	215

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
Washington, D. C., June 24, 1903.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith the manuscript of a report on the "Economic Resources of the Northern Black Hills," by J. D. Irving, with chapters by Mr. S. F. Emmons and Dr. T. A. Jaggar, jr. I would respectfully recommend that it be published as a professional paper.

Very respectfully,

C. W. HAYES,
Geologist in Charge of Geology.

HON. CHARLES D. WALCOTT,
Director United States Geological Survey.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ECONOMIC RESOURCES OF THE NORTHERN BLACK HILLS.

Part I.—GENERAL GEOLOGY.

By T. A. JAGGAR, Jr.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS OF PART I.

	Page.
Introduction	13
Bibliography	13
General structure	14
Topography and drainage	14
Topographic types	15
Stratigraphy	17
Dynamic significance of stratigraphy	17
Variations in thickness	18
Intrusive porphyries	22
Lithology	22
Grorudite	22
Phonolite	22
Rhyolite-porphyry and dacite	22
Andesite-porphyry, diorite-porphyry, and diorite	22
Lamprophyre	22
Relative age	23
Geological age	25
Distribution of igneous bodies	26
Homestake dikes	27
Pseudo-conglomerates	27
Summary of dynamic history	29
History of intrusion	31
Descriptive geology of mining districts	33
Algonkian	33
Schists showing synclinal structure north of Homestake mine	33
Schists showing sudden change of strike near Clover Leaf ore body	33
Cambrian, Ordovician, and Carboniferous	34
Terry Peak section	35
Englewood section	36
Galena section	39
Tertiary and Quaternary	40

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ILLUSTRATIONS IN PART I.

	Page.
PLATE I. Geologic map of northern Black Hills	14
FIG. 1. Generalized columnar section of northern Black Hills	18
2. Green phonolite cutting rhyolite	24
3. Rhyolite cutting green porphyry	24
4. Geologic section through Homestake mine	27
5. Upper contact of sill cutting limestone breccias, Galena	28

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ECONOMIC RESOURCES OF THE NORTHERN BLACK HILLS.

PART I.—GENERAL GEOLOGY.

By THOMAS AUGUSTUS JAGGAR, Jr.

INTRODUCTION.

The mining district of the Black Hills, comprised within the Spearfish and Sturgis quadrangles, was surveyed geologically in the summers of 1898 and 1899 under the direction of Mr. S. F. Emmons. The following pages present a brief summary of the geologic features, more especially with reference to ore-bearing formations. These are confined to the Algonkian and Paleozoic strata and their associated eruptives.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Descriptions of the general geology of the Black Hills may be found in the following publications:

1. Explorations in Nebraska and Dakota in 1855, 1856, 1857, by G. K. Warren, Engineer Department, U. S. A., 1875, p. 30.

2. Geological report of the exploration of the Yellowstone and Missouri rivers, 1859–60, by F. V. Hayden, 1869, p. 42.

3. Geological report on the Black Hills, by N. H. Winchell: Report on a reconnaissance of the Black Hills of Dakota made in the summer of 1874, by William Ludlow, captain of Engineers, U. S. A., 1875, pp. 17, 37.

4. Report on the geology and resources of the Black Hills of Dakota, by Henry Newton and Walter P. Jenney: U. S. Geog. and Geol. Surv. Rocky Mountain Region, 1880, pp. 189, 219, 283.

5. Geology of the Black Hills of Dakota, by W. O. Crosby: Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. 23, 1888, pp. 488–517; vol. 24, p. 11.

6. Notes on the geology of the Black Hills, by F. R. Carpenter: Preliminary report of the Dakota School of Mines upon the geology, mineral resources, and mills of the Black Hills of Dakota, Rapid City, 1888.

7. A contribution to the geology of the northern Black Hills, by John Duer Irving: Ann. New York Acad. Sci., vol. 12, No. 9, p. 187 et seq.

8. The laccoliths of the Black Hills, by T. A. Jaggar, jr., with a chapter on experiments illustrating intrusion and erosion, by Ernest Howe: Twenty-first Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, pt. 3, 1900, p. 163.

Digitized by Google

9. Preliminary description of the geology and water resources of the southern half of the Black Hills and adjoining regions in South Dakota and Wyoming, by N. H. Darton: Twenty-first Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, pt. 4, 1900, p. 489.

10. The Oelrichs quadrangle, by N. H. Darton: Geologic Atlas U. S., folio 85, U. S. Geol. Survey, 1902.

GENERAL STRUCTURE.

The Black Hills are well known to constitute the type of dome structure. They rise like an island in the midst of the Great Plains, with culminating peaks of pre-Cambrian granite intrusive in Algonkian schists, and these same schists and granite may be followed outward from the center of the Hills to an encircling escarpment of Paleozoic rocks dipping away on the northern, southern, and eastern sides, and mantling over the schists to form an extensive forested limestone plateau on the west. The center of activity of the younger porphyry intrusions and of ore deposition is Terry Peak, a summit rising 7,069 feet above the sea, in the northern portion of the schist area exposed on the eastern side of the uplift. Northwest, north, and northeast of Terry Peak occur a large number of intrusive bodies in beds ranging from Algonkian to Benton Cretaceous. The structure and forms of these igneous bodies vary chiefly with the horizon of intrusion.

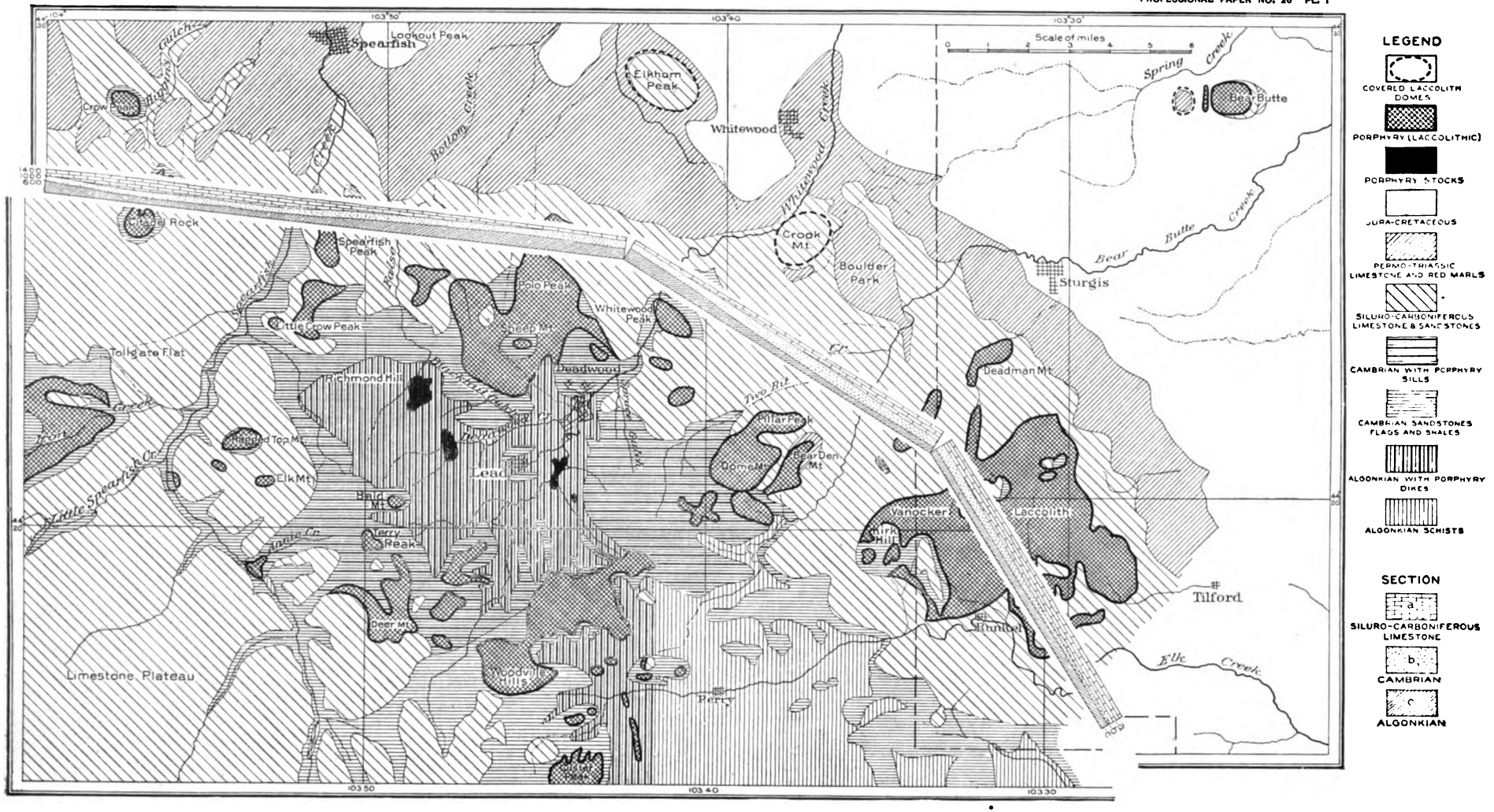
TOPOGRAPHY AND DRAINAGE.

The drainage of the northern Hills follows in general radial courses consequent upon the original slopes of the uplift as a whole. Where erosion has gone deepest this drainage has become modified by the development of valleys along the softer rocks, and, in consequence, subsequent valleys having courses concentric to the dome tend to follow along the strike of the Paleozoic and Mesozoic beds. The most conspicuous of these valleys is the well-known Red Valley, which forms a continuous depression around the Black Hills uplift.

Four streams drain the Terry Peak eruptive center, flowing east, northeast, and north; these are Elk, Bear Butte, Whitewood, and Spearfish creeks. The drainage system of each of these has eroded away strata which capped igneous intrusives; and the porphyries, by reason of their more resistant quality, usually form prominent eminences above the general level.

The westernmost of the streams mentioned, Spearfish Creek, forms for 20 miles an impressive canyon in the limestone plateau, from which the stream emerges into the Red Valley at Spearfish. For a portion of its course this stream, which is to-day one of the most powerful in the Hills, flows along the contact of the Algonkian schists with the basal beds of the Cambrian; above the mouth of Annie Creek the stream leaves the last outcrop of schist, and from here to the mouth of Robison Gulch, under Spearfish Peak, flows on Cambrian beds, cutting into porphyry masses at Annie, Squaw, and Rubicon gulches; then, entering the zone

Digitized by Google



GEOLOGIC MAP OF NORTHERN BLACK HILLS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

of north-dipping Paleozoics, progressively cuts its way across Ordovician, Carboniferous, and Permian beds before emerging on the Triassic lowland of the Red Valley. (See Pl. I.)

Whitewood and Bear Butte creeks, which flow to the northeast, traverse a more varied topography before they emerge from the Hills. They take their rise among Cambrian strata and porphyries, and their headwater branches have assisted in carving out the northern portion of the exposed Algonkian core of the Black Hills uplift. Through portions of their courses deep V-shaped gulches have been cut in the schists, and wall canyons in the Carboniferous limestone. Each formation in turn has its characteristic erosion form, which varies little throughout the northern Hills, and is usually directly dependent upon its relative capacity for resisting erosion. Indeed, the drainage as a whole, while retaining consequent courses in general for the master streams, shows many modifications by adjustment, more especially in the tributary branches, and occasionlly striking instances of capture are evident.

Elk Creek, flowing east, drains on the south the high Algonkian plateau land which marks a portion of the area of maximum uplift. The upper portions of its course are characterized by broad meadow bottoms and gentle slopes from upland "flats" consisting of Cambrian or porphyry caps over schist. Where the stream enters the limestone, which is here of extraordinary thickness, a magnificent canyon with vertical walls rising sheer from 200 to 400 feet has been cut. Through this canyon the engineers of the Black Hills and Fort Pierre Railroad have built one of the most picturesque routes of travel in the country. Steaming through this impressive gorge the traveler moving eastward finds it difficult for some time to discover any considerable dip in the massive limestones, which retain for several miles the appearance of uniform thickness in the precipitous cliffs that wall in the torrent. Eventually, however, the canyon widens out and the limestone cliffs are replaced by bright-colored beds of the Minnelusa "alternate series," and then suddenly the characteristic gateway of Minnekahta limestone is passed and the train emerges into the broad lowland of the Red Valley with its red marls and tilled fields.

TOPOGRAPHIC TYPES.

The Algonkian schists form flat uplands, and when they occur as massive upturned quartzites frequently jut out in colossal walls. Near Elk Creek one of these quartzite walls may be traced for miles, strongly resembling a dike. Elsewhere the Algonkian forms the bottoms of streams that have cut through the softer Cambrian beds, or forms, with its characteristic steeply inclined banding, the slopes of steep gulches, like Whitewood Creek along the line of the Burlington Railroad. The many branches of the railway systems afford excellent sections

Digitized by Google

of the Algonkian as they wind in and out along gullies and spurs to maintain their grade, and these railway branches and loops are now so numerous in the mining district as to form a conspicuous artificial feature in the topography; the same may be said of the innumerable tunnels and prospect holes with their dumps jutting out from the steep gulch slopes, the size of the dump an index of the depth of the digging. Thanks to this artificial "honeycomb" underground and the clean railway cuts above, much is now exposed to the geologist that was completely masked twenty years ago.

The Cambrian section, where exposed beneath a protecting cover of limestone, frequently forms wall cliffs of red and brown color, striped parallel to the stratification, one notable red band in the upper part of the formation being conspicuous in many places. The type locality occurs on the west side of Whitewood Creek, just below Deadwood. Where its protecting limestone cover has been eroded away the Cambrian is likely to weather into rounded forest-covered hills of inconspicuous outcrop, like those occurring south of Elk Creek in the vicinity of Meadow Creek. Immediately beneath the Ordovician limestone the Cambrian usually forms a bench, occasioned by the hard and salient "worm-eaten" (*Scolithus*) quartzite jutting out from beneath thick, soft, green shales (see fig. 1).

The Ordovician limestone, in consequence of this relation and of another shale band above it, is frequently masked by talus, but, where its thickness is sufficient, forms a yellow bench, well shown in Whitewood Canyon on the route of the Fremont, Elkhorn and Missouri Valley Railroad. This bench is rarely seen west of Deadwood, and the Ordivician is difficult to identify in Upper Spearfish Canyon. It occurs north of Annie Creek at several points in the canyon, at Crown Hill, and at Carbonate.

The Pahasapa formation, equivalent to the Madison limestone of the Rocky Mountains, is naturally the principal cliff-maker, and its escarpment forms a conspicuous feature in the landscape everywhere. A more irregular and variegated cliff, colored purple, red, and white, and presenting one of the most picturesque color effects, is made by the Minnelusa sandstone, forming the "sand hills" encountered in driving out from the Hills just before reaching the Red Valley. The sandy soil of the Minnelusa frequently produces holes and sand in the roads which traverse this zone.

The Minnekahta limestone of the Permian forms one of the most striking topographic features of the Hills. Dipping away with wonderful uniformity from the uplifted dome, the outflowing streams invariably cut through it a V-shaped gateway, making in the interstream spaces crescent-shaped scarps of the 30-foot limestone over the soft red sandstone that underlies it. The outer slope of the jointed limestone is usually washed bare and on the inner side of the Red Valley

Digitized by Google

forms what has been aptly called a tessellated pavement. The "Red Beds" themselves rarely present good exposures, though occasionally the streams which meander through the valley cut them into small buttes or mesas, capped by gypsum, which exhibit a bedded cross section. Such a section may be seen east of Whitewood.

Continuing outward from the Hills, the Jurassic beds outcrop on the inface of the Cretaceous escarpment that makes the outer wall of the Red Valley, and a conspicuous feature of these beds in the Sturgis district is a hard quartzite which forms angular blocks upon the slope. The crest of this slope is usually a rock face of coffee-colored or yellowish sandstone of Lower Cretaceous age. This sandstone slopes away toward irregular hills formed of other members of this series. The Dakota sandstone is the last hard, salient bed, and this in turn dips gently beneath a wide, arid tract of Benton black shale, the monotony of which is broken only by distant buttes of Niobrara limestone that appear upon the sky line far out across the plains.

STRATIGRAPHY.

DYNAMIC SIGNIFICANCE OF STRATIGRAPHY.

In the columnar section, fig. 1, are shown the average thickness and lithologic character of Paleozoic and Mesozoic rocks. In connection with the interpretation of dynamics of intrusion and accompanying mineralization, the distribution of thin-bedded and thick-bedded strata in the column is of great importance. Irving has shown the importance of shale beds as favorite horizons of intrusion; they are the readiest to yield to a viscous wedge of igneous matter. The columnar section shows three thick beds of soft material, one at the top of the Cambrian, the Permo-Triassic red beds, and the Benton shales. The first underlies the most massive "competent"[a] member of the whole series—i. e. the great limestone, including both Ordovician and Carboniferous. The lower red bed underlies the massive layer known as Minnekahta or purple limestone, which is overlain by easily deformed thick beds of red marl, while the soft, black Benton shales underlie the Niobrara limestone.

In addition to these three conspicuous shale horizons, other stratigraphic relations which would tend to influence intrusion are as follows: The Algonkian lamination abuts abruptly upward against the hard basal Cambrian quartzite or conglomerate, and this same lamination, while fairly uniform in its strike (NNW.), varies in its inclination east and west of the vertical, though it is prevailingly westerly in the Terry Peak region. An example of change in dip of the schists occurs at Central,

[a] Willis, Bailey, The mechanics of Appalachian structure: Thirteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, pt. 2, 1892, p. 250. "A thrusting layer firm enough to transmit the effective force" in strata folding under lateral compression is called a "competent" stratum. The same word may be applied to a stratum resistant to the upward progress of an intrusive magma, and thus competent to dome upward rather than split and mash like shale.

4987—No. 26—04——2

Digitized by Google

in Deadwood Gulch, nearly opposite the De Smet open cut. (See section, p. 33.) Throughout the Cambrian, thin-bedded paper shales alternate with flags and sandstones, forming innumerable thin parting planes. Thin shales occur also above the Ordovician and in the Minnelusa, Jura, and Lower Cretaceous.

VARIATIONS IN THICKNESS.

The columnar section (fig. 1) shows average thickness for the northeastern part of the Black Hills. These figures are generalized from sections measured in Spearfish, Whitewood, Bear Butte, and Elk canyons. The progressive variation in this series of measurements, which is most significant in connection with the intrusives, is shown in the diagrammatic strike section (vertical exaggeration × 2.5) from northwest to southeast inserted on the map, Pl. I. From a thickness at Beaver Creek of probably not more than 400 feet, just west of the mapped area, the Siluro-Carboniferous massive limestone, grouped as a single competent member, thickens to more than 700 feet in Spearfish Canyon. The Cambrian beds maintain throughout this region a rather uniform thickness, but probably diminish where the limestone is thickest. There is some evidence that the present course of Spearfish Canyon marks the axial region of a gentle syncline of deposition under the great limestone. For this reason the thicknesses in the section have been referred to an upper datum level, namely, the top of the gray Pahasapa limestone.

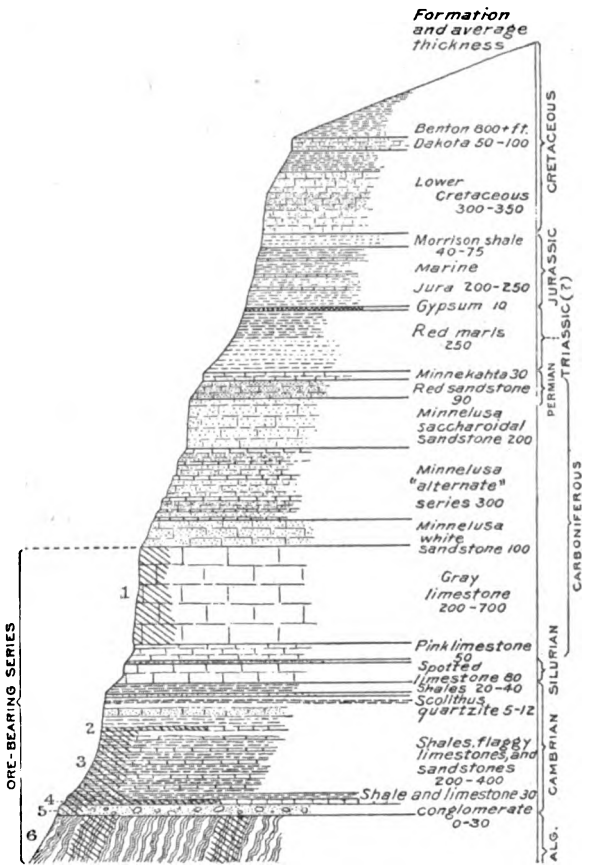


FIG. 1.—Generalized columnar section of northern Black Hills.

N. B.—The beds here designated Silurian have recently been determined to belong rather to the Ordovician.

The Algonkian surface thus sectioned is seen to be warped into undulations. That some such undulations occur, and of much more pronounced relief than that represented in the section, is amply proved at several points. One of these is between Englewood and Nevada Gulch, where there is a rise in the Algonkian-Cambrian contact of 400 feet in a northwest direction; that is, along a line tangent

Digitized by Google

to the curvature of the elliptical area of the Black Hills uplift. Similarly the schist surface beneath the Cambrian at Brownville, on upper Elk Creek, shows a very rapid rise westward toward Woodville. Coarse Cambrian conglomerate fills hollows between ancient Algonkian quartzite reefs on the upland 4 miles southeast of Virginia, on Bear Butte Creek, so that irregular relief in the original Algonkian surface, as well as irregularities induced by deformation, may be safely postulated. Warping of the schist surface in post-Paleozoic time probably proceeded largely by small slippings on lamination planes. These movements, when communicated to the flat-lying Cambrian beds above, produced innumerable small fractures—the "verticals" of the mines. The coincidence in trend between verticals and Algonkian lamination planes (NNW.) is remarkable. The thickness of the Algonkian is unknown, but there is good reason for supposing that its nearly vertical structure marks a series of isoclinal folds in which eventually some recurrent horizons may be identifiable. As is to be expected in isoclinal structure, the schistosity usually conforms to the original bedding, but in places where the axial region of a fold is exposed the lamination is seen to be distinctly transverse to the bedding, as in Deadwood Gulch, near the town of Central. (See Pl. III.)

East from Spearfish Canyon the great limestone shows a remarkable thinning, from 700 feet to a total thickness of probably not more than 100 feet on the flanks of Polo Mountain, a distance of 6 miles. The Cambrian thickens, but not in the same proportion; at Deadwood it has a thickness of between 400 and 500 feet. From Polo Peak, where the limestone stratigraphically overlies the greater porphyry masses of the Terry Peak complex, this massive member steadily thickens southeastward, reaching 300 feet at Whitewood Canyon, about 500 feet in Bear Butte Canyon, and probably more than 800 feet in Elk Creek Canyon. The Cambrian beds thicken at Bear Butte Creek, and then thin away to between 100 and 200 feet south of Elk Creek; and farther south, on the flanks of the Harney Range, the Cambrian almost disappears.

Summarizing this section from Beaver Creek to Elk Creek, the thick limestone in Spearfish Canyon separates two areas of igneous irruption and Algonkian elevation, namely, the Bald Mountain and Nigger Hill mining districts. The Terry Peak center of irruption underlies the thinnest portion of the limestone. The Two Bit region of maximum development of sills is where the Cambrian is thickest, and the Runkel region of large porphyry masses in and above the limestone is where the Cambrian thins and the limestone becomes thickest. A study of the map will show these relations. The Nigger Hill Algonkian area lies outside of the mapped area, on the west. (See Pl. I.)

The paleontologic, lithologic, and topographic characters of the geologic column are best expressed in tabular form. Local formation names are avoided except where already in the literature of the Black Hills.

Digitized by Google

Geologic formations in northern Black Hills.

Period.	Epoch.	Formation.	Lithologic character.	Topographic character.	Fossils.
Quaternary			Stream gravels, probably carrying placer gold in places.	Fills saddles and hollows, usually divides; scattered bowlders on the plains.	
Tertiary	Eocene? (Oligocene).	White River	Clays, white, pink, or buff. Small fragments of white rhyolite in conglomeratic layers.	Similar to above, but less abundant. Often under the Pleistocene gravels.	Vertebrate remains; Mesohippus, Ischyromys typus.
Cretaceous		Benton shale	Dark shales or clay	Plains	Fish scales and teeth.
		Dakota sandstone	Brown sandstone with limonitic nodules	Outer escarpments of Black Hills.	Plant remains.
		Lower Cretaceous	Sandstones, buff, white, and gray; limestones; colored clays; green shale; carbonaceous beds.	Crest of outer wall of Red Valley and irregular hills and escarpments.	Plants, cycads, etc.
Jurassic		Morrison	Fresh-water deposits, green shales, sandstones and clays.	An inconspicuous bed in outer wall of Red Valley.	Saurian remains.
		Marine Jura	Buff marl, sandstone, oyster limestones, green and red clays, marls, and shales.	Lower beds in outer wall of Red Valley.	Belemnites, Ostrea, Trapezium, Pseudomonotis, Tancredia, Cardioceras, Lingula brevirostris.
Triassic		"Red Beds"	Red marl with gypsum	Red Valley	
	Permian	Minnekahta limestone.	Uniform purplish banded limestone, weathers white; strong bituminous odor when crushed.	Tesselated pavement on inner slope of Red Valley, escarpment and "gateways" of streams.	Bakewellia, Yoldia? Edmondia?

Digitized by Google

		Lower red bed.....	Red sandstone, soft and marly	Inner slope of Minnekahta escarpment.	
		Minnelusa.....	Alternate limestones and thicker sandstones, somewhat colored.	Variegated striped cliffs and sandy hills.	
Carboniferous...		Pahasapa, equivalent to Madison of Rocky Mountains.	Massive limestone, gray, pink, or buff, sometimes cherty. Sometimes silicified and ore bearing.	Massive cliffs, the greater escarpment.	Spirifer, Syringopora, Productus, Seminula, Zaphrentis, etc.
		Englewood limestone, Eocarboniferous, equivalent to Lowest Mississippian (Chouteau or Kinderhook).	Pink or purplish thin-bedded limestone with red iron-stained fossil mollusks. Purple or green shales below.	Frequently concealed beneath talus. Shows an apparent unconformity of erosion between it and the gray limestone above, though dip is accordant.	Fenestella, Orthothetes leptæna, Spirifer, Chonetes logani, Reticularia peculiaris, Syringothyris carteri, crinoids.
Ordovician	.....	Whitewood limestone, equivalent to Upper Trenton.	Peculiar spotted massive limestone, usually buff with brown or reddish spots, sandy. Very large fossils.	Bench usually masked by talus.	Endoceras, Maclurea, Receptaculites, Halysites, Streptelasma, Lituites, Orthis, annelid trails, Buthotrephis, Murchisonia.
Cambrian	.....	Deadwood Formation, equivalent to Middle Cambrian of the Rocky Mountains.	Conglomerate, quartzite, ferruginous sandstones, many alternations of green shale, limestone breccias, fucoidal limestone flags; at the top Scolithus sandstone or quartzite, and thick green shales. Ores commonly near the base.	Walls of recent canyons or old graded slopes; usually a pronounced bench.	Obolus, Hyolithes, Dicellomus, Asaphiscus, Olenoides, Ptychoparia, Acrotreta.
Algonkian.....	.....	.....	Mica, graphite, and hornblende schists, metamorphic quartzite and conglomerate, and some pre-Cambrian intrusives. Locally pyritiferous and carrying free gold.	Flat-topped plateaus and headwater valley bottoms.	

Digitized by Google

INTRUSIVE PORPHYRIES.

LITHOLOGY.

The porphyries vary in kind from rhyolite, diorite-porphyry, and syenite-porphyry to more alkaline rocks, which may be classed as phonolites and grorudites. Irving[a] has described many of the types, and there is here a remarkable series of gradations which renders the region exceptionally favorable for study of magmatic differentiation. He has distinguished the following families:

Grorudite.—Highly alkaline rocks containing orthoclase, quartz, ægirine-augite, and ægirine. In some types accessory albite, microcline, and biotite. Localities: Terry Peak, Bald Mountain, Elk Mountain, Lost Camp Creek, Annie Creek, sheet on the Burlington Railroad east of Terry Peak, and in the Sunset mine.

Phonolite.—Rocks rich in soda, forming the more basic phase of the grorudites. Composed of orthoclase, anorthoclase, microcline, ægirine-augite, ægirine, nepheline, nosean with accessory haüyne, biotite, magnetite, titanite, melanite garnet, and possibly leucite. Localities: Ragged Top Mountain, Squaw and Annie creeks, Calamity Gulch, Mato Tepee, Green Mountain (peak next west of Bald Mountain), Whitetail Gulch, east slope of Bald Mountain, and False Bottom stock.

Rhyolite-porphyry and dacite.—Phenocrysts of orthoclase, plagioclase, and quartz in a fine-grained groundmass of quartz and feldspar; hornblende and biotite in varying amounts. Localities: Head of Squaw Creek, Foley Peak, Texana, Custer Peak, Butcher Gulch, Deadman laccolith, north side of Vanocker laccolith, Two Bit, Pluma, Bear Butte, lower portions of Sheep Mountain, Whitewood Canyon laccolith, dikes in many portions of Terry Peak district, Crow Peak, Inyankara, Sundance Mountain, and Warren Peaks.

Andesite-porphyry, diorite-porphyry, and diorite.—Porphyritic rocks containing phenocrysts of plagioclase, orthoclase, hornblende, and biotite in a fine-grained groundmass of plagioclase, quartz, and chlorite. The rock shows transitions to trachytic forms which may be called syenite-porphyry. Localities: Sills in Squaw Creek and in Ruby Basin, at the Needles, and in the region of the Vanocker laccolith.

Diorite forms the Deadwood Gulch stock above the town of Central. It is a gray rock of granitoid texture, showing a tendency, however, to automorphism in the component minerals; it contains hornblende, plagioclase, quartz, biotite, and accessory orthoclase.

Lamprophyre.—A basic rock in small dikes cutting the diorite-porphyry of the Needles, and again near the head of Iron Creek; it is composed of a fine automorphic aggregate of augite and feldspar, with accessory hornblende and magnetite. Irving considers it the final and basic representative of the soda-rich magma that constitutes the principal Black Hills eruptive series.

---

[a] Irving, J. D., Annals New York Acad. Sci., vol. 12, No. 9, p. 244 et seq.

Digitized by Google

It will be seen from the above that the rocks represented are not unlike many others that have been described from laccolithic mountains of the Rocky Mountain region,[a] and it is not possible at present to state positively whether a sharp distinction, marking different eruption periods, may be drawn between the phonolite-grorudite and the rhyolite-andesite magmas. The evidence points rather to a gradual transition between the two. The terms rhyolite and phonolite are unfortunately associated with extrusion, and it might be less confusing to speak of these rocks as granite-porphyries and monzonite-porphyries, but their structure would hardly warrant such a terminology. In distribution the dike region of the schist area contains both phonolitic and rhyolitic rocks; the sills of Two Bit and Squaw Creek districts are in general andesite-porphyry and diorite-porphyry; the outlying thick "plug-like" laccoliths, as well as a great portion of the greater Terry and Bearlodge complexes, are mostly rhyolite. But over the rhyolite on many hills, as Terry, Deer, Bald, and Sheep mountains, occur phonolitic caps, and the mass of Ragged Top, the Spearfish Peak group of laccoliths in the Carboniferous, and Mato Teepee are phonolite. The diorite magma is represented by a great stock in Deadwood Gulch, and its porphyry forms the mass of the Needles to the west and portions of the Vanocker laccolith to the east.

RELATIVE AGE OF PORPHYRIES.

Differences in relative age among the porphyries certainly occur if the transection of one dike by another may be considered conclusive evidence that the second is younger than the first. This evidence, however, has no conclusive value in a single instance, for one portion of a magma might readily crystallize and split up to receive later injections of differentiated material originally part of the same igneous fluid. Between the solidifying of No. 1 and the injection of No. 2 the time elapsed may not have been great enough to cover the whole period of solidification of the larger masses of No. 1. If this were true a later injection of No. 1 might elsewhere cut an already solidified body of No. 2, in which case the apparent relations in age would be reversed. The preponderance of evidence would seem to show that in the Black Hills the phonolite magma as a whole is younger than the rhyolite magma.

Many occurrences in the field of dikes of one kind of porphyry cutting another may be cited. In the Two Bit district the greater masses of syenite-porphyry vary from a hornblende facies to one characterized chiefly by large orthoclase phenocrysts with poikilitic intergrowths of plagioclase and other minerals. Dikes which cut this rock are in general like the mass of Bear Den

[a] See Cross, Whitman, The laccolithic mountain groups of Colorado, Utah, and Arizona: Fourteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, pt. 2, 1893. Also Weed and Pirsson, Judith Mountains of Montana: Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, pt. 3, 1898.

Digitized by Google

Mountain, which is an outlying subordinate laccolith. They are of trachytic, light-colored porphyry, showing pink microcline phenocrysts. They may bear some relation to the phonolites. A similar rock with amber-colored feldspar phenocrysts in a gray matrix cuts fine-grained white aphanitic rhyolite in a small dike on the Terry branch of the Fremont, Elkhorn and Missouri Valley Railroad, on the spur between Fantail and Nevada gulches. (Fig. 2.) Near Alkali Creek, on the divide from Vanocker Creek, numerous dikes cut the fine-grained rhyolite mass. These are a purplish trachytic rock, with glassy feldspar phenocrysts, showing striation (probably oligoclase) and a decomposed bisilicate. Other cases of the rock with phenocrystic pink (microcline) feldspar cutting the rocks of the rhyolite-andesite series occur on the spur south of White Rock, just above Deadwood, and on the ridge west of the head of Spruce Gulch. Near the sawmill north of Kirk Hill a gray rock containing much mica and yellow feldspar occurs as a dike cutting light-gray rhyolite which shows some hornblende. It is probable that these are mostly phonolitic rocks which cut rocks of the rhyolite-andesite magma.

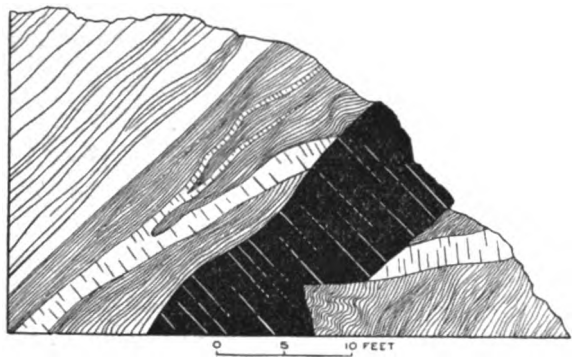


FIG. 2.—Green phonolite cutting rhyolite-porphyry, Fremont Railroad, near Nevada Gulch.

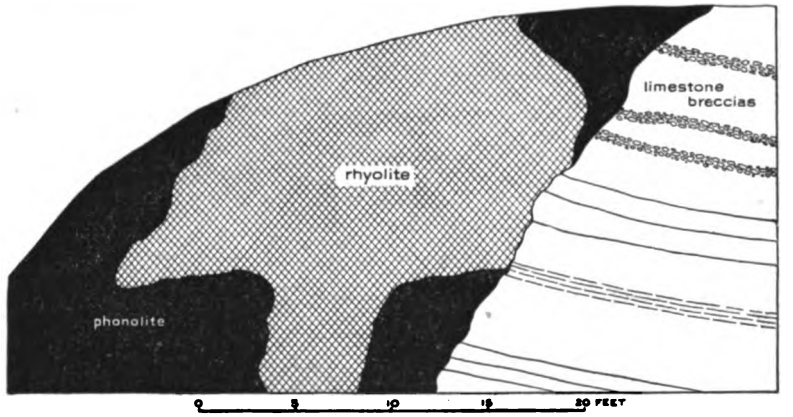


FIG. 3.—Rhyolite cutting green porphyry near Aztec.

Irving has described four cases of phonolites cutting quartz-porphyries and diorite-porphyries.

A very unusual case (fig. 3) is shown in a section near Aztec, on the Burlington Railroad (Spearfish branch). Here a mass of green phonolitic phorphyry is apparently cut by an irregular swelling intrusion of white rhyolite of the fine-

Digitized by Google

grained decomposed type so common in the region. Both occur, as shown, at a sloping dike contact with Cambrian shales. All the evidence in this case would show the rhyolite to be the younger, or contemporaneous with the phonolite. The second alternative is the more probable. The two magmas may grade into each other, and in this case perhaps the green ægirine rock was still viscous when the stream of white rhyolite was injected through it. It is hoped that more extended study of the petrography of the region will throw light on these relations.

GEOLOGICAL AGE OF PORPHYRIES.

The geological age of the porphyries may be stated in only the most general terms. The Bear Butte and Little Missouri Buttes laccoliths were intruded into Benton Cretaceous and were unquestionably covered by Niobrara limestones. Jenney has found pebbles of Black Hills porphyries in the conglomerate at the base of the White River beds to the southeast, and similar fragments occur in the Tertiary beds at Lead. The Lead Tertiary clays (Oligocene?) are deposited in an old topography 1,800 feet below the present porphyry summit of Terry Peak and on divides 300 feet above the adjacent gulches. As these clays were flood-plain or lake (?) deposits, of a mature stage in the early Tertiary dissection of the region, an additional 200 feet may be considered a most conservative estimate of height for the original porphyry upper limit of the Terry Peak Mountains. This porphyry at the time of its intrusion was covered by a thickness of strata not less than that of all the formations below the highest beds invaded; a minimum estimate would make this not less than 2,500 feet. This would imply a total thickness of rock eroded away above the present Tertiary beds at Lead of 4,500 feet (2,000 erosion + 2,500 thickness); accordingly, the later limital epoch of the intrusion period may be expressed as the beginning of a 4,500-foot erosion period prior to the Oligocene, while the earlier limital epoch is the Niobrara. Between these there is the choice of Pierre, Fox Hills, Laramie, and Eocene times for the intrusion.

By analogy with the Rocky Mountains the greater uplift in the Black Hills probably took place after the close of the Laramie. The only evidence in the immediate vicinity of the Black Hills bearing on the question whether Laramie beds ever extended over the present site of the hills is the fact that they are tilted up by the Black Hills uplift on the west side; if they did so extend they may have attained a thickness of several thousand feet. The thickness of the Jura-Cretaceous below the Laramie is 4,000 feet.[a] If the first uplift of importance was in Eocene time and Laramie beds were present, the erosion depth at Lead may be increased by several thousand feet. There are analogous intrusions of Eocene age in the Rocky Moun-

[a] The writer is indebted to Mr. N. H. Darton for data and discussion on this question.

Digitized by Google

tain district in sufficient number to render very probable the occurrence of igneous activity, concomitant with uplift, in the Black Hills at that time. That orogenic disturbances took place concomitant with intrusion is proved by the relation of the Algonkian-Cambrian contact to the porphyries at many places, the latter filling fault fissures. After the energetic erosion that led to deposition of Oligocene beds and probably reduced the topography of the Hills to much lower relief than that of the present day, "there was a further uplift, which has given a very strong tilt to the White River deposits."[a] No porphyry now revealed can have accompanied this last uplift, which may still be in progress. By this last movement the Oligocene beds at Lead have been lifted and the present gulches have since been carved below them. The following is a summary of the evidence for the Eocene age of the eruptives:

Evidence from geology	Laccoliths in the Benton.
	Deformation concomitant with intrusion.
	Porphyry pebbles in Oligocene sediments.
Evidence from analogy	Post-Laramie uplift of Rocky Mountains.
	Post-Laramie intrusions of Rocky Mountains.
Evidence from physiography	Probable erosion of 6,000 to 8,000 feet of strata from above level of present Tertiary clay at Lead.

DISTRIBUTION OF IGNEOUS BODIES.

The intrusive rocks occur as stocks and dikes in the Algonkian schist, sills in the Cambrian shales where that formation is thick, and laccoliths, which thin out into sills in the Cambrian, but rise into thick domes of limited horizontal extension where the magma has broken through the massive Carboniferous limestone and escaped to higher horizons. These relations will be best understood by reference to the map (Pl. I), where Custer Peak, the Woodville Hills, Deer Mountain, Dome Mountain, and the Iron Creek mass represent laccoliths in the Cambrian associated with the broad sill district; this in turn surrounds the schist area of stocks and dikes. Outlying masses, of steep domical form, which have broken through the limestone are Ragged Top, Citadel Rock, Crow Peak, Whitewood Canyon laccolith, Pillar Peak, Bear Den Mountain, Deadman laccolith, Tilford laccolith, and Bear Butte. The great mass of the Vanocker laccolith on the east is an exceptionally large body which in part has broken across the limestone. To the north Crook Mountain and Elkhorn Peak are domes of Minnelusa sandstone, where erosion has not yet revealed the porphyry.

In the schist area many hundred dikes occur, trending usually about N. 30° W., parallel to the Algonkian lamination, and this trend in a general way corresponds with that of some of the larger laccolithic groups.

[a] Quoted from Mr. Darton, letter to the writer.

Digitized by Google

Thus a line of porphyries may be drawn from Custer Peak to Crow Peak, from the Tilford laccolith to Elkhorn Peak, and from Two Bit to Polo Peak, possibly indicating an alignment of conduits beneath. At four points stocks have been indicated on the map, namely, at False Bottom Creek, Deadwood Gulch, Pluma, and a small mass east of West Strawberry Gulch; there are probably others in the hills west of Lead. The mass at Pluma is a great dike for a portion of its course, but becomes complicated with stock-like bodies, and is of such size as to warrant independent mapping. The area of sills in Cambrian shales has its best exposures on Two Bit Creek, Spruce Gulch, on the ridge southeast of Deadwood, on False Bottom Creek at Garden, along Squaw Creek, and on Annie Creek.

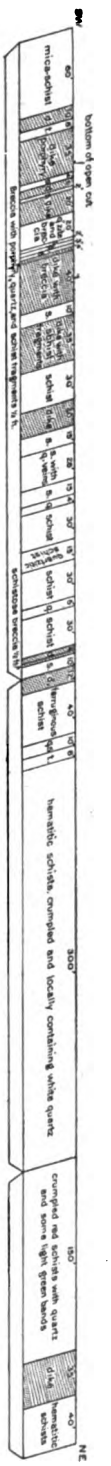


FIG. 4.—Section through Homestake surface workings. *s*, schist; *d*, dike; *t*, talus; *q*, quartz. Dip, 75° NE.; strike, N. 30° W. (both approximate). The sections probably overlap, making the error on the side of excess. Dikes do not always coincide with the lamination as shown, nor is the dip and strike uniform.

HOMESTAKE DIKES.

A section from southwest to northeast through the Homestake and Caledonia open cuts (fig. 4) serves to illustrate the frequency and thickness of dikes in the schist area that were conduits for westward-spreading sills and laccoliths. Here the schist dips to the east and contains much quartz, which in places is distinctly quartzite, elsewhere is massive quartz. The schist is red and ferruginous in this region, but talcose, slaty, or graphitic where less altered. The dikes average 35 to 40 feet in thickness. Three dikes in the Homestake section are associated with breccias: in one case on the foot wall; in another the fragments of schist are embedded in the igneous rock; and in the third case a breccia 6 inches thick occurs on the hanging wall of a small 4-foot dike high up on the eastern slope of the main cut. These breccias sometimes contain fragments of both schist and porphyry, and therefore might be the product of faulting subsequent to intrusion. In other cases they are unquestionably the product of brecciation concomitant with intrusion.

PSEUDO-CONGLOMERATES.

Besides the dip away from the core of the Black Hills, which, on the rim of the uplift, uniformly indicates deformation of once horizontal sediments by forces other than those immediately generated by the recent intrusives, there is interesting evidence presented by the limestone breccias which are so abundant in the Cam-

Digitized by Google

brian. These occur in lenticular masses, sometimes merging into unbroken limestone flags interspersed among beds of green shale, the flags carrying trilobite fragments. These fragments of trilobites may also be seen in the flat or rounded "pebbles" of the limestone breccias, and this bars the possibility, suggested by Crosby,[a] that these breccias are conglomerates derived from an Algonkian limestone. The breccias in question were formed by crushing, accompanied in some cases by minute foldings of the limestone bands, the brittle laminæ breaking on the most acute flexures, or else breaking into flat pieces under the influence of pressure without any considerable flexure.

Infiltration of waters which dissolved off the edges and corners of these broken fragments later cemented the mass by depositing crystalline dolomite as a matrix for the pseudo-conglomerate. These "intraformational breccias" are abundant in the Two Bit district, where are also many sills and dikes of porphyry, and the ques-

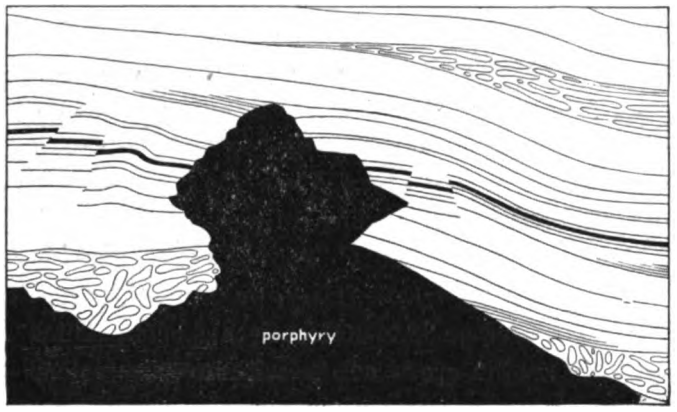


FIG. 5.—Upper contact of sill cutting limestone breccias, Galena.

tion frequently arises in the field whether the deformation which fractured the limestone beds, and the waters which cemented them, were in any way associated with the intrusives. A negative answer to this question was clearly afforded by the upper contact of the sill figured (fig. 5). In the lenticular masses of limestone breccia here shown there are developed locally distinct folds, which pass by gradations into a breccia, holding fragments tilted at all angles, frequently without order or arrangement. Careful examination shows that often these may be resolved into former folds by joining the adjacent "pebbles." The work of solution and recrystallization on the fractured beds has nearly obliterated the original crumpling.

This locality, showing distinct crumpling occasioned by the porphyry in some of the beds and the ancient crumpling associated with the development of the pseudo-conglomerates, offers an excellent opportunity to test the question whether the porphyry was immediately the occasion of the brecciation. The contact shows

[a] Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. 23, p. 497.

Digitized by Google

distinctly that it was not. The limestone breccias are irregularly cut across by the porphyry both on the old folds and in places where all trace of folding has disappeared. In other cases where fragments of the breccia still remain horizontal the porphyry cuts across fragments and matrix alike. The unbrecciated limestone bands are occasionally folded and fractured by the porphyry, and on the fractures there is evidence of some recrystallization, so that it is not impossible that in places a newer breccia may owe its origin to deformation by intrusion; but in most cases the limestone breccias of the Cambrian were formed before the intrusives. This is further evidenced by the fact that these breccias occur in many parts of the Hills where the younger eruptives are absent, so that it is fair to conclude that the evidence indicates a period of deformation later than the Cambrian and earlier than the laccolithic intrusives. Similar limestone breccias occur less abundantly in the Carboniferous and Permian limestones. Weed has figured[a] a Cambrian limestone conglomerate from the Judith Mountains that in the photographic illustration is the exact counterpart of the Black Hills Cambrian beds. He believes it to have been formed on a shingly beach. The writer would suggest that possibly many supposed conglomerates may be intraformational breccias[b] composed of limestone fragments, formed by crushing and recrystallization of matrix, as described, rather than by uplift above sea level.

SUMMARY OF DYNAMIC HISTORY.

The geologic map of the Sturgis-Spearfish quadrangles (Pl. I) shows a region of concentrated igneous activity about the city of Lead. This region is also a center of ore deposition, the sulphides and their derivatives being closely associated with the porphyries. The precious metals are known to occur in Algonkian schists, in the pre-Cambrian granitic eruptive rocks associated with those schists, throughout the Cambrain, and associated with laccolithic bodies. There are some productive mines in Siluro-Carboniferous limestones, and ores occur in the Tertiary porphyries themselves.

Structurally, the Lead eruptive center is an area of laccoliths in and below the massive limestones of later Paleozoic age and of dikes and stocks in upturned schists forming the conduits of sills in the thin-bedded Cambrian strata. From Custer Peak to Richmond Hill, where erosion has gnawed deepest into the eruptive region, stocks and dikes in schist are abundant. Surrounding this area the Paleozoic section shows sills in Cambrian strata, and laccoliths at the base of the great limestones.

It has been shown that the igneous intrusions of rhyolite and phonolite porphyries accompanied or immediately followed a great movement of uplift in

[a] Weed and Pirsson, Judith Mountains of Montana: Eighteenth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, pt. 3, 1898, Pl. LXX. Also, Little Belt Mountains: Twentieth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, pt. 3, 1900, Pl. XXXIX.

[b] Walcott, C. D., Bull. Geol. Soc. America, vol. 5, pp. 191–198.

Digitized by Google

the area now occupied by the Black Hills.[a] This uplift arched the horizontal strata of the plains into an elongate dome; schists beneath, with nearly vertical bedding and lamination, moved up by faulting and slipping, frequently on planes of schistosity. Erosion has completely removed a portion of the sedimentary cover, exposing two kinds of sections whereby the solid geometry of structures within the uplift may be studied. One is a beveling across the top of the dome, exposing a ground plan; the other is a deep trenching by streams through the flanks, exposing vertical cross sections. The igneous matter rose through the steeply inclined schist laminæ and spread out among the sediments which lay across them unconformably. Erosion beveling has exposed dikes in the schist and flat masses in the later strata. The walls of erosion trenches show the thickness of the sills and lenses and sometimes their junction with feeding dikes.

The intrusives are confined to the northern portion of the uplift. The southern portion was occupied by massive ancient pegmatite granites, themselves pre-Cambrian intrusives in Algonkian strata. Probably they acted as a rigid cementing and hardening agent to prevent fracturing in the southern schists; the northern, less indurated phyllites cracked and faulted more readily to permit the younger intrusives to rise from the depths. The northern exposed schist areas contain many hundred dikes and some stocks; these must have induced movements of horizontal extension in the schist, and such movements are attested by bedding plane faults at the base of the Cambrian. The dikes have a common trend and dip parallel with schistosity. The dip gave them tendency to spread in the Cambrian in one direction more readily than in another. In Cambrian thin-bedded strata with many shale horizons sills formed in great number. Above lay the thick limestone; it resisted upward movement of the porphyries and locally became domed and arched. Beneath it were formed the principal laccoliths of larger size, the largest where the limestone was thinnest. Some of them were unsymmetrical, partly because they were injected into strata possessing an initial dip, partly because their conduits sloped and the magma was forced forward in one direction. On one side the limestone was flexed beyond the breaking point; a fracture opened and admitted the igneous fluid to higher horizons, forming subordinate laccoliths. The subordinate laccoliths are characterized by still greater lack of symmetry; their sides are steeper than those of the main laccolith; they fault and crumple the beds about them. Associated with dikes, sills, and laccoliths are breccias composed of fragments of the rocks through which the igneous magma passed. There is no evidence that the intrusives were connected with surface volcanics. In general the phonolites are younger than the rhyolites; none of the larger main laccoliths are formed wholly of phonolite; the phonolite broke through the larger bodies of rhyolite-porphyry and solidified in smaller

[a] Jaggar, T. A., Laccoliths of the Black Hills: Twenty-first Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Survey, pt. 3, 1901, p. 280.

Digitized by Google

masses at higher horizons. The greater number of subordinate laccoliths, however, are of rhyolite-pophyry; these include Bear Butte, Deadman, and Whitewood Canyon laccoliths, Crow Peak, Inyankara, and Sundance Mountain. The magmas which formed the subordinate laccoliths were beginning to solidify and hence were more viscous; this is proved in part by fewer sills, by domes of smaller ground plan and greater convexity, and by diminution in total volume of intrusive rocks in the higher strata. The characteristic forward and upward movement of intrusive through strata is by way of strike fissures. The lower contact of sills and laccoliths frequently truncates or bevels strata obliquely across the bedding. The horizons, where a single stratum is followed for some distance, are composed of soft shale confined between harder beds.

Erosion has left laccoliths covered, partially uncovered, and deeply dissected, and in places has removed them entirely or left only scattered remnants. Conduit, basement contact, wedge, flank, crest—all parts of the laccolith are exposed, in plan and section, in different places in the Black Hills. The evidence quoted points to Eocene time as the age of intrusion. There were several thousand feet of strata above the laccoliths, and the soft Cretaceous shales absorbed laterally the doming produced by individual intrusive masses. Trunk drainage consequent on the Black Hills uplift was deflected by adjustment to the domed hard strata that were gradually uncovered; branch drainage, dependent on the relation of rainfall to form and texture of surface, continually changed with the discovery of hard and soft strata, producing hills in hard domed beds and annular valleys in soft ones. Such annular valleys were eventually superposed on porphyry, and persist in several deeply dissected laccoliths, such as Custer Peak and the Woodville Hills. Where an annular valley on the contact of porphyry and flanking sediments became superposed on the basement stratum, its course preserved approximately the outline of the laccolith after the same was in great part eroded away.

HISTORY OF INTRUSION.

The history of intrusion in the northern Black Hills is believed to be intimately associated with the history of the larger deformation. Intrusion is not conceived to have been in any sense a cause of the greater uplift, but an effect. The intrusions were a small incident in a great movement of elevation. The greater uplift probably took place after the close of the Laramie, along with similar movements in the Bighorn Range and the Rocky Mountains. Whatever their cause, these movements were colossal and involved a considerable section of the earth's crust; doubtless there had been similar movements about the hard granite core of the Black Hills from the earliest Paleozoic times. There was unquestionably some deformation prior to the laccolithic intrusions, for these broke across previously

Digitized by Google

brecciated Cambrian flags and encountered dips already initiated. The post-Laramie uplift was accompanied by profound fracturing. The fractures reached downward to a zone where molten rock was under pressure. The liquid shot upward into every ramification of the fracture system; Algonkian, Paleozoic, and Mesozoic beds were in some sense under compressive stress, rising slowly, the hard, competent members supporting the arch, the soft beds following the lead of their more resistant neighbors. Diversity of structure and consistency produced minor differential movements of faulting and folding. The upturned schist beds slipped like cards on edge to make undulations in the basal Cambrian quartzite, which was also faulted in places. Springing into every weak place, spreading the beds and crumpling the soft ones wherever there was tendency to gaping by reason of the greater burden assumed by the more rigid strata, the igneous magmas reached the Cambrian through countless fissures in the schist beneath. The change in structure at the Algonkian-Cambrian unconformity was especially favorable to the development of local weakness that would give advantage to an igneous wedge. The Paleozoic horizon least compressed lay under the Carboniferous limestone. The thick limestone member, most "competent" to support load under lateral pressure, relieved the soft shales beneath in many places. The porphyry magma was itself probably under pressure and capable of independent dynamic action relative to individual beds invaded; whether that pressure was in any way limited by the actual volume of magma available, or what hydrostatic or thermal law governed it, we have no means of knowing, but it is quite certain that the pressure of igneous fluid relative to the condition of the limestone was sufficient locally to arch up and break through that stratum and some of the superjacent beds. That it did not do this until it was beginning to solidify is in part suggested by the fact that only a relatively small volume of porphyry broke through the limestone to higher horizons. The fact of local doming and fracturing of the limestone by the porphyry does not of necessity imply that the lava in each of those domes lifted the load; it bent and pimpled the limestone within an arch of enormously greater magnitude, composed of several competent members that were collectively supporting the total weight of sediments. The fact that the greatest doming of limestone over porphyry at the Terry-Polo complex took place where the limestone was thinnest shows that it was not the weight of superincumbent beds, but the inflexible quality of the thicker limestone which resisted doming. It is equally clear that the size of the laccolith is entirely independent of load; the smaller Ragged Top and the greater Deer Mountain laccoliths are both intruded at the same horizon; the Vanocker porphyry mass, probably the largest single laccolith exposed, reaches the Upper Carboniferous, while comparatively small subordinate laccoliths, like Crow Peak and the one in Whitewood Canyon, are intruded under Obolus beds at the base of the Cambrian.

Digitized by Google

DESCRIPTIVE GEOLOGY OF MINING DISTRICTS.

A few typical sections, made from surface measurements of beds in stratigraphic succession among the ore-bearing horizons, will suffice to indicate the nature of the Algonkian and lower Paleozoic strata.

ALGONKIAN.

The two most striking Algonkian sections are those adjacent to the two largest ore bodies, namely, the Homestake and the Clover Leaf.

SCHISTS SHOWING SYNCLINAL STRUCTURE NORTH OF HOMESTAKE MINE.

A section from west to east on Deadwood Creek near Central shows the following Algonkian rocks:

Just west of Central there is a contact of graphitic schist on the west with spotted mica-schist on the east, trending N. 30° W. Opposite Blackstone's house occurs a heavy ferruginous black schist with quartzite bands 1 to 2 inches wide cut by irregular white quartz bodies which form a distinct zone. The sandstone bands clearly increase in size on approaching the De Smet open cut from the west. Farther down the gulch, opposite the De Smet cut, ferruginous schist on the west is found in contact with gray mica-schist on the east, accompanied by a sudden change in dip. The dip hitherto has been toward the east at high angles, but around the point in Sawpit Gulch the outcrops are all gray mica-schist, with a few very thin sandstone stringers, and have a uniformly westerly dip. This sudden change of dip just opposite the De Smet and Homestake ore bodies is significant, and suggests that perhaps the great ore body may fill a synclinal saddle pitching to the southeast. A short distance up Sawpit Gulch from Central, on the Columbus ground, a trench has been opened along a pyritiferous streak trending N. 34° W. This trench is directly in the line of the De Smet and Homestake workings.

SCHISTS SHOWING SUDDEN CHANGE OF STRIKE NEAR CLOVER LEAF ORE BODY.

East from Perry the Algonkian garnet schist strikes S. 85° W., with marked lamination. This trend is transverse to that of the Clover Leaf open cut southwest of here. Eastward along the ridge on the north side of Elk Creek there is exposed garnetiferous mica-schist with numerous quartz lenses, some of them folded, 1 to 6 inches thick. The quartz shows rounded granules; it is difficult to determine whether they are cataclastic or sedimentary. The lamination is wavy, trending S. 50° W., but varying greatly in a single outcrop, even to north-south strikes. Just south of this outcrop are crossed graphitic schists, ferruginous quartzite, and amphibolite with a trend of S. 62° W.

Digitized by Google

The next spur to the east shows to the north 80 to 100 feet of white quartz above with amphibolite trending west-southwest on the point of the spur. Farther east is found a ledge of mica-schist with lamination N. 52° W., and a white banding distinct from schistosity trending N. 75° E. The structure approaches a drawn-out linear parallel schistosity. The white quartz zone is on the south, both on this spur and the next spur to the east; the southern extremity of the spur is occupied by a well-marked fold of mica-schist showing light and dark bands and pitching to the south. Following out the ridge we come to an 80-foot ledge of ferruginous quartzite showing contortions and jaspery texture. On both sides of this salient reef occur great masses of amphibolite trending northeast-southwest, with southerly dip. This dip is characteristic of the whole section. There is here again a northwest-trending lamination distinct from the banding. On the east of the little gulch to the north of this ridge occurs mica-schist with layers of micaceous sandstone. Both lamination and bedding here trend N. 10° W. This northerly strike is repeated in the schists of Elk Creek Canyon, a short distance farther east.

Summing up the Algonkian section along the ridge northeast of the Clover Leaf mine, we see that the west-southwest strike is unusual, suggesting that there is some sudden change in the structure east and west of the ridge in question. This change, on the west, takes place in the immediate vicinity of the Clover Leaf ore body. The section across the strike, from north-northwest to south-southeast, is as follows:

Garnetiferous mica-schist.
Graphitic schist.
Ferruginous quartzite.
Amphibolite.
Mica-schist.
White quartz.
Mica-schist.
Amphibolite.
Quartzite.
Amphibolite.

CAMBRIAN, ORDOVICIAN, AND CARBONIFEROUS.

The following tabulated sections show the characteristic details of the lower Paleozoic rocks, which are referred to on the foregoing pages, in the diagram (fig. 1) and in the table of formations (p. 20). The first of these sections is in the mining district near Terry Peak; the second is farther south near Englewood (the type locality for the Eocarboniferous limestone), and the third is on Bear Butte Creek, near the town of Galena, where the Deadwood and Englewood formations are well exposed in association with sills and dikes.

Digitized by Google

TERRY PEAK SECTION.

Section in lower part of Cambrian terrane, Spearfish branch of the Burlington and Missouri Railroad, from northeast slope of Terry Peak to near Englewood.

	Ft.	In.
Ferruginous sandstone in 2-inch layers with green shale partings	5	0
Coarse, massive, ferruginous sandstone with olive-green shaly surfaces	4	0
Gray, fine sandstone, in places greenish, irregularly blotched with purple, and containing limonite. Contains a few scattered worm borings	0	10
Limonitic earth	0	10
Very glauconitic, loose, ferruginous sandstone	5	0
Much decomposed siliceous sandstone, weathered locally to shales and hematitic earth	5	0
Gray, siliceous, chert-like, fine-grained, compact sandstone in beds of 2 to 4 inches	1	6
Single bed, gray, exceptionally siliceous sandstone, very little cement, some seams of limonitic earth	0	8
Fine-grained, dusty, glauconitic sandstone	0	8
Limonitic glauconite sandstone, less rusted than below, more siliceous toward the top. Massive 3 to 4 inch beds	0	11
Massive glauconitic rusted sandstone	2	0
Massive rusted glauconitic sandstone in benches with a few interbedded shales	30	0
Altered flags and brown sandstone. Dip, 12° NW	15	0
Coarse, brown, massively bedded ferruginous sandstone	2	0
Thin-bedded glauconitic brown sandstone	3	0
Cross-bedded brown ferruginous sandstone with fucoids	6	3
Thin-bedded, shaly, glauconitic sandstone with two or three 2-inch layers of brown sandstone	6	0
Very rusty glauconitic brown sandstone	1	0
Thinly laminated ferruginous sandstone with glauconitic layers	5	0
Same as above, in 3 to 5 inch beds	8	0
Same as above, very rusty, and in some places bedded in massive blocks	8	0
Brown sandstone with irregular 2 to 3 inch beds	20	0
Massive reddish and glauconitic sandstone	4	0
Thin, gray, shaly sandstone, highly glauconitic in places, weathering pink, purple, and blue	9	0
Talus slope, showing three massive limestone breccia members, averaging 1 foot each	6	0
Thin-bedded limestone breccias	5	0
Gray, friable, sandy flagstones in thin ¼-inch beds	5	0
Paper shales and limestone breccias (intruded by porphyries)	40	0
Thinly laminated, fine, green-gray, shaly sandstone, more shaly below, sandy above	8	0
Shales with interbedded flagstone breccia; fine, gray-green, sandy parting beds among the shales decrease from here eastward	16	0
Paper shales with a few 2 to 4 inch beds of limestone breccia with trilobite fragments	5	0
Semicrystalline impure limestone slightly brecciated; divided into 4-inch bands of dark brown, red, and green	2	0
Paper shales with 1-inch limestone beds	3	0
Thin-banded semicrystalline limestone flags in ¼ to 3 inch beds	3	0
Calcareous dark-brown semicrystalline sandstone containing obolus and trilobites (Dicellomus nana)	0	2

Digitized by Google

	Ft.	In.
Brown glauconitic and calcareous sandstone, parted by fine black slaty shales into layers one-half inch to 4 inches thick	1	6
Fine, gray-black, well-jointed paper shales, crumpled	5	0
Limestone flags containing limestone breccia, with two 2-inch beds of black slaty shales above and below	2	0
Rusty calcareous sandstone in 1 to 8 inch bands separated by layers of light-green shale, sometimes glauconitic, 1 to 3 inches thick. Both members are glauconitic, the sandstone more so than the shaly members	7	0
Rusty calcareous sandstone in beds 3 to 15 inches thick. Highly ferruginous, lemon-yellow to ocher colors and dark red brown. As a whole this coarse member weathers dark red	5	0
Much disintegrated red, brown, and yellow ferruginous sandstone. Small crystals of hematite, much limonite, veins of a carbonate and a manganese (?) mineral	0	10
Fine-grained limonitic quartzite, open structure, whitish, in beds 4 to 6 inches thick. Mineralized upper surface of basal quartzite	4	2
Eight to 10 beds, gray-green paper shales above, 4 layers of limestone flags below	6	0
Quartzite carrying trilobite shields and quartz in druses; upper surface red with scolithus borings	1	0
Pure siliceous sandstone, showing round grains and practically no cement; nearly a quartzite. Weathers rusty into massive beds and is slickensided; the slickensides show horizontal movement along a vertical plane	10	2
Quartzite blocks in talus below, carrying trilobite shields. This near base of basal quartzite of the Cambrian. The fauna is middle Cambrian. Talus of Algonkian schist	30	0

ENGLEWOOD SECTION.

In lower Paleozoic rocks, on Burlington and Missouri River Railroad, 2 miles southwes of Englewood.

PAHASAPA LIMESTONE.

	Ft.	In.
Gray limestone shows a dip discordant with the Englewood limestone below and an unconformity on it along an almost horizontal line. Dip, W. 28°. The Pahasapa beds at the contact are progressively truncated toward the north. The discordance is not wholly one of unconformability, because deformation at the south end of the cut affects both formations alike and there is probably some thrusting	250	0

ENGLEWOOD LIMESTONE.

Purplish limestones. At north end of cut dip is 35° to 50° easterly; at south end 27° S. 80° E.	50	0
Greenish-gray shales in railroad cut underlying the Englewood limestone. The shale is lumpy, light green on fresh surfaces, with dark-purple markings that show circular section across the bedding and linear, fucoid-like, cylindrical bodies on the bedding planes. As this almost certainly overlies the orange-colored *Zaphrentis*-bearing rock, it is probably Lower Carboniferous	14	0

ORDOVICIAN (?) OR ENGLEWOOD.

[The following beds are from about the Ordovian limestone horizon downward, going north across strata dipping about 4° SSW., immediately under the great limestone quarry.]

Orange-colored arenaceous limestone bearing *Zaphrentis*, crinoid stems, and brachiopods, apparently in place.

Digitized by Google

CAMBRIAN.

	Ft.	In.
Talus	40	0
Green paper shales	10	0
Talus	80	0
Massive pink fucoidal limestone	0	40
Paper shales and calcareous flags	0	12
Ocher-yellow calcareous sandstone	0	26
Green paper shales	0	6
Arenaceous limestone with green shale surface, showing mud cracks with filling colored red	0	1
Massive hard arenaceous limestone	0	6½
Light-green paper shales and thin limestone flags, with irregular fucoidal surfaces and mud-cracks	0	17
Massive calcareous quartzite coated with calcite on joint surfaces. Red on fresh surface, showing much crystalline carbonate	0	24
Glauconitic sandstone, laminated on cross-bedding planes, with fucoids, in part deep green and full of glauconite. In other places dark red or limonitic yellow. Some of the higher beds show *Scolithus* (?) borings. Dip, 3° to 4° southerly	16	6
Very coarse, loose, and friable sandstone, with limonitic cement and some glaucouite	0	3
Ripple-marked glauconitic and ferruginous sandstone; massive as a whole, but separated into ripple-marked slabs. The slabs are coated with hematite. Evidences of disturbances, such as cross bedding and ripple marking, increase in the upper members of this section as a whole	0	20
Dark-green, glauconitic, arenaceous shale, very full of glauconite	0	3
Ferruginous sandstone in two massive beds, separated by a thin band of shale	33	0
Bright-red sandstone, probably the "Red Band." Carbonate occurs in veins and druses. Limonite occurs in irregular spots, as well as, throughout the mass of the rock, a little glauconite. Rock is massive, showing some bedding lines and slightly wavy upper surface.	3	0
Glauconite shale. The bedding is here irregular and variable within short distances; cross bedding is common; this shale band thins out and is replaced by the red band above	0	10
Massive glauconitic sandstone. Variation in thickness is due to ridges resembling wave marks of 2 to 3 feet wave length and 2 to 3 inches height. Rock shows cross bedding	9 to 14 inches	
Glauconitic shale	0	7
Massive glauconitic sandstone	0	11
Arenaceous glauconitic shale	0	5½
Massive ferruginous sandstone, showing limonite, quartz, and red matrix. Very little glauconite. Coarse cross bedding dipping SW., cut off N	0	21
Highly glauconitic and massive sandstone	0	10
Massive ferruginous sandstone, with a 12-inch quartzite bed below, showing quartz grains in a hematitic matrix and some glauconite. The quartzite is massive while the upper members weather in 2-inch laminæ	3	0
Glauconitic sandstone in irregular laminæ, capped by a series of red ferruginous sandstones, showing no glauconite and much iron	4	2
Gray arenaceous shales and irregularly bedded glauconitic shaly sandstones	0	20
Glauconitic sandstone with very abundant glauconite, in two massive bands, with tendency to part on the bedding	0	14

Digitized by Google

	Ft.	In.
Massive ferruginous sandstone, showing less glauconite than in bed below	0	23
Massive glauconitic sandstone, showing cross bedding in places, where the cross bedding laminæ dip to the southward	0	13
Fucoidal, pink and green, loose, soft, shaly, glauconitic sandstone. In a distance of 6 feet this bed thins out completely and merges into the massive sandstone above	0	8
Glauconitic sandstone with pink and gray seams. Weathers in massive brown blocks, 4 to 10 inches in thickness. Dip, 6° SSW	3	0
Pink and green, fucoidal, loose, soft, shaly, glauconitic sandstone, with peculiar property of breaking up into many lentils on weathered surface, but showing a massive face	3	2
Massive glauconitic sandstone, showing many small wormy fucoid marks in cross section. Upper surface coated with green shale which shows concave impressions of coarse ropy fucoids one-half to three-fourths inch in diameter, mixed with irregular lumpy masses	0	5
Thinly laminated green shale containing one band which is pinkish and sandy	0	1
Massive glauconitic sandstone; joint surface covered with globular and botryoidal coating of what appears to be a crystalline carbonate in white masses. Cross section of lower part of this bed shows pink fucoidal markings. Thins south and shows curved upper surface 4 feet long	3	5
Shaly glauconitic sandstone with abundant gray clay, lentiform fracture; fresh surface is greenish gray speckled with glauconite	0	19
Alternate massive bands of glauconite sandstone and gray shale. The massive bands average 3 inches in thickness. Seen on a fresh cut these beds appear as a single massive band	6	8
Fine-grained calcareous glauconitic sandstone irregularly banded pink and greenish gray. The pink layers represent the fine-grained material of the ropy fucoid stems	0	4
Evenly laminated alternate layers of glauconitic sandstone, thin gray paper shales and pinkish sandy limestone flags varying in thickness from one-half inch to 3 inches. The surfaces of these flagstones are covered with small ropy fucoids	0	15
Massive ferruginous glauconitic sandstone with small veinlets of carbonate; 2 conspicuous beds	2	0
Thinly laminated, very argillaceous, glauconite shale, green gray in color, with small wormy fucoids	0	5
Glauconitic sandstone with limonite occurring in streaks in cross section shaped like blades of grass. Surface of a slab shows fucoids in depressions, and ridges like the mud-trails of a gasteropod	0	8½
Glauconitic shale with clay seams and grass-like fucoids in cross section	0	10
Coarse limonitic glauconite sandstone. Massive, with some brecciation like the usual limestone breccias of the Cambrian	0	14
Speckled gray-green glauconitic sandstone.	0	15½
Hard glauconitic sandstone, with predominant quartz sand. All of this series of sandstones weather reddish brown with the gray-green colors in the shales	0	4
Irregular lentils of shaly glauconitic sandstone with much gray clay. Fresh surface greenish gray speckled with glauconite	0	7
Very calcareous glauconitic sandstone with more carbonate visible under the hand lens than quartz. Yellow clay on interlaminar seams. Surface gray and red speckled, with some appearance of fucoids. Evenly laminated in one-half to 1-inch bands	0	3½
Massive limonitic glauconite sandstone, highly calcareous, surface stained with iron streaks. Fucoid impressions not pronounced	1	0

Digitized by Google

	Ft.	In.
Similar to next below, but more massive, with hematitic bands and fucoid curves shown in cross section	0	2
Loose shaly glauconitic sandstone, gray speckled with dark green. Breaks into irregular lentiform pieces with one 2-inch massive band. Much gray clay	0	6
Talus	0	6
Impure glauconitic sandstone, calcareous and argillaceous. Fucoidal surfaces. A massive bed, with a minute clay-seamed lenticular structure	0	10
Talus	1	0
Coarse glauconitic sandstone, showing under the lens abundant transparent rounded quartz grains, with interstitial smaller grains of limonite and glauconite. Parallel to the stratification there are bands of more abundant glauconite and some crystalline carbonate. The whole bed is massive with some interlaminar slickensides	0	15
Similar to the bed below, with greenish-white clay on fracture surfaces. There are small fucoids and some appearance of flat "pebbles," or breccia fragments, indicating proximity to the horizon of limestone breccias. Laminæ one-half to 1 inch thick	0	7
Massive speckled glauconitic sandstone, purplish on weathered surface, with pinkish spots. Variegated color on fresh surface. Whole series here is more or less fucoidal	0	6
Railroad cuts north of this point show fragments of the glauconitic series. Lowest bed exposed glauconitic shale. Apparent dip, 9°, S. 27° W.		

GALENA SECTION.

Section in lower Paleozoic rocks, up Bear Butte Creek from road junction east of Galena.

ENGLEWOOD LIMESTONE.

	Ft.	In.
Massive limestone of grayish-yellow color with blotches of purple hematite that frequently form a coating on the fossils found in this bed; some calcite druses. Dip, 8°, N. 70° E.	8	9
Alternating speckled yellow and pink bands of friable thinly laminated limestone, with much crystalline calcite	3	5
More massive purple limestone; 40 feet above is the base of the cliff of Pahasapa limestone	1	6
Massive purplish and yellow beds, above a cliff of Whitewood limestone	4	4

WHITEWOOD LIMESTONE (ORDOVICIAN).

Massive gray limestone, spotted yellow; irregular, with lenticular laminæ produced by weathering	15	0
Buff-colored sandy limestone becoming increasingly siliceous downward; massive, weathering to thin laminæ	6	0

CAMBRIAN (DEADWOOD FORMATION).

Yellow and gray limonitic calcareous sandstone	2	0
Massive brownish sandstone, with traces of scolithus borings	0	10
Hard, white, *Scolithus* quartzite, with well-marked gasteropod borings thinning to the west	0	1
Brown sandstone	0	4
Hard white quartzite, *Scolithus* borings in upper surface, thinning toward the west	0	4½
Pink and orange-colored quartzite	0	2
Shale	0	½
Pink quartzite varying to white, without borings	0	1
Pink sandstone	0	4

Digitized by Google

	Ft.	In.
White quartzite	0	1
Pink and yellow fine-grained sandstone. All of these beds show a tendency to converge westward	0	9
White quartzite	0	½
Pink sandstone	0	2
White quartzite	0	2½
White quartzite, weathering reddish on its upper surface	1	2
Yellow quartzite, weathering pink	1	4
Pink, yellow, and white sandstone, becoming more calcareous downward	6	0
Gray calcareous shales, becoming thinner bedded and more shaly downward, with fine gray slaty shales at the base; scolithus borings occur throughout this series	6	0
Persistent white sandstone beds showing ripple marks in cross section, and veneered on its upper surface with gray shale carrying fucoids	0	6
Brown shales with light-green surfaces and interbedded gray shales, showing ropy fucoids	0	2
Cliff of massive brown sandstone, with glauconite beds on the south side of the creek. Dip due E., 8° on the E., 20° on the W	25	0
Brown ferruginous sandstone, very glauconitic above and massive; below the rock becomes more laminated and contains less glauconite. Dip, 8° due E.	8	11
Massive dark-brown sandstone forming a single bed, with siliceous infiltrations	4	3
Glauconitic sandstone, with a more thinly laminated middle band	3	10
Pale rose-colored sandstone, as below	0	8
Massive brown sandstone	1	1
Pale rose-colored, thinly laminated, shaly sandstone, with gray fucoids. This series seems to be thinning toward the west, and shows in that direction increasing shaly lamination.	0	11
Brown sandstone	1	1
Brown sandstone filled with yellowish fucoids	1	9
Strongly glauconitic hard sandstone	0	8
Yellow and green shales, with fucoids and glauconite	0	4
Soft rotten glauconitic shale	0	1
Hard glauconitic quartzite	0	9½
Soft shales	0	6
Speckled brown and green sandstone, with glauconite	1	0
Thinly laminated glauconitic shale, with fucoid markings of yellow limonite. The whole series of rocks here is calcareous	0	10
Massive red-brown sandstone, very ferruginous, with some glauconite	5	0
Ocher-colored fucoid shale, with black blotches and thin films of green shale	0	8
Glauconite shales, thin bedded, showing coarse ripple-marked surfaces covered with limonitic fucoids of ocher color	4	7
Bright-green massive glauconitic sandstone	0	10
Ocher shales	0	5
Hard glauconitic sandstone, apparently thinning westward, with small yellow fucoid markings	0	4½
Glauconitic fucoid shale, thinly laminated	3	10
Yellow and green shale with large grains of glauconite	0	3
Thin-bedded glauconite shales	60	0

Digitized by Google

	Ft.	In.
Light-gray quartzite, with ocher-colored cement and fucoids and entirely without glauconite. This absence of glauconite very conspicuous in contrast with adjacent beds	0	8
Red, ferruginous, shaly limestone, carrying crystalline calcite, hematite, yellow fucoid traces, and near the base thin green lenses, slightly glauconitic, covered with fucoids	2	10
Similar to above, but more massive	3	0
Thinly laminated, light-brown, dolomitic shale, with some glauconite; weathers red on edges	3	0

About 40 feet below this the gray shaly dolomitic limestones outcrop in thin continuous laminated flagstones. The surfaces show fucoids, mud cracks, and glauconite, and there are interlaminated limestone breccias or "intraformational conglomerates."

TERTIARY AND QUATERNARY.

The Tertiary and Quaternary formations have an indefinite thickness, occurring, as they do, only in the form of eroded remnants. Tertiary occurs as white clay in the basin where Lead has been built and in the saddles between neighboring hills. This clay contains fossil vertebrates, and also fragments of porphyry, hence is the product of erosion after the porphyries were intruded. This is further proved by the fact that the clays are deposited in a topography eroded far below the present porphyry summits. The material here called Quaternary consists of rounded stream bowlders and gravel, occurring in masses sometimes 50 to 100 feet thick, usually filling divides between the present streams. These remnants show the location of more considerable deposits of the same sort along ancient stream channels. The courses of these ancient streams in several cases show a significant relation to elbows of capture and valley trends which mark the changes the drainage has undergone.

The thickest masses of Quaternary gravel lie at the head of Boulder Creek, east of Deadwood, on the divide southeast of Crook Mountain, at the head of Park Creek, on the divides west and southwest of Sheep Mountain, and at the head of Whitewood Creek, along the Burlington and Missouri River Railroad. There is reason to suppose that these ancient stream gravels may contain placer gold, but they have not been worked to any extent, as compared with the gravels of the present gulches.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ECONOMIC RESOURCES OF THE NORTHERN BLACK HILLS.

Part II.—MINING GEOLOGY.

By J. D. IRVING and S. F. EMMONS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS OF PART II.

	Page.
INTRODUCTION	53
Acknowledgments	53
Location of the mining region	54
CHAPTER I. ORE DEPOSITS IN ALGONKIAN ROCKS	55
Gold ores	55
Homestake mines, by S. F. Emmons	55
Discovery and development	55
Discovery	55
Reduction of ores	58
Mining development	60
Means of communication	61
Production	62
Geological description	66
Surface geology	66
Ore minerals	68
Gangue minerals	68
Inclosing rocks	69
Form and manner of occurrence of ore bodies	71
Surface workings	71
Underground workings	74
Caledonia ore body	78
Conclusions	78
Petrographic study of the Homestake ores, by J. D. Irving	80
Metamorphosed sediments	80
Metamorphosed igneous rocks	80
Relations of ores to the Algonkian rocks	81
Detailed description	81
Wall rock	81
Ores	82
Banded ore	82
Contorted ore	85
Massive ore	86
Porphyries	88
Porphyry breccia	89
Summary	90
Gold	91
Dolomite	92

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER I. ORE DEPOSITS IN ALGONKIAN ROCKS—Continued.
Gold ores—Continued. Page.
Clover Leaf mine ... 92
Relations to surface geology ... 93
Character of the ore ... 94
Copper ores ... 94
Tin ores ... 95
Stream tin ... 96
Miscellaneous deposits ... 97
CHAPTER II. ORE DEPOSITS IN CAMBRIAN ROCKS ... 98
Gold and silver ores ... 98
Gold-bearing conglomerates ... 98
General statement ... 98
Detailed description ... 101
Literature ... 101
Location ... 103
Topography ... 103
Geology ... 103
Algonkian ... 103
Cambrian ... 104
Distribution of conglomerate areas ... 104
Lithological composition ... 107
Pyritic conglomerate ... 107
Conglomerate cemented by iron oxide ... 108
Alteration of the conglomerate ... 108
The contained gold ... 109
Mechanically deposited gold ... 109
Chemically reprecipitated gold ... 110
Gold introduced with pyrite ... 110
Refractory siliceous ores ... 111
General statement ... 111
Detailed description ... 113
Literature ... 113
History and development ... 116
Production ... 117
Character and position of the beds in which the ore occurs ... 118
Physical character ... 118
Macroscopic appearance ... 118
Microscopic appearance ... 119
Alteration ... 120
Chemical composition ... 121
Geological position ... 122
Lower contact ... 122
Upper contact ... 123
The ore bodies ... 124
Form and size ... 124

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II. ORE DEPOSITS IN CAMBRIAN ROCKS—Continued.
Gold and silver ores—Continued.
Refractory siliceous ores—Continued.
Detailed description—Continued.
The ore bodies—Continued. Page.
Fractures ... 126
Vertical extent ... 128
Amount of opening ... 129
Direction ... 130
Grouping ... 130
Intersection ... 131
Relation to eruptive rocks ... 132
Origin ... 134
Relation to mineralization ... 134
The ore ... 136
Macroscopic character ... 136
Microscopic character ... 137
Minerals ... 138
Quartz ... 138
Chalcedonic silica ... 138
Pyrite ... 138
Arsenopyrite ... 138
Barite ... 138
Fluorite ... 139
Gypsum ... 139
Stibnite ... 139
Uranium mica ... 140
Alteration ... 140
Chemistry ... 141
Variations from the usual type of ores ... 143
Auriferous clay ... 143
Auriferous gouge ... 144
Quartzite ore ... 144
Areal distribution of refractory siliceous ores ... 144
Bald Mountain area ... 144
Ruby Basin district ... 146
Buxton-Union group ... 146
Alpha-Plutus-Mogul group ... 146
Portland district ... 149
Isolated mines ... 150
Garden area ... 150
Lead area ... 151
Yellow Creek area ... 151
Squaw Creek area ... 152
Summary ... 153

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II. ORE DEPOSITS IN CAMBRIAN ROCKS—Continued.
Gold and silver ores—Continued.
Refractory siliceous ores—Continued.
Detailed description—Continued.
The ore—Continued. Page.
Value ... 153
Age of mineralization ... 154
Origin ... 154
The mineralizing process ... 155
Direction of flow of mineralizing waters ... 156
Derivation of ore minerals ... 157
Methods of treatment ... 160
Methods of mining ... 160
Prospecting ... 161
Future of refractory siliceous ores ... 161
Pyritous ores ... 162
Two Bit district ... 162
Tungsten ores ... 163
Wolframite ... 163
History ... 163
Occurrence ... 164
Character ... 165
Chemistry ... 166
Concentration ... 168
Value ... 168
Discussion ... 168
Lead and silver ores ... 169
Ores of Galena and vicinity ... 169
Age of mineralization ... 171
CHAPTER III. ORES IN CARBONIFEROUS ROCKS ... 172
Gold and silver ores ... 172
Ragged Top district ... 172
Dacy group ... 173
Microscopic appearance of the ore ... 174
Chemical character of the ore ... 174
Metallic Streak mine ... 175
Ulster mine ... 176
Origin of the ores ... 176
Lead and silver ores ... 177
Carbonate district ... 177
CHAPTER IV. ORES IN ROCKS OF RECENT ORIGIN ... 179
Placer deposits ... 179
CHAPTER V. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS OF MINES ... 181
Mines in auriferous Cambrian conglomerate ... 181
Pinney open cut ... 182
Omega mine ... 182

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER V. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS OF MINES—Continued.
Mines in auriferous Cambrian conglomerate—Continued. Page.
Monitor, Gentle Annie, and Hawkeye-Pluma mines 182
Monitor 182
Gentle Annie 183
Hawkeye-Pluma 183
Mines in refractory siliceous ores 184
Bald Mountain area 184
Buxton mine 184
Retriever mine 184
Stewart mine 185
Golden Reward mine 185
Big Bonanza mine 186
Fannie mine 186
Little Bonanza mine 187
South Golden Reward mine 188
Isadorah mine 188
Sundance mine 188
Billy mine 188
Ruby Bell mine 189
Lucille mine 189
Ross-Hannibal mine 189
Union mine 190
Alpha-Plutus-Mogul group 191
Clinton mine 191
Alpha-Plutus mine 192
Tornado mine 192
Great Mogul mine 196
Little Tornado mine 197
Double Standard mine 197
Boscobel mine 198
Hardscrabble mine 199
Welcome mine 199
Harmony mine 199
Ben Hur mine 200
Baltimore mine 200
Mines on the upper ore-bearing beds 200
Daisy mine 200
Upper Welcome mine 200
Portland district 201
Dividend mine 201
Snowstorm mine 202
Two Johns mine 202
Gushurst and Manchester mines 202
Labrador mine 203
Decorah mine 203

4987—No. 26—04——4

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER V. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS OF MINES—Continued.
Mines on the upper ore-bearing beds—Continued.
Portland district—Continued. Page.
Trojan mine ... 203
Alameda mine ... 203
Folger mine ... 204
Perseverance mine ... 204
Empire mine ... 204
Mark Twain mine ... 204
Leopard and Jessie Lee mine ... 205
Burlington and Golden Sands mine ... 205
Portland mine ... 205
Clinton mine ... 206
Gunnison mine ... 206
South Dakota mine ... 206
Lead area ... 206
Sula mine ... 206
Harrison mine ... 207
Iowa and Golden Crown mine ... 207
Deadwood-Terra mine ... 207
Big Missouri mine ... 208
Swamp Eagle mine ... 208
Hidden Fortune mine ... 208
Durango mine ... 208
Garden area ... 209
Penobscot mine ... 209
Keystone and other mines ... 209
Harrison mine ... 209
Golden Gate mine ... 210
Kicking Horse mine ... 210
Blacktail mine ... 210
Wells Fargo mine ... 210
American Express mine ... 210
Yellow Creak area ... 211
Donelson fraction ... 211
Wasp No. 1 ... 211
Wasp No. 2, Little Blue, and Little Blue fraction ... 211
Two Strike and Little Pittsburg ... 212
Squaw Creek area ... 212
Cleopatra mine ... 212
PLATES II TO XX ... 214
INDEX ... 215

Digitized by Google

ILLUSTRATIONS IN PART II.

		Page.
PLATE II.	Southern Deadwood-Terra open cut	214
III.	Specimen of slate showing relation of folding to lamination	214
IV.	Sketch map of a portion of the northern Black Hills, showing the location of the several special maps included in this paper	214
V.	General geologic map of the northern Black Hills, showing the location of the various productive mining areas and their relation to the sedimentary formations	214
VI.	Geologic map of Lead and vicinity, showing the location of the auriferous gravels at the base of the Cambrian and the general geology in the neighborhood of the Homestake lode	214
VII.	Garnetiferous ore from the Pierce stope, Homestake mine, showing secondary quartz introduced between (*A*) shattered garnet and (*B*) scattered carbonate	214
VIII.	Sketch map of the Clover Leaf mine, showing relation to surface geology	214
IX.	Map showing the principal shoots of refractory siliceous ore in the Bald Mountain area and their relation to surface geology	214
X.	Dolomite or ore-bearing rock: *A*, xenomorphic variety; *B*, automorphic variety.	214
XI.	Type cross sections of siliceous ore shoots, showing various forms taken by mineralization proceeding outward from the supplying fissures	214
XII.	*A*, Composite fracture or "vertical," as seen in open cut of the Cleopatra mine, Squaw Creek; *B*, Mineralized fractures or "verticals" in porphyry near the mouth of the Little Bonanza mine, on south side of Fantail Gulch	214
XIII.	Plan of a portion of the Welcome mine	214
XIV.	Microscopic sections of siliceous ore from the Ross-Hannibal mine: *A*, without the polarizer; *B*, with the polarizer	214
XV.	Microscopic sections of siliceous ore, showing the perfect preservation of the details of the original rock texture after complete replacement by silica: *A*, without the polarizer; *B*, with the polarizer	214
XVI.	Banded siliceous ore, No. 2 shoot, Union mine, showing the preservation of sedimentary bedding in the ore	214
XVII.	Geologic map of Ragged Top Mountain and vicinity, showing position and direction of the main Ragged Top "verticals," also the location of the Ulster mine	214
XVIII.	Plan and cross section of the Hawkeye-Pluma mine, showing the geologic relations of the gold-bearing Cambrian conglomerate	214
XIX.	East-west cross section of the Tornado mine	214
XX.	Plan and east-west cross section of the Great Mogul mine	214

Digitized by Google

Page.

FIG. 6. Folded and compressed quartzite band in slate 72
7. Sections of ore body, Father de Smet mine 73
8. Plans of Homestake ore bodies on 300–500 foot levels 75
9. Star-Old Abe section of porphyry and ore 76
10. Banding of Algonkian slate due to parallel arrangement of graphitic material 83
11. Direction of schistosity in mineralized schists 84
12. Approximate geological section from Homestake vein eastward (after W. B. Devereux). 102
13. Sketch of "vertical," as seen in cross section, showing the manner in which it projects from the surrounding country rock on account of the resistant character imparted to the adjoining material by silicification 126
14. Micro-drawing of fissure in decomposed trachytoid phonolite, showing the character of a "vertical" after passing into the phonolite adjoining the ore; from a large dike on the west side of the Tornado ore body 132
15. Ideal section to show relations of greatest lateral extent of ore to the direction of flow of mineralizing waters 157
16. Cross section of a portion of No. 4 shoot, Union mine, showing the concentration of ore beneath an irregular phonolite roof 191

Digitized by Google

ECONOMIC RESOURCES OF NORTHERN BLACK HILLS.

PART II.--MINING GEOLOGY.

By J. D. Irving and S. F. Emmons.

INTRODUCTION.

This paper is intended to embody a description of the economically important ore deposits in the Sturgis and Spearfish quadrangles, in the northern Black Hills. Inasmuch as this area includes the major portion of the mineralized and productive territory, and as those few ore bodies that fall without its limits have been described, the title has been expanded to cover the mining region of the northern Black Hills. The tin and gold ores of the southern hills are not included. The work is chiefly of a descriptive character, and theoretical discussions are either excluded or made as brief as possible. Generally the discussion of each class of deposit is preceded by a general statement of most of the important facts embodied in the more detailed description, so that the essential facts may be readily grasped.

Acknowledgments.—The field work upon which the mining portion of this paper is based was carried on during the field season of 1899. The work was done by Mr. J. D. Irving under the direction of Mr. S. F. Emmons, who has written the report on the Homestake mines. Valuable assistance was rendered by Messrs. J. M. Boutwell and P. S. Smith. Conjointly with the investigation of the mines, the areal geology was studied by Dr. T. A. Jaggar, under whose personal direction the field operations were conducted and to whom the writers are indebted for many valuable criticisms and suggestions.

It is with great pleasure that the writers acknowledge the uniform courtesy with which the owners and operators of the mines of the northern Black Hills have placed at their disposal information and facilities for investigation indispensable to the preparation of the work. Acknowledgments are especially due to Messrs. T. J. Grier, of the Homestake Mining Company, Angus R. McKay, C. W. Carpenter, and Colonel Franklin for their endeavors to further the work carried on in their mines. Many valuable suggestions are also due to the kindness of Dr. F. R.

Digitized by Google

Carpenter. It is impossible to make special acknowledgments to all from whom courtesies and assistance were received, but of such as have not been separately mentioned too much can not be said in return for the aid which has been so willingly rendered.

Location of the mining region.—The main productive mining region of the northern Black Hills is included within an area of about 100 square miles. It extends from the town of Perry, on Elk Creek, northwestward to the town of Carbonate, on the east bank of Spearfish Canyon, while its widest as well as its most productive portion lies between Terry Peak on the southwest and Garden on the northeast. Outside of this area is a small and comparatively undeveloped district to the west in the vicinity of Nigger Hill.

Within the main mining region occur many and very diverse types of ore deposits, some of which occur mainly in the rocks of the older geological formations. These deposits in each case have features characteristic of the geological formation in which they occur, so that for purposes of description they may be most logically classified under the head of these geological formations. In this way the following five main divisions may be distinguished: (a) Ore deposits in Algonkian rocks, (b) ore deposits in Cambrian rocks, (c) ore deposits in Carboniferous rocks, (d) ore deposits in eruptive rocks, (e) ore deposits in rocks of recent formation.

The relations of these different groups of ore deposits to the rocks of the several formations of the Black Hills are shown in Pl. V (p. 214) and fig. 1 (p. 18).

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER I.

ORE DEPOSITS IN ALGONKIAN ROCKS.

The ore deposits occurring in the metamorphic schists and other rocks of Algonkian age constitute the most important as well as most permanent factor in the mineral production of the northern Black Hills.[a] They may be subdivided into gold ores, copper ores, and tin ores.

GOLD ORES.

Of these three divisions the first, or that of the gold ores, has thus far been the only one of importance. There are three mines that have yielded ores—the Homestake mine, the Clover Leaf mine, and the Columbus mine. Pl. VI shows the location of the Algonkian lodes and their relation to the stratigraphy.

HOMESTAKE MINES.

By S. F. Emmons.

The Homestake belt of mines extends from the town of Lead and Gold Run Gulch northwestward across Bobtail Gulch to Deadwood and Sawpit gulches, covering thus an area over a mile in length and about 2,000 feet in width.

The gold product of this group of mines has always overshadowed that of all the other mines of the Black Hills together. For a long time it constituted about 90 per cent of the total product of the hills, although it was somewhat less in the early days, when placer mines were more productive. Since 1890, however, with the increasing development of the siliceous ores of the Cambrian, this proportion has gradually decreased to 60 per cent, in spite of the fact that the actual product of the belt has steadily increased.

DISCOVERY AND DEVELOPMENT.

DISCOVERY.

For many years reports had been current among Western pioneers and prospectors of the occurrence of gold in the Black Hills, reports that became unduly

[a] None of the ore deposits of what is known as the southern hills are included in this treatment, as they are entirely without the area mapped. This will account for the omission of many of the now quite important gold-producing properties that occur south of the town of Perry.

Digitized by Google

magnified for the very reason that they could not be verified because of the jealous care exercised by the Sioux Indians in keeping miners and prospectors from this the most valued portion of their great reservation, which, by the treaty of 1858, comprised all of South Dakota lying west of the Missouri River. These reports were, doubtless, mainly founded on the story of Father de Smet, a Jesuit missionary of Belgian birth, residing among the Sioux in the first half of the nineteenth century. He stated that nuggets of gold that came from the Black Hills were shown him, and that he was assured that there was a mountain of gold where the nuggets came from. Subsequent investigation proved that the Indian mountain of gold was nothing more than a formation of yellow mica; but this probably found fewer reporters and believers.

The military reconnaissance by General Custer in the summer of 1874, which actually penetrated the hills, was accompanied by a geologist (Prof. N. H. Winchell) and several miners and prospectors, and actually did discover gold in the stream beds of the Harney Peak region. After the return of the expedition the miners who had accompanied it organized a party supposed to be strong enough to protect itself against the Indians and established themselves in a stockade on French Creek. Under the treaty of 1858 the Government had bound itself to protect the reservation against the encroachment of white men, so this party was brought back to Fort Laramie by a company of United States cavalry in March, 1875. Steps were taken to prevent the inrush of miners which seemed likely to follow, it being generally understood, however, that the Government would take the necessary steps to secure a recession of the hills by the Indians so that they might be thrown open to peaceful and legal occupation.

As some doubt was felt by persons of high authority whether gold did exist there in remunerative quantities, the Secretary of the Interior authorized a geological examination of the hills to determine the true facts regarding the nature and value of the mineral deposits. Accordingly, the geologists, W. P. Jenney and Henry Newton, with a strong military escort, were sent there in May, 1875. This expedition, whose final report for various reasons was not published until 1880, made a less thorough examination of the northern part of the hills than of the region farther south, where gold was first discovered, because the northern portion was so thickly covered with forest growth as to render it almost inaccessible.

The region of the Homestake mines was not even reached by the party of Newton and Jenney in 1875, but some of the men attached to this party remained behind to prospect after it was broken up for the winter. The first mention of the region in print is found in a letter from T. H. Mallory to W. P. Jenney, dated January 31, 1876.[a] Mallory stated that he had found abundant gold in the gravels

[a] Newton, Henry, and Jenney, W. P., Report on geology and resources of the Black Hills: U. S. Geog. and Geol. Surv. Terr., 1880, p. 282.

Digitized by Google

of the various streams around Whitewood and Deadwood gulches, and characterizes the region as the best place in the hills for a poor miner.

The Homestake and Old Abe deposits are said to have been discovered in April, 1876, by two French boys, Moses and Frederick Manuel. The Highland, Golden Star, and other claims now included in what is known as the Homestake belt were located later in the same year. During that summer the work was mainly that of the prospector. At the surface was found a great extent of iron-stained rock (chloritic slates, quartz, and porphyry) which carried gold, sometimes as much as $16 per ton, but in general of much lower grade. Although it was difficult to make such determination of the form or boundaries of the ore bodies as would give an idea of their probable value or permanence, yet public expectation had been so excited with regard to the assumed mineral worth of the hills that four of these claims found purchasers within the year at prices varying from $30,000 to $165,000. In 1877 they were examined and reported upon by such well-known and experienced mining engineers as William B. Farish, Louis and Henry Janin, and Augustus J. Bowie, jr., in the interests of prominent mining operators and capitalists, among whom were J. W. Gashwiler, George Hearst, J. B. Haggin, and Lloyd Tevis.

At the time these examinations were made the developments consisted only of open cuts, or shafts not over 50 feet in depth, yet by the following year the various claims within the belt had been purchased and four large gold-mining companies had been organized and were in active operation. Three—the Homestake, the Father de Smet, and the Highland—had been incorporated in California, and one—the Deadwood-Terra Company—in New York. Their properties were comprised in a belt about 1½ miles long, extending in a northwesterly direction from Gold Run on the south to Deadwood Creek on the north. The group of claims constituting the Homestake mine occupies the southern end of the belt and is succeeded on the north by the Highland, Golden Terra, Deadwood, and Father de Smet mines, in the order named. Not long after the mines were opened it was found advisable to work them under a single management, and as time went on the Homestake Company came either into control or into actual possession of the other properties in a manner and to an extent not generally known to the public. The result has been that the name "Homestake" has been applied to the whole belt and the other properties are often spoken of as if they were simply parts financially, as they are geologically, of one great property. This practice will be followed here, except so far as it has been possible from accessible published reports to segregate the bullion output of the different companies.

The history of the Homestake properties, could it be given in full from 1878

Digitized by Google

until the present day, would be a most instructive one. It would describe the development of very low-grade bodies of ore in the face of great natural obstacles, and with a margin of profit necessarily so small that a very slight error might turn it into a loss; yet the company has been so uniformly successful that at no time has it been found necessary to suspend the regular monthly dividends to stockholders. As it has been the policy of the company not to make public anything more than the general financial results of its business, the published data with regard to it are so incomplete that it is only possible here to give a general sketch of its history, which may not be strictly correct in all its details.

In a large degree the uniform success of the properties has doubtless been due to the fact that those who furnished the capital for their development were men of practical experience in the management of large mining enterprises. Both in purchasing and developing their property they took the best scientific advice, and were willing to spend money freely in accordance with this advice. Furthermore, after having convinced themselves that their manager at the mines was a man of ability and integrity, they gave him free hand and did not hamper him in his work. To the two men who have had the entire management of its affairs since their inception, Samuel McMaster up to 1885 and T. J. Grier since that time, is due a great part of the credit for the remarkable success of this mine.

REDUCTION OF ORES.

It was evident that for a profitable working of such very low-grade ore as was found here it was necessary to handle very large quantities and at very low cost. It was possible to mine at very low cost, for the ore bodies, lying on rather steep hill slopes, could be worked in open cuts or actually quarried. The ore, moreover, was free milling and of a nature to be very readily crushed, hence the proper way was to increase the mill capacity as fast as was consistent with successful working and a judicious expenditure of capital. Timber was abundant in the hills, though it had been cleared away or burned off from the immediate vicinity of the mine. Other supplies had to be hauled from the Union Pacific Railroad, or from the Missouri River, a distance of 200 to 400 miles.

In the summer of 1878 two stamp mills, one of 80 stamps at the Homestake mine, and one of 100 stamps at the Father de Smet, were put in operation. In 1879 the Homestake Company had a second mill of 120 stamps running, and mills of 80 stamps each were built at the Deadwood and Caledonia mines. In 1880 the Highland mill of 120 stamps and the Terra mill of 80 stamps were added, making at the close of that year a total of 740 stamps employed in crushing the ore from this belt, with an actual capacity of 2 to 3 tons each per twenty-four hours.

According to the first report of the Homestake Company, which gives an account of the operations for twenty months up to September, 1880, the average yield of the

Digitized by Google

ore had been $9.69 per ton up to June, 1879, but when all the ore between the walls was taken without sorting, thus decreasing the cost of mining, this yield was reduced by $3 to $5 per ton. It increased again later, when higher grade ore was found in the 100-foot level, to $7.65;[a] meanwhile, the cost of milling had been brought down to 90 cents per ton in the 80-stamp mill, and 71 cents in the 120-stamp mill. To bring about such low costs it was quantity rather than quality of work that had been aimed at; blankets and concentration machinery were not employed, because on the concentration of the small amount of pyrite contained in the ore it was found that the pyrite assayed only $8 per ton, hence was not richer than the ore. Moreover, by an assay of the tailings, it was found that the mills were extracting 75 to 80 per cent of the gold in the ore, which was a satisfactory yield under the circumstances.

In an ore of this character it is impossible to distinguish by the eye alone that which will pay to mill from that which will not, and the practice has been adopted of panning each day a 2-pound sample of ore from every fresh face in the mine. Power is used to manipulate the pestle, which reduces the fragments of ore to a sand fine enough to be easily panned, and the man who does the panning has by long experience acquired such skill that he can pan 60 samples per day and estimate their value by the eye within 25 to 50 cents. These estimates are checked from time to time by fire assays of the rich sands left in the pan. Although this method of valuation appears very crude, it has the sanction of twenty years' practical experience, during which it has evidently given satisfaction to those employing it.

The mill capacity of the Homestake Company, which had an aggregate of 200 stamps in 1879, was increased as time went on by the enlargement of existing mills and the acquiring of new ones, until, as the report of 1898 shows, there were, on May 1 of that year, 540 stamps dropping on Homestake ores alone. The Father de Smet and Caledonia mills, with an aggregate of 160 stamps, had long since ceased working, as no more ore was being produced from those mines and they were not readily accessible from Lead, which the southward pitch of the ore rendered the most central point in which to concentrate the work of the mines.

As greater depths were attained in the mines the amount of unaltered pyrite in the ore increased somewhat, though not as much as in most mines, and although the management still claims that these sulphides contain no more gold than the average of the ore, it is evident that it was not considered good policy to neglect this part of the product, whose gold was not extracted by amalgamation. The concentrates from the mills were sold for a time to the pyritic smelter at Deadwood, and to the chlorination works at Pluma, while a small cyanide plant had been erected by the company for experimental work. It is significant that, as is shown by the report of 1900, another large cyanide plant of 1,200 tons daily capacity was building by the company and expected soon to be in running order.

[a] Further details as to yield of ore will be found in tables given on page 63.

Digitized by Google

The number of tons milled has increased annually from less than 200,000 in the early years to nearly 900,000 in 1900, but the costs chargeable to milling, as well as can be determined from the financial statements in the reports, still amount to about 80 cents per ton in round numbers.[a]

MINING DEVELOPMENT.

The erosion of Deadwood, Bobtail, and Gold Run gulches had made cuts 250 to 400 feet below the base of the Cambrian beds, or the highest points of the ore remaining on the intermediate ridges, and as the slopes of these ridges were quite steep the first mining was done by open cuts or quarries; then tunnels were run on a level as near the bottom of the gulch as was practicable and the ore dropped through chutes into cars in the tunnels. On either face of the porphyry-capped ridge between Deadwood and Bobtail gulches, which cut across the mineral bed nearly normal to its strike, the quarries exposed rock faces about 200 feet in height, which afford admirable opportunities for studying the structure of a mineralized rock. Between the Highland shaft and the Star shaft of the Homestake mine, where the ravine runs approximately with the strike of the ore belt, is the greatest open cut in the region. This cut is about 800 feet long and 200 to 300 feet deep, its bottom being 100 feet below the collar of the Star shaft. On its sides, also, there are good rock sections which show the porphyry bodies coming up through the slates and spreading out in horizontal sheets between the Cambrian beds. As an instance of the scale on which these quarries were mined in the early days, the record shows that in 1882 a mass of mineralized rock 100 feet long by 70 feet wide and 100 feet deep—say about 5,000 tons—was broken down by a single shot. There was necessarily a limit in depth to which this method of mining could be carried, and vertical shafts have subsequently been sunk at various points within the belt, from which levels, at vertical intervals of about 100 feet, run out under the quarries.

As will be shown later, the ore bodies pitch rather rapidly to the south; hence the northernmost mine, the Father de Smet, was the first to reach the bottom of the pay shoot, and this mine ceased producing in 1886. On the other hand, the Homestake properties at the southern end of the belt have not yet reached the bottom of the shoot, the Golden Star, or central shaft, being now 1,100 feet deep. A new shaft, the Ellison, is being sunk about 1,000 feet south of the Star shaft on the south side of Gold Run, and is intended to be used for working the lower portion of the ore belt on its southern extension beyond where any ore shows at the immediate surface. In working the great bodies of ore it is often necessary to leave chambers several hundred feet in length and width, and the Comstock system of square sets of timbers, or else huge timber cribs filled with waste rock, are used

[a] These figures are obtained by dividing the gross amount of expense assumed to be chargeable to milling by the number of tons milled. Doubtless the costs might be figured considerably less if they were strictly confined to the actual running cost of each mill.

Digitized by Google

to support the roof and walls. In the Homestake mine the waste rock is taken from the bottom of the great open cut and sent down to the stopes through a shaft or rock chute. It is evident that mining costs must increase with depth attained. On the other hand, the increased cost has been offset in a measure by improved transportation facilities, which have lowered the cost of supplies of all kinds. The amount of water in the mines is not excessive, except in the spring, when the melting of the snow sends a considerable amount down through the open cuts. It is not, however, a disadvantage to the mines, since it can be used in the mills, for one of the principal costs in milling operations is that of obtaining a sufficient supply of water.

The actual cost of mining per ton of ore milled is not known to the writer, but the aggregate cost, as taken from figures given in the Homestake reports, and counting in all mining work, exploratory as well as the direct cost of extraction, would appear in late years to have been a little over $2 per ton, whereas in the report of September, 1880, it was given as $1.33, or, calculated on the above basis, $1.70.

MEANS OF COMMUNICATION.

As has already been stated, when the mines were first opened the nearest rail or water communication was by the Missouri River, about 200 miles distant, or the Union Pacific Railroad, about 400 miles distant. As wood was used for fuel as well as for mine timbering, a large amount was necessarily consumed, and the company soon began the construction of a narrow-gage railway, which at first only ran from the mine openings to the mills, but was later extended through the timber belt in the direction of Rapid; 25 miles of this road was completed by 1882. By 1886 the Fremont, Elkhorn and Missouri Valley Railroad, now a part of the Chicago and Northwestern system, was within 50 miles of Rapid, and in 1887 had reached Whitewood. About this time, however, the tenor of the Homestake ores was falling off, and they were carrying 7 to 10 per cent of sulphurets, which did not amalgamate, and hence yielded nothing. This probably accounts for the slow progress of the various roads in the immediately subsequent years. By 1890, however, prospects were better in the mines; the Chicago and Northwestern Railway had reached Deadwood, and the Burlington and Missouri River Railroad, coming up from the south, had reached Hill City on its way to the same point; a narrow-gage railway connecting Deadwood with Lead had been built, and the Homestake Railroad had been extended to Piedmont, on the line of the Chicago and Northwestern Railway; a pyritic smelter had been built at Deadwood, and a large chlorination plant at Pluma.

Since 1891 there have been two rival trunk lines, the Northwestern and the Burlington, competing for the mining business of the Black Hills, and spurs have been built to every mine of importance, so that in the last decade transportation charges have probably been much lower than ever before.

Digitized by Google

Water has always been a considerable item of expense with the Homestake Company because of the large amount required for their stamp mills. It early acquired all the sources of water supply in the neighborhood; then a water company was organized, which constructed pipe lines and ditches to the heads of the nearest streams, and finally to the head of Spearfish River. This company, together with the Homestake Railroad, which was also organized as a separate company, has recently by consolidation been merged into the Homestake Company.

PRODUCTION.

The following table, made up from data contained in the financial reports of the Homestake Company, gives its production from January, 1878, to June, 1900, together with the amount of dividends distributed to stockholders. The record speaks of only one assessment, of $200,000, which was apparently the total outlay of cash for developing the mine and putting it on a paying basis. In the twenty months' period from January, 1878, to September, 1880, $600,000 had been paid in dividends, and $1,465,675 for plant and working expenses, leaving a balance of $107.48 in cash on hand. Cost of plant is charged as $503,475.

Production of the Homestake Mining Company.

Year ending.	Ore milled.	Bullion.	Gold.	Silver.	Total value of gross product.[a]	Dividends.
	Tons.	*Ounces.*				
June 1, 1881[b]	411,358	167,861	$2,801,026	$29,436	$2,831,890	$990,000
June 1, 1882	180,514	72,920	1,222,400	13,366	1,237,161	422,500
June 1, 1883	179,074	70,341	1,183,689	12,545	1,196,394	600,000
June 1, 1884	191,505	67,776	1,142,599	11,898	1,154,681	400,000
June 1, 1885	213,190	72,347	1,224,484	12,468	1,236,967	343,750
June 1, 1886	219,165	76,592	1,294,960	12,029	1,306,989	612,500
June 1, 1887	219,290	56,173	950,343	8,189	958,532	450,000
June 1, 1888	243,355	52,737	895,822	7,585	903,407	300,000
June 1, 1889	285,774	56,846	961,907	8,117	970,744	275,000
June 1, 1890	267,557	58,356	980,243	8,597	988,840	150,000
June 1, 1891	319,130	65,987	1,110,361	11,115	1,121,476	150,000
June 1, 1892	321,495	72,630	1,217,958	11,106	1,230,546	150,000
June 1, 1893	294,530	66,905	1,118,602	9,347	1,127,949	150,000
June 1, 1894	309,210	82,665	1,371,568	9,341	1,398,850	181,250
June 1, 1895	330,020	90,991	1,508,049	9,397	1,546,138	318,750
June 1, 1896	245,220	69,322	1,156,785	8,099	1,177,616	375,000
June 1, 1897	395,530	110,851	1,840,674	13,112	1,899,725	375,000
June 1, 1898	548,390	149,283	2,467,997	15,377	2,518,026	500,000
June 1, 1899	620,479	172,543	2,667,281	18,559	2,725,196	750,000
June 1, 1900	891,585	227,695	3,557,387	26,338	3,658,956	1,175,000
Total	5,685,771	1,870,719	30,674,132	256,019	31,190,083	8,668,750

[a] The figures in the column "gross product" are slightly in excess of the sum of those in the "gold" and "silver" columns, because they include the premium of exchange, and in the last six years also the amount received from sale of concentrates.

[b] From January, 1878, to June 1, 1881.

Digitized by Google

The following table gives the average yield of ore per ton milled at different annual periods during this time. There are no data from which to determine accurately what the actual content of the ore was, or what the loss has been. The method followed of assaying the tailings from time to time is not entirely accurate, for it does not take into account what loss there may have been of float gold, which, as its name indicates, would have floated off with the water and not settled with the tailings, and hence in such an ore might have been considerable. The table also gives for the same period the relative portions of gold and silver in the bullion produced, both by weight and by value.

Average yield of ore and relative proportions of gold and silver.

Period.	Average yield of ore treated.	Fineness of bullion.	Ratio of gold to silver in bullion.	
			By weight.	By value.
	Per ton.			
Up to September, 1880	$6.90	815.1	4.90 to 1	96.4 to 1
June, 1881, to June, 1882	6.85	808.6	4.64 to 1	94.3 to 1
June, 1882, to June, 1883	6.60	808.0	4.60 to 1	91.4 to 1
June, 1897, to June, 1898	4.60	793.0	4.29 to 1	160.0 to 1
June, 1898, to June, 1899	4.40	758.0	3.98 to 1	143.0 to 1
June, 1899, to June, 1900	4.10	770.0	3.88 to 1	135.0 to 1
Total product to June, 1900	5.485	.....	.....	119.81 to 1

It is claimed by the management that there is no appreciable falling off in the tenor of the ore with depth, yet the above figures seem to show a remarkably uniform decrease in its average yield. It must be admitted, however, that these figures are not necessarily conclusive. During the first three periods the ore would naturally have been somewhat richer than that found at greater depths, because it would have been enriched by the oxidizing action of surface waters. For the last three annual periods it is necessary to remember that the number of tons treated has been increasing very rapidly, and it is very possible that the average yield has been lowered by the milling every year of a larger amount of low-grade rock. It is quite possible, moreover, that when the company treats its own concentrates there may be a saving that may sensibly increase the average yield of its ore. As yet it can not be said that there is any conclusive evidence of a decrease in value with depth in the sulphide or unaltered zone.

The other columns in the table were arranged for the purpose of determining whether there was any uniform change with depth in the proportions of gold and silver in the bullion. For this purpose the figures in the last column are of no value, since they are based on the commercial value of an ounce of silver, which has been too variable to make it worth while to reduce it back to a common unit.

Digitized by Google

The others are deduced from proportions of gold and silver which are tabulated in the reports for each bar of bullion. In this case the average during one or more selected months has been given to represent the character of the bullion during the year. The bullion is remarkably free from impurities other than silver, the average of such impurities being less than 2 per cent, the ore yielding about 80 per cent gold and 18 per cent silver.

In considering the earlier and later groups of years the decidedly larger ratio of gold in the upper over the lower levels would be accounted for by the superior solubility of the silver, in consequence of which a larger proportion would have leached out, but in the last three years in the lower levels there appears to be a slight, though not absolutely certain, tendency for the proportion of silver to still continue to increase. It will be of interest to observe in the future whether this tendency still continues with greater depth.

The next table gives the total yield of all the mines of the belt up to June, 1900, from figures kindly furnished by the officers of the Homestake Company. The dividends paid in the same year are also given, as far as it has been found possible to ascertain them; but it is evident that they are not complete, especially in the case of the Highland mine.

The product of the Columbus mine should he added to the total, as it forms part of the belt. Its amount is, however, not known. The United States Mint returns for 1891, 1892, and 1893, give an aggregate of $88,618.41 for this mine; for other years its product was not segregated.

Total product of the Homestake belt up to June, 1900, with relation of product to dividends.

Name of company.	Product to June 1, 1900.	Dividends in same period.	Per cent of product.
Homestake	$31,190,143	$8,668,750	27.7
Deadwood-Terra (ceased in 1898)	11,073,065	1,500,000	13.5
Highland	12,018,610	.....	.....
Father de Smet (ceased in 1886)	3,259,383	1,110,000	34.1
Caledonia (ceased in 1893)	2,345,621	194,000	8.3
Total	59,856,822	11,472,750	.....

The dividends of the Homestake and Father de Smet mines are probably correct. It will be noticed that the percentage of dividend to product is greater in the case of the latter than in the former. This is due, probably, to the fact that the De Smet mine worked only on the richer ores near the surface, which have been more easily milled than those of the Homestake. No attempt has been made to calculate the percentage of dividends to product for the whole belt, inasmuch as it is evident

Digitized by Google

that the Highland mine must have paid some dividends and probably of similar ratio to the Homestake, but it is not known what they were.

It may be instructive to compare the results obtained in working this mine with those of some mine of an opposite type, whose ore instead of being exceptionally low grade is unusually rich. For this purpose the Portland mine, of Cripple Creek district, Colorado, has been chosen, since it publishes very full reports and has been under one managment from the start. The figures given below are taken from the eighth annual report, which gives data up to December 31, 1901.

Comparative yield and dividends of Homestake and Portland mines.

	Homestake mine.	Portland mine.
Length of period considered	22 years 5 months.	7 years 9 months.
Gross yield of ore in respective periods	$31,190,143	$13,138,525.
Dividends paid in respective periods	$8,668,750	$4,027,080.
Range in value of ore per ton	$2 to $16	$5 to $400 and upward.
Average yield per ton of ore treated during periods	$5.48	$46.
Net yield of ore during last year of respective periods	$4.10	$23.
Dividends to gross product	27.7 per cent	30 per cent.

These figures are of interest to those who propose to invest in mines, but of less value to the student of ore deposits in general, since they do not give the actual contents of the ore in each case, but only the amount which has been extracted. On the other hand, they do give the actual commercial results of two important and well-managed mines. The figures given for the range in value of the respective ores are somewhat arbitrary, but they are such as might be given by a conscientious promoter. Probably still higher values might fairly have been given for the Portland ores, and to the average investor these high values would present incomparably greater attractions than those furnished by the Homestake figures, which are possibly put rather high.

The actual results of many years' mining work are of comparable proportions, $46 per ton average yield for the Portland ores against not quite $5.50 for the Homestake ores, or nearly nine times as much, while the percentage of dividends to gross yield, which corresponds as nearly as possible to the percentage of profit in an ordinary business, is only 30 per cent as against $27\frac{7}{10}$ per cent, or less than 10 per cent more, for the richer ore.

It may be said that the Homestake is a free-milling ore, while the Portland ore, being a telluride, is not, and hence costs more to treat. On the other hand, the Portland mine has been running only about one-third as many years as the Homestake, and on comparing the average yield for the last year with the average yield

Digitized by Google

since the inception of work, it is seen that in the Portland mine the yield has fallen off 50 per cent from the average and in the Homestake only about 25 per cent.

This is merely a practical demonstration by actual figures of what is well known by all experienced mining men—that as a purely business proposition a very large body of low-grade ore is preferable to a moderate-sized body of very rich ore.

GEOLOGICAL DESCRIPTION.

SURFACE GEOLOGY.

The town of Lead, which has a population of about 4,500, made up mainly of persons directly or indirectly dependent on the Homestake mine, occupies a basin-like valley at the head of the narrow ravine of Gold Run, down which runs the narrow-gage railroad that connects the town with the trunk line in Whitewood Valley, about 350 feet below. The rather flat-top ridges that overlook the town on the north and south are occupied by remnants of the horizontal Cambrian strata and their included sheets or sills of porphyry that have escaped erosion, while on the divide directly southeast of the town is found a body of Tertiary clays and marls containing vertebrate remains that identify it as belonging to the White River formation. Below these capping rocks, whose maximum thickness in this vicinity is about 200 feet, the valleys are entirely carved out of the Algonkian slates.

The main street of the town of Lead follows the general direction of Gold Run westward up the ravine, while subordinate streets cross it nearly at right angles. The lower or easternmost of these cross streets is approximately in the direction and position of the original outcrop of the Homestake lode. East of it, extending across the head of Gold Run Ravine, are the main offices, mills, and hoisting works of the Homestake Company. The mine openings extend up a northwest branch of the gulch, in the upper part of which, above the Star shaft, is the great open cut of the Homestake mine, while another smaller open cut lies farther eastward, back of the Homestake mill and between the Star and Old Abe shafts.

The eastern and northern walls of the Homestake open cut present a cliff section, 200 to 300 feet in height, of the mineralized slates which form the Homestake ore. In this section are seen many veins and lenses of quartz and intrusive dikes and stocks of white porphyry. These stand out in strong contrast to the dark iron-stained slates, but their outlines are much obscured by the talus slopes of broken rock which is being drawn off from the bottom of the cut and sent down through chutes to the mine below to fill the cribs that support the walls of the great ore chambers.

Digitized by Google

At the northern head of the cut the apex of the ore zone is well exposed where it passes under the Cambrian beds. The basal conglomerate of the Cambrian is here wanting, and sandy shales with some brecciated material rest directly on the Algonkian surface. The porphyry here occurs in several parallel sheets a short distance above the base of the Cambrian, and by following them eastward along the railroad track one can distinguish points where a sheet bends down to connect with a dike coming up through the Algonkian slates. Remains of a still larger sheet cap the ridge, forming small hills.

Still farther north are other open cuts, one on either side of Bobtail Gulch above the old mining hamlet of Terraville—the Deadwood-Terra cuts—and one on the south wall of Deadwood Gulch above Central—the De Smet cut. These are on the main Homestake zone, and farther east, south of Terraville, there is another cut on the Caledonia ore body.

While these cuts are not so deep as the Homestake cut, not going below the beds of the respective gulches in which they are situated, they present an even better opportunity for studying the structure of the ore-bearing slates, the contact of the overlying Cambrian beds with the Algonkian surface, and the intrusive bodies of white porphyry within these beds. On the west side of the cuts what is called the west wall of the ore body, the only one that is fairly well defined, is generally easy to distinguish. It dips eastward at approximately the same angle as the lamination of the slates, and on it the lines of pitch, which incline southward at an angle of about 23°, normal to prominent series of joint planes, are readily distinguished, as shown in the view of the Terra cut on Pl. II (p. 214). In this view also the base of the porphyry body is seen to cut across the Cambrian beds at a low angle, leaving a wedge-shaped mass between it and the Algonkian surface.

The northernmost extension of the outcrop of the Homestake lode is in Sawpit Gulch, northwest of the De Smet open cut, where are the workings of the Columbus mine. Beyond this the Homestake lode disappears under the capping of Cambrian beds in the hills to the north, but a vertical in these beds, apparently on the same line of fracture, has given rise to a deposit of siliceous ore in the latter beds.

The Columbus mine has been abandoned for some years, and its underground workings were not accessible. They are said to extend from the bed of Sawpit Gulch to Deadwood Gulch, and are opened by a 200-foot shaft in the former gulch. There are trench-like open cuts on either side of Sawpit Gulch which show rocks similar to those of the De Smet cut with abundant quartz lenses, and the mineralized ore body appears to be about 40 feet wide.

South of Lead there does not appear to have been much evidence of ore on the surface along the line of the Homestake ore zone. Nevertheless, as it was

Digitized by Google

generally understood that this ore body was pitching to the southeast, a tunnel was run in from the level of Whitewood Gulch at the base of the steep face of the ridge that divides it from Lead Valley. It was intended to intersect the southern extension of the Homestake body and runs diagonally across the slates and in a direction more to the west of north than the trend of the latter. It is 2,500 feet long and said to connect with the 300-foot level of the Homestake workings, being now the property of that company. It was not accessible at time of visit, and it is not known whether it found payable ore or not.

The best surface exposures of the slates and intrusive porphyry dikes are seen between the Star shaft and the Caledonia open cut. A cross section on this general line was very carefully measured by the geologists engaged in mapping the areal geology of the region, and the result is given in fig. 4 (p. 27). The section shows ten different dikes or stocks of porphyry crossed.

ORE MINERALS.

The ores of the Homestake zone are rather ill-defined masses of rock sufficiently impregnated with gold to pay for working, but otherwise hardly to be distinguished from the country rocks in which they occur. They are singularly barren of the usual ore minerals. The gold occurs in so finely divided a state as rarely to be visible, even with a magnifying glass. Where observed, it was found in the leaf form and without evidence of crystalline structure. Besides gold, the only other metallic minerals are pyrite and arsenopyrite—the former by far the more abundant—which are irregularly disseminated through the ore, generally in very small crystals. While their presence is an a priori indication of values, they can hardly be considered as essential constituents of the ore, for they are often wanting in the relatively rich portions.

GANGUE MINERALS.

The nonmetallic or gangue mineral—quartz—is the most abundant. It occurs in veins or lens-shaped masses often of considerable size and of several different periods of formation; also in grains or crystals mostly of small size. In the crystalline form it is generally disseminated throughout the ore, and may be an original constituent of the quartzite or a later impregnation of secondary origin.

Calcite and dolomite are also common gangue minerals, generally of secondary origin, but are not universally present.

Tremolite and garnet are also of frequent occurrence in most portions of the ore body that are probably of original igneous origin, but can not be considered an essential part of the ore. Where the relative age could be determined gold is found to be of later formation than the gangue minerals.

Digitized by Google

INCLOSING ROCKS.

The Algonkian slates, in which the Homestake ore bodies occur, are schistose rocks, for the most part of sedimentary origin, one variety alone being recognized as a metamorphosed igneous rock. The latter may be classed as an amphibolite, amphibole being the most prominent constituent.

The amphibolites occur as dikes or irregular masses in the other Algonkian rocks. They are generally of greenish color, of massive and rather dense texture, with poorly developed schistosity. They are made up in general of actinolite, plagioclase, secondary quartz, and orthoclase in subordinate amount, with zoisite, ilmenite, titanite, leucoxene, and calcite as accessory minerals. The original rocks were probably basic, with pyroxene and ferromagnesian minerals as original constituents. Kernels of augite show the hornblende to be of uralitic character.

The metamorphosed sediments are quartzites, quartz-schists, mica-schists, phillites, and graphitic, garnetiferous, and chloritic slates, with intermediate varieties. A common variety of the barren slates, known among the miners as wood-yard slate from its resemblance in fracture to split firewood, is very schistose and shows wavy crenelations traversing the surfaces of schistosity. These slates consist of quartz and mica, densely aggregated, with finely divided graphite in considerable abundance in the denser varieties. In the vicinity of the ore bodies pyrite occurs as thin films on the planes of schistosity, or with quartz as the nucleus of small knot (augen)-like masses.

More recent eruptives of rather acid type cut through all these rocks, as well as indiscriminately through the ore bodies, in irregular masses, often having a dike-like form. These eruptives are of two varieties, which have been designated (1) rhyolite, (2) trachytoid phonolite.

The rhyolite-porphyry, which is by far the more common rock, is a fine-grained, granular aggregate of quartz and orthoclase with rare phenocrysts mostly altered to kaolin. The rock is very like the Leadville white porphyry in habit and composition. Small crystals of pyrite occur very abundantly, even in the freshest specimens. It cuts through the Algonkian and spreads in sheets or sills between the nearly horizontal strata of the overlying Cambrian series.

The trachytoid phonolite is a brownish-drab porphyritic rock composed of phenocrysts of salmon-colored sanidine in aphanitic groundmass. Small crystals of ægirine-augite can also be identified in the hand specimen. The microscope shows that the groundmass is made up of small rods of orthoclase, and that the rock contains a few crystals and irregular masses of identifiable nepheline, not enough, however, to bring it among the normal phonolites. This rock thus far has only been seen at the 800-foot level of the Homestake mine, though it is elsewhere known as a not uncommon rock in various parts of the northern Black Hills.[a]

[a] More detailed petrographic descriptions of both rocks and ore minerals will be found on page 80.

Digitized by Google

The prevailing strike of the lamination planes of the slates is N. 10° to 45° W., with a dip of about 75° NE., but there are many local variations in both strike and dip, the former in places veering to the northeast. While the ore bodies are generally assumed to conform to the lamination or bedding of the slates, this is probably not strictly the case, though it was not possible to definitely prove or disprove this assumption, as both the ore bodies and the slates are rather irregular and obscured by later movements.

Where the porphyry bodies are of the dike form they show a tendency to conform to the dip and strike of the slates, but the larger bodies are very irregular in form, though an eastern dip is almost always discernible. They show a decided tendency also, like the ore bodies, to pitch to the southeast. This pitch is a structural feature that has been observed in the crystalline schists of the Appalachians and bears the same relation to the dip of the lamination planes that the pitch of the axis of an anticlinal or synclinal fold does to the dip of the sedimentary strata involved in the fold.

In the Homestake lode the pitch is best seen in strongly marked structural planes on the generally rather well-defined foot wall of the various open cuts. Its angle is 23° SE., which is also the general pitch of the ore bodies. (See Pl. II, p. 214.) There also appears to be a tendency on the part of the porphyry to conform in a general way with this pitch, but it is less susceptible of direct proof than in the case of the ore bodies themselves. The general deduction made by the writer from the above facts in their bearing upon the original mineralization of the region is as follows:

The original complex of Algonkian sediments, with its included sheets of igneous rock, was slowly compressed into anticlinal and synclinal folds, having a general northwest strike and southeast pitching axes. As the compression went on, probably with increasing intensity, these folds were squeezed into isoclines, and finally differential movement set in along planes of lamination. This movement was most marked along the general axis of the present ore body, and resulted in considerable displacement and some fracture. It had both a vertical and a lateral component, which caused a displacement vertically along the steeper sides of the fold and laterally along the axes. Irregular branching channels were thus opened, which had at the same time a steep dip to the east along the planes of lamination and a pitch to the southeast, both dip and pitch following in a general way lines of least resistance that resulted from an original tendency of the beds to slip on their dividing planes.

At present it is difficult to determine to what extent the porphyry intrusions conformed with the pitch, but it is very evident that in a general way they came up along the lamination planes, which dipped to the east. When the intrusions

Digitized by Google

reached the overlying Cambrian beds they spread out in a general westerly direction, following the softer and more readily yielding members of that series.

The only movement planes that can be with certainty assigned to the post-porphyry period are breccia planes carrying fragments of porphyry and slate, that follow or are parallel to the contact of porphyry and slate.

FORM AND MANNER OF OCCURRENCE OF ORE BODIES.

The descriptions of the ore bodies which follow are necessarily imperfect for the following reasons: At the time of visit the greater portion of the upper mine workings on these ore bodies had long since been abandoned and were no longer accessible, and few persons could be found who were familiar with them at the time they were in operation. The examination of deeper workings, moreover, had not been completed when, in the autumn of 1899, the management withdrew the permission to study them which had previously been accorded to members of the Survey. Since 1899 there may have been developments in the deeper mine workings which, if known to the writer, might have modified his conclusions.

SURFACE WORKINGS.

The main Homestake body, as defined by the open cuts of the Father de Smet, Deadwood-Terra, Highland, and Homestake claims, has a trend of about N. 30° W. A second ore body, as rather imperfectly defined by the Old Abe and Caledonia open cuts, has a direction nearly north and south (N. 10° W.) and converges with the main ore body under the eastern portion of the town of Lead. The ore bodies on both these lines have a general dip to the east, as defined by their respective foot walls.

In the De Smet open cut both walls of the ore body are fairly well defined, the hanging or east wall standing nearly vertical, and the foot or west wall dipping 55° to 60° E. In the mass of slates that constitute what is left of the ore body on the south face of the cut, the original bedding can be traced by the change in color and material of the respective beds, and is seen to conform in general to the lamination or schistosity. In places, however, sharp, closely appressed folds, which are cut through by the lamination planes, can be detected in the original bedding. The folds are mostly isoclinal, sometimes, however, assuming a fan shape. Three distinct phases of quartz veins or lenses may be distinguished: (1) Material which apparently formed thin, siliceous layers in the original sedimentary material, and which has passed through the quartzite stage into a quartz that in the hand specimen can hardly be distinguished from vein quartz (see fig. 6). (2) Small seams of vein quartz which are parallel to the lamination and for the most part parallel to the bedding also, but which in the folds cut across

Digitized by Google

it, as shown in Pl. III, a photograph of the crest of one of the small folds crossed by a quartz vein of this class. (3) Quartz veins or lenses are sometimes observed which cut across both lamination and bedding; these are generally larger, very irregular in shape, and appear to have been affected by differential movement within the inclosing rock mass.

No porphyry bodies are visible in the slates exposed within the open cut, but a considerable thickness of porphyry remains on the crest of the ridge above as a sheet intruded in the capping Cambrian beds. A 12-foot dike of porphyry, which strikes northeast and dips 60° to 70° NW., is cut in the tunnel which runs in from below the open cut near the bottom of Deadwood Gulch, and, following in general the strike of the ore body, connects with the 300-foot level of the Homestake workings. This is the only porphyry body observed underground in the northern part of the Homestake workings, and may have been one of the feeders of the sheet or sill in the Cambrian beds on the ridge above. The porphyry sill is not strictly parallel with the bedding, but rises gently to the west, leaving in that direction an increasing thickness of Cambrian beds between it and the Algonkian rocks. The basal conglomerate is wanting above the apex of the Homestake body, but is found in unusual thickness farther eastward toward the point of the dividing ridge between Deadwood and Bobtail gulches.

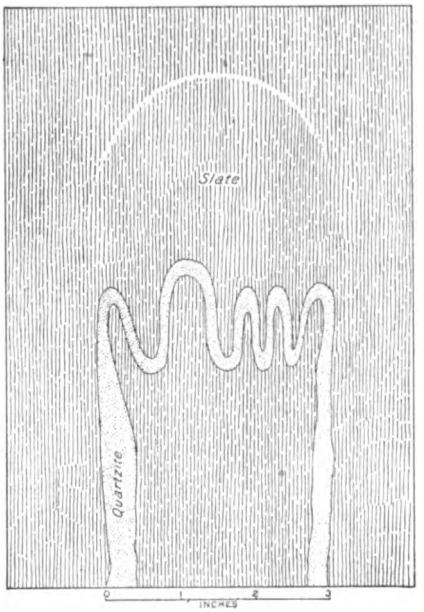


FIG. 6.—Folded and compressed quartzite band in slate.

In the Cambrian beds beneath the porphyry sill and a little to the west of the apex of the Homestake body some siliceous gold ore has been mined, which is necessarily of later formation than the original ore in the Algonkian rocks, and is probably contemporaneous with the ore bodies formed along verticals in the Terry Peak region.

In these open cuts it is impossible for the unpracticed eye to distinguish the slates which are sufficiently mineralized to constitute pay ore from those which are practically barren. Within the ore zone the rock appears to be rather more silicified and is more frequently stained by iron oxide, and there is more evidence of dynamic action. The so-called walls are apparently planes along which differential movement has taken place, especially on the foot wall. The flutings which define the direction of pitch are very evident, as shown in Pl. II (p. 214).

Digitized by Google

The form of the ore body as mined is given in the accompanying sections, which are reduced copies of those prepared by the engineers in charge of the early work[a] (fig. 7). It will be seen from these sections that not all of the material between the walls is sufficiently rich to constitute ore, as the ore body includes irregular masses which, while not absolutely barren of values, are too poor to work. Such irregular masses or horses of relatively barren material are found in all the large ore bodies of the zone and enhance the difficulty of forming a correct idea of their shape. The general form shown in these sections resembles that of the hull of a deep-keeled vessel, and the northern part of the Homestake ore zone, as well as can be determined, corresponds in general to this shape. But in the southern portion, where the present extraction is being carried on, there was, at the time of visit, no evidence of the closing together of the ore body in depth. This may have been due to the numerous porphyry bodies which have cut through and displaced it, or to the steepening of the southern pitch, which has carried the bottom far below the present workings.

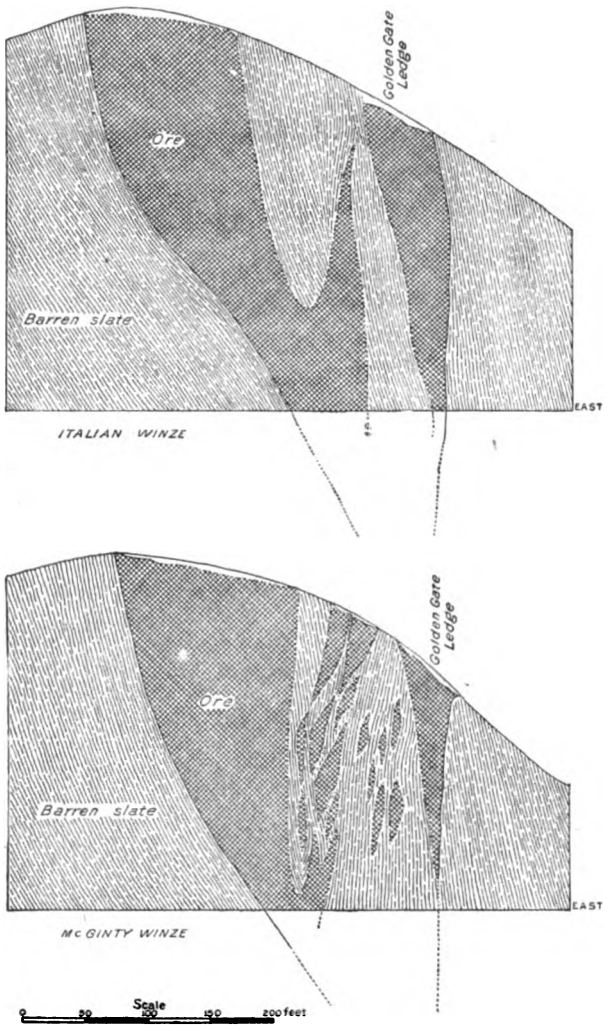


FIG. 7.—Sections of ore body, Father de Smet mine.

In the other open cuts the phenomena, as far as can be seen through the covering of talus, are essentially the same as in the De Smet. In the Homestake open cut the so-called western wall is remarkably well defined, but it does not seem to necessarily form the limit of the ore body on that side. On the ridge at the northern end of the Homestake open cut five sills or sheets of porphyry can be distinguished in

[a] I am indebted to Mr. Richard Blackstone, engineer of the Homestake Company, for the original drawings from which these sections were copied.

Digitized by Google

the Cambrian, one of which caps the higher points of the ridge. The connection of some of these sills with dikes breaking up through the Algonkian can be more or less distinctly traced on the northeastern face of the cut. At the bottom of the lowest sill is a breccia-like material that apparently represents the flow breccia which was the forerunner of the intrusion of the sill itself.

Wherever the original outcrop of the lode can be seen under its covering of Cambrian beds the basal conglomerate appears to be wanting directly over it, but is found in unusual thickness at a little distance on either side in channel-like depressions containing abundant fragments of auriferous quartz. Hence, as is more fully explained in a later chapter, it is assumed that this outcrop was for a considerable time exposed to erosion above the waters of the gradually rising Cambrian sea.

UNDERGROUND WORKINGS.

The underground workings of the Columbus mine were inaccessible, but from accounts given by those who had seen them, it seems the ore strongly resembled that in the De Smet, and, like it, was somewhat richer than the average ore of the belt, free gold being often visible to the naked eye. In the deeper portions the ore contains considerable sulphides.

The greatest horizontal extension of ore in the Homestake mines is shown on the 300-foot level, so reckoned from the Star shaft. This level connects with the tunnel which runs in from Deadwood Gulch below the De Smet open cut, and is the only one that extends so far north, for the reason that no pay ore was found below the De Smet open cut at this level. Hence it has been assumed that the ore body has wedged out, as the form shown in the sections (fig. 7) suggests that it might. It is to be remarked that the funnel or wedge-like form shown in these sections is that which theoretically[a] might have been expected as the result of a normal faulting movement along the general axis of the Homestake body. The records show that the ore in the De Smet mine was considerably richer on the average than that in the mines farther south. This suggests that such downward leaching in the oxidized zone as took place had here been arrested in the bottom of the funnel by the converging walls and the ore was therefore relatively more enriched. In fig. 8 the general form of the ore body in horizontal section is given as far as shown by the ground actually stoped on the 300, 400, and 500-foot levels. As there shown the northernmost portion of the ore body for 1,000 to 1,500 feet is in the form of a narrow trough from 10 to 40 feet in width, which widens rapidly to the south between the Terra and Highland shafts to about 150 feet and then to 300 or 400 feet as the Star shaft is approached. In the latter portion, however, no distinct walls could be traced and considerable portions of the ore body within these limits are left standing because the ore was of too low grade. In the hanging-wall country are

[a] Becker, G. F., Comstock lode: Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, vol. 3, 1882, pp. 178 et seq.

Digitized by Google

many large lenses of white quartz, sometimes 10 or more feet in thickness, which, however, show no metallic minerals, though pyrite seems more abundant in the slates immediately adjoining them. The lamination of the slates in general strikes somewhat nearer north than the ore bodies, and the latter show a tendency to overlap each other en echelon, leaving barren ground between the tongues of ore.

In general in the country northwest of the Star shaft the form of the ore body fulfills fairly well the idea of a boat-shaped mass pitching to the southeast, and

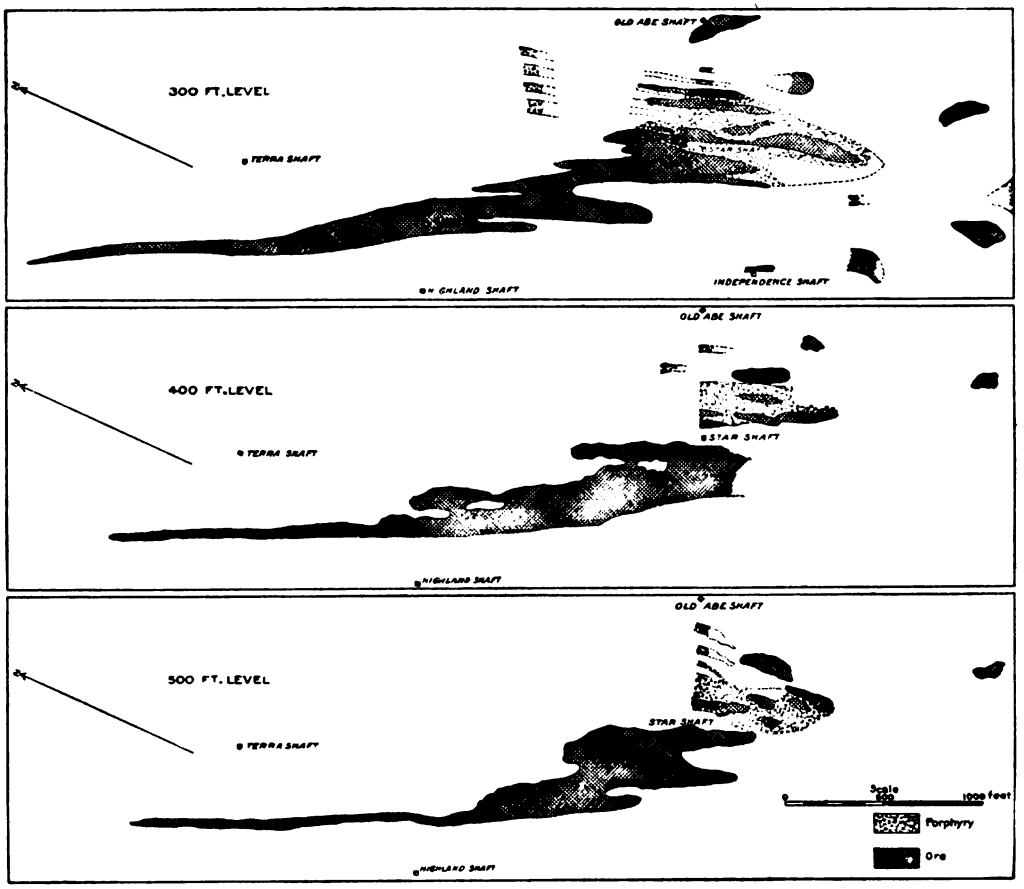


FIG. 8.—Plans of Homestake ore bodies on the 300, 400, and 500 foot levels.

hence on a given horizontal section growing actually wider in that direction. With the appearance of the porphyry bodies in the vicinity of the Star shaft, however, a disturbing factor is introduced. Not only is the main ore body split up into several distinct parts by the intrusion of the porphyry sheets, but there are separate detached ore bodies or chimneys whose structural dependence on each other could not be determined from the examination made. These bodies lie south of the Star shaft, the principal ones, going eastward, being the Independence body near the

Digitized by Google

shaft of that name, the Pierce stope, the East stope, the Lincoln, and the Amicus body, the latter near the Old Abe shaft. The main working shaft at time of visit was the Star shaft, from which levels are opened at 100-foot intervals and drifts run out to cut the ore bodies that were worked in the next level above. The system of mining pursued involves the opening of large chambers in the ore zone, rapid extraction of the pay ore, and prompt filling up of the stopes with waste, so that no detailed study of the individual bodies was practicable. The most important data were furnished by the drifts which are run on each level eastward from the Star

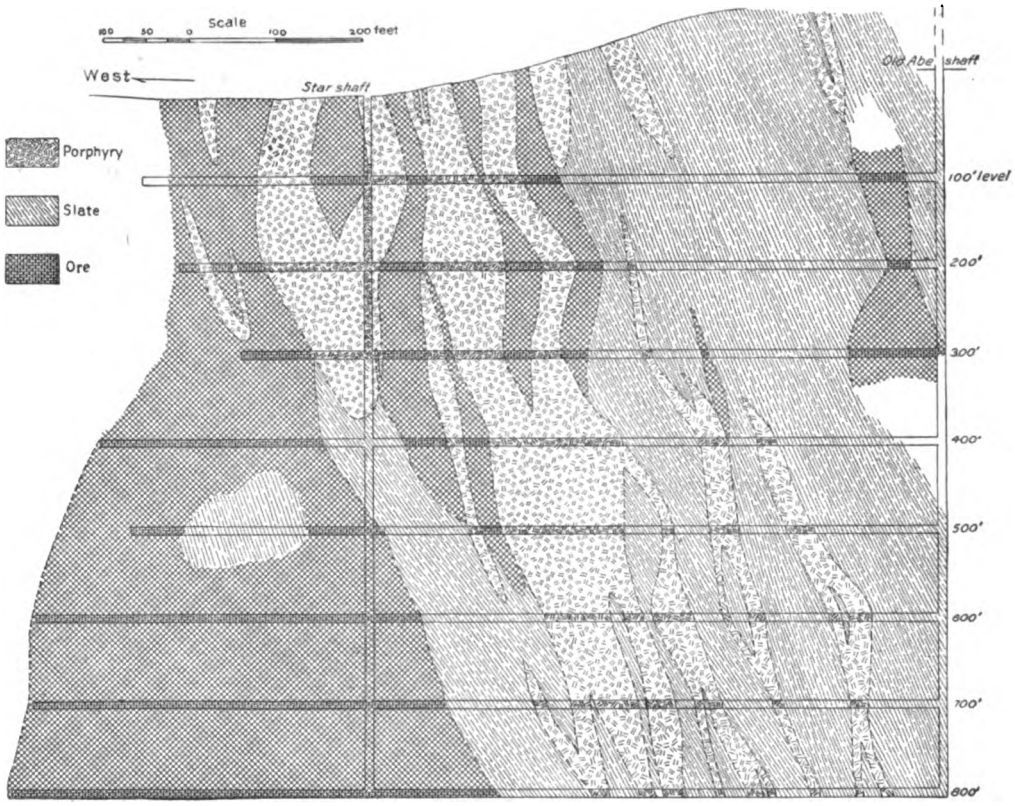


FIG. 9.—Star-Old Abe section of porphyry and ore bodies.

shaft to the Old Abe or Pump shaft. These have been used as the common ordinates for the successive mine plans given in fig. 8, and from them a cross section of the different porphyry sheets that intersect the main ore body has been constructed, which is reproduced in fig. 9. Although based on accurately determined data at each level the representation of the form of the bodies is necessarily somewhat diagrammatic, for it is not possible to trace their outlines between the levels. Nevertheless, from this section, combined with other data partly shown on the horizontal sections, it is evident that the porphyry bodies have a fairly uniform dip

Digitized by Google

to the east in general accordance with, though somewhat steeper, than the lamination of the slates. Furthermore, it is seen that they pitch to the southeast as do the ore bodies, and, finally, that they tend to spread out more and occupy a wider horizontal section as they approach the surface. It is probably due to their southern pitch that many of these ore bodies appear to wedge out in depth, and if a parallel section could be made on a plane somewhat farther south it would probably be found that the point of the wedge is successively deeper in each section. The only other cross section of the porphyry dikes observed was in a cross-cut drift on the 300-foot level running from the north header or drift of the Star shaft eastward about 900 feet to the Caledonia workings. This drift cuts six dike-like bodies of porphyry from 12 to 70 feet in thickness and with an aggregate thickness of about 200 feet. Comparing this cross section with the eight sections obtained in the Star-Old Abe drifts, it is seen that while each differs somewhat in the number and thickness of individual dikes the aggregate thickness of all of them cut on these various lines presents a rather remarkable uniformity, ranging only between the extreme limits of 150 and 225 feet and averaging about 200 feet. The dikes may, therefore, be regarded as representing a single intrusion of porphyry, which had been forced between the lamination of the slates and cut across the eastern edge of the ore body, entirely inclosing in some cases large masses of ore-bearing ground. A most interesting and instructive feature of the dikes is the frequent occurrence at their contact with the slates of a line of breccia, generally conforming with the plane of contact, but sometimes branching off into the body of the slates. While some of these breccia seams may be, as Doctor Jaggar suggests, flow breccias or broken material which was pushed ahead of the magma at the time of its first intrusion, they are, for the most part, true friction breccias and contain broken fragments of the porphyry, as well as of slates. In one case a seam of brecciated slate and porphyry fragments was found in the slates at a distance of 15 feet from the porphyry contact. The breccias thus indicate clearly that there have been dynamic movements within the mass of slate and porphyry since the intrusion and consolidation of the latter. They are found generally on but one side of the dike, but in a few cases were observed at either contact. A study of these friction breccias show that mineralizing solutions must have entered along the channels produced by these movements. Panning tests prove that the breccias contain gold values, though generally less than the adjoining slates, while the porphyry on the opposite wall is generally found to be practically barren of gold. On the other hand, both breccia and adjoining slates are abundantly impregnated with pyrite, as is the porphyry to a less degree for a short distance from the contact. There has also been a certain amount of silicification accompanying this later mineralizing action. Not only the breccias and slates but also the porphyry itself have been silicified in the neighborhood of these secondary fractures,

Digitized by Google

and some of the large quartz lenses in the hanging-wall portion of the body are apparently of more recent origin than the porphyry.

On the 800-foot level, a little south of the Star shaft, the mine drifts have disclosed the top of a body of phonolite which crosses the lamination of the slates in a northeasterly direction. As seen at time of visit, it consisted of two detached masses with the same general strike on their northern contacts. These masses are probably projecting knobs of the upper surface of a single body, and may be expected to join below. They are presumably of later origin than the rhyolite-porphyry. Whether they have had any influence on ore deposition is not known.

CALEDONIA ORE BODY.

This ore body was only observed on the 300 and 600 foot levels. It lies entirely to the east of the porphyry intrusion which is cut by the other mine workings, and the porphyry body seen at the surface near the open cut did not appear in the lower workings of this mine. A narrow dike of porphyry striking N. 10° W. is, however, cut by the somewhat curving drift which reaches the Caledonia workings from the Old Abe shaft on the 600-foot level. The slates in this portion of the workings have the same general strike, namely, a little west of north, though it locally bends a little to the east of north. Their dip is about 45° E., apparently somewhat less steep than that of the porphyry. The ore body has the usual eastern dip, which also seems to be rather steeper than that of the slates. The inclosing rocks are amphibolitic and abundantly impregnated with pyrite.

CONCLUSIONS.

From the observations made in the underground workings, of which only a bald statement of the most important has been given above, the following conclusions have been drawn as to the form and probable origin of these ore bodies. The determining cause of the original ore deposition would appear to have been a compression and crushing of the rocks along two converging lines, a line of major crushing, trending about N. 30° W., and a line of minor movement, running about N. 10° W. and crossing the line of major crushing just south of the Star shaft, where now are opened the shafts and most extensive ore bodies. The movement which produced this crushing must have been very gradual and of a nature similar to that which produced the lamination of the slates. It resulted not in large definite fractures or in brecciation of the rock, as in vein fissures or crushed zones, where ore generally accumulates, but in a differential movement along the already determined planes of lamination and pitch, the effects of which, however, extended through zones or belts that were somewhat more steeply inclined than either of these structures, especially at the junction of the lines of major and minor crushing, where the resultant crushed zone seems to have a nearly vertical direction.

Digitized by Google

Jaggar has suggested that the general zone of crushing is nearly coincident with the change of dip of the lamination of the slates, but no facts bearing directly upon this theory were observed in the underground workings. If, however, a strong line of folding had been developed in the original sedimentary series prior to the compression which produced the lamination, it is very probable that during the compression the limbs of the folds would have been lines of weakness along which the strain might have resulted in some differential movement and special crushing and dynamo-metamorphism of the rocks. Along these lines of movement the solutions rose from which were precipitated the original deposits of iron sulphides and gold. There is no definite evidence as to the source of these metals. The presence of garnet-amphibole rocks is suggestive of contact metamorphism, but neither magnetite nor specular iron, which are usually characteristic of contact mineralization, is found with the ore, nor in its distribution was the ore observed to have any special relation to the older intrusive bodies. The ore is distinctly of later formation than the garnet and associated minerals, and the latter are seen by microscopic study to have been formed since the dynamic action which produced lamination or schistosity in the rocks. The metals may be assumed, therefore, to have been derived from the leaching of rocks at some distance below the surface by percolating waters, and to have been precipitated in contact with the graphitic matter, and possibly also with original pyrite, present in the slates.

The second mineralization which came after the later intrusion of rhyolite-porphyry evidently followed the same general channels and consisted essentially of the same materials, iron sulphide, and gold. It did not stop at the Cambrian contact, however, but continued on through cracks or fissures into the Cambrian rocks and deposited abundant auriferous pyrite in the basal conglomerate adjoining and in the calcareous beds immediately overlying the outcrop of the Homestake belt. The most important difference as yet noted between the two periods of deposition is the local formation in the conglomerates of tungstate of iron which seems to replace the sulphide. In these later deposits no evidence of pneumatolytic action has been observed. As to whether mineralization went on during the period between the pre-Cambrian and Tertiary deposition, there is also no evidence.

The deposits in general are remarkable for their freedom from metals other than those already mentioned. There is said to be 0.11 ounce of silver per ton in the ores and not over 0.05 per cent of copper in the concentrates. Secondary enrichment of the ores by surface leaching has also been of relatively small importance. Some of the surface ores of the Homestake body are said to have assayed as high as $16 per ton, and the ore taken from De Smet and Columbus mines is said to have averaged about $1 per ton richer than the ores of the more southern mines. It is said that the concentrates in the upper workings of the Homestake mine, where the ore was almost completely oxidized, carried only about $1 in gold per ton, but as

Digitized by Google

oxidation has decreased in depth the amount of gold in the concentrates has increased until in the lower levels, where oxidation has not penetrated, the concentrates carry $8 in gold per ton, while the ore taken as a whole averages $5.50. Under these conditions there is no evidence of any decrease in the values with depth, while the size of the ore body appears to be increasing rather than decreasing. On the other hand, it would appear from such evidence as was obtained during this examination that the pitch of ore is not as regular as seemed to be the case in the upper and northern portion of the workings, but that at present it has steepened so as to nearly approach the vertical, while the eastern dip has also steepened. This might have been expected if, as suggested above, the present result is dependent on the converging or crossing of movement on two distinct lines.

PETROGRAPHIC STUDY OF THE HOMESTAKE ORES.

By J. D. Irving.

The ores of the Homestake mine occur in the rocks of the Algonkian, which consist of a varied series of highly altered and, in most cases, crystalline rocks. They may be divided into two groups—metamorphosed sediments, and metamorphosed igneous rocks.

METAMORPHOSED SEDIMENTS.

The rocks of this group constitute by far the greater portion of the Algonkian series. They are quartzites, quartz-schists, mica-schists, phyllites, graphitic slates and schists, chloritic slates and schists, and many varieties intermediate in position.

METAMORPHOSED IGNEOUS ROCKS.

Under this head are placed a series of varyingly schistose rocks of uniformly basic character. They are here grouped together under the comprehensive term "amphibolite," as amphibole is the most noticeable constituent. As a whole they present a greenish appearance, a massive and rather dense texture, and in the majority of cases possess a schistosity but poorly developed. They occur as dikes or irregular masses in the other Algonkian rocks, and in many cases show a massive core with the schistosity increasing toward the periphery. Mineralogically they consist of pale-greenish amphibole (usually actinolite) with some original plagioclase, secondary quartz, and orthoclase in subordinate amount, with accessory zoisite, ilmenite, titanite, leucoxene, and calcite. Original kernels of augite show the hornblende and actinolite to be of a uralitic character. Some of the more highly metamorphosed rocks show a development of biotite.

In texture the metamorphosed igneous rocks vary from a fine-grained dense rock, though diabasic, to one very coarse with a characteristic mottled appearance

Digitized by Google

resembling the skin of a leopard. The coarsest specimens possess a texture and general appearance suggestive of gabbros, pyroxenites, and other plutonic rocks of basic character. In the less extensive and dike-like occurrences the vestiges of an original diabasic texture are often well defined. There seems little reason to doubt that the amphibolite group as here exposed is referable to an original series of basic rocks whose chief mineral was pyroxene.

RELATION OF THE ORES TO THE ALGONKIAN ROCKS.

The ores of the Homestake mine, taken as a whole, can not be said to present any constant features that will serve to distinguish them from the characteristic but barren rocks of the Algonkian.

Pyrite is by far the most invariable indication of mineralization, but is notably absent from many of the richest portions of the ore. Quartz, dolomite, calcite, and arsenopyrite are also of frequent occurrence and sometimes constitute the main body of the ore, but no decrease in values can be noticed when they are absent. Again, garnet and tremolite will be present in so great abundance as to constitute the larger portion of the gangue mineral, but bodies of ore will occur at no appreciable distance in which no trace of these minerals can be observed. Thus, it will appear that although we find pyrite, quartz, dolomite, calcite, arsenopyrite, tremolite, and garnet frequently constituting either separately or in combination the gangue of the ore, no one of these minerals can be stated to be a sine qua non to the occurrence of the gold. In general, however, it may be said that, compared with the barren areas of the same formation, the ores occupy a zone which presents a greater number of secondary minerals; a more constant occurrence of sulphides, dolomite, quartz, calcite, and arsenopyrite; and, finally, a more advanced degree of contortion and distortion.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION.

WALL ROCK.

In the set of collected rocks were two specimens of that variety of wall rock known among the miners as "woodyard" slates. These were taken from the north end of the 300-foot level in the long crosscut.

One specimen (No. 45) is an extremely fine-grained, evenly schistose rock of a blackish-gray color. It splits more easily along those planes which show an abundant development of extremely fine mica, to the arrangement of which in parallel plates the schistosity is due. Cross jointing frequently occurs, and the rock generally shows wavy crenelations traversing the surface of schistosity. Thin films of pyrite occur here and there in the secondary planes and the same mineral may occasionally be observed in small isolated masses. The microscope shows this rock to be a dense aggregate of quartz, mica, and a very finely divided dull-black

Digitized by Google

material, which is presumably graphite. This graphitic material occurs in such abundance as to make microscopic sections very opaque. Occasional lenses of small size occur in which irregular masses of pyrites and quartz may be observed.

The coarser variety of the so-called "woodyard" slates (No. 44) shows lighter-colored, rather larger flakes of mica, and a more marked evidence of crumpling. It contains considerable chlorite, and between the micaceous layers are intercalated bands of a more quartzose character. The quartz grains are small and show considerable recementation. The mica is muscovite. The light color of the rock is due to the absence of the graphitic constituent. Considered as a whole, these specimens show a less disturbed condition than the ores; they contain far less pyrite and are much more evenly schistose.

ORES.

In the set of specimens collected the following three varieties of ore can be distinguished: (1) Banded ore; that is, ore wherein the mineralization has not been accompanied by distortion of the original structures of the rock. (2) Contorted ore; that is, ore where the original rock has undergone very great distortion. This distortion has generally been accompanied by the introduction of numerous minerals not an essential part of the Algonkian series. (3) Massive ore; that is, ore where few, if any, traces of either the original structure or the original ingredients in the Algonkian rock can be observed. These three varieties are separated from one another by no sharp lines of demarcation, but transitional varieties occur showing all stages of distortion and mineralization.

BANDED ORE.

A specimen of ore taken from the middle breast of the 800-foot level shows complete preservation of the original structures and characteristics of the Algonkian rock after mineralization. It is a black, schistose rock (specimens 4 and 5) in which the original sedimentary banding is very pronounced. The bands are caused by the alternation of narrow and exceedingly dense layers of a slaty aspect with broader bands of coarse texture and slightly lighter color. The narrow bands have a slaty cleavage at a considerable angle to the bedding. The microscope shows them to be composed of irregular blades of biotite parallel to the cleavage and a confused aggregate of very finely divided black material of presumably graphitic character. Small grains of quartz and orthoclase occur together with the biotite. Along the planes of schistosity in these dark bands occur broad and extremely thin films of pyrite.

The coarser layers are composed of irregularly bounded grains of orthoclase of considerable size and irregular patches of biotite. The orthoclase grains contain many inclusions and have originated from the metamorphism of the primary

Digitized by Google

ingredients of the rock. The biotite is interstitial between the orthoclase individuals and is in very irregularly bounded patches arranged without any special orientation. They are generally of sufficient size to be identified in the hand specimen. It is interesting to note that the graphitic material in the body of the orthoclase is arranged in very narrow bands of alternately darker and lighter color according to the greater or less abundance of the graphite (see fig. 10, 1). These bands follow the original bedding planes of the rock, causing the contrast in color which makes the banding prominent. The schistosity has fractured them so that their continuity is interrupted by a succession of small displacements (see fig. 10, 2). Joint planes can be frequently observed running in directions at various angles to the prevailing schistosity. In some of these seams carbonates—probably calcite and dolomite—occur; in others, pyrite.

A slightly more oxidized variety of banded ore is seen in specimen No. 25 from the north end of the 400-foot level near the De Smet. It is a blackish-gray rock with a pronounced sedimentary banding and poorly developed schistosity. Small crystals of arsenopyrite and pyrite are scattered sparsely through it with no semblance of regularity. The pyrite occurs also in irregularly distributed masses or in thin films. There is later deposition of pyrite, together with considerable limonite, along secondary fractures. Viewed under the microscope the rock is seen to consist of biotite, quartz in grains, and numerous lenticular masses or crystals of pyrite and arsenopyrite. The specimen has suffered little or no deformation, and but for the occurrence of the sulphides presents no noticeable features which would serve to characterize it as an ore.

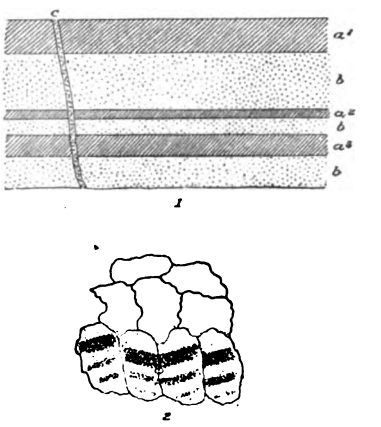


FIG. 10.—Banding of Algonkian slate due to parallel arrangement of graphitic material.

Nos. 15 and 16, taken from the north end of the 400-foot level, show still another variety of banded ore. In No. 15 the sedimentary banding is scarcely noticeable and the rock closely resembles the "woodyard" slates in its general appearance. It is a fine-grained grayish phyllite, with bands of somewhat more graphitic character occurring without regularity. Pyrite is present in very thin films along the planes of schistosity.

No. 16 is a rock of very similar character, but exhibits two directions of schistosity. The first, or that parallel to the original banding, causes the rock to break into broad flat slabs. The second is at an angle to this and exists only between the first described. The microscope shows the rock to be composed of quartz grains, fine blades of muscovite, biotite, and chlorite, together with considerable calcite in irregular patches and some pyrite.

Digitized by Google

No. 24 shows still a different variety of banded ore. It is from the Lincoln stope on the 400-foot level. It is a dense rock composed of alternating light and dark bands. The dark bands have a black slaty appearance and show numerous small flakes of biotite, together with minute crystals and masses of mispickel and pyrite. The lighter bands are of an extremely fine quartzite, somewhat friable in character, and colored light green from contained chlorite. The whole specimen is cut by a cross vein of quartz and pyrite which shows a distinct vein structure and is almost perpendicular to the schistosity. The quartz of this vein is of glassy character and the pyrite occurs chiefly in the center, filling the space between two quartz masses on the sides. The section shows only a limited portion of the specimen and is taken from the light-green band. This consists of fine grains of quartz, showing considerable recementation, some interstitial calcite, and very numerous extremely thin shredded flakes of chlorite. A few isolated patches of titanite may also be observed.

No. 8, from the south breast of the 700-foot level, is a dark-green schistose rock, shot through with fine lenticular masses of pyrite, whose longer diameters are in the direction of lamination. Fibrous tremolite can also be observed in small radiating bundles. The microscope shows the rock to be a laminated aggregate of quartz grains, tremolite, chlorite, and lenticular masses of pyrite; a little biotite was also observed.

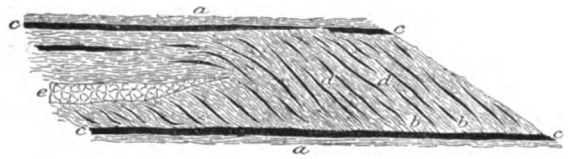


FIG. 11.—Direction of schistosity in mineralized schists.

Specimen No. 6, from the middle west shoot on the 800-foot level, shows a transition from that ore which preserves the original Algonkian structure to ore of a more contorted character. It is a markedly schistose rock consisting of granular quartzite, glassy quartz, and heavy bands of iron sulphide mingled together in a confused manner. The sulphide is of a slightly pinkish tinge and may be pyrrhotite. Intimately mixed with the quartz is considerable dolomite showing curved faces and sometimes a slightly yellowish color. Under the microscope the sulphides show shattering, biotite, quartz, and calcite occurring between the fragments. In the portion which consists mainly of quartzite the grains are noticeably recemented. In the micaceous portion, green amphibole, chlorite, biotite, and a little titanite occur. All of the minerals show strain phenomena, and the entire specimen is distorted, so that the relations of the various layers are very confused.

Specimen No. 30, from the west stope on the 500-foot level, is a dense granular quartzite heavily impregnated with pyrite, crystals of arsenopyrite, and carbonates. Traces of a laminated texture are observable in the parallel alignment of biotite and other micas which occur in a narrow band. The greenish color is due to thin microscopic blades of chlorite. Under the microscope the separate grains of quartz show recementation. There is present considerable biotite and pyrite in irregular masses, arsenopyrite always in characteristic crystals, and some calcite.

Digitized by Google

No. 3 is a fine-grained compact quartzite, colored dark green by extremely minute microscopic blades of chlorite and containing scattered bunches of radially arranged tremolite needles. The microscope shows the rock to be made up of an aggregate of small quartz grains, all showing secondary enlargement, scattered masses of titanite, and a little calcite. All of the original quartz grains show indications of heavy strains.

CONTORTED ORE.

The term "contorted" ore has been used to designate that variety of ore in which the original schistose character of the Algonkian has been greatly distorted, and in which minerals not commonly forming an essential part of the Algonkian rocks have been introduced in greater or less abundance.

Specimens Nos. 32 and 934 illustrate this variety of ore. They are extremely fine-grained, chloritic schists, with satin-like luster, distorted and gnarled so as to resemble the texture of knotted wood. Lenticular masses and augen of dolomite, calcite, and quartz intimately mixed together, or of glassy quartz, pyrite, and mispickel are abundant; radiating masses of tremolite occur sparingly. Where the distortion has not gone so far that no definite structure can be recognized, the knots or augen are beautifully developed. A blow with the hammer will generally reveal the presence of a kernel of arsenopyrite or pyrite, to which the knots owe their origin. These kernels of sulphide are often one-half or three-fourths of an inch in diameter. They are generally well crystallized, and the schist passes up over them in very even curves. In other instances the distortion has gone so far (e. g., specimen No. 26) that the original structure of the schist has been completely obliterated, and masses of quartz, sulphides, chlorite, tremolite, dolomite, and calcite occur together in very confused relations.

In specimen No. 26 a very large and irregular mass of quartz may be seen embedded in the chlorite. The arsenopyrite is almost always in distinct crystals, or groups of crystals, and the pyrite is sometimes in crystals, but more frequently in large irregular masses. In many instances pyrite and arsenopyrite are mingled together in a single mass, each mineral being recognizable by its characteristic color, but neither showing any definite relation to the other. Occasional patches of garnet may be seen in the chlorite, but they are rather sparingly developed. The microscope shows the greenish portion to be composed mainly of chlorite, with some few needles of actinolite or hornblende, of which the chlorite seems to be the alteration product. The crystals of arsenopyrite are frequently slightly shattered and their interstices filled with quartz, but the fragments are never very distant from one another, and it is probable that the movement which produced the shattering was very slight.

In a section of specimen No. 32 secondary veins of calcite can be observed cutting directly across chlorite, sulphides, and quartz indiscriminately. This

Digitized by Google

shows that there has been an introduction of calcite subsequent to all of the early mineralization.

In one specimen of this chloritic ore (No. 896) a considerable development of free gold was observed. This gold occurs in two distinct relations to the gangue minerals; first, contained in the quartz in extremely thin leaves following apparent fracture lines; second, contained completely in the chlorite-schist. In some instances the gold leaves in the quartz extend up into the chlorite of the main mass. In neither case is the gold associated with sulphides, but small fragments of quartz, some of them completely surrounded by gold, occur with all of those masses of gold in the chloritic portion of the ore. A specimen of the gold in the chlorite was seen in the mine inspector's office in which a leaf of gold about one-half inch in breadth and one sixty-fourth of an inch in thickness projects from the chlorite and curves over on the outside of the rock. In one instance a leaf of gold extends from the quartz into the chlorite by which the latter was surrounded and occurs there together with chlorite, filling the interstices between irregular grains of quartz. Most of this gold is in exceedingly thin leaves, none of it ever showing nugget-like appearance. A distinct crystalline structure could not be observed in any of the gold, but its manner of reflecting light suggested the presence of minute crystalline faces.

MASSIVE ORE.

Under the name of "massive" ore has been placed that variety of ore in which all structures—both of banding and schistosity, which characterize the Algonkian rock—have been completely obliterated. This variety of ore consists chiefly of minerals which have been introduced either by deposition in spaces left between Algonkian rocks or by replacement. Such minerals as are characteristic of the metamorphosed Algonkian occur either in this ore as broken fragments or in the Algonkian rock which forms the walls of the cavities in which the ore was found. One of the most interesting varieties of this ore is that composed of dolomite and quartz. A characteristic specimen of this variety of ore (No. 925) was taken from the south breast on the 800-foot level. It consists of a large irregular mass of coarsely crystalline dolomite confusedly mingled with chlorite, tremolite, irregular masses of glassy quartz, and some pyrite. The main dolomite mass is intersected by joint planes filled with glassy quartz and evidently of a much later age than the rest of the ore. The microscope shows the dolomite to be made up of a great number of separate individuals, none of them with crystalline boundaries, but impinging upon one another in very irregular lines. They show very great dynamic stress in their wavy extinction and distorted cleavage. A few identifiable masses of calcite occur with the dolomite. The quartz which fills the joint planes is seen to be composed of many small individuals, but is very clear and shows no indication of strain.

Digitized by Google

Another variety of massive ore is seen in that taken from the west shoot on the 800-foot level (specimen 7). It is composed of a confused aggregate of radiating tremolite of a brownish-green color in hand specimens but almost colorless by transmitted light, biotite, quartz grains, dolomite, and chlorite. Tremolite is the most noticeable mineral in the ore. Under the microscope the quartz grains and dolomite are seen to be mingled together in a confused manner, neither ingredient exhibiting crystalline boundaries. Isolated grains of titanite, ragged flakes of biotite, a little green hornblende, and some quartz are also present. A most interesting variety of massive ore is that occurring in the Pierce stope and known as "garnetiferous" ore (No. 18, No. 19, and No. 20). It is a confused grayish mass of tremolite, glassy and granular quartz, dolomite, pyrite, arsenopyrite, and garnet. The microscope shows garnet, chlorite, dolomite, quartz, pyrite, and arsenopyrite. The garnet is very largely broken and shattered, especially so when occurring in the quartz and dolomite. Those masses which are entirely contained in the tremolite are less shattered. As a whole it is very much broken and is often partially altered to chlorite and a green, pleochroic hydromica, perhaps related to ripidolite. The garnet fragments are surrounded and invaded along fracture lines by dolomite, quartz, and pyrite, showing that these three minerals were formed later than the garnet, which is itself probably the product of metamorphic action. In some cases the garnet has gone so far in alteration that only a green confused mass of chlorite and hydromica remains, with perhaps a kernel or two of garnet to indicate its origin. Fragments of garnet occur completely isolated from the parent mass and surrounded by quartz. The quartz consists of an aggregate of irregular grains whose boundaries have been recemented in many cases. The granular aspect is probably due in large measure to shattering, of which the heavy strain phenomena are an additional evidence. Pyrite grains occur scattered through the quartz. The dolomite, when seen in a hand specimen, presents many curved faces and under the microscope shows wavy extinction due to dynamic stress. It has never developed the twinning planes parallel to $-\frac{1}{2}$ R. which are so characteristic of strained calcite. It is broken so that large fragments are often isolated and imbedded in a quartz matrix, the separate faces being eaten into at times by the quartz. This phenomenon of quartz occurring later than the dolomite is again seen on the 800-foot level, where a large mass of dolomitic ore is cut by small stringers of glassy quartz rarely more than one-sixteenth of an inch in width, but distinctly filling joint planes in the dolomite (No. 925).

Specimen No. 19 shows large and distinct cubes of pyrite embedded partly in one of the ingredients of the ore and partly in another. The arsenopyrite is present in small crystals of characteristic shape, but is not so prominent in the garnetiferous portions as in the rest of the ore. The dolomite in Specimen No. 19 is slightly yel-

Digitized by Google

lowish in color and probably has some of the siderite molecule in its composition. The tremolite sometimes penetrates the garnet and in some cases has been replaced by calcite. The dolomite of the main ore mass is to be sharply distinguished from a few later calcite seams which cut both quartz and garnet indiscriminately. The quartz frequently contains little porous and fluidal inclusions arranged in lines at varying angles to one another. In this variety of garnetiferous ore, therefore, is seen the following sequence of events:

(1) The metamorphic action which produced the tremolite and the garnets. (2) The shattering of the original rock which gave rise to the broken condition of the garnets. (3) The introduction of the dolomite between the fragments of the garnet. (4) The shattering of the rock as then formed and the introduction of the quartz into the spaces thus left vacant. These relations will be well illustrated by Pls. VII, *A* and *B*.

It is probable that most of the pyrite was introduced at the same time as the quartz, but, except to say that it is later than the garnet, no definite evidence as to its age is available. Later than all these events occurred considerable movement and crushing which produced strain phenomena in the quartz and the subsequent recementation of the shattered individuals by quartz.

PORPHYRIES.

The eruptive rocks occurring in the Homestake mine are rhyolite and trachytoid phonolite.

The rhyolite, which is by far the most abundant of the two, is a dense, almost aphanitic, grayish-white rock resembling novaculite. Under the microscope it shows an extremely fine aggregate of low polarizing individuals in granular arrangement. None of them are large enough to be accurately determined, but they are probably quartz and orthoclase. Phenocrysts are scattered very sparsely through the rock and are uniformly small in size and show very advanced stages of alteration. In the very numerous sections examined all of the phenocrysts were either completely kaolinized or weathered and the spaces filled by secondary calcite. The only basic mineral present is pyrite, which occurs abundantly even in the freshest specimens. It generally shows small dodecahedra or pyritohedra, or is in irregular rounded masses of no definite form. These crystals and masses are generally extremely small, so that they appear in hand specimens merely as minute, glistening specks. No dark silicates of any kind ean be seen in the slides. There is a general resemblance of this rock to the rhyolite or white porphyry which occurs in the vicinity of Leadville and elsewhere.

A second variety of porphyry is a rock belonging to the phonolite family. It is a porphyritic rock exhibiting a dense, brownish-green, almost aphanitic groundmass, in which are embedded glassy or salmon-colored crystals of sanidine. Small crystals

Digitized by Google

of aegirine-augite can also be identified in the hand specimen. The microscope shows the groundmass to be made up of small rods of orthoclase arranged in flow structure, together with innumerable shredded masses of aegirine. A few crystals and irregular masses of identifiable nepheline occur. The large aegirine-augites are generally well bounded and show the characteristic cleavage and optical characters of this variety of pyroxene. The rock has scarcely sufficient nepheline to be classed as a phonolite, and yet the proportion of that mineral is too large and the amount of soda pyroxene is too great to allow its classification with the soda trachytes. It is distinctly a transitional type and belongs to that variety of rocks which is very common in the northern Black Hills and has been classified as "trachytoid phonolites."

PORPHYRY BRECCIA.

On the border of many of the dikes of rhyolite occur varying widths of brecciated material consisting of angular fragments of porphyry, ore, and distorted schist. On the upper levels these breccias are too much oxidized to afford any satisfactory evidence from their study. Those from the lower levels, however, present some interesting features.

No. 78 occurs on the contact of the dike with barren slates. It consists of sharply angular fragments of porphyry, glassy quartz, and dolomite embedded in a matrix of black comminuted schist of a very graphitic character and more or less heavily impregnated with pyrite.

No. 29, taken from the east stope on the 500-foot level, shows a grayish mass of brecciated material containing much fine-grained pyrite and small angular masses of porphyry. In this are embedded large and small more or less broken angular fragments of glassy quartz. Pyrite occurs in the quartz rather more sparingly than in the interstitial material. The latter is an extremely fine, black, graphitic aggregate, which, by reason of its very yielding character, has been thrust into the minutest crevices. The pyrite occurs most abundantly in this matrix.

Specimen No. 31 shows fragments of porphyry completely embedded in glassy quartz and pyrite of the ore mass. The quartz fragments are made up of many separate individuals with very irregular boundaries, and in polarized light give evidence of great dynamic stress. Much calcite has been introduced between the fragments of quartz and also occurs in irregular patches in the breccia matrix. It is worthy of note that the pyrite in the matrix, even where present in distinct crystals and large masses, shows no evidence of shattering. It is therefore probable that this mineral was introduced either subsequent to or contemporaneous with the brecciation.

Specimen No. 47 is a breccia showing a more advanced degree of comminution. Under the microscope we are able to detect fragments of quartz, angular

Digitized by Google

fragments of porphyry, and irregular pieces of quartzite and schist. In the interstices between these different fragments is a matrix composed of black crushed material of graphitic character. Some calcite and a little clay resulting from a decomposition of the feldspar are also present. The quartz shows the usual strain phenomena. The softer material in this case, as in the other specimens of breccia, has suffered the greatest deformation and has been introduced between the harder fragments without destroying their angularity.

SUMMARY.

Although a careful study of the collected specimens from the Homestake mine does not lead to any very positive conclusions, it is possible to get from the relationships of the different minerals some evidence as to the general nature and origin of the mineralization. The ores occur along a definite zone which follows roughly the general trend of the schistosity of the Algonkian series. This zone has been the line along which successive periods of differential movement and fracturing have occurred. That these periods of movement were subsequent to metamorphic action is proved—first, by the partial or complete obliteration of metamorphic structures in much of the Homestake ore, and, second, by the shattering of many of the minerals which are the characteristic products of metamorphic action. Thus, for instance, the gnarled and knotted structures of the chlorite-schists from the Pierce stope; the departure of the schistosity from the even and regular direction so characteristic of "woodyard" slates to one wholly without regularity; the occurrence of various foreign minerals in distorted and confused relations; and, finally, the complete obliteration of all metamorphic structures in some of the more massive varieties of ore must be assigned to disturbances which have occurred long after metamorphic agencies had ceased to operate.

For the better understanding of the relations of the different ingredients of the ores and the conclusions which may be drawn from their study the following general summary is introduced. The minerals of which the ores are composed fall into the following three well-defined groups: (1) Minerals which are an essential part of the Algonkian rocks, either as original ingredients of the series prior to metamorphic action or as products of regional metamorphism. These include quartz, orthoclase, hornblende, biotite, garnet, tremolite, actinolite, titanite, and graphite. (2) Minerals that are the result of mineralization as distinguished from metamorphism, pyrite, arsenopyrite, quartz, dolomite, calcite, and gold. (3) Minerals that are the result of the oxidizing and decomposing action of surface waters, iron oxide, and calcite. The minerals of this group, except in so far as it is necessary to distinguish them from the others, are unimportant.

Digitized by Google

It is readily seen that quartz occurs as the most abundant and characteristic mineral in both series, nor have we, except in its structural relations, any means of determining to which class it belongs. It occurs in three forms: 1. As a relic of the quartz of the original rock prior to metamorphism, in which case it may generally be distinguished by its occurrence in somewhat stretched grains which have been cemented by later depositions of silica. Strain phenomena and other indications of metamorphic action are here at their maximum. 2. As a by-product of metamorphism filling interstices between the laminae of schists and forming grains in the schists themselves. Quartz of this variety is seen to be composed of separate individual grains sometimes cemented together by additional silica and always shows—at least in all of the ores taken from the Homestake mine—evidence of dynamic stress. 3. As a vein mineral intersecting all schistosity and other superinduced metamorphic structures and therefore entirely subsequent to these. How many periods there may have been during which this vein quartz was introduced it is impossible to say.

Garnet and tremolite of the first or metamorphic group are undoubtedly older than some of the quartz, pyrite, and dolomite that are attributed to mineralization. The garnet especially often occurs shattered and broken, the interstices between the fragments being filled with dolomite, quartz, and pyrite.

Pyrite occurs in many different relations, such as: 1. Along planes of secondary schistosity and other metamorphic structures; it is here unaffected by subsequent movement. 2. In irregular masses and crystals having no definite relation to the schistosity. 3. In irregular masses and crystals which have been shattered by subsequent movement and the interstices between fragments filled by quartz. 4. In the porphyry in minute crystals and rounded grains. 5. As the central and youngest ingredient of quartz veins which cut across the prevailing lamination. 6. In joint planes cutting the schistosity and evidently long subsequent to other mineralizing action.

It will thus appear that the pyrite has been introduced at different periods. One of these periods undoubtedly occurred later than the movements which shattered certain of the metamorphic minerals It can not, however, be determined whether pyrite belonging to other periods of mineralization may not have been introduced at the time of metamorphism. Again, some of the pyrite is later than the intrusion of the rhyolites, but that belonging to other periods may have been introduced earlier.

Gold.—The relations of the gold afford no evidence as to the date of its introduction. It is associated with quartz, and may have been introduced with the quartz or subsequently. Furthermore, there is no evidence as to the manner in which the gold was deposited.

Digitized by Google

Dolomite.—The dolomite seems to have been the product of a single period of mineralization. Its relation to fragments of metamorphic minerals shows that it was formed later than the metamorphic action. Its occurrence as fragments in porphyry breccias shows that it was present previous to the movement that shattered the dikes. Again, very heavy strain phenomena, the distortion of cleavages and twining lines, together with its occurrence in lenticular and augen-like masses in bodies of schist, show that much movement and distortion has occurred since its introduction. The relation of the dolomite to some of the quartz is also interesting, for fractures or joint planes filled with glassy quartz occur in the dolomite, and frequently cleavage rhombs and angular fragments of dolomite may be seen surrounded by glassy quartz. The relation of the dolomite and pyrite can not be determined.

The general conclusions which may be drawn from the study of these specimens are as follows: 1. There have been successive periods of movement since the metamorphism of the Algonkian series. 2. There have been successive periods of mineralization which occurred later than the metamorphism of the series. Others may have occurred prior to metamorphism, but of these we have no proof. 3. Though no definite evidence is at hand to show that the gold was introduced into these ores after the metamorphism of the rock, it seems most reasonable to refer it to this period of mineralization.

CLOVER LEAF MINE.

The Clover Leaf mine (formerly the Uncle Sam) is situated on the south side of Elk Creek, at Perry station, on the Black Hills and Fort Pierre Railroad. The country rock is mica-schist and the usual associated rocks of the Algonkian formation—mica-slates, chloritic schists, amphibolites, and quartzites. The mine is situated in the Algonkian area at a considerable distance, in all directions, from exposures of higher geological formations. Pl. VIII (p. 214) shows the geology and general mode of occurrence of the ore body. The mine was first operated under the name of the "Uncle Sam mine," but was abandoned in 1889 on account of the difficulty in handling the water. It was idle for ten years, and was then opened in 1899 by a new company. The deposit was originally worked by an inclined shaft extending southward from a point a short distance north of the large open cut to a depth of 150 feet. This incline, and all of the workings connected with it, are now inaccessible. At a point about 200 feet south of the old incline a vertical shaft was sunk to a depth of 260 feet and the quartz body was then mined in levels from that point. The ore, however, dipped so sharply in a southeasterly direction that it was soon carried beyond working distance from the shaft, and a new incline was opened on a 200-foot level. This followed the ore in a direction S. 64° E. and dipped at an average angle of 40°. This incline had attained a depth of something over 300 feet when the mine was abandoned.

Digitized by Google

The surface workings of the Clover Leaf mine comprise two open cuts connected by a tunnel. One of these is 120 feet slightly west of north from the shaft; the other about 50 feet farther west. In the first or principal cut is exposed a ledge of iron-stained quartz 5 to 6 feet in thickness, and roughly parallel to the lamination of the schist. It strikes N. 55° W., and dips about 60° to 70° SW. This quartz ledge was followed downward along the dip, and increased greatly in thickness to the southeast. The inclosing schists and slates, as well as the quartz of the ore body itself, are heavily impregnated with pyrite, which at the surface is in a highly oxidized condition.

From the surface to a depth of 300 feet extends a large inclined stope. Through this one may descend as far as the 250-foot level, beyond which water has rendered the workings inaccessible. A horizontal section of the quartz body, as exposed on the 250-foot level, has the appearance of the letter U, with slightly flaring arms. The apex of the U strikes S. 64° E.; the northern arm, N. 40° W., and the southern, S. 75° W. The slates curve over the roof and conform to the strike of the quartz body, appearing on both sides of the northwesterly and the southwesterly arms. They are not, however, exposed in the floor of the stope, from which the quartz has not been completely excavated. Both arms of this quartz mass, when followed out from the crest of the eastwardly dipping anticline, become much narrower than the main quartz body. The northwesterly has an average width, where exposed, of 20 feet; the southwesterly, about 10 to 12 feet, narrowing as it is followed along the strike.

RELATIONS TO SURFACE GEOLOGY.

At a point along the railroad switch, 950 feet in a direction N. 83° W. of the shaft, the lamination of the schists strikes almost east and west with a southerly dip of 44°. This dip and strike seem to prevail along the railroad cut for about 500 to 600 feet, but as one approaches the open cut the dip becomes steeper, and the strike has turned to a direction N. 53° W. On the north side of Elk Creek, 800 feet north of the shaft, is a prominent exposure of schist, and here the dip is 53° toward the northeast, and the strike N. 15° W. The same strike seems to prevail to the northeast of this point. Again, directly south of the shaft, and about 800 feet distant, the lamination of the schists strikes N. 35° W., and dips about 45° SW. All of these observations, when considered together with those made underground, are strongly suggestive of the presence of a southeastwardly dipping anticline, at the crest of which lies the thickest portion of the ore body. The narrower arms would then extend outward, and coincide with the dip and strike, as indicated on the sketch map.

There is a striking resemblance between this ore body and the so-called saddle reefs of Australia.

Digitized by Google

Owners and operators have indulged in some speculation as to the probable connection of this ore body with that operated by the Homestake Company in Lead. The distance between the two is slightly over 7 miles. The strike of the Homestake ore body is approximately N. 34° W., and this, if extended, would pass a little less than 2 miles west of the Clover Leaf mine. The two mines may perhaps be situated on the same general zone of mineralization, but no conclusions regarding the value of the intervening country can be based upon such speculation.

The mine is singularly isolated from regions of igneous activity, the nearest outcrops of porphyry being about a mile distant. In the mine itself this rock is entirely absent.

CHARACTER OF THE ORE.

The gossan is a ledge of rusty, iron-stained quartz, much fractured and bearing, in hand specimens, no traces of a sedimentary origin. The inclosing rocks are chlorite, hornblende, graphitic schist, and mica-schists of endless variety. These likewise are much stained with iron. At greater depths, however, the rusty stains gradually give place to a heavy impregnation of pyrite, both in the quartz mass and in the inclosing schists.

The gold in the quartz is free and almost invariably associated with galena. A specimen taken from the famous pay streak of the mine, which occurred in the thickest portion of the quartz body as it was followed downward to the southeast, shows a three-eighths inch streak of galena, in a matrix of milky white quartz. In this streak, and completely surrounded by galena, occur nugget-like and irregularly rounded masses of gold, some of them attaining a diameter of one-fourth of an inch. Throughout the entire quartz mass of these specimens are scattered isolated patches of galena, in the center of which could generally be detected a small speck of gold. These smaller masses of gold frequently showed crystal faces.

The average value of the ore is stated to have been from $40 to $400 to the ton, the silver contents being so small as to be generally disregarded; a fact which is rather singular in the presence of so much lead.

COPPER ORES.

There have been found at several localities within the schist areas small deposits of copper. One of these is on the east side of City Creek, near the crest of the hill north of Deadwood. The country rock is a black graphitic schist, in places highly silicified, and in the crevices of this schist occur thin films of native copper. They are scattered through the rock rather sparsely, and occur in patches without regularity, the copper having probably been reduced by the action of the graphite on copper-bearing solutions.

Digitized by Google

On the crest of the divide between Whitewood and Yellow Creek there is a small prospect in which the quartz-schists and laminated Algonkian quartzites are heavily stained with malachite and a little azurite. Patches of unaltered tetrahedrite also occur. The deposit is small and extremely local. Other areas of schistose rocks in the vicinity of Rochford and a few reported from the southern hills show quartz and schists through which is scattered chalcopyrite mingled with pyrite. The average percentage of copper is very low.

As copper ore is used in the smelting of the refractory siliceous ores, later discussed, these deposits have given rise to some excitement, but none of them has yet proved to be of sufficiently high grade nor uniform occurrence to be profitably worked. If found in large enough bodies the concentration of the chalcopyrite might be carried on with some profit on account of the expense of importing copper ores, but as there is no definite knowledge as to the length of time that the refractory siliceous ores will continue to be productive, the exploitation of copper deposits, unless in extremely large and uniform bodies, should be carried on with great caution.

TIN ORES.

Tin has been known to occur in the southern hills since 1876, when attention was first called to it by Richard Pearce, who had detected it in some gold dust sent him for examination; but its presence in the Nigger Hill district does not seem to have been appreciated until the discovery of tin at the Etta mine (originally a mica mine) in 1883. This discovery stimulated the search for other deposits, which resulted in several finds in the vicinity of Nigger Hill and Sand Creek and the prosecution of quite a little development work. The enormous expenditure of capital and the collapse of the tin enterprise in the southern hills, however, brought all operations for the exploitation of tin ores to an abrupt termination. Since that time but for a few ineffectual attempts to interest capital in these deposits little or no work of any kind has been attempted. At present writing, however, the writer is informed by Mr. W. S. Tangier Smith that there has been a renewal of activity in the prospecting in and about this northern district.

In general, Nigger Hill comprises a central area of crystalline Algonkian rocks and intruded porphyries of probable Eocene age, from which the sedimentary rocks of Cambrian, Silurian, and Carboniferous age dip away in all directions—a repetition in miniature of the main Black Hills uplift. For this general uplifted region the name Nigger Hill is frequently used; but more correctly applied, it indicates a slightly elevated ridge of limited areal extent situated between the headwaters of Sand Creek and Bear Gulch. It is on this ridge that the most extensive bodies of tin-bearing granite have been found. The country rock throughout the major portion of the uplifted area is prophyry of Tertiary age, which has been intruded

Digitized by Google

into the Algonkian rocks in such extensive masses as to have left only small portions of them exposed. Of these remaining portions perhaps about one-half is crystalline schist, the other half being irregular, lenticular masses of a coarse, pegmatitic granite which is composed of feldspar (orthoclase or albite), muscovite, and quartz. Both granite and schist, as well as the acidic types of porphyry, are cut by basic dikes. The granite masses trend in a general north-northwest direction. The largest of them has been found on Nigger Hill. It is completely surrounded by porphyry, being more in the nature of an inclusion in the intruded porphyry than a lenticular mass in the Algonkian schists. The exact form and character of this, as well as the other granite masses, has not been determined, for the country is heavily cloaked by vegetation and the mines at the time of examination were completely inaccessible.

The cassiterite occurs in two forms: (1) In the pegmatitic granites and (2) as stream or placer tin, which has been derived from them.

In the first mode of occurrence it is found in irregular grains, which range from one-eighth to one-half inch in diameter. The grains are most frequently without crystal faces, but occasional large and fairly perfect crystals have been found. They are most frequently embedded in the white feldspar which forms the major portion of the granitic matrix, but they also occur in those portions of the granite which consist almost entirely of quartz and mica. No spodumene has yet been reported, but columbite and tantalite have been detected both in the lode ores and in the stream tin; some tourmaline and wolframite are also found.

While it has not been possible to form any very satisfactory idea as to the exact character of these deposits, it seems probable that they were formed contemporaneously with the granites in which they occur.

Whether these ores may or may not be profitably worked is a question which only extensive exploration will determine. The percentage of tin in the rock is small, probably not exceeding 2 per cent,[a] and the distribution of the cassiterite in the rock is extremely irregular, so that a profitable exploitation at one time might readily become a losing enterprise at another. If operated upon a small scale it is possible that these ore bodies may be successfully worked.

STREAM TIN.

The stream tin which occurs in some quantity in the gulches in this region has occasioned much annoyance to the miners in their gold panning since the early seventies. It was, as Doctor Carpenter describes, known as "iron" until 1883. Many attempts have been made to work these gravels and with some success, but no extensive shipments have been made. The tin occurs in subangular fragments, which

[a] Blake, W. P., Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 13, p. 691. Carpenter, F. R., Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 17, p. 572 et seq. Headden, W. P., Proc. Colorado Sci. Soc., vol. 3, pp. 347-350.

Digitized by Google

range from an inch or more in size down to extremely minute grains. They are mingled with many small red garnets, pieces of columbite and tantalite, and minute crystals of topaz. The cassiterite rarely shows the dark reddish coating so frequently observed in stream tin, but it is generally in black shining fragments, which are only slightly rounded and bear evidence of having been transported to no great distance from their source.

MISCELLANEOUS DEPOSITS IN THE ALGONKIAN ROCKS.

At several localities within the productive mining region ores have been found which may be properly described with the Algonkian lodes. They occur partially in eruptive rocks and partially in brecciated material composed of schists and porphyry, while at times they form veins which pass from one rock into the other. At other points they pass from porphyry into Cambrian rocks. While none of these has yet attained any great importance, there are two that deserve special mention. The first is in Strawberry Gulch, where a number of small mines have been intermittently worked, among them the Hoodoo, Gilt Edge, Jupiter, Dakota Maid, and Union Hill. The ore generally occurs in a decomposed porphyry in the form of thin auriferous limonite fillings of small fractures, or of impregnations in the adjacent rock. In general, these pass downward into unoxidized pyrite, while in a few cases sphalerite and galena have been reported. The porphyry mass in which these ores are found is extremely large and so irregularly intruded into the schists that its relations to them can not be readily made out. Some of the ore obtained from the mines is reported to have been very rich, but it has so far been too irregular in its occurrence to form the basis of extensive mining.

The second locality where ore has been found in porphyry is at the Old Ironsides mine, near the mouth of Squaw Creek. Here there is exposed in the side of the creek a sheet of mica-diorite-porphyry about 40 feet thick with beds of Cambrian rock both above and below.

Through these rocks run a series of vertical fractures, striking about N. 85° E., along which silicification has occurred and from which telluride of gold has been introduced into the adjacent rock, often to considerable distances from a fracture. Some of the crystals of telluride (presumably sylvanite) are very large.

The deposition has occurred chiefly in the diorite-porphyry, but also to a minor degree in the Cambrian rocks. At the surface, where the rocks are highly oxidized, gold may be seen along the fractures in the free condition.

There are other places in which ore has been found in eruptives, either as fillings of fissures or as impregnations, but they are not of any economic value. The eruptives, as a whole, however important they may have been in connection with the genesis of the ore bodies, have not themselves been the loci of considerable deposits.

4987—No. 26—04——7

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II.

ORE DEPOSITS IN CAMBRIAN ROCKS.

The ore deposits in Cambrian rocks are second in importance only to those of the Algonkian. They have of late years produced heavily, and have closely approximated the Homestake mine in their aggregate output. They may be subdivided as follows:

- Gold and silver ores
  - Gold-bearing conglomerates.
  - Refractory siliceous ores.
  - Pyritous ores.
- Tungsten (wolframite) ores.
- Lead and silver ores.

GOLD AND SILVER ORES.

GOLD-BEARING CONGLOMERATES.

GENERAL STATEMENT.

At the base of the series of Cambrian strata, which lie unconformably upon the upturned metamorphic schists of the Algonkian, a conglomerate is usually present. It varies in thickness from a few inches to more than 30 feet. At a few localities it is entirely absent, but in general is so prominent a feature of the series that it has been recognized as a separate formation. Throughout the larger number of areas where the Cambrian strata yet remain uneroded this conglomerate is characteristically about 3 or 4 feet thick and passes upward into a hard, dense quartzite that has a vertical range of from 15 to 30 feet, the conglomerate itself being often cemented by more or less indurated sandstone of a quartzitic nature. It is present in this development in the vicinity of Bald Mountain, Garden, Woodville, and many other places. There are, however, two localities where it attains an unusual thickness. The first is known as "Cement Ridge," and is on the west side of Spearfish Canyon; the second is the region in and about Lead. In the latter locality only it is auriferous and has yielded large amounts of gold. The conglomerate here has a thickness of from 2 to 30 feet and lies at the base of small outliers of Cambrian strata that remain upon the summits of divides. The region is one of prevailingly Algonkian rocks, into which streams have carved deep and irregular

Digitized by Google

gorges. The conglomerate is overlain by cross-bedded beach sands and quartzites, which are in turn conformably overlain by the higher members of the Cambrian series. It is underlain unconformably by metamorphic schists and slates. In these underlying Algonkian rocks is a great mineralized zone of relatively indurated character, which strikes approximately N. 34° W.—almost parallel to the lamination of the schists. This zone was probably a reef in the old Cambrian sea at the time of the deposition of the conglomerates, as it offered more resistance to erosion than the encompassing schists on account of the hardness imparted to it by pre-Cambrian mineralization. Upon this zone are the workings of the Homestake, Father de Smet, Deadwood-Terra, and Columbus mines, and about it are the productive portions of the auriferous basal conglomerates of the Cambrian. They are five in number; one, comprising the Durango and Harrison mines, is west of the Homestake lode near its southern extremity; the other four, east and north of it, include the Hawkeye, Monitor, Gold Finch-Gentle Annie group, the Bobtail Gulch groups, and a fifth mine on the divide between Deadwood and Blacktail gulches (see Pl. VI, p. 214). The gold-bearing conglomerate occupies depressions in the old Algonkian surface, but thins out to nothing along the strike of the Homestake lode, where the higher measures of the Cambrian lap over onto the mineralized rocks of the Algonkian. A general downward inclination of the Algonkian surface toward the northeast also exists, but as this corresponds to a northeastward dip in the Cambrian it is probably due to later distortion of the Algonkian surface. Beyond the limits of the area in which this thick, gold-bearing conglomerate occurs the basal Cambrian conglomerate becomes very thin and quartzitic. It is impossible to give the exact boundaries of its original extent on account of the dissected nature of the areas now remaining. Lithologically this auriferous conglomerate is formed of rounded waterworn pebbles of quartz or Algonkian quartzite with an intersprinkling of schist fragments which seem to decrease in abundance as one proceeds farther from the Homestake lode. It may be at once distinguished from the non-gold-bearing portions of the basal conglomerate, as it is cemented by either oxide of iron in the weathered portions or by pyrite when it has not suffered alteration. The nonauriferous conglomerate, on the other hand, has always a quartzitic, or in rare instances a slightly calcareous matrix. The pyritic cement occurs in all the productive areas except one, and as all degrees of oxidation are present it can be assumed that the matrix of all of the gold-bearing conglomerate was once pyrite.

Much of the gold in the richest conglomerates is detrital, as proved by its waterworn condition and its concentration near the bed rock. This gold was derived undoubtedly from the erosion of auriferous lodes in the Algonkian rocks and was mechanically deposited in depressions along the old Algonkian shore line. Some of the gold was dissolved by ferric sulphate resulting from the oxidation of the pyrite,

Digitized by Google

and from this solution was redeposited in thin films in the schists below. This has also produced an enrichment of the lowermost layers of conglomerate. In addition to these it is possible that gold was introduced with the pyrite that once formed a large portion of the matrix of the pebbles. To determine this, careful assays were made in the only productive area now completely accessible—that which includes the Gentle Annie, Monitor, Gold Finch, and Hawkeye mines. The mode of occurrence may be seen in Pl. XVIII (p. 214). It was found that along definite lines in the center of the stopes there were values of from $5 to $12 per ton in the conglomerate, while at a distance of from 10 to 100 feet from such lines the values sink to between $1 and $2 per ton. Iron-stained fractures are found in the roofs of these stopes. A possible inference is that the gold which has low and fairly uniform values distributed through the mass is of detrital origin, and that the additional values have been introduced into the conglomerate together with the pyrite along zones of fracture. This is rendered still more probable by the fact that much of the gold does not yield to simple amalgamation, the conglomerate being treated largely by the cyanide process. The introduction of the pyrite was subsequent to the deposition of the conglomerates, since mineralization extends into fractures in the quartz pebbles. The pyrite is probably a replacement of the original cementing material, which elsewhere consists of quartzose sands.

Intrusions of rhyolite cut the conglomerate in some places. They are much mineralized with pyrite, which is thought to be of post-intrusive origin. This would place the pyritic mineralization subsequent to the rhyolite intrusion.

These gold-bearing conglomerates must have been either of fluviatile or of littoral origin. All of the evidence is in favor of the latter view, for (1) the rocks immediately above the conglomerates contain marine fossils and were unquestionably deposited in an extensive Cambrian sea; (2) the area covered by the heavy conglomerates is very small and quickly passes in all directions into regions where finer material with marine shells shows that the conditions were marine; hence, a land surface sufficient to support a drainage extensive enough to deposit such heavy conglomerate could hardly have existed; (3) cross-bedded sands and quartzites were deposited upon the conglomerates with perfect conformity so that they are to be considered as an integral part of a typically marine series; (4) conglomerate is absent from the outcrop of the Homestake lode which must therefore have projected above the old pre-Cambrian surface; (5) schist fragments, such as could only have been preserved near the source from which they originated, decrease in abundance as one proceeds outward from the Homestake lode. While, therefore, these were littoral deposits they were exceptional in that they were not uniformly deposited along the shore, but were confined to the vicinity of the outcrop of a large gold lode, and the detrital material from that lode was held in irregular depressions in the submarine surface in its vicinity.

Digitized by Google

The points in which the views herein expressed differ from those of previous writers are: (1) The recognition of pyrite as once the matrix of these auriferous gravels; (2) the reference of a considerable portion of the contained gold to the action of mineralization long subsequent to this deposition.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION.

LITERATURE.

In the only previous description of these basal conglomerates or "fossil placers," as they have been termed, W. B. Devereux[a] has described in a general way their geological occurrence and the manner in which the gold is present in them. Since gold-bearing conglomerates as features of strata of very early geological periods have nowhere else been found, this paper has been widely quoted in many publications relating to mineral deposits. Since its publication many of these mines have been worked out and are now in most cases abandoned, so that they afford but poor facilities for investigation. In not a few cases, however, examination has been possible and several important features not observed by Devereux have been noted. Devereux's paper is too long for complete citation at this point, but a short statement of the main facts and the conclusions deduced is given below. For further detail the reader is referred to the original.

In the vicinity of the Homestake vein in the Black Hills are a series of detached areas of Cambrian strata with beds of conglomerate at the base and resting unconformably upon metamorphic schists, from which the materials requisite for the formation of the conglomerates have been derived. They consist of quartz, pebbles, and schist fragments, with frequent hematite bowlders, and are cemented by oxide of iron, but in some instances take on the character of a breccia. They contain gold and have been extensively mined, most of the productive deposits being found on the east side of the Homestake lode; a single deposit occurs on the west side. The Algonkian surface upon which they rest is slightly undulating and slopes away from the Homestake lode in a northeasterly direction, at an angle of about 10° and nearly perpendicular to the the strike of the Homestake lode, so that the Cambrian sediments form a wedge thinning out to nothing on top of the Homestake lode, where the cap of rhyolite comes in contact with the vein matter itself. This proves that the thinning was not due to subsequent erosion. Toward the east this wedge-shaped mass becomes much thicker. A section (fig. 12) is given to illustrate this. The richest deposits were mined from the divide between Deadwood and Blacktail gulches. The gold was a mechanical deposit of water-worn scales and "shot" gold, richer near the base of the conglomerates, so that only the lower 5 or 6 feet paid for milling and mining.

[a] Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 10, pp. 465–475.

Digitized by Google

Local channels and depressions in the Algonkian surface caused concentrations and enrichments, but the richest portions were sometimes found a little to one side of the center of depressions, as if caused by wave action. Alternations of rich and poor material occurred, due to currents. The gold was in a finer state of division than that in the Homestake vein and carried less silver; probably on account of the solution of silver by sea waters at the time of deposition and the solvent action of the ferruginous solutions that formed the matrix of iron oxides that cements the pebbles. Intrusions of porphyry produced heat that later assisted this solution. The proof of this is that the gold near the porphyry was either completely dissolved out of the conglomerate or exhibited a pitted surface due to solvent action. The gold was almost always coated with a film of iron oxide. A further proof of the solvent action of the waters on the gold is that it is often chemically precipitated in thin, continuous films in the schists below the conglomerates. Placers of recent formation occurred in Deadwood and Blacktail gulches, and were formed by the disintegration of the fossil placers above and, with the exception of Blacktail Gulch, by additional accessions from the erosion of the Homestake ledge.

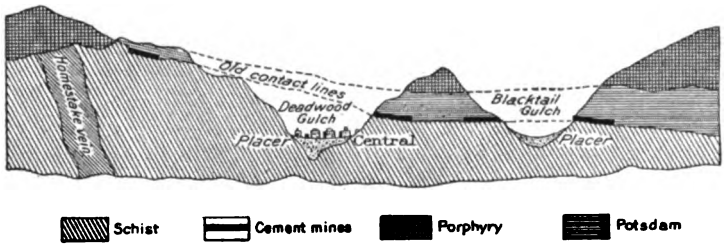


FIG. 12.—Approximate geological section from Homestake eastward. (After W. B. Devereux.)

Cement gold yields 89 to 93 per cent extraction by free-milling methods. He then concludes as follows:

"If we now endeavor to group together the facts noted above, it does not seem a difficult undertaking to form a history which shall give a rational account of the successive geological changes which took place. First, we have the proof that the gold grains and the contained gold were in existence, in much their present condition, prior to the Potsdam period. Then, we have the Potsdam seas washing away the débris resulting from the disintegration of the quartz veins, and depositing it in deeper water in accordance with its various specific gravities. At the same time the gradual wave action carried the gold to the bed rock in the same manner that it is settled in a miner's pan. The Homestake vein, by reason of its greater durability, formed a reef or low island which never became deeply submerged. After a time these sediments became insular, and as such remained undisturbed, gradually becoming cemented into rock until the recent eruptions of porphyry took place causing intense local metaphoric action. The gold, which up to this time suffered perhaps loss in silver only, now became itself partially dissolved where the solvents were sufficiently powerful, and was again at least partially precipitated as thin films in the schists below.

"Once more a period of rest occupied the time until the erosive action of fresh-water streams cut through the upper strata and began to disintegrate the matrix of

Digitized by Google

the gold and afforded material for a new concentrating process. Disintegration and concentration has been going on until now, when the hand of man has hastened the work of nature.

"This gold from the conglomerate, which found its way down the slopes to the gradually lowering bottom of Deadwood Gulch, was joined with new supplies brought from the Homestake vein through lateral gulches, and the result was the great Deadwood placer. That in Blacktail Gulch, however, received no new accession and remained a placer, which had received its gold entirely from the Potsdam sediment."

The remainder of the paper is devoted to the refractory siliceous ores and does not concern the present discussion.

LOCATION.

The area in which the auriferous conglomerates occur is a restricted one, embracing only a little over 2 square miles, extending from the southern edge of Lead northward to the northeast side of Blacktail Gulch. The accompanying map (Pl. VI, p. 214) shows the location and extent of the area, also the distribution of the gold-bearing conglomerate.

TOPOGRAPHY.

After the erosion of the cover of Paleozoic sediments which formerly overlay the region streams trenched deep and irregular gorges into the schists, slates, and quartzites of the Algonkian. The deepest of these is the gorge, Deadwood Creek, which flows toward the east about a mile north of Lead and empties into Whitewood Creek at the city of Deadwood. Through Lead a parallel gulch of less depth, known as Gold Run Gulch, extends toward the town of Pluma, where it empties into Whitewood Creek. Poorman Gulch is a transverse valley that runs northwest into Deadwood Gulch upon the west side of Lead. Blacktail, Sawpit, and Treasure gulches, join Deadwood Gulch from the northwest. Bobtail Gulch and a corresponding valley on the south side of the divide that intervenes between the two first-named streams empty into Deadwood Gulch and Gold Run Gulch, respectively.

GEOLOGY.

ALGONKIAN.

As the Algonkian rocks have been described in detail in the foregoing pages they will not be again referred to here except with reference to the Homestake ore body.

The Homestake ore body consists of a series of broad lenticular masses of Algonkian rock in part silicified and impregnated with pyrite. It forms a broad band in the schists of an average width of 150 (?) feet and strikes about N. 34° W., approximately following the schistosity of the Algonkian series.

Taken as a whole this ore body forms a long zone that pitches in a general way toward the southeast and has, on account of the induration imparted to it by

Digitized by Google

mineralization, been much more resistant to erosive action than the inclosing rocks. For this reason it probably formed at early geologic periods a prominent feature in the old pre-Cambrian surface.

CAMBRIAN.

Upon the crests of the Algonkian divides that separate the streams above described rest small detached areas of Cambrian strata. The pre-Cambrian surface was of an undulating character, and in the depressions of this surface lie the thickest and richest portions of the auriferous conglomerate. Passing vertically upward from the Algonkian the conglomerates are overlain by fine-grained, cross-bedded, and now consolidated beach sand containing many scales of mica, some argillaceous matter, and little, if any, carbonate of lime. These in turn pass into quartzite, often cross-bedded and containing subsidiary layers of conglomerate, none of which attain any considerable thickness. Still above the quartzite are beds of variable width, composed of a banded, somewhat impure dolomite of crystalline texture, now stained red and yellow by oxide of iron. Above this in turn lie argillaceous and often slightly glauconitic shales. Over the shales is a heavy cap of fine-grained rhyolite, which is often connected with dikes that extend upward from the Algonkian through the Cambrian. The regularity of sequence is interrupted by two disturbing conditions. First, the rhyolite cap often takes a slightly downward flexure so as to cut out much, if not all, of the Cambrian rocks; and, second, the higher portions of the pre-Cambrian surface rise so that conglomerate, beach sand, quartzite, and finally dolomite and shales lap over onto the Algonkian measures.

DISTRIBUTION OF THE CONGLOMERATE AREAS.

On the divide west of the Homestake outcrop and between the heads of Poorman and Gold Run gulches is a broad trident-shaped area of Cambrian strata with its three prongs extending eastward along the tops of the ridges between Bobtail and Homestake gulches. The northern arm lies above the De Smet cut, and its connection with the main area has been severed by erosion. The central arm is capped by a remnant of rhyolite sill, mentioned above, the porphyry forming three elevated knolls connected by a narrow ridge of the same rock. The Cambrian is here very thin, and the basal conglomerate is almost entirely absent, the dolomitic shales being separated from the schists by only a small 6-inch layer of pebbles. The southern arm is short and broad and is interrupted by a rhyolite sill and capped with a remnant of the same rock. The rhyolite has been eroded from the main area with the exception of two small outliers. Along the western edge of this area the conglomerate is from 4 to 6 feet thick, but increases toward the southeast to 15 feet; thence it pinches out so that the dolomitic beds lap over onto the western side of the Homestake outcrop. At the head of Homestake Gulch the conglomerate is absent

Digitized by Google

except for a few inches scarcely worthy of mention. On the central arm the conglomerate is also absent. On the detached northern extremity, between Bobtail and Deadwood gulches, it is lacking in the immediate vicinity of the De Smet and Deadwood-Terra cuts, but appears just east of them, and thickens as it is followed in a northeasterly direction until it has attained a thickness of perhaps 20 feet.

Another large area of Cambrian is that east of this and situated between Gold Run and Deadwood Gulch. At the western end, in the neighborhood of the Caledonia cut, the conglomerate is absent, but it thickens to the east until about 400 feet from the Caledonia it has attained a maximum thickness of 8 or 12 feet. Eastward from here the Algonkian surface rises slightly again, and the conglomerate, while present, becomes so interrupted by beds of quartzite and consolidated beach sand as to have afforded no workable deposits. The rhyolite cap is 150 feet thick between it and the Algonkian, but there is a considerable thickness of Cambrian. South of Gold Run is another exposure where conglomerate with a thickness of 8 feet has been found. North of Deadwood Gulch is a wedge-shaped area of Cambrian extending southeast onto the narrow divide between Deadwood and Blacktail gulches. The conglomerate here is upward of 30 feet thick, but is interrupted by quartzite beds at the east end of the divide. The Algonkian surface dips northeast and is lower in elevation than on the south side of the gulch by upward of 150 feet. In the head of Hidden Treasure Gulch the conglomerate is reported to have been very thick. On the north side of Blacktail Gulch the Algonkian surface slopes northeast, and 22 feet of conglomerate is here found considerably lower in elevation than that south of the gulch. An extensive sill of rhyolite, 350 feet in thickness, covers all of the country to the north and comes down to, and in places through, the conglomerate.

There are five localities at which auriferous conglomerate has been mined (Pl. VI). The only deposit mined on the west side of the Homestake outcrop is that which lies just west of the porphyry knoll upon the southern arm of the Poorman Gulch area. There are here two mines, the Durango and the Harrison. The Durango is opened by a shaft which is north of the Black Hills and Fort Pierre Railroad, and exposes 15 feet of conglomerate lying upon the Algonkian schists. Pyrite forms the cement of portions of the conglomerate. Not far east of the Durango is the shaft of the Harrison mine, in which is also exposed 15 feet of gold-bearing conglomerate. The Algonkian rocks that underlie these deposits are reported to slope upward on the east, and the conglomerate itself, as exposed on the east side of Poorman Gulch, is much thinner, so that it is probable that this coarser material lies in a northwestwardly trending depression in the Algonkian surface, parallel to the Homestake outcrop.

The next deposit of conglomerate is that which lies east of the Caledonia cut and

Digitized by Google

upon it there are three large mines—the Monitor, at the head of the small gulch which connects with Bobtail; the Gentle Annie, at the head of a northwardly flowing stream that joins Deadwood Creek, and the Hawkeye, which comprises a large set of workings on the southeast side of the ridge. These mines have been operated upon a bed of conglomerate ranging from 2 to 12 feet in thickness, and lying in irregular channel-like depressions in the Algonkian, from which the rocks of that series rise sharply to the west and more gradually toward the east. The larger portion of the conglomerate is cemented by pyrite. The Monitor workings comprise large stopes, often more than 100 feet in width, and sometimes over 12 feet in height. In the Gentle Annie mine a sill of porphyry underlies the greater portion of the conglomerate and gradually rises toward the south. The gold in these mines occurs along definite lines and usually beneath an even bed of loosely compacted, slightly argillaceous sand. In the roof of the stopes many intersecting fractures can be observed, but their directions were not accurately determined.

The third productive area is situated upon the northeastwardly sloping Algonkian surface of the divide between Bobtail Gulch and Deadwood Creek. In the vicinity of the Deadwood-Terra mine this conglomerate partakes of the nature of a breccia. It is all of the oxidized variety and the pebbles are imbedded in a matrix of iron oxides. It comprises three mines—the Deadwood-Terra mine, nearest to the Homestake ore body; the Omega mine, lying to the northeast, and the Pinney open cut, which has been excavated from the very narrowest part of the divide upon a portion of the conglomerate which was exposed at the surface, but has now been completely removed.

North of Deadwood Gulch, and on the divide between it and Blacktail Gulch, is the fourth and richest area of gold-bearing conglomerate. Upon this area there were operated three mines—the Baltimore and Deadwood on the extreme eastern end of the divide, the Esmeralda upon the north side a little to the west of the Baltimore and Deadwood, and the Hidden Treasure mine on the western edge of the area. None of these mines is now accessible, but the conglomerate in the Hidden Treasure mine is reported to have yielded extremely large amounts of gold. The Algonkian surface slopes upward gradually toward the northwest, and is reported to have finally encountered a northeastwardly trending rise, which cuts out all but the upper measures of the Cambrian series. The conglomerate at this point is not now to be seen, but is reported as of great thickness.

The fifth area is on the north side of Blacktail Gulch, northeast of the last named. It comprises the Minerva and the Deadbroke mines. From the tunnels of these two mines, which run northerly from the base of the hill slope, the Algonkian surface slopes sharply downward toward the northeast. At the entrance most of the conglomerate is cut off by a capping of rhyolite which comes completely down to the

Digitized by Google

Algonkian, but it thickens to more than 22 feet at the northern end of the mines, about 600 feet northeast from the entrance. Part of the conglomerate in the Minerva mine is still in an unoxidized or pyritic condition, but the larger portion of it is cemented by iron oxides.

Of these five productive areas the richest was that upon the divide between Deadwood and Blacktail gulches. Some of the conglomerates taken from there, according to Devereux, yielded $50 per ton.[a] Ore from the Pinney open cut, on the divide between Bobtail and Deadwood gulches, is also reported to have been very rich, and likewise some of that taken from the Deadwood-Terra mine. That from the area east of the Caledonia open cut was characteristically lower in gold contents. That on the northeast side of Blacktail Gulch does not, as a rule, yield more than $4 per ton, while in the Durango, on the west side of the Homestake vein, it is also of low grade.

LITHOLOGICAL COMPOSITION.

The gold-bearing conglomerate is composed, as stated by Devereux, of the débris derived from the disintegration of the Algonkian rocks. Rounded, waterworn bowlders and pebbles of quartz and laminated quartzite are the most common, and range in size from one-half of an inch to 1 foot in diameter. The larger ones are not very frequent, and a fair average size for the majority of pebbles is probably from 1½ to 3 inches. Many smaller and many larger ones occur, but they are insignificant in number. Fragments of schist, often 3 or 4 inches in length and more or less rounded, occur intermingled with the other pebbles, but they are not abundant. They occur with greater frequency in the Omega and Hawkeye-Pluma mines than in the Deadbroke and Minerva—that is, they are in greater numbers near the old shore line from which they were derived. Devereux mentions many pebbles and bowlders of hematite, but none were observed by the writer. Between the pebbles and schist fragments are many small, rounded grains of waterworn sand, scales of mica, and smaller pebbles. The whole is cemented together by material which, in the gold-bearing areas, is in large part either pyrite or iron-oxide, while the non-gold-bearing portions are cemented by a quartzitic matrix.

PYRITIC CONGLOMERATE.

When the matrix is pyritous the conglomerate is extremely tough and breaks with difficulty. The spaces between the pebbles are often incompletely filled, so that cavities are left in the pyrite with their interiors coated with drusy crystals of the same mineral. Such cavities as this are frequently encountered in mineral deposits formed by the replacement of one mineral by another where the aggregate volume of the material introduced is less than that removed. They may be considered an important proof of replacement action. Extensive bodies of this pyritic con-

[a] Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 10, p. 468.

Digitized by Google

glomerate are found in the Pluma, Monitor, and Gentle Annie mines and isolated patches occur in the Minerva mine on the north side of Blacktail Gulch; also in the Durango mine on the west side of the Homestake lode. In other words, all of the areas where the auriferous conglomerate has been mined show greater or less amounts of an unoxidized pyritic matrix, the single exception being the Deadwood-Terra-Pinney area, between Bobtail and Deadwood gulches, where the cement is wholly limonitic. This pyritic matrix was not observed by Devereux, probably on account of the limited amount of development attained at the time his observations were made.

CONGLOMERATE CEMENTED BY IRON OXIDE.

Of the gold-bearing conglomerate already mined probably four-fifths of the total bulk has been oxidized. This oxidized conglomerate has a cement of iron oxide, sometimes exhibiting cavities, but most frequently constituting a moderately hard, uniform material of reddish to dark-brown color. In cases where oxidation has gone very far, the conglomerate is loosely compacted, but in general blasting is necessary to remove it. In places it has been resilicified by waters that have penetrated it along lines of fracture.

The continuity of these conglomerates is frequently interrupted by beds of quartzite, often cross bedded and containing subsidiary layers of pebbles; also by bands of loosely consolidated somewhat clayey sand in thin flaggy layers, which contain many scales of mica. Such interruptions are always accompanied by a decrease in the gold contents. In places quartzite beds become so abundant that the conglomerate gradually dwindles to nothing. Again, there may be two beds of coarse, ferruginous conglomerate separated by a parting quartzite. In general, however, the gold-bearing portions of the conglomerate lie in more or less channel-like depressions, and a transition laterally into quartzite and sand layers, where seen, is accompanied by a rise in the Algonkian surface.

ALTERATION OF THE CONGLOMERATE.

There is little question that the matrix of all of these ores was at one time pyritic, for pyrite is still present over extensive areas. It disappears gradually as one passes into the oxidized material occurring in isolated patches in all but one of the areas of oxidized conglomerate.

The process of oxidation is still going on in many places. In the Pluma mine a drift had been run through completely fresh pyritic conglomerate and was left for some years. The walls are now coated with a thick layer of glistening crystals of melanterite, many of them of singular beauty and perfection. A fine whitish-green layer of the same mineral is often present and may be identified by its slightly acrid taste. This indicates that ferrous salts are the first to form in the oxidation of the

Digitized by Google

pyrite, and such is in accord with recent investigations by Dr. H. N. Stokes. As will be later apparent, these sulphur-iron compounds have an important bearing upon the solution and reprecipitation of a portion of the gold.

THE CONTAINED GOLD.

The gold is known to occur in two conditions: detrital gold and chemically reprecipitated gold; in addition much of it may have been introduced with pyrite.

MECHANICALLY DEPOSITED GOLD.

Apparently the detrital gold was in the early developments the most important source of value in the ores. Of it Devereux remarks:[a] "The gold had all the characteristics of 'placer' gold and was generally what is called 'shot' gold, or smooth, rounded grains slightly flattened. I observed one nugget of nearly 3 pennyweights in weight."

The writer has noted occurrences in which gold, such as that described, was found in considerable quantity. A nugget of about the size of the one mentioned was seen embedded in the iron-oxide cement. It is well rounded and nearly one-half inch in diameter, and is of undoubted detrital origin. Many fine scales, showing the characters of waterworn gold, may be seen in addition to the coarser grains. As a rule, gold can not be seen in the conglomerate either in the sulphide or oxidized variety without the aid of panning. The distribution of this detrital gold through the conglomerate is dependent on two conditions: First, that of specific gravity; second, that of the alternations of rich and poor materials due to varying conditions of deposition. The gold occurred largely near the bottom of the conglomerate and not far from its contact with the schists. "In general," says Devereux, "only 5 or 6 feet in thickness will pay for mining and milling." It is usually distributed more thickly at the bottoms of the stopes immediately overlying the slates. Devereux remarks:[a]

"In general where conditions had been such as to allow the subsidence of other materials of high specific gravity the gold was most abundant, ordinarily with large quartz bowlders or with pebbles of hematite. The latter were seldom found without gold being attached to them, the pebbles themselves having a smooth polished surface. In general, the position of the gold was always such as to point to its great specific gravity as the locating cause and not to solution or precipitation. In fact, the many curious positions in which I observed the gold were such that no satisfactory explanation could be found except the one noted above. Upon one quartz bowlder, which had lain directly upon the schists, I found, after removing the decomposed talc from the bottom, that grains of gold of almost exactly the same size were arranged in ribbon-like layers in such quantity that half an ounce could probably have been covered by the hand. Each grain of gold is generally covered with a thin coating of oxide of iron, which needs a blow to loosen it."

[a] Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 10, p. 469.

Digitized by Google

It is to be regretted that the writer was unable to see more occurrences of detrital gold in these conglomerates, but the mines are now but little worked and such operations as are being carried on involve leaching in cyanide tanks, little or no free gold showing in the ore. The opinion of Devereux, however, as to the detrital nature of the gold is based on a wide range of observations made while engaged in mining work and may therefore be assumed to be accurate. Furthermore, they are in accord with such observations and panning tests as the writer was able to make, and there seems to be no doubt that a large portion of the gold in these conglomerates, especially in the richer workings in the pyritic or oxidized condition, is of detrital origin and has been derived from the erosion of the Algonkian lodes.

CHEMICALLY REPRECIPITATED GOLD.

A number of assays made by Devereux seem to show that the detrital gold contains less silver than that in the neighboring lode ore deposits, and this is in the line of observations in other regions,[a] placer gold generally being purer (containing less silver) than that occurring in veins. This is usually attributed to the greater solubility of silver over gold. Devereux supposes that the solution may have been due to the action of sea water at the time of deposition, or of later ferruginous waters. The former is possible but not susceptible of proof; for the latter Devereux himself cites instances where thin films of gold are present along the lamination planes in the schists below the conglomerate, and gives instances where as much as 10 feet of bed rock paid for mining and milling; the writer has also seen deposits in the Deadbroke mine where schists for a depth of 3 feet below the ore are reported to carry about $3 per ton in gold. Similar conditions are also said to obtain in other oxidized localities. Now, as has been shown, the matrix of the conglomerate is pyritic. As this was oxidized from the surface downward solutions of ferric sulphate would be formed by descending surface waters, which would take up in solution both gold and silver. As this ferric sulphate came in contact with pyrite the dissolved metals would have been precipitated, the gold more readily than the silver, owing to the superior solubility of the latter. Thus, the bottom of the conglomerate beds and the underlying schists would have been enriched by the reprecipitation of the gold, but the silver would have been carried farther.

GOLD INTRODUCED WITH PYRITE.

It is evident that the introduction of the pyrite into the conglomerates is the result of mineralizing action subsequent to deposition, for it occurs in fractures in the pebbles and contains cavities lined with crystals, such as may frequently be observed in replacement deposits. That gold was actually introduced with the

[a] Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 9, p. 636.

Digitized by Google

pyrite seems probable, but is hardly susceptible of definite proof. The facts bearing upon this point are as follows: In the Hawkeye-Pluma mine there is a stope 500 feet long in which large pillars have been left to support the roof. The conglomerate is from 5 to 8 feet thick and is largely oxidized, but passes into the pyritic variety at the north end. A series of assays made in this stope showed values of about $6 to $8 per ton confined almost entirely to the pillars, but no values in the sides of the stopes higher than $2 per ton, although in many instances there was little change in the character of the conglomerate. Two other stopes in this mine showed the same phenomenon. Fractures, stained with iron and somewhat silicified, occur in the sandy material that forms the roof. In this case the rock is richer where the pyrite is most abundant—that is, along the medial lines which appear to be lines of fracturing and hence channels for the admission of solutions. Unfortunately, it does not seem possible to determine what proportion of gold in the pyritic conglomerate is detrital or was there before the pyrite was introduced. There is also a possibility that some of the gold in the lower and unoxidized portions may be reprecipitated gold resulting from secondary concentration.

REFRACTORY SILICEOUS ORES.

GENERAL STATEMENT.

Of all the ores occurring in rocks of later age than the Algonkian the refractory siliceous ores have thus far been the most important factor in the gold production of the northern Black Hills. Their yield has increased rapidly and is now equal to about two-thirds of the output of the Homestake mine. They exhibit a very marked uniformity in occurrence and may be considered to be of rather unique character.

These ores have been variously termed "Potsdam gold ores" [a] and "Siliceous ores," the latter name having prevailed more widely than the other in mining and geological circles. Of these the name "Siliceous ores" alone, based upon the mineralogical composition of the ore, is inapt, as it does not serve to distinguish the ores from others whose characteristic quartzose gangue is unaccompanied by refractory character. Again, the term "Potsdam" is to be excluded, because the Cambrian rocks of the Black Hills region have been recently proved to belong to an age earlier than the Potsdam. The term "refractory" is open to the least objection, in that amalgamation has proved uniformly unsatisfactory in the treatment of this class of ores. It does not, however, serve to exclude those ores of a more basic composition which are of frequent occurrence. For the purposes of this paper, then, the term "refractory siliceous ores" has been adopted as expressive of the most striking features of the ores and as least at variance with the names now in use.

[a] Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 27, 1897, pp. 404, 428.

Digitized by Google

The ores are widely distributed over a broad, irregular belt extending from Yellow Creek on the southeast to Squaw Creek on the northwest. This belt includes five productive areas, which have been severally designated as the Bald Mountain area, Lead area, Yellow Creek area, Garden area, and Squaw Creek area, the last named being little more than a prospect[a] and situated at the junction of Squaw and Spearfish creeks.[b]

The ore is an extremely hard, brittle rock, composed largely of secondary silica and carrying, when unoxidized, pyrite, fluorite, and other accessory minerals. It occurs in flat, banded masses, in which the banding is continuous with the bedding planes of the adjoining strata. These masses possess a regular, channel-like form and follow zones of fracture that vary in their general direction in the different districts, but have a very uniform trend in any single productive area.

These channel-like ore bodies are known as "shoots" and have a width of from a few inches to, in rare instances, 300 feet. The length is in all cases many times greater than the breadth, and in one instance reaches nearly three-fourths of a mile. The vertical dimensions vary from a few inches to a maximum of 18 feet. The average thickness is about 6 feet. The channels generally follow either single zones of fracture, which are parallel to their longer diameters, or broad areas of parallel or intersecting fracture. A series of typical cross sections of these ore shoots may be seen in Pl. XI (p. 214).

The country rock in which the ore occurs is a dolomitic limestone of fine-grained crystalline texture and varying, like the ore, in its degree of oxidation. It is termed "sand rock" by the miners. In its fresh condition it is a dense, gray, crystalline rock showing innumerable small cleavage faces of dolomite and generally interrupted by bands of greenish-black shale of varying width. When oxidized it has a deep-red color, but presents the same glistening facets, while with very advanced alteration it passes into a red, earthy material termed "gouge." Dolomite beds of this character have so far been found to contain ore bodies at two positions in the Cambrian series; the first being immediately over the basal quartzite, from 15 to 25 feet above the Algonkian schists, and known as the "lower contact." The second is from 18 to 30 feet below the *Scolithus*, or so-called "worm-eaten" sandstone that forms the top of the Cambrian series, and is termed the "upper contact." Other beds of dolomite occur at intervening levels and have

[a] As this paper goes to press the writer is in receipt of a paper by C. C. O'Harra, in which this Squaw Creek area, where the Cleopatra mine is situated, is shown to have become a very important producer since the writer visited the region.

[b] A small additional area in Spruce Gulch has been shown on the map, but the ores here found are so much more basic than the normal siliceous ore and are of such small importance that they are omitted from this discussion.

Digitized by Google

produced a little ore at some few localities. They have been but little prospected; more extensive exploration may show them to be frequently mineralized.

The beds that form the roof of the ore are generally shales of a more or less impervious character, or not infrequently sills of eruptive rock.

The floor upon which the ore rests is sometimes the basal Cambrian quartzite, but in many cases varying thicknesses of dolomite intervene between it and the ore. In such cases the widest portion of the shoot is directly beneath the impervious rock of the roof, the solutions having spread out and replaced the dolomite to the greatest distance along the under surface of the rock which checked their upward progress. In a few instances the ore lies on a floor of eruptive rock. On the upper contact the floor is either dolomite or shale.

The grade of the ore is different for the separate productive districts. For the main or Bald Mountain area and for the Garden area the average yield is about $17 per ton; for the Lead and Yellow Creek areas it is possibly $45.

The ores are mainly ores of gold, but occasionally carry quite high values in silver.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION.

LITERATURE.

With three exceptions the literature relating to the refractory ores is of a very fragmentary character, such reference as is made to them being only incidental. The first of the three exceptions referred to is a paper by W. B. Devereux,[a] entitled "The occurrence of Gold in the Potsdam Formation, Black Hills, South Dakota." This paper is mainly concerned with the auriferous conglomerates described in the foregoing pages, but includes a brief discussion of these ores, at that time but little developed and less understood. In this paper occurs the following description:

"* * * Several miles distant gold occurs in the same formation in considerable quantity, and with such characteristics as to justify its being classed as a chemical constituent.

"This locality is known as Bald Mountain, and comprises an elevated area of several square miles, through which quite an extensive mineralization has taken place. The same geological features are here met with that I have already described; a base of schists, upon which are typical quartzites, from which the sedimentary character has been almost obliterated by metamorphic action. These are penetrated in every direction by porphyritic dikes, the overflow from which has, in places, formed high peaks. There is generally a small stratum of conglomerate next to the schist, but the sediments were generally quite fine. Through the area mentioned ores of gold and silver are quite common, although I do not know that their treatment has proved to be a financial success. The ores seem to be impregnations, and not confined to veins with well-defined walls. In fact, true vein quartz is rare, and I am not sure

[a] Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 10, 1882, pp. 465-475.

Digitized by Google

that I have seen any, although some of the quartzite would be taken for quartz if examined without a knowledge of its occurrence. The silver occurs as chloride, more rarely native, and is confined to small fissures in the rock. Copper stain is also common. Gold occurs native, but in so fine a state as to be seldom visible. I have noticed it as a brown sponge in cavities in the quartzite, and with no metallic appearance until compressed with a knife, when it immediately assumed the luster and color of gold. These cavities are very common in the quartzite and are generally lined with quartz crystals.

"The ratio of gold to silver is variable, and ranges from a small percentage of the total value to half. Continuous bodies of rich ore seem to be rare, although specimens giving high assays can easily be obtained. From its appearance the sponge gold described should be nearly pure, but I have never been able to test it. At the time of my observations, which was several years ago, the developments through the region were very limited, and I was unable to form conclusive opinions regarding the character of these deposits. Certain facts seemed to be pointed out: First, that the metallic constituents seemed to be segregated along certain strata through which there seemed to have been less resistance to the passage of the mineral solutions; secondly, that in these planes there is a concentration along certain vertical planes, which planes are contacts of the quartzite with porphyry dikes. Almost all of the openings showing ore conform to these two conditions. I have sampled portions of decomposed porphyry which were very rich in silver, and gold or silver seemed to be found in almost every opening made along a certain plane within certain limits. I have also examined these dikes below the contact of the quartzite and the schist, and found them, to a certain extent, lines of mineral segregation. It, therefore, seems doubtful whether the minerals came from below, or were derived by segregation from the sediments themselves. I am inclined to think that both causes were in operation. In one place we found that the lower sedimentary stratum was highly charged with oxide of iron, and that a sample gave over twenty dollars in gold per ton, although it was so fine that no gold could be obtained in the pan, an almost universal characteristic of these ores, and one which bars the use of the simple stamp mill without amalgamating pans for reduction."

In this statement Devereux has embodied two very important facts: First, these ores occur in certain well-defined beds, and, second, they follow definite vertical planes or directions. In so far as he connects these vertical planes or directions with porphyry dikes the evidence does not support his assumption, nor does the ore usually occur in quartzite. Furthermore, the instances in which native gold is found have proved to be very exceptional, and only one or two very doubtful occurrences have come to the observation of the writer.[a] The fact that the ores are difficult to treat has since been thought to be due in part to the combination of the gold with tellurium as well as to its very fine state of division. Chloride of silver has been reported from a very few of the siliceous

[a] In the Hidden Fortune mine, north of Lead, native gold occurs in great abundance in the ore, but the conditions here may be considered somewhat exceptional, so that the above statement is accurate for all other occurrences.

Digitized by Google

ore bodies with relatively high silver content, but is an extremely rare constituent of these ores.

The second paper relating to these ore bodies is that by F. R. Carpenter, and is entitled "Ore Deposits of the Black Hills of Dakota."[a] Under the heading "Contact deposits" Carpenter describes the ores as replacements by silica and pyrite of the limy portions of the country rock, which he describes as sandstone or quartzite. He draws attention to the fact that they are in no sense due to the filling of preexisting cavities, and further states that gold is more widely developed in the lower, and silver in the upper, strata of the Cambrian.

The eruptive rocks are considered as of earlier age than the ore deposition. The ores are described as intimately associated with the igneous intrusions to which he considers they owe their origin, and he believes that the refractory ores will be found coextensive with the distribution of the intrusives throughout the Cambrian rocks.

The conclusions of Carpenter in regard to replacement, as well as other of the essential features of this paper, have been confirmed by recent investigation, but certain modifications have been suggested by studies of the writer. The cases in which the siliceous ores are mineralized quartzite are confined to a few localities where the latter rocks contain unusual amounts of carbonate of lime. The majority are undoubtedly mineralized dolomite which, in some cases, contains sufficient quantities of sandy material to be termed a calcareous sandstone, but it is rather important to recognize that the original country rock before mineralization was a limestone, and that the grade of the ore has been lowered in the same proportion that it was contaminated by sandy or shaly material. Some confusion seems to have existed on this point in the minds of most early writers.

As regards the relation of ore bodies to eruptives, it is quite true that they occur only in the vicinity of the latter and are of later introduction, but that the ores are the effect, and the eruptives the cause, has not been demonstrated.

The third and most recent discussion of these ores is in a paper by F. C. Smith,[b] entitled "The Potsdam gold ores of the Black Hills of South Dakota." Parts of this paper have been quoted in full in the following pages.

Professor Smith discusses the geology of the siliceous ores of what he terms the "northern connected district," an area that includes the Bald Mountain area of his paper, but omits the Yellow Creek, Lead, and Garden areas. He then adds a discussion of the ores, of which the following is a short digest:

The Potsdam ores are "thoroughly reorganized sandstones showing, under the microscope, many druses lined with innumerable quartz crystals, and containing

[a] Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 17, 1889, pp. 582–588.

[b] Ibid., vol. 27, 1897, pp. 420 et seq.

Digitized by Google

calcite and fluorite." He divides them into blue or unoxidized and red or oxidized ores, giving analyses to prove the origin of the latter from the former, and states that both varieties are "very brittle and hard to break or pulverize." He finds by many careful analyses tellurium and gold and silver in quantities requisite for the formation of tellurides. There are two ore-bearing beds or horizons. In discussing the origin he says the "mineralization is undoubtedly referable to the igneous action, which is so strongly marked in their vicinity." This connection he describes in detail as follows: "Wherever mineralization of the Potsdam beds has occurred it can always be traced to a quartz-porphyry or rhyolite dike or 'vertical,' which itself is usually mineralized, stained with oxide of iron, and so much broken and decomposed that its rock character is distinguishable with difficulty." He then further discusses the influence of the intrusives and adds certain conclusions which, as they do not bear directly on the question at issue, are here omitted.

Professor Smith's descriptions and conclusions as to the character of the ore have been fully borne out by later investigation, and it seems probable that the refractory character of the ores is in part due, as he supposes, to the combination of the gold with tellurium. The ores are not, however, "thoroughly reorganized sandstones" except in so far as the replaced dolomite has shown locally a slightly sandy character. His statement as to the relation of ores to the eruptives is also incorrect, since the so-called "verticals" are fractures, not decomposed dikes.

An additional discussion of these ores was published by the writer[a] just prior to the year in which the fieldwork for this paper was completed, but as the results there set forth are largely embodied in this paper they will not be further discussed.

HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT.

The following brief history of the ores is found in Professor Smith's paper[b] and is quoted in full:

"The history of the Potsdam ores commences in 1877, when Mr. A. J. Smith, of Portland, S. Dak., located the Empire mine on Green Mountain and later the Trojan, Perseverance, and Indispensable in the same vicinity. In 1879 the first engine was erected to supply power for the treatment of these ores. With it an arrastre was run upon ores from the Empire mine averaging about $35 per ton. The saving in precious metals was little or nothing, and the attempt was discontinued after about two months. In 1880 the Portland Mining Company, owning the Portland, Gustavus, and Pilgrim mining claims, built a mill (which still stands idle near the old town of Portland) for the treatment of these ores by pan amalgamation; later this company purchased the Empire, Trojan, Indispensable, Perseverance, Folger, and Olive

[a] Ann. New York Acad. Sci., vol. 12, pp. 297–311.

[b] Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 27, pp. 420–422.

Digitized by Google

claims. Pan amalgamation saved about 50 per cent of the silver and 30 per cent of the gold, and various other processes, such as "free milling," kiln roasting, chlorination, and cyanide lixiviation were tried without success. In 1883 the Welcome Mining Company passed through a similar history of unfortunate metallurgical experiment upon their property near the head of Fantail Gulch. In 1886 the Buxton mill was built by the Buxton Mining Company, and experiments made there by Mr. O. P. Ankeny, by the use of bromine, seemed to have stopped just short of success, probably on account of disadvantages which at the present date would not surround the experiment. About this time the siliceous ores were successfully treated by the Plattner process in the metallurgical department of the School of Mines. In 1889 the Golden Reward Gold Mining Company erected a plant in Deadwood for the treatment of the Potsdam ores by barrel chlorination, commencing in April, 1891, with a capacity of 50 tons per day. In 1890 the Deadwood and Delaware Smelting Company built the small experimental smelting plant in Deadwood which has since grown so largely. Two years later, or in 1892, a small cyanide plant was erected in Deadwood by the Black Hills Gold and Extraction Company, and in November, 1895, the Kildonan Milling Company started chlorination works at Pluma, S. Dak. (a short distance from Deadwood), with a capacity of about 75 tons per day.

"During the time from the first disastrous attempts at the treatment of the Potsdam ores until more skillful experiment had firmly established the Deadwood and Delaware and the Golden Reward plants, although considerable amounts of ore were shipped outside of the Black Hills for treatment, the fact that ores of less value than about $30 per ton could not be mined and shipped with any profit, together with a superstitious feeling that there was something "uncanny" about these ores and that they could not be treated successfully, prevented an active development of the Potsdam ore bodies. Only within the last three years have the old conditions been changed, and miners can now generally obtain a profit from ores carrying $15 per ton. Naturally the earlier mines in the Potsdam ore bodies were located where the Potsdam rocks were easiest of attack, in the vicinity of Green and Bald mountains and to the east of Terrys Peak in Nevada, Fantail, and Whitetail gulches. In these localities the three large companies which handle the Potsdam ores (the Deadwood and Delaware, Golden Reward, and Horseshoe) own and operate a large number of very valuable mines, and smaller companies and individual owners hold the remainder."

PRODUCTION.

The obtainable data on the production of these ores are of the most meager description. The report of the State mine inspector for the year 1897 gives the following:

Production of siliceous ore in northern Black Hills.

Golden Reward	$682,205.32
Deadwood and Delaware	504,000.00
Horseshoe	304,500.00
Bonanza	134,561.24
Wasp No. 2	182,845.12

Digitized by Google

Dividend	$63,017.54
Clinton and Ashland	60,380.09
Carrol Group	50,000.00
Harrison	41,106.80
Little Blue	52,000.00
Wasp Mining Company	4,500.00
Wasp No. 4	1,200.00
Rua	20,000.00
Balmoral	16,821.38
Buxton	10,997.71
Eva H	12,000.00
Yellow Creek Gold Mining Company	24,152.38
Total	2,164,287.58

As the total gold output of the Black Hills for the same year is given as $5,631,237, it will be seen that the siliceous ore production for that year was about two-thirds that of the Algonkian ores. Since this report it has steadily increased.

CHARACTER AND POSITION OF THE BEDS IN WHICH THE ORE OCCURS.

PHYSICAL CHARACTER.

The rock in which the refractory siliceous ore occurs is a crystalline magnesian limestone or dolomite. It forms beds of variable thickness at different positions in the Cambrian series, and is known among the miners as "sand rock."

Macroscopic appearance.—In its fresh and completely unaltered condition it is a dense, massive rock of light bluish-gray color, consisting chiefly of an aggregate of small glistening grains of lime-magnesium carbonate, among which are scattered minute masses or crystals of pyrite. Little irregular flecks of glauconite often give it a greenish tinge, but they are rarely present in sufficient abundance to become a conspicuous feature. Alternating with the beds of this dense, marble-like rock is dark, greenish-black shale, which is arranged sometimes in even, parallel bands, and sometimes in extremely irregular or distorted patches. In some places these shale bands are so nearly absent that the rock resembles a fine-grained homogeneous marble with thin lines or traces of shale in just sufficient amount to bring out the stratified nature of the rock. In other cases the shale beds are much thicker and not infrequently occur in such abundance that the strata partake more of the nature of highly dolomitic shale than of crystalline limestone. All gradations exist between these two extremes, but the prevailing occurrence is where the dolomitic beds are in the preponderance. The shale bands are then extremely thin and at varying distances from one another. They often exhibit a very marked cross bedding and bring out clearly the sedi-

Digitized by Google

mentary origin of the rock. Regularity of banding is, however, rarely continuous, for it is interrupted by crushed and contorted layers, by irregularly distributed little faults, and often by a confused brecciated structure. These brecciated structures become at times very pronounced, so that the stratification is completely obliterated, and the broken fragments are often rounded in such a way as to give to the rock the appearance of a conglomerate.

Microscopic appearance.—Under the microscope the ore-bearing rock, or dolomite, is seen to be of two different varieties: (1) An aggregate of interlocking anhedra[a] of dolomite, none of them possessing crystalline boundaries; and (2) an aggregate composed of rhombs of dolomite, all of them complete crystal individuals.

Dolomite of the first variety is composed of an aggregate of anhedra of dolomite impinging upon one another with extremely irregular boundaries. Among these are scattered irregular rounded grains of quartz, masses or crystals of pyrite in the unoxidized varieties, minute specks of magnetite, irregular patches of green glauconite, and an occasional mass of calcite. The main body of the rock is made up of the dolomite. It clearly shows rhombohedral cleavage, but never, even when strained, is there twin lamellation. Calcite when present can be readily distinguished from it by this means. The rounded grains of quartz show all the attributes of detrital material, and probably remain as they were prior to the marbleization of the rock. They sometimes occur in great abundance. In the specimen taken from the Two Johns mine, they are segregated into definite layers where they formed almost 50 per cent of the rock. As a rule they are, however, much less frequent in their occurrence and at times are completely absent. The magnetite occurs in such exceedingly minute masses that it can with difficulty be recognized. Glauconite is present generally in a small quantity. It forms irregularly rounded masses of considerable size, showing the usual aggregate polarization, and almost invariably in a very fresh condition. In one or two of the most highly oxidized specimens it shows signs of decomposition. The pyrite is absent from oxidized specimens, in which the iron content is a limonite distributed along interstices between individuals of carbonate and along the cleavage cracks of the same mineral. The aggregate amount of iron is probably insignificant, although the rock is often very deeply stained with iron oxide. In some specimens, notably those from beds above the De Smet cut, and from the Belle Eldridge mine in Spruce Gulch, the microscope reveals fragments of shells and small irregular plates perforated with many minute holes. The latter are probably some form of Foraminifera and their

[a] Anhedron is here used to designate a mineral grain or individual which, while it is crystalline in its internal structure, so that it polarizes light, etc., has been prevented from devoloping crystal faces by the presence of contiguous grains of the same or other minerals. It simply fills up the irregular space between the other mineral grains.

Digitized by Google

presence indicates that the rock originally consisted of the remains of organisms, the greater part of which have been completely obliterated by subsequent marbleization.

A micro-photograph of this rock is shown in Pl. X, *A*, facing page 214.

The second variety of structure observed in the dolomite is that where the rock consists of an aggregate of automorphic crystals[a] of dolomite. Inclusions and staining by oxide of iron has produced dark bands in these crystals, that give to them a marked zonal appearance and bring out distinctly the thoroughly crystalline character of the rock. These rhombs are sometimes exceedingly small and of uniform size, but in other instances irregular bands of larger individuals are distributed through the rock. (See Pl. X, *B*, p. 214.) In other respects this variety shows no essential differences from that first described.

The first variety of dolomite or "sand rock" is more common on the lower contact, the second on the upper. The two, however, grade into each other and are not to be distinguished without the aid of the microscope.

Alteration.—The alteration of the dolomite produces a progressive series of changes in the appearance and condition of the rock. The first mineral attacked is the pyrite, which becomes rapidly oxidized. The limestone then becomes stained with oxide of iron, so that it changes to a deep Venetian red, or yellowish brown. The flashing cleavage faces remain unaltered, and, together with the red color and peculiar even texture, give the rock a very peculiar and easily recognized appearance. The black shale bands become stained to dull red by iron oxides, and where very impervious frequently exchange their black color for a light gray. The glauconite does not seem to have been much affected by alteration, being frequently found in the most decomposed specimens. It is improbable that all of the iron oxide that stains this rock arises from the decomposition of the pyrite; much of it has probably been introduced by oxidizing waters that have seeped downward from the beds above.

The next step in the oxidation of the rock after the pyrite has been removed and the rock stained red is the gradual solution of a portion of the carbonates. By this means the rock loses its massive structure and passes into a red or yellow earthy material composed of disintegrated fragments of lime and magnesium carbonate, limonite, included sand grains, and whatever clay originally existed in the rock. This completely decomposed material is known to the miners as "gouge," and is especially well developed on the edges of ore bodies, even when the ore and wall rock are comparatively unoxidized. One of the most noticeable features of this gouge-like alteration is the prominence given by it to the banding of the rock. The dolomite bands become darker by reason of the introduction of iron oxide, but the shale bands, on account of their impervious

[a] Crystalline mineral grains which have fully developed crystal faces are termed automorphic.

Digitized by Google

nature, retain the greater portion of their original material and are therefore of lighter color. Thus with the increasing alteration the banding of the rock has been rendered more pronounced, and it is often supposed that red ores come in shales and blue ores in the limestone. Gradual transitions, however, between the gouge and the original blue, unaltered rock are frequently observable, no single step in the alteration being absent. At times the red gouge has preserved the structure of the rock from which it was derived, so that angular fragments will present the appearance of a hard, massive limestone, while in reality a touch will serve to cause them to crumble into a loose mass of soft earth.

CHEMICAL COMPOSITION.

An analysis was made by Mr. W. F. Hillebrand of a specimen of the blue unaltered dolomite taken from the long crosscut of the Tornado mine known as the "Bx" crosscut. The portion analyzed was taken from a layer free from shale bands, and showed dolomite, calcite, quartz, pyrite, and glauconite, with a few minute specks of magnetite. After treatment with hydrochloric and sulphuric acids, the residue of quartz grains, pyrite, and magnetite was further examined under the microscope. The quartz grains were rounded and without doubt of detrital origin. The pyrite was in irregular masses and occasional crystals, and the magnetite in such an extremely fine state of division that it merely imparted to the residue a slight grayish tinge, and could only be recognized as such by means of the magnet.

The analysis gave the following results:

Analysis of unaltered dolomite from Tornado mine.

	Per cent.
SiO_2	5.74
Al_2O_3	2.02
Fe_2O_3	.64
FeO	6.47
FeS_2	.69
MnO	.97
MgO	14.75
CaO	26.81
Na_2O	.07
K_2O	.53
H_2O—105°C	.34
H_2O+105°C	.67
P_2O_5	.08
CO_2	40.11
Total	99.89

It has not been possible to calculate the exact mineral composition on account of the variable composition of the glauconite, but it will at once appear

Digitized by Google

that the proportion of carbonates present is much in excess of all other minerals. If the lime, magnesia, ferrous oxide, and manganese oxide be calculated so as to combine with total carbonic acid present, the aggregate amount of carbonates represents about 87 per cent of the rock. These elements probably do not exist as separate mineral species, but occur as isomorphous mixtures, the iron and manganese replacing a part of the calcium and magnesium of the normal dolomite. Some distinctive calcite does, however, occur; but the amount is small. The formula would probably be about as follows: $CaMg(MnFe)(CO)_3$, where small quantities of Mn and Fe occur in the dolomite molecule.

The alumina is too high for glauconite of normal composition, and indicates that a small amount of kaolin is present. This would consume a portion of the silica, potash, and combined water. The remainder of the alumina, potash, and combined water, part of the silica, considerable magnesia, and all of the soda and phosphorus are probably contained in the glauconite. The balance of the silica is present as sand grains.

The percentage of glauconite and shaly material increases with the increase in the quantity of shale bands in the rock, and as they always persist unaltered in the ores, they are to be regarded as impurities in the normal ore-bearing rock.

GEOLOGICAL POSITION OF ORE-BEARING BEDS.

In the Cambrian group these dolomite beds most frequently carry ore at two levels, which are locally known as the "lower" and "upper" contacts, although it is probable that other beds will be found within the intervening portion of the series, but such have not yet been carefully sought.

Lower contact.—The lower beds lie generally directly upon the basal quartzite of the Cambrian and are from 6 to 30 feet thick. The bands of impervious blue shale which interrupt the continuity of this rock vary greatly in thickness and occur at intervals which increase or diminish without regularity. The result is that if traced for any great distance the dolomite beds show a lenticular form, passing from a thick mass into thinner and thinner bands until they finally disappear in the surrounding shales. Frequently such lenticular beds are arranged so that one passes laterally beneath the next succeeding one above, but dwindles to nothing, while the higher or lower bed continues. It therefore happens that the lower beds vary in their exact geological position; at some places they lie directly on the quartzite and at others are some distance above it, the intervening space being occupied by thin alternating beds of shale and impure limestone. The beds of dolomite and their intercalated shale are in some places overlain by a series of extremely impervious blue shales, which break with a triangular cleavage and never show any indication of mineralization. At times the limestone becomes so thin that the blue shales lie but 5 or 6 feet above the

Digitized by Google

basal quartzite; generally the distance is much greater. It very rarely happens that shale horizons of this extremely impervious character lie directly on the quartzite. Although the aggregate thickness of these ore-bearing beds is sometimes as much as 30 feet, their continuity is always interrupted by shale beds, often of considerable thickness, and it is usually such a bed of shale that forms the roof of the ore bodies.

The dolomite beds that lie upon the lower quartzite are remarkably uniform in their distribution. They occur in Garden, Ruby Basin, Portland, Squaw Creek, Lead, Yellow Creek, and recently a drill hole has revealed them to a thickness of 12 feet at the base of the Cambrian that underlies the Carboniferous limestone of the Ragged Top plateau. On the west of Spearfish Canyon, in the vicinity of the porphyry masses known as the "needles," a tunnel has revealed the same dolomite series. In the Two Bit district, however, in the Detroit and Deadwood shaft, this rock is absent, and it probably does not occur in the region to the east and southeast of Deadwood. Its distribution in a direction westward from Lead is, however, very uniform.

Upper contact.—The position of the upper beds of dolomite is about 12 to 18 feet below the *Scolithus* sandstone that lies near the top of the Cambrian series.

There are in most of the mines on the upper contact two beds of this dolomite separated by 3 to 4 feet of shales. In many instances—such as the Mark Twain and the Burlington mine, near Portland—the ore that occurred in the lower of these two beds was completely removed before the parting of shales had been broken through, and the ore of the upper bed discovered. It is stated that in the South Dakota mine, at the head of Annie Creek, as many as five or six separate beds of ore replacing blankets of dolomite, 1 foot in thickness, occurred. Two blankets of ore also occurred in the Dividend mine, and in a portion of the Mark Twain mine the same duplication occurs. Occasionally shales which lie between beds of dolomite have been slightly silicified and carry small quantities of gold. The large proportion of clayey material which they contain has, however, prevented their complete mineralization, and it is only in the purer and more massive bands of limestone that workable ore bodies occur.

The dolomite beds of the upper contact, as exposed at Portland, have been discovered in the region of Ruby Basin and in the headwaters of Annie Creek, but their occurrence at other localities has not been determined. Intermediate beds of dolomite—such as that seen in the Belle Eldridge mine, in Spruce Gulch—are mentioned by Mr. Tower as occurring in the vicinity of Galena and Strawberry Gulch, but their exact position is not definitely determined, and that these intermediate beds do not carry ore when present in mineralized localities has not been proved.

Digitized by Google

The two contacts most commonly known have been developed because they have been the most easily accessible. The exploitation of the lower contact especially has been extremely easy on account of the almost invariable occurrence of that series of dolomite beds directly over the quartzite, thus permitting the use of the latter rock as a basis for exploration. Indeed, so much has this occurrence on or close to the quartzite been emphasized that it has become the dogma among miners to "sink to quartzite" before prospecting for ore. The ore-bearing beds of the upper contact near Portland and the ore occurring in them outcrop all around Green Mountain and along the railroad, so that ore bodies on that contact were easily accessible. The existence of ore shoots in beds lying between these horizons is not only possible, but probable, and future prospecting may reveal them.

ORE BODIES.

FORM AND SIZE.

The ore occurs, as stated above, as flat, more or less banded masses, which have a channel-like form and are parallel or nearly parallel to the bedding planes of the strata in which they are found. Such bodies are locally known as "shoots," a term which it will be convenient to use throughout this paper for any single body of refractory siliceous ore of whatever form or size.

Viewed in horizontal projection the larger number of shoots shows a long lenticular form, slightly broader at the center and becoming narrower at either end. As shoots are seldom mined to their extremities, these relations can not be fully appreciated from the map (Pl. IX, p. 214). Broad shoots are more irregular in shape than the smaller bodies, and, as they are in reality formed by the junction of intersecting or parallel shoots of smaller size, have no absolutely constant form (Pl. XIII, p. 214). They are, however, generally longer than broad. Viewed in cross section, there is a complete gradation from a narrow lenticular shape with longer axis in a vertical position to a great flat bed remarkably conformable to the bedding planes of the strata and with its width many times greater than its thickness. Between these two extremes shoots possess variable and often very irregular forms. Some of these are shown in Pl. XI (p. 214), which gives a series of cross sections and illustrates the gradation between large and small ore shoots.

Only where ore bodies are very wide is there an absolute conformity to the bedding planes of the strata, and then only in the roof of the ore. The lower boundaries generally cross the strata at an angle and extend downward a great distance along the fractures; above the ore usually terminates against a bed of shales that seems to have been a barrier to the farther upward passage of mineralizing waters. At times when shoots are interrupted by many shale beds they have the form shown in Pl. XI, *G* (p. 214).

Digitized by Google

The length of the shoots varies from a few feet to about four-fifths of a mile. The Tornado-Mogul shoot, which is probably the largest single body of refractory siliceous ore yet mined, had a total length of 4,153 feet. The Bottleson shoot, including that portion that extends into the Alpha-Plutus mine, was 3,290 feet in total length. The large No. 1 shoot of the Union mine, exclusive of its probable continuation in the Ruby Bell, had been mined when visited to a length of 1,750 feet, and was not then completely worked out. The Ross Hannibal shoot was 1,500 feet long; the Steward, 1,160; the Boscobel, 1,050, and the Double Standard, 900. On the upper contact the shoots of the Mark Twain and Empire State mines, which practically constitute a single ore body, show a total length of 2,000 feet. Shoots having a length of from 600 to 800 feet are of frequent occurrence, while those between 600 and 100 feet constitute perhaps one-half of the total number of shoots mined. In general shoots having a length less than 100 feet are not very often encountered, and when found are often too narrow and poor to pay for mining. This is especially true in the mines of the Bald Mountain area where the ore is not of very high grade. In the Yellow Creek and Lead areas the ore is higher in gold content and occurs in much smaller bodies, so that shoots of very small size are often workable.

In width shoots vary from a narrow film of silica lining the sides of an almost imperceptible crevice to great flat bodies 300 feet or more in width. The widest shoot mined is that of the Golden Reward mine on the south bank of Nevada Gulch, which measures 340 feet at the broadest point. The Tornado at its widest point is 180 feet. Shoots 100 feet in width are of quite frequent occurrence, and those from 100 feet down to 4 or 5 feet are mined in many places. Perhaps, however, the most usual width of ore shoot throughout the region is from 5 to 20 feet, such occurring with greater frequency than any of the other widths cited. The width of a shoot varies a little from point to point, and in many cases is greatest about midway of its course, gradually diminishing toward the extremities. The Tornado-Mogul shoot is 180 feet wide slightly north of the central point, but it narrows to 10 feet at its northern outcrop and pinches out entirely at the south end. Very wide shoots like the Golden Reward are generally formed by the convergence of many smaller ore bodies having slightly discordant trends; thus the total width is diminished in any particular direction by the introduction of wedge-shaped areas of unmineralized rock.

In general, there is no constant relation between length and breadth. Except in a few cases where very wide shoots, like the Golden Reward and the inclined shoot of the Little Bonanza, are nearly as broad as they are long, the length is many times greater than the breadth. The longest shoots are sometimes broad, as in the case of the Tornado-Mogul, but there are many cases like the Boscobel, where a shoot 1,450 feet long never shows a greater width than 10 feet.

Digitized by Google

The vertical dimensions are the least variable, because the ore deposition being due to the replacement of certain more soluble sedimentary beds is limited only by the thickness of those beds. Consequently the thickness for narrow ore bodies is as great as for wide ones, at least in the same locality.[a] Where the ore-bearing beds are very thick the ore is likewise thick. From 5 to 10 feet is a conservative estimate for the Bald Mountain area, as also for the Garden area. In the Portland district the thickness of the ore is not often more than 3 feet and often ranges between that and 1 foot. It rarely happens that the ore in a shoot of any considerable size is continuous from the floor to the roof, for it is almost always interrupted by partings of unmineralized shale. These are termed "waste" by the miners and have to be carefully removed by sorting. Where such "waste" beds are thicker than the ore there are practically two ore shoots or blankets one above the other. The thickness of a shoot often diminishes at the rims, where the ore thins to a feather edge. Other cases occur where the transition from ore to country rock is such that the shoot retains its full thickness to the rim.

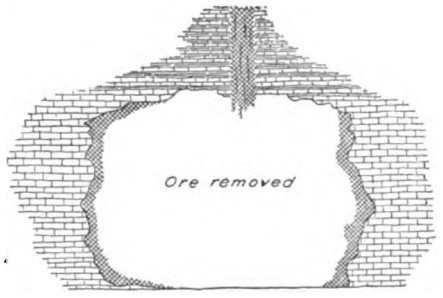


FIG. 13.—Sketch of "vertical" as seen in cross section, showing the manner in which it projects from the surrounding country rock on account of the resistant character imparted to the adjoining material by silicification.

FRACTURES.

In all of the stopes from which the ore has been completely excavated discolored seams may be observed. These are generally quite conspicuous, both on account of their slightly iron-stained appearance and on account of the resistant character of the material of which they are composed, the latter feature having frequently caused them to project from the softer, unmineralized country rock. They may be most readily observed in the beds overlying the ore, as these are of slightly lighter color and of a more shaly character than those in which the ore itself occurs, but if carefully followed to the side or end of the stope may be traced downward into the underlying quartzite, shale or dolomite, whenever mining operations have revealed the rock below the ore. These seams are known to the miners as "verticals" (Pl. XII, p. 214).

In a "vertical" there are two features to be distinguished: 1. The original fracture. 2. The mineralization along or proceeding from that fracture.

The original fracture is a result of rupture due to strains in the country rock. It may have been a simple crack with no perceptible open space between

[a] The exception is where narrow and extremely high ore bodies are formed along very open fractures, as in the Penobscot mine (see Pl. XI, *C*, p. 214).

Digitized by Google

the walls or a crevice an inch or more in width. Secondly, as a result of mineralization the fracture is often filled by siliceous deposits and sometimes stands out as a small ridge in softer material, or it may be lined with quartz crystals and not completely filled. Often it is not clearly distinguishable in the mass of the ore. As a result of the replacement of the country rock on either side of the crevice a sheet of hard siliceous rock is formed which may extend for considerable distances on either side of a fracture. If extensive it forms an ore shoot; if slight, a "vertical." This vertical is often confused with the fracture, but it is important not to confound the two. The fracture admits the solutions and the ore body is formed by them.

The original fractures are either simple or composite.

The simple fractures have slight displacement along surfaces which are sometimes perfect planes, but more frequently are slightly warped or curved surfaces. No unevenness or brecciation occurs along fractures of this type, and verticals which result from their mineralization are generally extremely narrow and regular.

A composite fracture is caused by the intersection of many small, irregular fractures running in all planes and at all angles to one another, and constituting a zone of fracture. This can not be described as a brecciated zone, because fragments have not been perceptibly moved from their respective positions.

Simple fractures when followed to the limits of the ore, where their traces can be distinguished in the walls of the stopes, show that they are planes of movement. The faulting that has taken place is in the majority of cases extremely small, but is almost always clearly discernible. It generally averages from one-quarter of one inch to 6 inches. The differential movement that takes place along such fractures may be both vertical and horizontal. If the movement is vertical it is usually shown by a very pronounced drag in the extremities of the dislocated strata; if horizontal it is indicated by horizontal striations in the underlying quartzite.

The planes of movement of these faults are, as is usual in fault planes, curving or slightly warped surfaces. They are, further, faults of but slight displacement; faults of larger displacement—in one instance of 300 feet—occur, but show no evidence of mineralization and are probably of later date.

All gradations from the simple to the composite type exist. A single and simple fracture rarely continues for any distance as such. In many ore shoots a single fissure, though showing a very constant direction, may change into a composite fracture and still farther on split into a large number of fissures not quite parallel, so that by gradual divergences and convergences they form an interlacing network in the roof of a stope. At times the vertical, which has resulted from the mineralization of a series of parallel fractures, occupies the entire roof of the

Digitized by Google

stope, the space between the individual fractures having become more or less silicified. Simple fractures are generally vertical, or nearly so.

VERTICAL EXTENT OF FRACTURES.

The fractures sometimes extend into the roof overlying the ore, and in all instances where it was possible to make observations, could be traced into the underlying beds. In a few cases it was possible to trace their continuations into the Algonkian rocks below.

In the Mogul mine a drift was run into the slates directly beneath the ore body itself. Evidences of silicification can be detected in the phyllites of the Algonkian, showing that the mineralization extended into the rocks underlying the Cambrian, but where the Algonkian rocks are quartzite, or like insoluble rocks, little or no secondary replacement can be observed.

In the Big Missouri mine the ore-bearing beds lap over into direct contact with the Algonkian, and verticals can be seen passing into the schists which underlie the ore.

In the Hawkeye-Pluma mine verticals from 3 to 4 inches in thickness, consisting of red-stained silicified phyllites, and showing many drusy cavities, extend many feet below the Cambrian into the Algonkian. Siliceous verticals were also detected in the Dividend mine, near Portland, passing from the Cambrian rocks into the Algonkian. It seems, then, very probable that these fractures extended into the Algonkian underlying the Cambrian quartzite. It is to be observed that the Algonkian rocks are not generally composed of soluble nor easily replaced material, so that only when the fractures pass into soft white micaceous rocks do silicified bands become prominent. Moreover, the vertical position of the Algonkian lamination makes it difficult to distinguish banding due to secondary alteration from that characteristic of the original rock.

The upward extent of the fractures seems to be conditioned by the rocks through which they pass. That they extend at times almost, if not quite, through the Cambrian series is rendered probable by their occurrence in those ore bodies which are on the upper contact. This is at least 250 feet above the base of the Cambrian. Again, the fractures which occur in the Carboniferous limestone, both in the lead-silver district of Carbonate and in the vicinity of Ragged Top Mountain, may be the upward continuations of fractures in the Cambrian below. It is not known how much farther they extended into the series that has been eroded away. On the other hand, there are many instances in which the fractures do not pass through the rocks immediately overlying the lower contact ore bodies. In the Ruby Bell mine verticals, or fractures, were observed in the ore; that is, displacements along definite lines or offsets in the banding of the ore, which did

Digitized by Google

not extend into the shales overlying the ore. In those stopes, of course, where the ore had been mined out, verticals that did not extend beyond the ore-bearing beds could not be seen, as the material in which they occurred had been removed. Thus the roof of the greater part of the Ross-Hannibal mine is of a smooth, even shale, showing only a few fractures, and these at great distances from one another. Many of the wider and more extensive ore bodies occurring at Portland show the same phenomenon. In some ore bodies of very considerable size no fractures of any kind can be observed, and it is difficult at first to account for the occurrence of the ore body. In such instances, however, it may frequently be noticed, where ore has been left in the mine, that the banding shows slight dislocations along vertical planes.

It will thus be seen that while the fractures may generally be shown to extend down into the Algonkian, their upward continuation is somewhat variable; they die out in less massive beds where movement has been productive of plastic flow rather than fracture, or where the shattering forces have been stronger they extend for greater distances upward, and probably frequently reach the massive limestones of the Carboniferous.

AMOUNT OF OPENING OF FRACTURES.

The amount to which the opposite walls of fractures have been removed from one another is variable. Openings are either original or have been secondarily produced after the mineralization of a fracture. Primary openings are almost always extremely narrow, thread-like crevices, the actual opening between the opposite walls being generally less than one sixty-fourth of an inch. There are, however, a number of instances in which it is as much as one-eighth to one-fourth of one inch and in a few cases even greater. Thus in the Ben Hur mine a fracture passes from the ore-bearing beds into porphyry and in the latter rock shows an opening of from 2 to 3 inches. The interspace is filled with large crystals of quartz and a good deal of secondary silica. In the Golden Reward mine, where fractures pass into porphyry, the space between adjacent walls is as much as one-fourth inch.

In the Alpha-Plutus mine many of the fractures show considerable openings—sometimes as much as one-half inch in width, and when a fracture showing an opening of this size is composite, or composed of many fissures occupying the space of a foot or more in width, the aggregate amount of opening may be very great. Such instances as these are, however, rare, and open spaces have seldom attained any considerable size. Innumerable instances might be cited where the walls are so closely pressed together that only capillary spaces remain. As a general rule, those fractures that are to be seen in large, flat ore bodies are much smaller and tighter than those in long narrow shoots.

4987—No. 26—04——9

Digitized by Google

DIRECTION OF FRACTURES.

Fractures are generally arranged in parallel groups, each group following a single direction with comparatively little divergence. Such groups may be termed fracture systems. Two or more such systems may be distinguished in all of the productive areas of siliceous ores. Some systems show great persistence and are heavily mineralized; these correspond in direction to the trend of the greater number of ore bodies, while others are comparatively insignificant, and do not seem to have been productive of ore bodies of any size. Fractures of the first variety have been termed "major" fractures; those of the second, "minor" fractures.

GROUPING OF FRACTURES.

The mineralized fractures are divided up into separate and distinct groups, which correspond closely to the different productive areas of siliceous ore. These groups are separated from one another by intervening areas in which, as far as known, mineralized fractures do not occur. In any one group there are present two or more systems of well-defined fracture which preserve directions that are constant within the limits of that group, but different from those of the neighboring group.

The spacing of the fractures within any one group is generally without regularity. A single group usually shows all gradations from a spacing so close that the individual fractures can hardly be distinguished as such, to one so broad that an unmineralized area of from 400 to 500 feet intervenes between a fracture and its nearest neighbor.

In some of the groups of fracture there is a close relationship between the fractures and the structure of the Cambrian rocks. Thus in some mines ore shoots occur upon the crests of low anticlinal ridges, and the fractures from which they have originated are strongly developed, while in the shallow synclines between them mineralized fractures do not occur.

There are five important groups of fractures, two in the Bald Mountain area, and one each in the Garden, Yellow Creek, and Lead areas.

The fractures in the Bald Mountain area constitute two groups occurring in the vicinity of Ruby Basin and Portland.

In the Ruby Basin district there are two systems of major fracture: One has a direction ranging from N. 15° W. to north-south. The prevailing and strongest fissures of this system are N. 12° W., and are followed by the long E shoot, the Big shoots of the Tornado mine, the Bottleson shoot, and many other shoots of considerable size. The other direction of major fracture is from N. 25° E. to N. 30° E. Fractures belonging to this system may vary 5° on the one side or other of these directions. Minor fractures run N. 30° to 50° W. and occasionally N. 65° E. Other fractures of minor character occur, but they are confined to extremely broad stopes

Digitized by Google

where the network of very small fractures is so intricate that there is no predominant direction. In the Bottleson shoot and in the St. Louis ore body there are other major fractures which trend N. 5° E. In the group of mines west of the 300-foot fault, designated the Boscobel-Welcome group, the fractures follow the same general directions, but vary possibly within wider limits than those of the Alpha-Plutus-Mogul group just discussed.

In the Portland district the prevailing direction of the major fractures and the resultant trend of the ore bodies is between N. 20° E. to N. 45° E., the most constant direction being about N. 35° E. Minor fractures trend north-south, N. 50°–55° E., N. 60° E., N. 80°–86° E., N. 13° E., N. 30° E., and in rare instances N. 35° W. Hence the prevailing trend is strongly toward the northeast.

In the Garden area 5 general systems are important. These run N. 30° E., N. 40°–45° E., N. 55°–57° E., N. 60°–65° E., and N. 85° E. The number of fractures following the other directions is very much less and they may, therefore, be regarded as comparatively unimportant in the part that they have played in the production of ore bodies.

In the mines of the Yellow Creek and Lead areas the Cambrian rocks are so completely weathered that the accurate determination of fractures apart from ore bodies was not attempted. The major fractures here, as elsewhere, follow in general the direction of the longer diameters of the ore shoots, but even these are somewhat small and disconnected, so that it is difficult to settle upon their prevailing direction. Presumably, however, in Yellow Creek their directions are N. 12° W., N. 60° to 80° E., N. 33° to 40° E., and north to N. 3° E. In the vicinity of Lead, so far as could be ascertained, fractures follow with considerable constancy the strike of the lamination of the underlying Algonkian schists—that is, N. 25° to 30° W. Other systems of fracture probably exist, but were not detected.

INTERSECTION OF FRACTURES.

Intersections of fractures occur both in vertical and in horizontal planes. Vertical intersections are comparatively rare, because they can occur only when fractures exhibit pronounced dips, and such are infrequent. An intersection of this character occurs in the western workings of the Mogul mine, and an ore body of considerable size is found at the junction of the fissures. No displacement was observed. Another place where an intersection of two composite fractures in a vertical plane was observed is in the "Double Standard" mine. No displacement occurs at this intersection.

At intersections in a horizontal plane displacements are sometimes observed, but are frequently absent. In the big shoot of the Tornado mine, on the west side opposite the Tornado shaft, a small fracture trending N. 40° E. can be seen faulting from its direct course a large ore-bearing vertical running directly north and south.

Digitized by Google

In the Clinton mine, near Portland, two small parallel fractures running N. 20° E. are intersected by a large ore-bearing vertical striking N. 65° E., and the two small fractures are displaced for a distance of 8 inches.

In the north end of the "A" shoot of the Tornado mine a strong manifold fracture, trending N. 15° E., which had persistently formed a large ore body from 600 to 800 feet, is displaced 3 to 4 inches to the west on the north side by a minor vertical trending N. 30° W.

In the Donelson mine, in Yellow Creek, an east-west vertical terminates against one running directly north and south, and can not be observed at all on the other side. A few other instances may be cited where intersections of fractures are accompanied by slight displacement, but it is much more usual for intersections to be without appreciable dislocation. When fractures intersect at small angles it is in most cases difficult to observe any intersections at all, because they curve into one another, and so many auxiliary crevices are developed connecting those running in one direction with those running in the other that it would be difficult to say whether the fractures had intersected one another or simply coalesced. Such intersections become more confusing when the fractures are of a manifold and composite character.

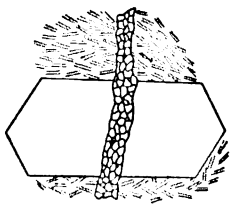


FIG. 14.—Microdrawing of fissure in decomposed trachytoid phonolite, showing character of "vertical" after passing into the phonolite adjoining the ore. From a large dike on the west side of the Tornado ore body.

RELATION OF FRACTURES TO ERUPTIVE ROCKS.

Evidence as to the relative age of fractures and eruptive rocks is conflicting. Fractures younger than eruptive rocks were observed at the places mentioned below.

In the south end of the Golden Reward mine an ore-bearing fracture passes directly from the limestone and overlying Cambrian, where it had been productive of a very considerable ore body, into a sloping floor of phonolite below. In this rock it appears as a number of closely spaced, parallel fissures one sixty-fourth to one-fourth of an inch in width, which are filled with secondary silica and often show narrow, vug-like cavities at the center and parallel with the walls of the fissure. A similar passage of a vertical into a sheet of phonolite occurs in the Mark Twain mine, near Portland, also in the south end of the Tornado mine (see fig. 14). In the No. 3 shoot of the Union mine the phonolite which overlies the ore is seamed with intersecting fissures carrying secondary silica. In the Retriever mine, on the divide between Nevada and Fantail gulches, the ore lies between a cap of rhyolite and a floor of quartzite, and the feeding verticals can be traced into the porphyry cap where their iron-stained appearance has rendered them extremely prominent. In the Mail and Express mine, in Sheeptail gulch, intersecting verticals may be traced from the ore into the rhyolite roof, but become extremely fine and thread-like in the latter rock.

Digitized by Google

In the Mogul mine fractures extend from the ore into the benching dike that forms the west wall of the ore body. They do not occur in that rock with very great frequency, however, and considering the number of fractures that occur in the surrounding country rock it is the more remarkable that they are not more numerous in these larger porphyry masses.

In the Ben Hur mine a fracture in porphyry about 2 to 3 inches wide carries rich ore for a considerable distance and then passes from the porphyry downward into the dolomite, which here lies immediately above the Algonkian.

In the following instances fractures older than the eruptive rocks were observed. In the Tornado mine in the north end of the V. N. drift a fracture heavily mineralized terminates abruptly against an east-west dike, the silicification covering a slightly increased area at the point of contact. It can be observed again on the opposite side of the dike, but there is no evidence of fracture in the porphyry. In the Two Johns mine, in Squaw Creek, a fracture trending N. 68° E., which had carried ore for more than 420 feet, is interrupted by two small phonolite dikes. These dikes are about 20 feet apart, and the fractures do not pass through them but terminate abruptly against them on either side. The porphyry at the contact is slightly silicified. In the western drifts of the Two Johns mine three ore shoots terminate against a sloping wall of dark-colored rhyolite-porphyry. The fractures do not extend from the ore into the porphyry. A further indication of fractures older than eruptives is the parallel alignment of dikes and the northwest system of fractures in the Ruby Basin district, showing that the fissures through which the eruptives had gained access to the Cambrian strata were probably due to the same causes as those producing the other fissures of the same system.

From the data, then, it is to be inferred that either there are two sets of fractures, one older and one younger than the eruptive rocks, or that there have been several periods of intrusion. It has been shown that the eruptives are due to a single period of igneous activity during which many types of rock were produced, and that the transection of one rock by another may show one sequence at one point and the reverse at no great distance. It has also been shown that the intrusions followed lines of weaknesses developed by orogenic movements—the same movements that produced the fractures. It is not, therefore, necessary to assume that fractures older than eruptives at one point were formed at a period widely separated from those which show the reverse relationship at another. The fracturing, intrusion, and orogenic movement were probably coeval and occurred during one long period of mountain-making movements, so that the differences in relative age of the fractures and eruptives were due rather to irregularities in the sequence of the porphyries than to separate periods of fracturing.

Digitized by Google

ORIGIN OF THE FRACTURES.

Throughout the northern portion of the Black Hills not only does the Cambrian lie unconformably on the eroded surface of the upturned Algonkian rocks, but it rarely retains its original horizontal position. Low undulations or incipient folds of irregular form are characteristic features of the lower members of the series. When revealed by the mine workings the lower beds of quartzite are generally found to dip at a slight angle in a direction that is sometimes at right angles to the prevailing strike of the Algonkian rocks; at others without definite relations to them. Slight dips in one direction soon give place to corresponding dips in another direction, so that the whole lower surface of the Cambrian is composed of a succession of depressions and undulations with much attendant fracture and slight faulting. In explanation of this phenomenon Dr. T. A. Jaggar has suggested that during the uplift of the Black Hills orogenic movements were accompanied by a differential gliding of the Algonkian rocks upon one another along planes of schistosity. This produced an elevation at one point and a simultaneous depression at another, so that the result has been a general distortion of the horizontal layers of the Cambrian. During such differential movement the harder beds of the Algonkian have exerted a powerful upward thrust on the overlying series, the softer adjacent layers being distorted against the rocks above. Such distortions have been observed at several points. The most striking instance may be seen in the long west crosscut from the Mogul mine, which penetrates the contacts of the two series. The softer rocks of the Algonkian are here crushed against the overlying quartzite and distorted, while the more rigid members of the same series have not suffered appreciable deformation. It is not improbable that some of the breccias that occur along many of the intruded dikes are to be attributed to the same cause. Such a distortion of the Algonkian surface could not but have produced strains in the horizontal rocks above, and probably it is in large part to such strain that the fractures, with which are associated the siliceous ores, owe their origin.

RELATION OF THE FRACTURES TO THE MINERALIZATION.

The mineralization that has occurred along the fractures manifests itself in two different ways: First, it has replaced the wall rock whenever that was composed of soluble material; second, it has filled such open spaces as existed in the fractures. The distance to which replacement has extended from the fractures varies with the character of the beds through which they pass and the intensity of the mineralizing action. In comparatively impervious rocks, like shales and eruptives, replacement has extended characteristically to very slight distances, so that the result has been the production of narrow verticals. In the dolomite or ore-bearing beds proper, if slight, it has likewise produced narrow shoots or verticals; if of greater intensity, ore bodies of workable size.

Digitized by Google

In the latter case the evidence seems to point to a limited distance for mineralization arising from a single fracture. In most of the ore bodies which occur in Ruby Basin the mineralization has not extended very far. Ten feet may be considered a very fair average. Ore bodies of greater width than this are due either to the coalescence of a number of parallel shoots or to the existence of a large number of intersecting fractures. There are instances where mineralization seems to have extended to much greater distances. Thus in the vicinity of Portland extremely wide shoots were seen in which the ore extends to at least 50 feet on either side of a single fracture, and a few cases were noted where no fractures at all could be detected in the beds overlying the ore. In these cases, however, it is probable that the fractures terminated in the ore-bearing rock. Indeed, such could often be inferred from offsets in the banding of the ore, so that there seems little probability that mineralization has extended to a greater distance than 20 feet from the supplying fissure.

It will thus appear that the relation of the fractures to the separate shoots of ore depends upon the manner in which the fractures are grouped. Ore bodies occurring along single fractures are long and narrow and rarely attain a width greater than 20 feet; they are generally from 6 to 10 feet wide. Instances of this kind are the Boscobel shoot, which is 1,050 feet long with an average width of 10 feet, and the E shoot of the Tornado mine, 835 feet long by 12 feet wide. There are also many others. Where a number of fractures lie close together, so that the mineralization from one fracture has coalesced with that from the next succeeding fracture, shoots have a width determined by the number of fractures present. Of the many large shoots formed in this way two distinct types are to be found. The first includes those shoots in which the fractures are parallel, or nearly so; the second, those in which they intersect. Of the former a typical instance is the northern end of the Welcome mine, where a shoot nearly 100 feet wide is formed by a series of almost parallel or slightly diverging fissures (Pl. XIII, p. 214). Of the latter—and in general it is by far the most usual type of large ore body—there are many instances, of which perhaps the most striking is the great Tornado-Mogul shoot which is 180 feet wide at the broadest point and over 4,000 feet in length.

There are few shoots of large size—unless it be those formed along a narrow single fracture—that conform throughout to any one of these types; for in one part of a shoot one grouping of fractures will prevail, and at some distance another. In general, however, these four relations of fractures and ore are sharply defined and may be readily distinguished.

The filling of open spaces is seen in a few cases, but is then subordinate to the action of replacement. The material that fills such spaces is generally a finely

Digitized by Google

divided aggregate of silica. Where the crevice is narrow the silica is without definite arrangement. With an increase in width it is noticeable that fine silica lines the walls and increasingly large individuals occur toward the center, giving to the vertical a very distinct vein-like structure. When the fractures are as much as one-eighth of an inch in width the center is often left vacant and druses of quartz crystals project inward from the walls. A specimen from the Ben Hur mine shows a fracture 3 inches in width in porphyry. Along the walls on either side is a one-half-inch lining of silica from which large crystals of quartz project inward, interlocking with those on the opposite side. These crystals are often one-half inch in diameter and 1½ inches in length. Similar verticals of varying width were observed in the Two Johns mine in Squaw Creek, in Blacktail Gulch, and at other localities. Calcite, clay, manganese, and iron oxides often fill the central cavities. In some of the fractures observed in Yellow Creek the material filling the fissure is almost, if not entirely, chalcedonic silica, and the cavities are lined with even, parallel bands of this mineral. In the Dividend mine, near Portland, and in the Donelson mine, near Yellow Creek, are fractures of considerable width containing fragments of Algonkian slates and schists, which have probably resulted from the differential movement occurring along the fissures. Filled fissures rarely possess silicified walls, for the free circulation of mineralizing waters has not usually been favorable to the action of mineralization.

Besides the primary filling of open spaces, a secondary filling is sometimes found; for when fractures have once been mineralized they have not infrequently been a second time the seat of slight movement, and a reopening of the fissure has taken place. Into the cavity thus formed fillings of calcite, manganese, and iron oxides and clay have often been introduced, so that the appearance of a banded vein is not infrequent. Such secondarily filled seams are especially abundant in oxidized localities, and often much of the filling material has found its way into cavities in the ore itself, giving rise to the erroneons belief that it is an essential ingredient of the ores.

THE ORE.

MACROSCOPIC CHARACTER.

With a few unimportant exceptions, the siliceous ores are extremely uniform in their general appearance and structure. When seen in large masses the ore is generally a more or less banded rock, exceedingly hard and brittle. The banding is due to the persistence of the stratified structure of the ore-bearing beds in the mineralized rock, the shale beds usually remaining in nearly unaltered condition, while the dolomite layers have been completely replaced. Cavities of irregular form lined with crystal druses of various minerals are invariably present and give to the ores a very cavernous appearance. These may generally be seen in bodies of mineral formed by the action of replacement.

Digitized by Google

The hardness and density of the ore are so great that it can be crushed only with great difficulty. Its hard and brittle character causes it to give a harsh, grating sound when struck by steel; so that, even when it can not be seen, a blow with a pick or other implement will often serve to distinguish it from the country rock.

The texture of the ore is dense and compact, and the color when unoxidized is generally grayish blue. At times a greenish tinge is imparted by disseminated glauconite in minute grains. Ores from Yellow Creek and the vicinity of Lead are often white, or grayish white, on account of the presence of large quantities of barite. Sulphides sometimes occur in recognizable patches in the more coarsely textured ore, but generally they are present in too fine a state of division to be visible in hand specimens.

MICROSCOPIC CHARACTER.

Under the microscope the ores are seen to consist of an aggregate of irregularly bounded individuals, chalcedonic silica and quartz, through which is disseminated pyrite (see Pl. XIV, p. 214), generally without crystalline boundaries and in a state of fine division. The proportion of the chalcedonic silica to the quartz varies, sometimes one and sometimes the other being in the preponderance; in the majority of cases, however, the quartz is present in the largest amount. The size of the pyrite masses ranges from those which are distinguishable in the hand specimen to such an extremely finely divided aggregate that the mineral is scarcely recognizable even under the microscope. It is this extremely fine pyrite that imparts to the ore its peculiar bluish tinge. Residual masses of glauconite, often of considerable size, are scattered through this with greater or less frequency.

The cavities or vugs are generally lined with druses of perfect quartz crystals. Such druses are generally free from pyrite and are probably the latest added and purest portions of the silica. They are often noticeable in the hand specimen. In some instances the center of a cavity is filled with silica resembling that of the main body of the ore. In ores from certain parts of the Tornado mine original detrital quartz grains are seen here and there through the ore, being readily distinguishable on account of their rounded character and the fractures and cracks that penetrate them. Fluorite is very frequently present; it is sometimes purple, sometimes green, and again completely colorless. It is always irregularly bounded, except when projecting into cavities, when it is found in cubes often of great beauty and perfection. Ores containing appreciable amounts of alumina frequently show light-colored masses of transparent material that polarizes as an aggregate, and this kaolin-like material is almost always present in these ores in greater or less amount, and seems to vary directly with the amount of alumina and residual impurities. In some specimens the individuals of silica are of different size, and the smaller and larger are grouped together so as to form definite bands with irregular boundaries. The

Digitized by Google

finely disseminated pyrite is sometimes segregated into irregular bands and patches showing peculiar swirls and eddies, and often assuming subflorescent forms. (See Pl. XIV.) Shaly layers in the ore show the usual indeterminable aggregate of finely divided minerals. Glauconite generally favors such shaly layers and appears as green to yellowish-green masses, frequently of considerable size.

MINERALS OF THE ORES.

In the order of their relative abundance the minerals of the ores are about as follows: Quartz, calcedonic silica, pyrite, arsenopyrite, barite, fluorite, gypsum, stibnite, uranium mica (variety undetermined).

Quartz (SiO_2).—This is the most widely distributed and invariable ingredient of the ores. It occurs, as above described, as an aggregate of finely divided individuals, generally of microscopic size. Clear glassy crystals form druses lining the interior of cavities, and are often very perfectly developed. When the ores are extremely fine grained the silica sometimes shows a marked iridescence. Instances of this kind can be seen in the ore in the Ross-Hannibal mine, in Whitetail Gulch. In its origin the silica is both detrital and the product of mineralization, the latter variety generally being in far greater proportion. The detrital quartz plays but a small part in these ores, and when in large proportion materially lowers the grade of the ore. Quartz crystals of large size seldom occur, those observed in the Ben Hur mine being the single exception.

Chalcedonic silica (SiO_2+nH_2O).—Silica of this character occurs in the same general relations as the quartz, although its proportion is usually much smaller. It can not be distinguished by the eye except when it lines cavities.

Pyrite (FeS_2) Pyrite occurs in very considerable quantities in all unoxidized ores. It can often be observed in the hand specimen, but is most frequently present in an exceedingly fine state of division. In many of the ores it is so finely divided that it can not be observed without the microscope, and it then imparts a peculiar dark-blue color to the ore. The segregation of pyrite into restricted areas of the ore sometimes occurs. An important instance of this kind is reported from the Ross-Hannibal mine, in Whitetail Gulch, where a bed of pyrite is said to have underlain the ore.

Arsenopyrite ($FeAsS$).—Arsenopyrite can never be observed in the hand specimen, and often it is not present at all. In those cases where it occurs the percentage varies within wide limits, but is always less than that of the pyrite. If the rock be ground up and the sulphides isolated the white color of the arsenopyrite may often be recognized. For purposes of treatment arsenic must be determined by analysis. The analysis given on page 142 shows 4.10 per cent of this mineral.

Barite ($BaSO_4$), *heavy spar.*—Barite is in the greatest development in the

Digitized by Google

Lead and Yellow Creek areas. It occurs in flat, blade-like crystals which have sometimes a clear glassy appearance with vitreous luster or a white opaque aspect. In the ores from the Lead area it is always of the latter variety and in flat crystals which form an interlocking aggregate and frequently exhibit a rough radial arrangement. At times its relative abundance is so great that it forms more than 50 per cent of the ore, and the crystals are generally about one-sixteenth to one-eighth of an inch in thickness and one-fourth to one-half inch in width. Extremely large crystals one-half inch wide and 2 inches in length were taken from the Hidden Fortune mine near Lead. Barite sometimes occurs in massive aggregates which may be readily recognized by their great weight and the peculiar pearly appearance of their cleavage faces. Crystals from the vicinity of Yellow Creek are generally glassy and line the interiors of cavities. This mineral is rare in the Bald Mountain and Garden areas, but was found in the Boscobel shoot between Fantail and Nevada gulches. It occurs in large, flat crystals 2 inches in width and three-eighths of an inch thick. It was the earliest formed ingredient of the ore, as the rest of the rock masses closely filled the interstices between the interlocking plates. In the ore from the Penobscot mine, in the neighborhood of Garden, small quantities of this mineral were observed. Barite shows no definite relation to the occurrences of the gold, but it is one of the most widely distributed minerals in those areas that have produced the richest ores, and is an indication of very strong mineralization.

Fluorite ($CaFl_2$).—Fluorite is an invariable ingredient of the siliceous ores, although often in very small quantity. It frequently occurs in cubes lining the cavities in the ore. Ore from the Ross-Hannibal mine showed clusters of white, transparent cubes one-sixteenth of an inch in diameter. In some instances it is a brilliant-green color, but most frequently occurs in cubes of a bright purple. These are especially well developed in the Bald Mountain area. Besides the distinct crystals, fluorite is disseminated through the body of the ores in fine microscopic masses which never possess crystalline boundaries. Where the ore is in contact with other rocks, such as porphyry or shale, fluorite often extends beyond the ore and lines the cavities and crevices in the adjacent rock.

Gypsum ($CaSO_4$).—Gypsum, though not a common ingredient of the siliceous ores, occasionally occurs. Ores from the Double Standard shoot, between Fantail and Nevada gulches, showed irregular masses of gypsum, some of which are as much as an inch in diameter. F. C. Smith[a] also mentions gypsum as an ingredient of these ores.

Stibnite (Sb_2S_3).—Analyses frequently show the presence of antimony, but it is only in exceptional instances that is in sufficient quantity to be seen. Siliceous ores from Yellow Creek and closely associated with tungsten deposits show large

[a] Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 27, 1897, p. 415.

Digitized by Google

masses of this mineral composed of slender radiating needles often 2 inches in length. They are embedded in the silicified limestone and seem to be the earliest formed of the minerals present.

Uranium mica.—Large quantities of a greenish uranium mica are reported to have occurred in association with the ores of the Ross-Hannibal mine in Whitetail Gulch. Uranocircite occurs in several localities in the productive mining region, and it is possible that this occurrence is similar.

ALTERATION OF THE ORES.

The general appearance of the siliceous ores is so much changed by oxidation that the commonly accepted classification in mining circles is a division into blue or unoxidized ores and red or oxidized ores. The blue ores are those just described and grade by gradual transitions into the more oxidized varieties. All stages in the process of oxidation are well represented. The red ores are so called on account of the heavy staining with iron oxides that has resulted from the alteration of the pyrite and the infiltration of iron from other sources. They are often of an extremely ferruginous aspect, but when broken the more solid portions are found to contain but small quantities of iron oxide. Often the oxidation has begun along the line of demarcation between the dolomite and the ore, so that a very narrow line of iron-stained rock intervenes between the two. Examples of this were observed in the Ross-Hannibal mine in Whitetail Gulch. In a few cases oxidized zones were observed adjacent to crevices in bodies of blue ore. The changes which oxidation produces in the mineralogy are quite noticeable. Pyrite is the first mineral to be attacked, and rapidly passes through a series of alterations that eventually produce oxides. In most cases where the change is complete much, if not all, the sulphur has disappeared, or, if present, is changed to sulphates. In many of the ores are cavities lined with small druses of jarosite, which has formed by the oxidation of the pyrite in the presence of the potash contained in the residual shales. Calcite is an extremely common mineral in the oxidized ores, frequently occurring in such large quantities that reduced rates for their treatment can be obtained from smelting companies. It almost always fills secondary crevices or cavities which have been previously vacant, and its practical absence from the sulphide ores is strong evidence that it has been one of the minerals introduced by oxidizing waters. Black oxide of manganese mixed with limonite has frequently been similarly introduced and occurs in cavities and fissures. Its derivation, like that of the calcite, is probably due to the oxidation of the dolomite, in which the ore bodies occur. Hematite sometimes occurs in distinct scales and crystals, but is not often a noticeable mineral. Very advanced stages of decomposition produce in the ores a concentric and subconchoidal parting that causes the ore to break into kidney-shaped masses. Such structures are seen in the Big Missouri mine near Lead, the Steward mine in Nevada Gulch, and many others.

Digitized by Google

CHEMISTRY OF THE ORES.

The following table includes four analyses of refractory siliceous ore:

Analyses of refractory siliceous ores.

	I. Sulphide ore.	II. Oxidized ore.	III. Oxidized ore.[a]	IV. Sulphide ore.[a]
	Per cent.	*Per cent.*	*Per cent.*	*Per cent.*
SiO_2	75.23	65.142	84.45	68.748
TiO_2	.13	.....	.....	.....
Al_2O_3	3.61	3.924	4.07	3.072
Fe_2O_3	.13	20.364	7.28	.....
FeO		.065	.....	.....
Fe	5.83	.....	.....	13.289
MnO	.....	Trace.	.....	.....
MgO	Trace.	.779	.25	.....
CaO	1.75	5.711	.85	.....
SrO	Trace.	.....	.....	.....
BaO	.05	.....	.....	.....
Na_2O	.05	Trace.	.....	.....
K_2O	2.38	Trace.	.....	.....
Li_2O	Trace.	.....	.....	.....
$H_2O-105°$	.47	.476	.....	.....
$H_2O+105°$	.87	1.839	.....	.....
P_2O_5	.21	.832	.....	.842
SO_3	.61	.073	3.71	.....
$CaSO_4$	.....	.....	.....	.833
S	5.85	.279	.....	11.728
Fl	.62	.....	.....	.....
$CaFl_2$	.....	.....	.....	.784
Cl	Trace.	.....	.....	.....
As	1.89	.010	.....	.....
Sb	[b].02	Trace.	.....	.....
Cu	[b].02	Trace.	.....	.....
	99.72	.....	.....	.....
Less O for Fl	.29	.....	.....	.....
Total	99.43	99.957	100.61	99.296
	Oz. per ton.	*Oz. per ton.*	*Oz. per ton.*	*Oz. per ton.*
Gold	2.95	0.42	0.574	0.325
Silver	4.75	.62	2.875	10.55
Tellurium	[c]	.....	8.426	4.03

[a] Taken from paper "Potsdam gold ores of the Black Hills of South Dakota," by F. C. Smith: Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 27, p. 415.

[b] Approximate.

[c] Enough present to form telluride with the gold if not with the silver.

Digitized by Google

Analysis I is of sulphide ore from the No. 4 shoot, Double Standard mine. This specimen was completely unoxidized, showed considerable pyrite, visible in the hand specimen, some arsenopyrite, kaolin, and other residual shaly material of indeterminable character. Analysis was made by W. F. Hillebrand. It was not possible to calculate the percentage of all the minerals present on account of the uncertain composition of the shaly material, but the following minerals could be easily estimated:

Mineral composition of sulphide ore from No. 4 shoot, Double Standard mine.

Pyrite	9.47
Arsenopyrite	4.10
Stibnite	.03
Fluorite	1.36
Gypsum	1.31
Barite?	.08
Apatite?	.49
Rutile?	.13
Silica, together with detrital clay, etc	82.46
Total	99.43

The potash, alumina, and traces of lithia, magnesia, and strontia are probably contained in the shale. Phosphorus has been estimated as apatite, on account of a slight excess of lime over that necessary to combine with the residue of SO_3. Apatite could not be distinguished as such, but as phosphorus is present in the unmineralized country rock and ore in approximately equal amount,[a] and so often occurs in shales, its presence may be justly assumed. The titanium may likewise be present in the shaly material, possibly as rutile. The percentage of potash in this analysis is rather unusually high, and, taken in connection with the aluminum, might be regarded as indicative of orthoclase. Assuming the presence of orthoclase and about 2½ per cent of kaolinite, there would be about 60 per cent of free silica.

Copper never occurs in any considerable quantities and in much of the ore can not be detected at all. Arsenic is present as arsenopyrite and antimony as stibnite. Gold and silver can not be identified by the microscope, but tellurium is present in sufficient quantity to combine with them to form tellurides. This is also shown by Professor Smith, who has calculated the percentage of tellurium, gold, and silver and shown them to be present in the proportions requisite for the composition of sylvanite. There seems to be little reason to doubt that gold and silver are present in this combination. One of the most important features of this analysis is the complete absence of carbon dioxide and the correspondingly

[a] Compare analysis of dolomite on p. 121.

Digitized by Google

low percentage of lime, manganese, and ferrous iron, showing that the soluble constituents or carbonates have been almost, if not completely, removed during the process of silicification.

Analysis II, of oxidized ore from Blacktail Gulch, was furnished by the courtesy of Mr. Dorr, of the Golden Gate Mining Company, and is published by permission of the company. This analysis is chiefly interesting as illustrating the chemical changes brought about by alteration. The great increase in iron oxide, lime, and magnesia, with the corresponding fall in silica and sulphur, are the most conspicuous features. The increase in iron oxide, lime, and magnesia are probably due in large part to the infiltration of these ingredients from without by the action of surface waters, the iron in the form of oxides and the lime and magnesia in the form of carbonates. The moisture is also much higher. The other ingredients have probably not suffered appreciable change.

Analyses III and IV are of oxidized and unoxidized ores, respectively, and show in general the same series of changes, but in this case the blue ore, IV, is much more basic ore than III, so that the increase in iron would at first seem to be reversed. In general an examination of about 35 analyses furnished by the Deadwood and Delaware Smelting Company showed a range in silica from 60 to 86 per cent and of iron from 5 to 17 per cent, or an average of 73.36 per cent silica and 12.17 per cent iron.

It is difficult to offer any satisfactory explanation of the failure of the gold in these ores to yield to ordinary methods of extraction. In the case of the blue or unoxidized ores its probable combination with tellurium may be considered a sufficient reason, but for the red or oxidized variety, or the blue when subjected to a thorough roasting, by which it is to be supposed that the gold is either wholly or at least in part released from combination, this will not answer. That the gold is, as originally supposed by Devereux, in an extremely fine state of division and is uniformly distributed through a rock not readily permeable by solutions and yielding with difficulty to crushing may be offered as a partial explanation of the refractory nature of the ore. It must, however, be admitted that with all of the endeavors to solve this problem the exact condition in which the gold exists in these ores is not well understood.

VARIATIONS FROM THE USUAL TYPE OF ORES.

Four varieties of ore are found intimately associated with these siliceous ores, but can not be considered characteristic.

Auriferous clay.—In the Mogul and Tornado mines there occur, interbedded with the hard siliceous ore, bands of a soft white clay which frequently carry higher values in gold than the main body of ore. Seams of this kind are reported

Digitized by Google

to have contained at times from $40 to $60 per ton in gold and to have yielded free gold on panning.

It is not possible from an examination of the material to form any very definite idea of its origin, but the clayey matter is probably the result of the decomposition of intercalated shale or of small included layers of porphyry. For the introduction of the gold the writer can suggest no satisfactory explanation unless it be the result of the secondary action of surface waters on the ore material above.

Auriferous sand.—Below the ore and lying in the quartzite in the Wasp No. 2 mine in Yellow Creek, or directly upon the Algonkian in the Dividend mine near Portland, was found much loose incoherent sand containing considerable values in gold. In both cases it was partially cemented by limonite or carbonates and often yielded very high values. When washed and examined under the microscope the grains of sand from Yellow Creek were found to be loose and often perfect crystals of quartz and only held together by the cementing material.

Auriferous gouge.—In the Dividend mine, near Portland, much of the decomposed dolomite is heavily charged with oxides of iron, together with some sandy fluorite and manganese. It carries workable quantities of gold. The values are, however, always lower than those of the silicified rock occurring in their immediate vicinity. It is not improbable that this gouge material is the result of both primary and secondary mineralization. The presence of fluorite, which is a mineral that often extends beyond the limits of silicification into crevices in the adjoining rocks, suggests that the values were partially introduced into the dolomite at the time of first mineralization; the presence of manganese, that a secondary concentration of such values by surface waters has taken place.

Quartzite ore.—The quartzite that underlies much of the siliceous ore of the lower ore-bearing beds contains a high percentage of carbonates, and it is not infrequently mineralized so as to form pay ore. It is never as high in grade as the ore that lies above it, because there is more insoluble material in the original rock than in the purer dolomite beds above.

AREAL DISTRIBUTION OF THE REFRACTORY SILICEOUS ORES.

The productive areas of refractory siliceous ores are five in number (see Pl. V), and have been severally designated the Bald Mountain area, Lead area, Yellow Creek area, Garden area, and Squaw Creek area. The last-named area was at the time of examination little more than a prospect, but has since become an important producer.

BALD MOUNTAIN AREA.

This is by far the largest and most important area, and has justly been considered the type district for this class of ores. Its name has been derived from Bald Mountain, which lies at the center of the northern edge of the area.

Digitized by Google

As will be seen from Pl. V, it is a northwest-southeast striking belt of about 1 mile in width and 4½ miles in length. As it corresponds closely to the inner rim of exposed Cambrian strata, it lies between the contact of that rim with the underlying Algonkian on the northeast and the nearly parallel line of contact of the Cambrian with the overlying Ordovician on the southwest. Across this belt the Cambrian beds have a general downward inclination from northeast to southwest. They have been eroded from the higher portions of the Algonkian area to the northeast (with the exception of a few isolated outliers), and pass on the south beneath the heavy, overlying rocks of the Ordovician and Carboniferous formations.

This belt of Cambrian rocks extends on to the southeast beyond the present limits of the productive area, but is cut off from the Yellow Creek area by the deep gorge which the waters of Whitewood Creek have cut far down into the Algonkian. Toward the northwest the Ordovician and Carboniferous approach much nearer to the edge of the Algonkian area and the rim of the Cambrian turns toward the north. In its northern end, in the vicinity of Crown Hill and Portland, the Cambrian is exposed in nearly its full thickness, so that as yet it is only the upper ore-bearing beds that have been thoroughly developed. As will appear from Pl. IX, great numbers of intrusive sills, dikes, and irregular bodies of igneous rock are interbedded with the Cambrian rocks of this belt.

The topography of this area is very rough and irregular, the steepness and irregularity of the gorges having been much accentuated by the presence of eruptive bodies, which have offered great resistance to erosion, while the softer inclosing Cambrian rocks have been more readily removed.

From a northwest-southeast line through Terry Peak the drainage is to the southwest into Spearfish Creek, to the northeast into Whitewood Creek and to the northwest into Squaw Creek.

The headwaters of the southwest drainage appear just at the edge of the area, and have cut down through the Carboniferous rocks into the Cambrian, leaving heavy cappings of the former on the divides between the streams. The northeastward drainage comprises a series of gulches which empty into Whitewood Creek. These streams head up into the Cambrian belt and cut down into the underlying Algonkian, so that the lower ore-bearing beds, which are about 10 to 25 feet above the Algonkian, outcrop in a very sinuous line, and allow long, narrow embayments of Algonkian schists to extend far up into the mining district. The southeastern portion of the district has been more deeply dissected, so that the ore-bearing beds have here been rendered easy of access on the divides between these gulches, especially on Nevada, Stewart, and Whitetail creeks. In the northeastern portion, erosion has not progressed so far, and the lower ore-bearing beds

4987—No. 26—04——10

Digitized by Google

are still in large part deeply buried, the so-called upper contact having been most extensively developed.

With relation to the ore bodies, therefore, the area may be divided into two portions—the Ruby Basin district and the Portland district. In the first-named, or southeastern district, the mines are largely upon the lower ore-bearing beds; in the second, or northwestern, largely upon the upper. The mines of the Ruby Basin district are operated mainly by one company—the Golden Reward. Two mines belong to the Portland Company, namely, the Big Bonanza and Buxton, while a few small mines are operated by individual owners. These relations may be clearly made out from Pl. IX.

RUBY BASIN DISTRICT.

In the Ruby Basin district there are a large number of long channel-like ore bodies or shoots resting on or near the basal Cambrian quartzite and trending as a whole in a roughly north-south direction. These ore bodies fall into two distinct groups, within which ore shoots are situated relatively close to one another. These are the Buxton-Union group and the Alpha-Plutus-Mogul group.

Buxton-Union group.—This is the more easterly of the two, and comprises 15 mines. Naming them from the east to the west, beginning on the north, these are: The Buxton, Retriever, Steward, Tony and Maggie, Golden Reward, Big Bonanza, Little Bonanza, Gladstone, South Golden Reward, Fanny, Isadorah, Sundance, Billy, Ruby Bell, Lucille, Union, and Ross-Hannibal (or Mikado). (See map, Pl. IX.) The ore shoots operated in these mines number 39 in all, of which 21 are large and extensive and the remaining 18 comparatively insignificant. The general trend of these shoots is about north-northwest, with a few large intersecting shoots trending N. 25° E., or nearly so.

The ore-bearing beds upon which the mines of this group are situated are not continuous in a north-south direction, but are cut through by Fantail and Stewart gulches, so that the ends of the ore bodies outcrop on either side of the divide separating these streams, rendering them easily accessible. The ore-bearing beds, however, are at a much lower elevation at the southern end of the group, so that the shoots in the Union mine have been worked by means of a shaft.

At the southern end of the group a large sill of phonolite has been intruded in the Cambrian, and extends westward as far as the Fanny mine. It may be seen making abrupt cliffs in Stewart and Whitetail creeks. South of Whitetail Gulch this sill has cut the ore-bearing beds into two portions, so that the shoots of the Union mine lie below and that of the Ross-Hannibal above, the phonolite forming in the one case the roof and in the other the floor of the ore. The

Digitized by Google

workings of the Isadorah and South Golden Reward are also above the phonolite, but they rest upon the quartzite so that (as may be seen in the Billy tunnel) it is evident that the phonolite has cut downward toward the west and included all of the ore-bearing beds above itself. This sill is extremely irregular, and presumably terminates at the northern end of the South Golden Reward, where it extends upward in a dike-like mass separating the ore bodies of the north and south end of the Golden Reward. It extends northwest, however, beneath the southern end of the Big Bonanza, and sends out a dike toward the north which separates the Big and Little Bonanza mines, the former being about 50 feet above the latter. The ore bodies of the North Golden Reward and Tony and Maggie outcrop in the south side of Fantail Gulch, and are on the lower Cambrian quartzite, which is separated from the Algonkian by a heavy sill of eruptive rock. The Big Bonanza is at about the same elevation, and is separated by the same sill from the Algonkian. Owing to the abrupt termination of the thick phonolite sill previously mentioned, the ore body of the Fanny mine is much lower in elevation than that of the mines directly east, and it is at about the same elevation as the shoots of the Alpha-Plutus-Mogul group to the west. The shoots of the Little Bonanza outcrop just west of the Big Bonanza, and are much complicated by irregular porphyry bodies. As their relations are more fully discussed on page 187, they will not be further mentioned at this point.

Alpha-Plutus-Mogul group.—This group is separated from the more easterly, or Buxton-Union group, by a wedge-shaped area of comparatively barren country situated with its broader end toward the south, so that the two groups approach each other on the north, but diverge in a southerly direction. This group comprises 14 mines. From east to west beginning at the north, they are as follows: Clinton, Alpha-Plutus, Smily and Lundt, Bottleson, Tornado, Little Tornado, Double Standard, Boscobel, Daisy, Harmony, Hardscrabble, Welcome, Upper Welcome, and Great Mogul. There are 71 shoots in all, of which about 25 are of large size, the remainder being small, though yielding collectively a large amount of ore. One, the Tornado-Mogul shoot, is larger than any yet discovered. With two exceptions all of the ore bodies of this group lie in the lower ore-bearing beds close to the Algonkian, or not more than 30 feet above it. Two small ore bodies, the Daisy and Upper Welcome, the first situated on the divide between Fantail and Stewart gulches, and the second on the north side of Nevada Gulch, are on an upper contact, which probably corresponds to that of the upper ore bodies of the Portland district.

As will be seen from Pl. IX (p. 214), the shoots of this group trend northwest-southeast and are comparatively close to one another, relatively few of them being disconnected. The group is broken into two portions by a heavy fault

Digitized by Google

by which the ore-bearing beds on the west side are elevated about 300 feet and offset against the higher measures of the Cambrian. On the lower, or east side, of the fault the same beds are offset against the Algonkian. This fault appears as a single and clearly cut displacement in the west workings of the Troy shaft where it has been well exposed in the several crosscuts that connect the Horseshoe shaft with the stopes of the Great Mogul. From this point it passes northeast, but becomes in part divided into many small step faults between the workings of the Hardscrabble and Tornado mines; thence it runs north across Nevada Gulch separating the workings of the Alpha-Plutus from the small tunnels of the Smily and Lundt mine. This fault is not clearly defined on the surface, because there are so many complicating masses of intruded rock that distort and confuse the relations of the strata. It appears, however, in Nevada Gulch at the point where the Fremont, Elkhorn, and Missouri Valley Railroad makes a horseshoe bend, the Algonkian extending far up the gulch but coming against the upper Cambrian at this point. Just south of Nevada Gulch this fault is immediately on the west side of a large dike of eruptive rock, but diverges from it in a southerly direction so that in the Troy workings the two are separated by an intervening area of about 800 feet. That this fault diverges thus from the porphyry suggests that it is widely separated in age from the intrusion, a fact that is well borne out by other evidence. A second fault also appears just west of the Mogul shoot, at the extreme south end of the group, and on the west side of the large porphry dike that extends north as far as Nevada Gulch, forming the western boundary of the great Tornado-Mogul shoot. The downthrow of this fault is to the west, the reverse of that just described. It lowers the ore-bearing beds fully 100 feet at the extreme south end, but gradually dies out northward until, at a point about the center of Fantail Gulch, it has completely disappeared. A third fault occurs at the north end of the group about 300 feet east of the 300-foot fault and with the central point of its course just below the bed of Nevada Gulch, the downthrow being about 72 feet on the east. It has a general north and south direction, but curves to the west as it is followed south, cutting the Tornado shoot into two portions and uniting with the 300-foot fault. Upon the fault block thus formed are the north end of the Tornado, otherwise known as the St. Louis shoot, and the most westerly ore bodies of the Alpha-Plutus. As may be seen by consulting Pl. IX, only three of the shoots of the part of this group below the 300-foot fault show in outcrop, the gulches not having been cut deep enough to dissect the ore-bearing beds. Of these three the Clinton outcrops in Nevada Gulch, but as it is about midway between this group and that first described it can not be rightly said to belong to either of the two. The other two, the St. Louis and Upper Alpha-

Digitized by Google

Plutus, are on the small elevated fault block and outcrop in Nevada Gulch. The remainder are all deeply buried and have, therefore, been worked by means of shafts. The relations of these faults to one another may be understood by consulting Pls. XIX and XX (p. 214).

West of the 300-foot fault the ore shoots outcrop all along the south side of Nevada Gulch. Two mines, the Little Tornado and Harmony, outcrop also, one on either side of Fantail Gulch. To the southwest, however, the ore-bearing beds are not exposed and mining is carried on by means of shafts.

PORTLAND DISTRICT.

With one exception—the Dividend mine—the ore shoots of the Portland district are on the so-called "upper contact." They are separated from the lower ore-bearing beds by a vertical interval of 527 feet, and are about 15 to 25 feet below the *Scolithus* or "worm-eaten" quartzite. They comprise a series of shoots all closely grouped together and striking with almost no exceptions about east-northeast, thus showing a marked difference in trend to those of the Ruby Basin district. The following mines have been operated: Dividend, Decorah, Trojan, Empire State, Folger, Perseverance, Alameda, Leopard and Jessie Lee, Mark Twain, Burlington and Golden Sands, Clinton, Portland, and Gunnison. There are about 46 productive shoots in this group, but they are so often connected with one another that it is difficult to say where one ends and the other begins. The ore-bearing beds dip slightly to the southwest, so that they outcrop around Green Mountain and westward just above the two railroad lines at the head of Squaw Creek, and also at the head of Nevada Gulch. To the southwest they are more deeply buried. These shoots are as a rule rather broad and flat as compared with those of the Ruby Basin district. Little or no faulting occurs, so that the geological relations of the group may be readily appreciated from Pl. IX (p. 214). The lower ore-bearing beds outcrop 527 feet below, at the base of Green Mountain, around the head of Deadwood Gulch. The workings of the Dividend mine are situated here, but have not yet been extended sufficiently far to the southwest to fully explore this contact directly below the upper workings, and it is therefore not possible to say whether the presence of these ore bodies on the upper beds may be considered as evidence that a correspondingly productive group of ore bodies will be found below. The ore from this group is in much thinner shoots than that occurring in the Ruby Basin district, and the ores, taken as a whole, yield rather lower values than the general run of lower contact ores. This difference in value is especially noticeable when the comparison is made between them and the ores from the Dividend, which belongs to the same group. Ores from this mine yield between one-third and twice as high values as those from the upper group.

Digitized by Google

Heavy sills of eruptive rock lie at varying distances below the beds upon which the mines of this group are operated, and the summits of Green Mountain and the hills to the south are capped by a mass of the same character. Dikes are noticeably absent from the workings, only one having been encountered. In the workings of the Dividend, however, the dikes are extremely abundant, a fact which shows that there is a strong tendency for intrusives to assume horizontal positions as they ascend to higher horizons in the Cambrian. As compared with the Ruby Basin district the absence of dikes in this area is significant, as it shows that the occurrence of these ores is in no way dependent on their presence.

ISOLATED MINES.

Besides these large groups of ore bodies there are several isolated mines that may properly be classed as in the Bald Mountain area. Two of these are in Nevada Gulch, about midway between the Ruby Basin and Portland districts. These are the Baltimore and Ben Hur. The former has a series of small shoots lying on the lower contact, which is at this point some distance vertically below the bed of Nevada Gulch. The workings are largely to the south of the gulch. The Ben Hur is some distance farther down the gulch, just at the head of the Algonkian exposure (see Pl. IX, p. 214). A small north-south fault has lowered the strata on the west so that the single shoot of this mine is worked by means of a tunnel through the schist.

The area between the Alpha-Plutus-Mogul group and the Portland group is about 3,000 feet in width and has been quite extensively prospected, notably by the Snowstorm mine, but as no other than these two ore bodies have been found it seems not improbable that it may constitute a comparatively barren area like that between the Buxton-Union and Alpha-Plutus-Mogul groups.

Another isolated mine is the Two Johns, operated on the lower ore-bearing beds which outcrop on the west side of upper Squaw Creek. The shoots trend east-northeast, but are all comparatively small. A little ore has also been found in the South Dakota mine in Annie Creek and at other points along the course of Squaw Creek, notably in the Labrador mine, but this western portion of the Bald Mountain area has not yet been thoroughly prospected, though it may in future become productive territory.

GARDEN AREA.

The mines of the Garden area are situated in Blacktail and Sheeptail gulches, and at the head of a small tributary of False Bottom Creek about two-thirds of a mile east of south from Garden. To the southwest lies the Algonkian nucleus of the northern portion of the hills. To the north the country is covered by a heavy cap of rhyolite which obscures the relations of the Cambrian strata. Still

Digitized by Google

farther north the Cambrian passes beneath the overlying formations. The strata dip quite sharply to the northeast and are covered by the rhyolite cap before mentioned. The relations of the strata are much confused by irregular intrusives and by a series of small north-south faults which elevate the ore-bearing beds on the west side. The following mines have been operated in this area: Penobscot, Golden Gate, Wells Fargo, Kicking Horse, Keystone, American Express, Chicken Lode, and another mine of considerable size whose name is not known.

The trend of the shoots is about east-northeast by east or nearly east-west, although there is considerable divergence from this direction. The shoots are somewhat narrower than those of the Bald Mountain area, but generally of considerable length. The grade of the ore is comparatively low on account of the prevalence of shale bands in the ore, but some high values have been reported. Dikes are seldom if ever encountered in the workings. The exposed area of Cambrian upon which these mines are situated is very limited, and it is not known how far the ore-bearing beds extend beneath the rhyolite cap to the northeast.

LEAD AREA.

In the vicinity of Lead there still remain uneroded on the crests of the Algonkian ridges a few small isolated outliers of Cambrian strata. A heavy sill of fine-grained rhyolite caps the Cambrian, leaving a varying thickness of shales, dolomite, and conglomerate between it and the Algonkian, but as we approach the Homestake zone, first this rock and then the basal conglomerate thins out so that the ore-bearing beds lap over first upon the conglomerate and finally directly upon the schists. The ore bodies are exposed at the surface upon the westernmost edge of this area, but lie beneath the shales in an easterly direction. Much of the ore from this district contains great quantities of barite and is uniformly rich in gold. From the Hidden Fortune mine was taken ore which, in addition to its refractory content, yielded immense quantities of finely divided and crystalline native gold. From the thin parting of ore-bearing beds above the De Smet cut, and below the rhyolite cap, great masses of very rich siliceous ore were mined, while to the west of the Homestake open cut the Big Missouri mine has yielded great quantities of ore of the same character. In those mines where the conditions permit of their determination the fractures with which the ores are associated conform in strike to the lamination of the underlying Algonkian schists.

YELLOW CREEK AREA.

This area is situated a little more than 2 miles slightly east of south from the city of Lead.

The ores are found in a thin capping of Cambrian strata on the divide between Whitewood Creek on the west and Yellow Creek on the east. Above the Cam-

Digitized by Google

brian rocks is an extensive sill of fine-grained rhyolite which attains a thickness of 350 feet as it is followed in a southerly direction. A small detached area of this eruptive rock remains uneroded to the north and there forms a small elevated knoll. Between this knoll and the larger southern mass of porphyry the Cambrian measures lie uncovered, and within this area—generally not more than 30 feet below the surface—have been found small but rich bodies of refractory siliceous ore. Farther to the north on the extreme end of the divide is a large mass of phonolitic rock intruded irregularly into the rocks of the Algonkian. On the northeast side of Yellow Creek small areas of Cambrian still remain upon the crest of the divide between that creek and the west branch of West Strawberry Creek. Siliceous ores have recently been found on this divide, but have not yet been much developed. The ores of the Yellow Creek area lie directly upon the basal quartzite of the Cambrian and about 15 to 25 feet above the Algonkian. They follow fractures varying somewhat in their direction, but the more extensive shoots generally trend northwest and southeast, following the strike of the Algonkian rocks. In the greater number of the mines the loose incoherent character of the roof has completely obscured the supplying fractures. The average value of the ores is about $40 to $50 per ton. In the Minnie mine the grade was much lower and in other mines much higher. Fluorite is generally not a prominent constituent, but barite occurs with great frequency. The mines which have so far been operated here are the Donelson fraction, Wasp No. 1, Little Pittsburgh, Two Strike, Minnie, Little Blue, Little Blue fraction, Wasp No. 2, and Wasp No. 4.

The Yellow Creek district, though a very restricted one, has been extremely productive on account of the high average yield of the ore. The district is closely related to that near Lead. The grade of the ores in both cases is high; the occurrence of barite and tungsten minerals is similar, and the two areas bear the same general relation to the strike of the Homestake ore body. To a less extent it is similarly related to Garden area.

SQUAW CREEK AREA.[a]

This area is situated in Squaw Creek, a short distant east of its junction with Spearfish Creek. It is one of the few where mining has been begun in the bed of a deep gorge, with a very narrow outcrop of Cambrian capped by heavy Carboniferous cliffs, so that mining will soon carry the workings beneath great thicknesses of overlying rocks. A few verticals may here be seen and some small bodies of ore have been encountered in the Cleopatra mine, although at a considerable distance above the base of the series. In view of the heavy mineralization of the overlying Carboniferous it is not improbable that ore bodies of workable size may be found here. At present it is little more than a prospect.

[a] After this paper had gone to press C. C. O'Harra's paper "The mineral wealth of the Black Hills," was received, showing that this Squaw Creek area had become an important producer since the writer visited the region.

Digitized by Google

SUMMARY.

The refractory siliceous ores are restricted to certain soluble strata of the Cambrian series. Such development as has taken place has naturally been directed to those areas of Cambrian strata where erosive agencies have rendered the ore-bearing beds most readily accessible.

The Cambrian rocks are not widely exposed, as they yield readily to erosive agencies when unprotected by a capping of massive limestone. They therefore remain only as a rim around the inner edge of the Carboniferous (see Pls. V and IX), and rapidly thin inward until only isolated outliers remain upon the Algonkian highlands, or they pass outward beneath the heavy massive rocks of the Carboniferous. In the former case ore-bearing areas are isolated on account of the removal of the Cambrian strata from the intervening country. In the latter case the ore-bearing beds lie so deeply buried that it is difficult to say how far in these directions the mineralized area may extend, and exploration involves a greater expense than the uncertain conditions would seem to justify.

VALUE OF THE ORES.

The gold contents of the ores in the Bald Mountain area run from $3 or $4 per ton to, in rare instances, $100. The general average for the ores in this district is about $17, and those containing from $10 to $20 are of the most common occurrence. Ore carrying $35 per ton is considered high grade. Some of the ore from the Ben Hur mine yielded upward of $60 per ton in gold. As compared with the ores of the lower beds those from the upper contact are slightly lower in grade, so that much of the ore is often left in the mines. The ores from the upper contact have also been reported to carry a higher relative proportion of silver, but although this is true in individual instances, in general, silver ores are as frequent in the lower as in the upper beds. The distribution of the values in the ore is far from uniform. Ore which carries $25 at one point will fall, within 10 feet, to rock yielding only $10. This is especially true of the upper contact. In general, the larger ore bodies are of lower but more uniform grade. No general rule as to the distribution of values in a single shoot can be laid down, for the portion near the supplying fracture is sometimes higher and sometimes lower than that farther removed therefrom. The extreme "rims" of the ore are generally lower than the main ore mass. In the Tornado mine the ore in the vicinity of the complex of dikes and faults north of the shaft carried higher values than that in the less disturbed beds to the south. In the Ross-Hannibal mine, on the contrary, the ore carried very high values and the shoot was remarkably uniform and undisturbed. The larger ore bodies often yield increased values where they are joined by smaller shoots entering them at an angle. Instances of this are to be seen in the Tornado mine.

Digitized by Google

The three smaller areas of siliceous ore, Yellow Creek, Lead, and Garden, to the west of the Homestake ore body, or its continuation, produce ores of uniformly higher grade than those from the Bald Mountain country. Those of the Lead area, such as the Big Missouri, Durango, and Harrison, yielded ores carrying between $25 and $500 per ton; much ore was shipped that carried an average of $50 per ton. The unusual instances are the Hidden Treasure, Golden Crown, and Iowa mines; portions of the Durango and Harrison also produced ore containing large quantities of free gold besides that in the refractory condition. The grade here ran up into the thousands, so that one car of 10 tons is reported to have yielded $65,000. High-grade ores are also found in Yellow Creek where a conservative average for ores heretofore mined is $40 to $50 per ton.

The Garden area, which bears the same general relation to the continuation of the Homestake as do the Yellow Creek and Lead districts, also carried some ores with remarkably high values, but the general average in this district is not high on account of the large amount of waste in the ore due to the greater proportion of shale bands in the ore-bearing beds.

AGE OF THE MINERALIZATION.

The fractures have been shown to be older than some of the eruptive bodies and younger than others. Where fractures cut eruptives fillings of ore extend uninterruptedly from the main ore body into and through the porphyries. Mineralization along fractures that are cut by eruptives has always exercised an influence on the porphry, either by producing a slight silicification at the point of contact or by the extension of the more powerful of the mineralizers, like fluorite, beyond the ore into the minute crevices of the eruptive rock. Eruptives have never been observed to contain angular fragments of ore, which would probably have been the case had magmas broken through such an extremely brittle material. These conditions have been observed to hold good for all of the varieties of eruptive rock. The mineralization is, therefore, later than the igneous activity.

As igneous rocks cut strata of the Benton Cretaceous and pebbles of the same rock have been found in the basal conglomerates of the Neocene it would seem that the mineralization occurred somewhere between the Benton and the Neocene and it probably represents the final phase of vulcanism that was concomitant with the elevation of the Black Hills. This occurred while the Cambrian was still deeply buried beneath its covering of later formations.

ORIGIN OF THE ORES.

The evidence that is furnished by the facts cited in the foregoing pages as to the origin of these ores falls into two classes, that which relates to the manner in which the ores have been formed, and that which relates to the source from which the ore minerals have been derived. The first has to do with the changes

Digitized by Google

that have taken place in the country rock through the agency of mineralizing action, and with the chemical and physical nature of the process by which these changes have been wrought. The second treats of the channels through which the mineralizers have gained access to the beds which they have altered, the direction of flow of mineralizing waters through these channels, and, finally, the immediate source from which these waters have derived their mineral contents.

THE MINERALIZING PROCESS.

The ore did not in any sense fill preexisting cavities, for there is no evidence to show that such have existed in the ore-bearing rock at any time; the only cavities present being the minute crevices or fissures which have been termed "verticals." The ore has been formed by a process which involved the gradual removal of the original rock substance and the simultaneous substitution of the ore minerals. This has often proceeded with so little disturbance of the original material that the stratification of the country rock is continuous with the banding of the ore, and at times so perfect is the preservation of this structure that it is difficult to determine, without a detailed examination of the substance of the rock, at what point the ore terminates and the unmineralized rock begins. A very good idea of this banded structure can be obtained from Pl. XVI (p. 214). In other words, a complete alteration of the mineral substance of the rock has taken place without any change in its external form; still further, when viewed under the microscope, the ore shows an even more faithful reproduction of the original microscopic structure. One type of ore-bearing rock (described on page 120) consists of an aggregate of minute but complete crystals of dolomite. This rock is shown in Pl. X, *B* (p. 214). When a transformation of this material into ore has taken place the process has been carried on with such nicety that these little rhombs appear as distinct in the ore as in the unaltered rock (Pl. XV, *A*). When, however, the polarizer is applied to the microscope it is at once seen that the ore is composed entirely of silica and pyrite and that no trace of the original material is left, although its form is as perfect as before alteration (Pl. XV, *B*, p. 214).

During this mineralization a marked decrease in volume has occurred. This is shown by the great number of cavities or vugs that occur in the ore, and the resulting contrast with the dense texture of the original rock. The intensity of the ore deposition seems to have been directly proportional to the confinement of mineralizing waters; the more open the fracture the smaller is the ore shoot, and the more even and uninterrupted the shale or porphyry above, the greater is the lateral extent of the ore. Again, where ore shoots, like the great Tornado-Mogul, lie in contact with large igneous bodies, there seems to have been an additional confinement of waters which may have had some connection with the great size of the ore body.

Digitized by Google

DIRECTION OF FLOW OF MINERAL WATERS.

These ore minerals have been transported by circulating waters to the dolomite, whether it was present as comparatively pure beds or as cementing material of sandy and shaly rocks. Such waters have found in the fractures, or "verticals," trunk channels by means of which they have been enabled to penetrate the encompassing and comparatively insoluble rocks and reach the more readily replaced material. Whether the direction of flow in these fractures has been upward or downward is extremely difficult to determine, for there are certain facts that are not to be readily explained on either assumption. In the opinion of the writer, however, the mass of evidence seems to favor a mineralization by ascending waters.

In the first place, the ore generally lies immediately below a comparatively impervious rock (see Pls. XI, XIX, XX, p. 214); this may be a bed of extremely argillaceous shale, sometimes quite thin and again of considerable thickness, or a sheet of porphyry, but in all cases a rock competent to act as a barrier to the further passage of uprising waters. On the other hand, such a close contact with the quartzite or other impervious rock below rarely occurs, for there often intervenes between the next lower impervious bed and the under boundary of the ore an unmineralized area of dolomite of the same soluble character as that which has been replaced. Excellent instances of this may be seen in the Union mine, the E shoot of the Tornado mine, in the Mogul mine, the Welcome mine, the American Express mine, the Two Johns mine, and in innumerable other cases. If the mineralizing waters had come from above it is reasonable to suppose that such a stoppage of circulation would have taken place just above, not beneath, an impervious bed, and that the unmineralized portion of dolomite would have been above and not below the ore. It is, of course, to be observed that there are many cases where this unmineralized area is not present, for the ore often completely fills the space between the roof and underlying impervious bed. This is especially true where ore bodies are very extensive, for the aggregate amount of material introduced has been sufficient to completely replace all of the soluble rock which intervenes.

In the second place, directly beneath this impervious roof the lateral extent of the ore—the horizontal distance to which ore solutions have spread from the supplying fissure—is generally greatest, diminishing with increasing downward distance until it pinches to a mere vertical. It is clear that the interposition of an impervious layer across a channel of circulation will produce just such a lateral spreading, and that where circulation has been upward, it will take place on the under surface of the layer; where downward, on the upper. The two diagrams below (fig. 15) bring out these relations.

In the third place, there seems in general to be a connection between the

Digitized by Google

lateral expansion of mineralizing waters and the amount of open space available for their circulation. Thus, where fractures are large and open and pass uninterruptedly upward through the capping shale or porphyry the soluble rocks are comparatively little altered and ore shoots are narrow and confined chiefly to the immediate vicinity of the fracture.[a] In other words, the mineralization of lower beds has not been great where large and open verticals have permitted the free passage of waters to higher levels. Such a stoppage of flow in mineral-bearing waters would also tend to increase the extent of rock mineralized along the barrier, owing to the increased chemical activity of the waters due to the absence of rapid motion; for it has been frequently remarked by writers on ore deposition that the quiescence of mineralizing waters is essential to an active deposition of mineral.[b]

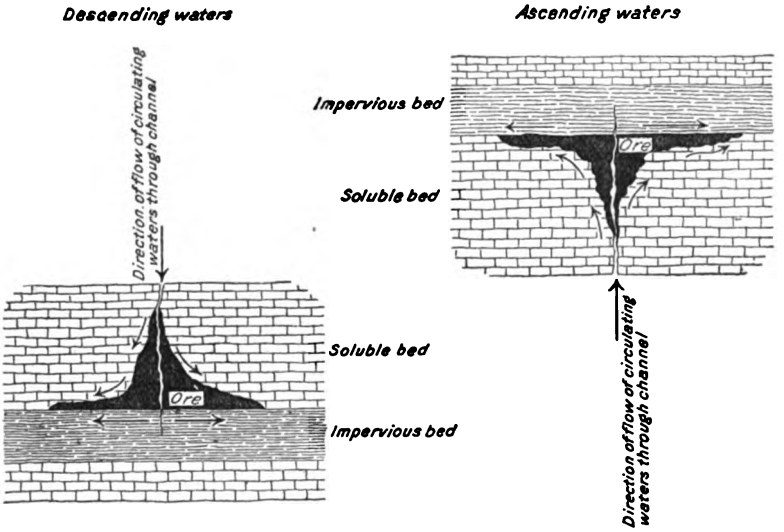


FIG. 15.—Ideal section to show relations of greatest lateral extent of ore to direction of flow of mineralizing waters.

While these three groups of facts are not sufficient to prove that these ores were deposited by ascending waters, they must at least be explained before a deposition by descending mineralizers can be advocated.

DERIVATION OF ORE MINERALS.

There are no facts which serve to indicate with certainty the source from which the circulating waters derived their mineral contents. However, from a

[a] Large ore shoots occur along open fractures, but only where they are present in large numbers and are closely spaced, so that small amounts of mineralization along fractures have coalesced, forming a large body limited by the number of fractures.

[b] Emmons, S. F., Geology and mining industry of Leadville, Colo.: Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, vol. 12, 1886, p. 570. "It will be readily apparent * * * that such precipitation will be most abundant where for any cause there is some interruption in the regular flow of the current, as rapidly moving waters deposit much less readily than those whose movement is very slow."

Digitized by Google

consideration of the several rock formations, it is possible to form some idea of their relative importance as a possible source of ore minerals. It is now generally admitted that meteoric waters by descent to and contact with heated rock masses at great depths may be transformed to ascending waters; therefore, the minerals which constitute these ores, so far, at least, as their position relative to that of the ore bodies is concerned, may have had their origin either wholly or in part in any of the country rocks that remained uneroded at the time of ore deposition. The region was then presumably deeply buried by rocks now removed, consisting of small areas of the Algonkian and Cambrian, of the Ordovician and Carboniferous limestones, Minnelusa sandstones, and Cretaceous rocks, together with much intrusive porphyry, making in all an aggregate thickness of probably 4,000 feet. To these, as a possible source of ores, must be added Algonkian schists and their included eruptives to indefinite thicknesses below the level of the ore bodies. The ore minerals to be derived from these rocks are, in the relative order of their abundance, silica, pyrite, fluorite, wolframite, barite, tellurium, torbernite, gypsum, stibnite, gold, and silver.

For the silica, so many different sources can be suggested that its origin does not deserve special consideration. The same may be said, though in lesser degree, of the pyrite which, while present in considerable amount in the ores, is too widely distributed a mineral to have its origin exclusively in any of the country rocks.

The fluorite, perhaps more than any other mineral present, may be ascribed to pneumatolitic emanations from the eruptive rocks at the time of intrusion. Barium may have originated from small quantities in the feldspars of the igneous rocks, in which it is known to occur in considerable quantities. For the rarer elements, such as tungsten, tellurium, arsenic, antimony, and, in instances, uranium, no tests have been made. Since these minerals can not readily be supposed to have been original constituents of the sedimentary rocks, their origin must be sought in the Algonkian or eruptive masses. Wolframite occurs in considerable quantities in rocks of the Algonkian, associated with the tin deposits, both in Nigger Hill and in the southern hills. Its occurrence suggests that similar deposits and bodies of eruptive granite may exist below the schists in the vicinity of the tungsten deposits near Lead, and if so, they may readily be supposed to have supplied this mineral to ascending thermal waters. It is, of course, possible that tungsten also is present in the eruptive rocks, but if so, it is yet undetected. In the light of the evidence as to direction of flow of mineral solutions no such assumption is essential.

Arsenopyrite is known to occur in the auriferous lodes of the Algonkian (see description of Homestake ores, p. 68). Tellurium, arsenic, antimony, and

Digitized by Google

uranium may have had their origin in either eruptive rocks, or Algonkian schists, but their presence in either is not reported.

Of the gold and silver contents of the various rock formations more is known. Among the sediments the only series which undoubtedly contained gold at the time of the ore formation is the Cambrian. This gold occurs, (1) in the form of auriferous conglomerates at the base of the Cambrian; (2) as small amounts of free gold widely disseminated through unaltered sediments, presumably contemporaneous with their deposition. Of this latter type of gold the writer has seen no occurrences in person, but many instances of the kind are reported, and as they originate from reliable sources, they are probably accurate.

That the schists of the Algonkian were mineralized with gold and silver prior to the deposition of the Cambrian, the study of the Homestake and other Algonkian deposits has placed beyond question. Many other instances of small quantities of gold at different places in the Algonkian series have come under the notice of the writer, although never in sufficient quantities, nor of high enough grade, to be of economic importance.

Whether gold and silver were original ingredients of the eruptive rocks, it is much more difficult to determine. These rocks frequently yield appreciable amounts of gold and silver on assay—a fact which is attested by a number of assays made for the writer, as well as by examination of assay returns from several mines. Such assays, however, were confined to eruptives so closely associated with areas of mineralization that these values may have been introduced into them at the time of ore deposition. It seems, however, possible that there may have been some small quantity of these metals in the original rock, although it can not be definitely proved.

It will be seen from these data that the country rocks of the ore-bearing areas contained at the time of the ore deposition most of the ore minerals in quantities sufficient to have constituted an adequate source of supply, and in the opinion of the writer, it is very probable that each of these rock divisions has contributed to the ore formation, one adding one element to circulating waters, and one another. How the metallic contents have been derived from these rocks—schists, sediments, and eruptives—whether exclusively through a leaching by purely meteoric waters, or by the additional aid of occluded moisture or gases released from eruptive magmas, it is not possible to say. The presence of such large quantities of fluorite in the ores certainly leads one to suppose that the latter action has been an important factor in the ore genesis and in the opinion of the writer it has had much closer connection with the origin of these ores than is generally admitted. It is further probable, since the ore deposition followed so closely the eruptive activity,

Digitized by Google

that the heat imparted to mineral waters by igneous rocks served to increase in no small degree the activity of circulation.

METHODS OF TREATMENT.[a]

After the failure of the earlier attempts to treat these refractory siliceous ores by amalgamation, a plant for the treatment of the ores by chlorination was erected by the Golden Reward Company at Deadwood, in 1889, and a second plant of similar character was built at Pluma, in 1895, by the Kildonan Milling Company. This process was attended with a greater degree of success than any before tried, and until recently has been largely used. With the increase in the understanding of the chemical character of the ore other processes were found to make so much better saving of the precious metals that chlorination has now largely given place to them.

In 1892 a cyanide plant was built in Deadwood, but seems to have been in operation only intermittently. In 1890 the Deadwood and Delaware Smelting Company built the plant in Deadwood for the treatment of the ores by matte-smelting, and under the efficient management of Dr. F. R. Carpenter this method of treatment became one of the most successful that had yet been adopted. Since its erection the plant has been purchased by the Golden Reward Company and much enlarged. Another is now in process of construction at Rapid.

Within the last three years the cyanide process has been used with increasing success on these ores. The percentage of extraction is somewhat lower than that attained by smelting, but the saving in expense is so great that ores may often be profitably handled, even though of lower grade than those economically treated by other methods. There are now in operation in the Black Hills eight cyanide plants treating the refractory siliceous ores, while numbers of others are in process of construction.[b]

METHODS OF MINING.

The methods of mining followed in the siliceous ore regions are extremely simple. Shafts are not deep, and in many instances the ore outcrops so near the surface that the mining operations may be carried on by means of drifts. The loose, incoherent nature of the Cambrian rocks necessitates some timbering, but that is generally of a very simple character. Lagging is necessary in the larger stopes, owing to the lack of rigidity of the shales that often form the roof of the ore; but in the smaller shoots the entire ore body is frequently extracted without the use of supports of any kind. In much oxidized and decomposed

[a] Detailed accounts of the treatment of the ores will be found as follows: F. R. Carpenter, Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 17, pp. 570–598. F. C. Smith, Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 27, pp. 422–426. Charles H. Fulton, Bull. No. 5, South Dakota School of Mines, February, 1902.

[b] Fulton, C. H., Bull. No. 5, South Dakota School of Mines, p. 65, February, 1902.

Digitized by Google

areas more careful support of the roof is necessary. In a few mines difficulty has been experienced in handling the water, largely on account of the uneven and undulating character of the quartzite on which the ores occur, so that the location of a sump is never permanent, but must be shifted from time to time. In large bodies of ore the center of a shoot is generally removed first, pillars of ore being left to support the roof if the timbering itself is insufficient; the rims and, finally, the pillars are then removed, and all waste material in the ore is deposited in the center of the stope. Caving is sometimes resorted to after ore has been removed, and gangways left along the edges of shoots, the expense of maintaining a large amount of timbering being thus avoided.

Prospecting.—Mining property in the siliceous ore region is often sold without regard to ore "in sight," so that the method and intelligence with which systematic prospecting is carried on has an extremely important bearing on the profitable working of the ores. The first step is the determination of the ore-bearing beds. This having been decided, the beds are opened up by a shaft, if below the surface, or by tunnels if exposed; drifts are then run at right angles to the prevailing direction of ore shoots in the region. Verticals or ore bodies intersected are followed or mined out along their strike, and other crosscut drifts are run at considerable distances from and parallel to the first. In this way an exceedingly extensive area may be prospected for all except shoots of extremely small size at a nominal expense. Intrusive porphyries occasion some inconvenience, but this can generally be overcome by intelligent work. Mining companies that have kept their systematic prospecting in advance of their ore extraction have opened up new shoots before old ones were mined out, thus enabling them to produce continuously, while those companies that have not adopted this method have been subjected to an expensive and discouraging period of dead work and inaction when their ore "in sight" was exhausted.

FUTURE OF THE REFRACTORY SILICEOUS ORES.

While there are considerable tracts of the ore-bearing beds of the two known horizons still unprospected within the exposed rim of Cambrian strata above mentioned, the development of such ore bodies as may there be discovered can not maintain the production for any great length of time. But there are many included dolomite beds between the so-called lower and upper contacts which have been but little, if at all, explored, and which there is every reason to believe are mineralized. Upon the prospecting in these beds and the discoveries which exploration may make where ore-bearing beds are deeply buried beneath the overlying limestones of the Carboniferous will depend the future of this class of ores. It is therefore necessary to answer the question, How far in these direc-

Digitized by Google

tions does the mineralized area extend? This is a difficult question. Three conditions determine the occurrence of these ores: (1) The presence of the marbleized dolomite or ore-bearing beds; (2) fractures by means of which mineralizers may obtain access to such beds; (3) the percolation of mineralizing waters.

As before stated, it has been proved that the ore-bearing dolomite occurs under much of the limestone to the west of Portland, and the same beds have been detected far west of Spearfish Canyon, so that it is probable that the ore-bearing rock is uniformly present over extensive areas.

The presence of fractures is a condition which would also seem to be fulfilled, at least so far as the eastern side of Spearfish Canyon is concerned, for the occurrence of mineralized fractures in the limestone of Elk Mountain, Ragged Top, and Carbonate indicate that verticals may be likewise present in the Cambrian below.

The third and, perhaps, most essential condition, however, that there should have been mineralizing action upon these deeply buried strata is one which only development can determine. If we are to consider the Ragged Top ores, which are of the same general character as the majority of refractory siliceous ores, to be the work of ascending waters, then it is not improbable that these deeply buried beds have been mineralized; but as the evidence on this point is by no means conclusive no argument can be based on such an assumption. That refractory siliceous ores have been found in the Cleopatra mine in the bed of Squaw Creek and are also reported by Carpenter[a] from Cold Creek to the east may be taken as an indication of the future value of the region, and are certainly sufficient grounds for a careful and extensive prospecting. In general there does not seem to be any reason why ore bodies should not occur beneath the Carboniferous, and if they do this class of ores may continue to be an important factor in the gold production of the Black Hills for many years.

PYRITOUS ORES.

Under this head are included ores of gold that show usually a heavy pyritic content with which are sometimes associated other sulphides, such as sphalerite and galena. These ores occur at various points within the Spearfish quadrangle and have been intermittently mined, but, on account of the small size, irregular character, and low grade of the ore bodies, have never been an important factor in the gold production of the region.

Two Bit district.—The best-known occurrences of these gold-bearing pyrite ores are in Two Bit Gulch. The country rock is here Cambrian shale of varying thickness, consisting chiefly of fine gray shale, glauconitic in places; iron-stained, shaly sandstones sometimes calcareous in character; and some few layers of dolomitic breccia. Interbedded with these Cambrian strata are many sills of syenite-porphyry,

[a] Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 17, 1889 p. 570.

Digitized by Google

coarse rhyolite- or granite-porphyry and other varieties of eruptive rock. At the base of the Cambrian series is a heavy and much indurated quartzite, but at no point observed by the writer does the banded dolomite or characteristic horizon of the siliceous ores occur upon this quartzite.

The ore bodies generally are the result of mineralization along fractures or verticals which cut eruptives and Cambrian strata indiscriminately. The ores are composed largely of pyrite, which occurs in heavy, almost amorphous masses in the Cambrian shales on or near the basal quartzite, and is reported to have been in the form of shoots of considerable width in the Hardin mine. When fractures intersect porphyry the pyrite often occurs in crystalline druses and at times is scattered thickly through the body of the eruptive rock. The quartzite is also in places heavily impregnated with pyrite. This pyrite is reported to have yielded low values in gold, although no authoritative data as to the exact yield are available. As pyrite is essential to the smelting of the refractory siliceous ores it was hoped that these low-grade ores, if concentrated, might find a local market, but for some causes not well understood several trials proved them unsatisfactory. The Hardin shaft is the only mine in which bodies of pyrite of workable size have been found. Much ill-advised mining has been carried on in this district and, although in future these ores may possibly prove to be of value for smelting purposes should other sources of supply become unavailable, in the light of the present development operators would do well to exercise caution in their exploitation.

In their occurrence these ores show quite a strong resemblance to the refractory siliceous ores. The fracturing is of later age than the igneous activity and so also the pyritization. The mineralizing process seems to have been in the nature of a replacement by pyrite of a portion of the different rocks through which the fractures pass.

TUNGSTEN ORES.

WOLFRAMITE.

HISTORY.

For some years prior to 1899 large quantities of what was locally known as "black iron" were mined, together with refractory siliceous gold ore, from workings in the Lead and Yellow Creek siliceous-ore areas, as described on page 151. In most cases this material contained very low values in gold, and was sorted from the ore, so that it accumulated in considerable amount on the waste heaps of the mines. Some of that from Yellow Creek, however, is reported to have yielded workable gold values. This was shipped to the smelter and there treated among other basic ores without suspicion of its special value. In January,

Digitized by Google

1899, however, its great weight attracted the attention of a local mineral collector and a few simple tests served to reveal its true character. Its importance was quickly recognized by manufactures of tungsten steel, and the exploitation of the deposits has now developed into an industry which, although not extensive, has yielded considerable profits to individual owners.

OCCURRENCE OF THE WOLFRAMITE.

This mineral has been found thus far at two localities. The first is upon the Cambrian outlier immediately north of Lead, on the top of the high hill which forms the crest of the divide between Gold Run and Deadwood Gulch; the second is in the narrow tongue-like area of Cambrian which, as a thin capping on the divide between Yellow and Whitewood creeks, projects north into the central area of schists. The two lie in a line which trends about N. 25° to 30° W., and follows very closely the strike of the schistosity of the upturned metamorphic rocks below. In the latter rocks, just east of the northern deposits, are the open cuts of the Homestake mine, which lie in a line nearly parallel to that connecting the wolframite areas, and on a great mineralized, gold-bearing zone in the schists. The Yellow Creek occurrences lie just west of the projection of this zone, bearing the same relation.

As stated above the wolframite is found in much the same relations as the refractory siliceous ores already described.

It occurs in flat, horizontal but rather irregular masses up to 2 feet in thickness. They frequently cover considerable areas, of which perhaps the largest so far discovered may have an extent of 20 to 30 square feet; but they are so extremely irregular that it is difficult to form an exact estimate of their lateral extent. These masses lie upon or near the basal quartzite of the Cambrian or where that is absent upon the conglomerate that separates the upper members of the series from the rocks of the Algonkian. The beds in which it lies are an impure dolomite sometimes so full of sand grains as to grade into quartzite—a fact that has not infrequently given rise to the erroneous opinion that the ores are mineralized quartzite.

Above the dolomitic beds generally occur layers of shale, which become much more argillaceous, and often contain considerable glauconite, as one passes vertically upward. Above these shales, both in the vicinity of Lead and Yellow Creek, are found remnants of a rhyolite sheet, showing in many cases a well-developed columnar structure.

The wolframite is to be considered more in the nature of a basic phase of the refractory siliceous ores than as a separate and distinct deposit, for it occurs always in intimate association with them. At times it forms a rim around the outer edge of the siliceous ore shoots, often extending inward and upward so as to form a thin

Digitized by Google

capping to that ore. It thus appears as a sort of envelope to the siliceous-ore mass, which it incloses, or nearly incloses, on all except the lower side. Margins of this kind are often from 2 to 2½ feet thick, but the capping portion is generally thinner. At other times the wolframite occurs in irregular masses, scattered through the siliceous ore, or in stringers and thin, contorted layers in the partially silicified dolomite. In the Wasp No. 2 mine, in Yellow Creek, it was observed in lenticular or kidney-shaped masses in the shaly dolomite. An excellent instance of the first or envelope type of occurrence is to be seen in the Harrison mine, near Lead. In the Two Strike mine in the Yellow Creek area it was seen in thin, irregular layers replacing the uppermost and more calcareous portion of the basal Cambrian quartzite.

In general the ore is separated from the nonmineralized rock by a fairly sharp line of demarcation; but in not a few cases it grades off so that the ore becomes leaner and passes by scarcely perceptible transitions into the country rock. In almost all cases considerable silicification has extended beyond the wolframite deposition so that, without the aid of the microscope, it is difficult to distinguish the original rock from quartzite.

CHARACTER OF WOLFRAMITE ORE.

As taken from the mines, the wolframite is a dense, black, massive rock of fine, granular texture and great weight. It closely resembles a fine-grained magnetite; but its greater specific gravity and slightly brownish streak, together with the associated minerals, generally render its identification possible. The component grains are, in the majority of cases, about one thirty-second inch in diameter, and always exhibit brilliant cleavage faces. In the portions having coarser texture, the grains are one-eighth to one-fourth inch across, and have slightly curved surfaces with an extremely brilliant metallic luster. They do not possess crystalline boundaries except when the replacement has been but partial or when crystals project into cavities. Radiating aggregates or single tabular crystals of barite are present in considerable abundance embedded in the body of the wolframite, but are more sparsely distributed in the more massive portions. They have always attained a perfect crystalline development, which shows that they are the earlier formed ingredients of the ore. Irregular cavities or vugs, such as are generally to be seen in deposits originating from the replacement of one mineral by another, are present throughout the ore in great numbers. These are of all sizes, some of them very intricate in form, and often of considerable aggregate volume. Their interior surfaces are usually coated with small but well-formed crystals of wolframite, not unlike marcasite in their form and in the manner of their grouping, and with crystal druses of yellowish or bright-green scheelite. The crystals of the latter mineral are often of great beauty and per-

Digitized by Google

fection. In some cases, cavities are filled with white or glassy crystals of barite. In a few instances, the leaner wolframite from Yellow Creek shows long, slender crystals of stibnite, radiating from a common center, much in the manner of the spicules of a radiolarian.

Despite the decomposed and gouge-like character of the country rock, alteration has not generally taken place to any noticeable degree. When the ore has been long exposed to atmospheric conditions, however, a mineral of gold-yellow color, in glistening druses of extremely minute crystals, very often coats the surface. This has been considered by Forsyth[a] as suggestive of tungstite, or tungsten trioxide; but none of that collected by the writer gave satisfactory results to tests for tungsten, and its true character has not yet been determined.

Under the microscope the ore, when very pure, shows little besides the dense, opaque wolframite. Occasionally, interstitial masses of clear, glassy quartz are observed, filling the spaces formed by the crystal faces of wolframite. When sufficiently lean to permit the use of transmitted light, however, the wolframite may be seen to be made up of innumerable small crystals, which are generally well developed, but interfere with one another at their extremities. There are thus left between the wolframite individuals many irregular spaces, always bounded by plane surfaces and usually filled, either with secondary quartz or by grains of original detrital quartz, about which enlargements caused by later added silica have formed complete crystals. In some specimens large crystals of barite are to be seen. Scheelite occurs interstitial to the wolframite. Sections of the ore cut from the portion where it passes into the unreplaced rock show a moderately abrupt transition from massive wolframite to partially replaced material, with interlocking crystals, which gradually become more sparsely scattered, until they finally disappear in the barren rock. The latter is generally heavily silicified beyond the limits of the wolframite, so that the microscope shows, if polarized light be used, that the rock is almost wholly composed of silica. If, however, the polarizer be removed, nothing can be seen but the sharp outlines of irregular rhombs, such as constitute the body of the usual type of dolomite before mineralization, the original carbonate having been replaced with such delicacy that its structure has been perfectly preserved.

CHEMISTRY.

The following analyses were made by Mr. W. F. Hillebrand in the laboratory of the United States Geological Survey. Both analyses are of specimens of the purer and more massive portions of the wolframite. No. I is of a specimen taken from the Two Strike mine in Yellow Creek. It is complete, and may be assumed to show the average composition of the wolframite. No. II is a speci-

[a] Black Hills Mining Review, vol. 5, No. 32, pp. 14, 15.

Digitized by Google

men from the Harrison mine, near Lead. It is only partial, but is inserted to show the relatively high percentage of lime.

Analyses of wolframite ore.

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	*Per cent.*
SiO_2	12.87	9.60
WO_3	61.50	61.70
Fe_2O_3	3.85	[a] 12.67
FeO	9.18	.....
Al_2O_3	.52	.....
MnO	8.21	7.21
CaO	.93	5.39
SrO	.02	.....
BaO	.04	.....
$K_2O + Na_2O + Li_2O$	.08	.....
H_2O, below 105° C	.20	.....
H_2O, above 105° C	.87	.....
As_2O_5	1.25	.....
P_2O_5	.12	.....
V_2O_5	Trace.	[b] .10
S or SO_3	Trace.	.....
Total	99.64	.....

[a] Determined as Fe_2O_3, includes FeO. [b] Approximate.

Assays of I.—Gold, 0.05 oz. per ton; silver, 0.25 oz. per ton.

Extremely minute traces of Mg, Zn, Cu, Sb, and Sn were also found.

While it is not possible to calculate from these analyses the exact mineral composition of the ore, on account of the difficulty of determining the form in which the minor ingredients are present, the relative proportions of the more important constituents may be roughly calculated as follows:

Proportions of principal minerals.

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	*Per cent.*
Wolframite (FeMn) WO_4	75.60	51.58
Quartz, SiO_2	12.54	9.60
Scheelite, $CaWO_4$	4.77	27.68
Barite, $BaSO_4$	.06	.....
Ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3	3.85	.....
Water, H_2O	.20	.....
Arsenic oxide	1.25	.....
Residual clay (kaolin)	1.34	.....

Digitized by Google

It will at once appear from these tables that the ore is contaminated chiefly by scheelite and quartz. The first has probably been formed by the combination of some of the tungstic acid with the original lime of the mineralized beds, while the silica may have been either a portion of the unreplaced quartz, which occurs in grains throughout the country rock, or later formed silica, introduced at the time of mineralization.

For metallurgical purposes it is probable that the minor constituents, such as arsenic, vanadium, and especially phosphorus, may seriously impair the utility of the ore. Analysis No. II is interesting as showing a relatively large proportion of scheelite.

CONCENTRATION.

As only the purer and more massive ore carries a sufficiently high percentage of tungstic acid to meet the requirements of the smelters, it has been found necessary to concentrate a considerable portion of the material mined. At some of the mines the crude method of hand sorting and trimming off of gangue by hammers is adopted. For this purpose a considerable number of men must be employed and the cost must be heavy; but the value of the ore seems to justify even this expense. Of late, experiments have been made with various wet methods of concentration; and Forsyth[a] discusses in some detail the several processes which have been tried. He shows that the chief difficulty lies in the production of slimes, and that, in cases where considerable gold values occur in the ore, they pass into the concentrates and not into the tailings. This difficulty is, however, of minor importance, as the ore rarely carries any appreciable amount of precious metals. At the time that the mines were visited it was suggested that these ores, which are quite strongly magnetic, might readily be separated by the Wetherill concentrator; and in the opinion of the writer the difficulties that have been encountered might thus be obviated. It will be interesting to note the result of such experiments.

VALUE.

The Mineral Industry for 1899 shows that the tungsten market is a somewhat fluctuating one, and it is not therefore possible to give any exact idea of the value of the ore; but it is reported to have been sold at from $100 to $250 per ton according to the percentage of tungstic acid present and the date of sale.[b]

DISCUSSION.

Wolframite is not a common mineral, and its occurrence in bodies of sufficient size to be profitably worked is rare. Deposits have been found recently in Arizona and Nevada and at a few other localities in the United States.[c]

---

[a] Black Hills Mining Review, vol. 5, p. 15.

[b] Ibid., p. 15.

[c] A very comprehensive summary of the tungsten deposits of the United States may be found in the volume of the U. S. Geol. Survey on Mineral Resources for 1893–1900, pp. 300–304.

Digitized by Google

So far as the writer has been able to determine, the associations in which wolframite ores are found are two:

1. As a constituent of pegmatitic granites, usually of the type known as greisen, and frequently more or less closely associated with ores of tin. Such deposits occur in the Black Hills in the Nigger Hill and Etta tin districts, but the material is there crystalline, and is generally believed to have resulted from pneumatolitic action.

2. In quartz veins, in granite or other rock of related character. Most of the more recent discoveries belong in this class; for instance, those in the Dragoon Mountains of Arizona; at Murray, Shoshone County, Idaho; Osceola, Nev.; San Juan County, Colo.; etc.[a]

The familiar case of the wolframite of the Cornwall tin region is in part comparable with both of these types.

It will at once appear that neither of these two classes of deposits bears any resemblance to those under discussion, and it is evident from the manner in which the ore occurs that it is to be ascribed to the same mineralizing agencies as the deposition of the siliceous ores. The association of the latter with fractures, the occurrence in an easily replaced rock, and the manner in which original structures have been preserved in the ore have been shown to prove that they are due to the replacement of carbonates by siliceous material. In the case of the wolframite there seems no reason to doubt that the same series of events has taken place, although a partial replacement of quartz may have occurred at the same time. First there was a fracturing of the country rock, then the replacing action of mineralizing waters which gained access to the replaceable strata by means of the fractures, and finally a gradual interchange of carbonate (and possibly of some quartz) for wolframite, molecule by molecule.

LEAD AND SILVER ORES.

LEAD-SILVER ORES OF GALENA AND VICINITY.

The greater part of the data upon which the discussion of these ores—at least, in the vicinity of Galena—is based is taken from the field notes of Mr. G. W. Tower, formerly of the United States Geological Survey. The writer has merely assembled Mr. Tower's descriptions and formed from them the generalized statements that follow.

The lead-silver ores of Galena and vicinity once filled an important place in the mineral production of the northern Black Hills. About twenty years ago a smelter was in operation, and several mines were producing heavily, the Richmond or Sitting Bull mine especially having figured quite prominently in the silver production. Smith[b] gives the total output as "little short of $750,000."

[a] Mineral Resources, 1899–1900, pp. 300–304.

[b] Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 27, p. 427.

Digitized by Google

After a brief period of activity, however, operations were rather abruptly discontinued, and the district was idle until the year 1896, when operations were resumed, although upon a somewhat smaller scale. Work is now being conducted in rather a desultory manner.

Mines that have produced this character of ore are situated in and about the town of Galena, most, if not all, of them being upon ore bodies that occur in strata of Cambrian age.

In order of their importance, the principal producing mines are as follows: Richmond (Sitting Bull), Florence, Hester A., Coletta, Merit No. 2, Cora, Carpenter, Alexander, Romeo, El Refugio, and Washington.

The ore that occurs in these mines is as a whole of a much more basic character than any found in the more westerly ore deposits heretofore described. When unoxidized it consists chiefly of pyrite, which is either massive or more frequently disseminated through the body of the country rock. With the pyrite is associated argentiferous galena and not infrequently small quantities of sphalerite. In many cases the galena occurs in seams in the pyrite or as druses of minute crystals lining the interiors of cavities. In all cases where found unoxidized these two minerals are associated in this manner. The galena is, therefore, of later origin than the pyrite. Occasionally the latter carries low values in gold, but these are unimportant, the values that render the mines workable being contained in argentiferous galena. In most cases there is but little silica associated with the ores, but in the Florence and Richmond (Sitting Bull) considerable amounts of secondary silica are found in intimate association with the deposits. In such cases the body of the ore is composed largely of secondary silica and pyrite and resembles in the mode of its occurrence the refractory siliceous ores. Through the silicified material are scattered irregular bunches and stringers of argentiferous galena and pyrite, but the relations of the two can not be definitely determined. The sphalerite is not an essential ingredient, but occurs at times in small amounts. The ore lies in shoots or long lenticular bodies of varying thickness or width. These follow vertical fractures which traverse the Cambrian strata and the intruded porphyry bodies indiscriminately. They sometimes strike in a single direction; at others, form several intersecting systems. The trends of the fractures are usually constant within any single mineralized area. Displacement along the fractures is generally very small, but in some cases throws of as much as 4 feet are observed. The shoots vary in width from scarcely perceptible seams to flat bodies as much as 20 feet wide; the thickness is generally from a few inches to 2 feet, though in some instances it is as much as 4 feet. When the fractures are open the ore generally fills the intervening space. The rock in which the ore occurs is either a quartzite containing considerable calcite as a cement to the

Digitized by Google

sand grains or a shaly limestone that is presumably dolomitic. The ore bodies usually lie in the uppermost layers of these ore-bearing beds and immediately beneath a capping shale, the fractures sometimes extending beyond the shale beds and sometimes terminating in them. This ore-bearing rock in the Florence and Richmond, El Refugio, and Alexander mines is about 300 feet above the Algonkian, presumably near the top of the Cambrian series. In the Carpenter and Washington the ore-bearing rock is about 100 feet above the schists and is an impure and sandy limestone; in the Merit No. 2, Cora, Hester A., Horseshoe, Comet, and Romeo it is a calcareous quartzite at or near the base of the Cambrian and not more than 30 feet above the Algonkian schists.

The lead-silver values in these ores are very unevenly distributed. Much of the ore from the Sitting Bull mine was rich, containing 2,000 ounces of silver per ton, but generally the grade was very much lower and considerable quantities of the ore yielded only 6 or 8 ounces per ton.

In the mode of their occurrence these sulphide deposits bear a strong resemblance to the refractory siliceous ores, but are of much more basic composition. Both occur in the form of shoots which follow vertical fractures and constitute chiefly replacements of the calcium and magnesium carbonates of the country rock. It is, however, probable that the replacement in case of these more basic ores has not been entirely confined to these more readily soluble constituents. While the oxidized condition of most of these ore bodies renders it difficult to obtain evidence on this point, it is not improbable that a considerable portion of the quartz in the country rock has been replaced by pyrite and galena.

Age of the mineralization.—The fractures along which the ore deposition has taken place cut the eruptives, and fillings of sulphide frequently extend into the porphyries. The mineralization is, therefore, subsequent to their intrusion.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III.

ORES IN CARBONIFEROUS ROCKS.

The gray limestone of the Carboniferous carries two distinct varieties of ore: (1) Ores of gold and silver; (2) ores of lead and silver. The latter class of ores was in past years of very considerable importance, but the single locality from which they were obtained has long since been worked out and they are now chiefly of historical interest. The gold and silver ores are of the refractory type and of comparatively recent discovery, but they are of small size and of minor importance. In general the Carboniferous rocks have not figured largely in the mineral production of the region.

GOLD AND SILVER ORES.

As stated above, these ores are of the refractory siliceous type. They include the deposits found in the vicinity of Ragged Top Mountain and a small prospect found in the neighborhood of Galena.

RAGGED TOP DISTRICT.

West of the elevated region, about Crown Hill and Portland, is a broad, flat plateau into which streams have incised deep canyons with abrupt, precipitous walls. This plateau is formed by the thick, massive strata of gray Carboniferous limestone which extend with a slight northerly and westerly dip as far west as the edge of Spearfish Creek, being then cut through to the underlying Cambrian by the deep and precipitous gorge through which the waters of that creek find egress to the surrounding lowlands. Just east of this canyon there rises from that portion of the limestone plateau that lies between the two forks of Calamity Gulch and the low, rounded dome of Ragged Top Mountain, a laccolith of phonolite intruded at the base of the Carboniferous formation, and now exposed above the surrounding country by the erosion of the uplifted covering. In the flat limestone that surrounds this phonolite mass are the ore bodies, upon the strength of whose discovery the towns of Balmoral, Preston, and Ragged Top were built. It was formerly thought that these limestones would yield only lead-silver ores similar to those found about 4 miles north at Carbonate, but in 1896 a miner named Wall made the accidental discovery of rich ores of gold occuring as irregular bowlders of silicified limestone upon these limestone flats. A typical mining excitement followed and a rush of prospectors to the region caused the rapid growth of the above-named towns.

Digitized by Google

The mines that have yielded ore are the Dacy group, the Ulster, the Pete Hand prospect, and some small mines on the southern slope of Elk Mountain.

DACY GROUP.

The Dacy group comprises a series of seven nearly equally spaced vertical fractures just north of Ragged Top Mountain and separated from it by Jackass Gulch. Taking them up from east to west they have the following strikes: N. 50° E., N. 52° E., N. 37° E., N. 58° E., N. 36° E., and N. 59° E. The seventh is of comparatively small importance. Numbers of small fractures of comparatively insignificant size were also observed. Pl. XVII (p. 214) gives an idea of the relation of these fractures to the geology.

These fissures are of various widths at the surface, a maximum being about 10 feet, from which they range down to extremely minute crevices. In the lower portions, where surface alteration has not been extensive, the ore can be observed to pass laterally into the limestone walls without disturbing the structure of the latter rock. It is of a uniform light-buff tint which is so nearly the color of the surrounding limestone and so perfectly preserves the structure that by the eye alone it can be distinguished from the unmineralized country rock only by superior hardness and slight yellow tinge. Nevertheless the lines of demarcation at either side of the ore body, if examined closely, are sharp and somewhat undulating. The mineralized zone generally narrows downward so that at a maximum depth of about 60 feet(?) the ore bodies are represented by mere streaks.

The ore when followed up to the surface becomes more and more bowlder-like and broken on account of the irregular manner in which the disintegration has occurred. The gossan itself is composed of large irregular bowlders of extremely hard siliceous material, stained red and brown by iron oxide, and composed of brecciated and irregular fragments of limestone, now wholly altered to silica and containing many sharply angular cavities lined with druses of quartz crystals. Cavities containing calcite crystals are not infrequently encountered, but occur, so far as known, in the poorer quality of ore. These bowlders are grouped in linear arrangement so that they outline the position of the fissure.

Much of the ore is composed of angular brecciated fragments of what was formerly limestone, but has been wholly altered to silica. The ore bears strong resemblances to the brecciated limestone that is found at many points in the Carboniferous areas where there have been dynamic disturbances but no mineralization. Many fine thread-like crevices, stained by a peculiar pinkish-brown oxide, in addition to the silicification, have been found associated with these ores. All of this was formerly supposed to be iron oxide, but considering the large amount of tellurium present in the ores it is not improbable that it may contain an oxide of that metal.

Digitized by Google

MICROSCOPIC APPEARANCE.

Examined under the microscope the ore is found to consist chiefly of secondary quartz in irregularly bounded individuals, which do not show crystalline boundaries except where open spaces have allowed their formation. A little opaline silica is also present. The yellow color seems to be due to the presence of a uniformly distributed pinkish-brown pigment, which is spread between the grains of quartz in such thin films that its character can not be definitely determined. Some of the richest portions of the ore show excessively minute opaque particles, that may be metallic. In one specimen of ore, carrying $3.05 per ton, a small speck of metallic mineral resembling sylvanite was detected, but in general tellurides, if present, have been completely oxidized.

CHEMICAL CHARACTER.

Two analyses are given below. No. I was taken from the paper by F. C. Smith.[a] No. II was made by W. F. Hillebrand in the laboratory of the United States Geological Survey.

	I.	II.
	Per cent.	*Per cent.*
SiO_2	90.990	96.27
Al_2O_3	2.970	.26
Fe_2O_3	.....	.26
FeO	3.024	.19
MgO	Trace.	.19
CaO	1.138	1.16
BaO	Not det.	.06
Na_2O	Not det.	.05
K_2O	Not det.	.11
Li_2O	Not det.	Strong trace.
$H_2O-105°$	.110	.03
$H_2O+105°$		.42
CO_2	.....	.96
Volatile matter	.802	.....
S	Not det.	.05
Au	[b].053	[c].06
Ag	[b].003	[c].02
Te	[b].091	[d].03
Total	99.181	100.12

[a] Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 27, p. 418.

[b] The writer has taken the liberty of calculating out the percentages of Au., Ag., and Te, given by Professor Smith in ounces, and adding them to the same total.

[c] Direct determination.

[d] Perhaps low.

Digitized by Google

By assay (ounces per ton of 2,000 pounds).

	I.	II.
Te	29.26	.....
Au	17.34	15.25
Ag	1.21	4.75

The silica will be at once seen to constitute almost the entire body of the rock, only a small amount of calcium and magnesium remaining unreplaced. The alumina probably represents some original impurities in the replaced limestone, as also the soda, potash, and lithia. The volatile matter in analysis No. I is probably equivalent to the CO_2 in No. II, the latter ingredient resulting from a small amount of carbonates in the ore. It seems probable that the iron in No. I is not all ferrous, but some should be given as ferric iron. It is customary in the analyses of these ores, which are made for commercial purposes, to calculate all the iron as ferrous. The alkalies were probably contained in the original limestone and the small amount of barium may have existed in that rock or have been introduced at the time of mineralization.

At the foot of analysis No. I in the paper on these ores Professor Smith makes the following statement:

Combining the gold, silver, and tellurium in the above analysis we find them existing in the following relative percentages:

	Per cent.
Tellurium	61.20
Gold	36.27
Silver	2.53
Total	100.00

This closely approximates the composition of sylvanite according to Klaproth's analysis.

It will be noticed that in Analysis II the proportions are different, the percentage of silver being greater and that of tellurium relatively low. Some of the tellurium may, however, have been removed during the process of alteration. The sulphur shown in Analysis II may perhaps be combined with a portion of the ferrous iron in the form of pyrite.

On the whole the presence of tellurium in these ores seems to offer the most plausible explanation of their refractory character, and in the light of present knowledge it is not easy to suggest any other cause that will account for the difficulty of treatment.

METALLIC STREAK MINE.

This mine is situated on the southwest side of Ragged Top Mountain, just across Calamity Gulch, on the top of the limestone plateau. It comprises a series of shal-

Digitized by Google

low diggings from which are quarried flat bodies of red-stained limestone that are reported to carry as high as $10 to $25 per ton in gold. Associated with this ore are certain irregular patches of siliceous material resembling the Ragged Top ores in many respects, but carrying less gold, and often heavily impregnated with purple fluorite. The latter material also occurs in dense, sandy masses and in general does not carry much gold. In a few cases there are masses of brecciated material parallel with the bedding, cemented by brown-stained silica. The deposits are small and irregular and now so decomposed that their relations can not be readily appreciated.

ULSTER MINE.

The Ulster mine is situated on the north side of Long Valley about one-third of a mile north from the town of Preston. The country rock is Carboniferous limestone. A little north of the mine is an irregular hill composed of eruptive rock, while the mine is also intimately associated with irregularly intruded masses of rhyolite and phonolite. The ore occurs as irregular masses of silicified limestone with which are associated quantities of brilliant purple fluorite. These masses are generally in the limestone at the contact of that rock with irregular bodies of porphyry. The porphyry is often so decomposed as to be little more than soft clay. The portion containing fluorite is usually lower in gold than other parts of the rock, and the highest values are contained in the dark-colored silicified limestone. Much of the ore from this mine carried very high values, some of it yielding as much as $2,000 per ton in gold. The greater part of the ore was taken from surface workings and from a large number of shallow shafts, but the conditions are now such that but little can be made of the general relations of the ore.

Irregular bodies of silicified limestone have been found at many localities at various points on this limestone plateau, both northward as far as the junction of Spearfish and Squaw creeks, and southward to a point south of the Burlington and Missouri River Railroad. Many of them, such as the Pete Hand prospect, carry a moderate amount of gold, but none at present writing sufficient to admit of mining operation.

ORIGIN OF THE ORES.

The general character of the ores is such that they may be readily seen to be replacements of limestone by silica and fluorite with small quantities of gold, silver, and tellurium. Whenever sufficiently exposed to admit of observation they are associated with fractures which, in the case of Ragged Top deposits, have been traced downward for more than 300 feet. If it is assumed that the deposits were formed by ascending solutions the differing lithologic conditions will account for

Digitized by Google

their difference from the siliceous ore bodies, which is chiefly one of form. The country rock here is a massive, homogeneous limestone in which there seems to be nothing that would favor a concentration of ore at any particular horizon, whereas, in the Cambrian deposits, there have been impervious shale beds or sheets of porphyry which have caused the mineralization to spread out away from the verticals at definite horizons.

LEAD AND SILVER ORES.

CARBONATE DISTRICT.

On the north side of Squaw Creek, near the point where it enters Spearfish Canyon, is the town of Carbonate. This was a flourishing camp in 1886 and produced considerable silver and lead. A smelter was built and during a number of years was in active operation. The production of the Iron Hill mine, the largest and most important mine in the district, is given below. It is probable that considerable ore was produced by other mines which were active from time to time. For the years 1889 and 1890 no output is reported, and it is probable that the mine was idle during that period, although the writer could obtain no definite information on that point.

Production of Iron Hill mine, Carbonate camp.

1885	$13,394
1886	372,120
1887	259,942
1888	15,000
1891	6,762
Total	667,218

The country rock that carries the ore in the Iron Hill mine is the gray Carboniferous limestone in which sills, dikes, and irregular masses of porphyry have been intruded. The ore bodies are of two kinds: large, irregular bodies of lead carbonate, which pass in places into more or less unaltered galena, generally in close contact with porphyry masses; and partially filled crevices which resemble in a general way the verticals of Ragged Top described on page 173.

The first type of deposit is that which has formed the chief source of silver in the district, and silver, as shown above, was largely obtained from the Iron Hill mine. In this mine the ore was a large mass of argentiferous lead carbonate which extended down for 300 feet on the east side of a thick dike of fine-grained white porphyry. Much galena was also found together with the carbonates, and after the ore was worked out a seam or vertical was detected extending downward from the main mass. Other pockets of ore were also found at different points, and in one place a pocket of vanadinite containing 4 or 5 tons was en-

Digitized by Google

countered. Mr. Fowler reports the occurrence of the following minerals: Galena, cerussite, cerargyrite, matlockite, wulfenite, pyromorphite, plattnerite, atacamite, and vanadinite. This type of ore resembles in its general character and in its association with porphyry bodies, the deposits described by Mr. S. F. Emmons, from Leadville, Colo.[a] Too little is known, however, regarding the details of the ore occurrence to afford any more definite idea of the manner in which it originated than the simple fact that it is probably a replacement of the limestone.

Of the second type of occurrence the most important case is that at the Seabury mine. This consists of an irregular crevice striking S. 85° W. and running through the Seabury, Iron Hill, Segregated Iron Hill, and Adelphi mines with a possible continuation in the Spanish R, a mine in which some ore was obtained but at too great a distance for its relation to the others to be clearly made out. This crevice varies from 1 to 20 feet in width. The sides consist of a ferruginous jasperoid material which replaces the limestone often for 2 or 3 feet from the crevice and contains at times galena, lead carbonates, and cerargyrite in sufficient amount to be profitably worked. Cerargyrite most frequently occurs as a thin film covering druses of fine quartz crystals which form linings to cavities.

The center of the crevice was loosely filled by a soft, ferruginous, gouge-like pinkish-red matter containing gold. A large quantity of this ore is reported to have been mined from the Seabury, and also from the west side of the porphyry dike in the Iron Hill.

To the north of the Seabury mine is a series of shafts situated along a line which strikes N. 74° W. These are the Far West, Rattler, Enterprise, Wilkerson, and Hartshorn shafts. None of them are now accessible, but they are reported to have been sunk on a second crevice of similar character to that just described. Only small amounts of ore were obtained from these workings. Numerous other small iron-stained seams or partially opened crevices may be observed in different places on the surface, but they do not seem to have been productive.

Since 1891 there seems to have been but little work done in this district, no output being recorded for that period. Within the last year, however, a small 35-ton cyanide plant has been erected to treat the tailings from the old smelter.[b]

[a] Emmons, S. F., Geology and Mining Industry of Leadville, Colo.: Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, vol. 12, p. 886.
[b] Fulton, C. H., Bull. South Dakota School of Mines No. 5, p. 65.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV.

ORE DEPOSITS IN ROCKS OF RECENT ORIGIN.

PLACER DEPOSITS.

At many points throughout the hills auriferous gravels of comparatively recent origin have been worked, and constituted in early days the most important source of gold in the region. Here, as in many mining districts, their discovery evidently led to that of the large and more permanent lodes. Nearly all of the large gulches that lie well within the Black Hills uplift contain gold in some quantity, but it is chiefly those that head up in the areas of Algonkian rocks that have yielded large returns. The productive placers have been found in greater numbers in the southern portion of the hills than in the northern, but of those in the latter region the famous Deadwood placer and Nigger Hill placers have been important. The gold in these placers is all derived originally from the Algonkian rocks, for as the siliceous ores contain free gold only in rare instances it is not probable that they have added to the placer gold derived from other sources. The great comparative richness of the Deadwood placer has been shown by Devereux to be the result of a double concentration—first, in the formation of the fossil placers or cement deposits at the base of the Cambrian, and, later, in the sorting of the material derived by their disintegration. The Nigger Hill placers are comparatively small but numerous and have yielded rich returns for the area mined. When the gold from these ores is panned it is found to be mingled with great quantities of tourmaline and cassiterite and innumerable small red garnets, typical minerals of the Algonkian rocks, while to many of the nuggets and grains of gold are found attached fragments of glassy quartz, and in a few cases flakes and small masses of talcose schist. Some speculation has taken place regarding the richness of the lode from which the placers of the Nigger Hill region seem to have originated and prospectors have been at considerable loss to explain the continued failure to find the mother lodes. It is well, however, to bear in mind that nature is a natural concentrator and that rich placers may readily have been derived from

Digitized by Google

quartz ledges in which the gold was so sparsely distributed as to offer no encouragement to the prospector. The continued action of erosive agencies through great geological ages by operating on great quantities of material has concentrated the nuggets of gold and made them easily accessible to the miner, when in their original condition they may have been separated by so great areas of barren rock as to admit of no mining operations. In general the placers are not now productive. Many of those worked out are still yielding very small quantities of gold and enable some of the poorer miners to earn a livelihood, but as a factor in the mineral wealth of the hills their importance is largely historical.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER V.

DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS OF MINES.

This chapter is designed to include detailed descriptions of mines which have not been separately treated in the previous pages. The mines have been grouped together comformably with the general arrangement of the paper; that is, basal Cambrian conglomerates are first treated, and then the refractory siliceous ores. As the mines working upon the other types of deposits are but few in number, their descriptions have been given with their general discussion and are not repeated here.

MINES IN AURIFEROUS CAMBRIAN CONGLOMERATE.

These mines are situated in the vicinity of Lead on the gold-bearing conglomerates at the base of the Cambrian series, isolated remnants of which lie on the tops of hills of schist, such hills forming an old Algonkian surface which dips in a general way eastward from the Homestake outcrop.

There are five productive areas, all but one of which are located on the east side of the Homestake lode. The remaining one is on the hill between the Homestake open cut and Poorman Gulch.

Beginning on the north the following mines have been worked on the four areas to the east of the Homestake (see Pl. VI). On the north side of Blacktail Gulch, beneath the heavy cap of rhyolite, the Minerva and Deadbroke mines have opened up a large area of gold-bearing gravel. These mines have been described on pages 106–110. Between Blacktail and Hidden Treasure gulches are the Baltimore and Deadwood, Esmerelda, and Hidden Treasure mines. These are now inaccessible. On the area next south, which lies on the crest of the divide between Blacktail and Deadwood gulches, are the Pinney open cut, Omega, and Deadwood-Terra mines. The first two are described below and the third was not visited.

About 1,600 feet southeast of the last-named area, beneath the thick cap of rhyolite which forms the top of a high hill just east of the Caledonia open cut, are the Hawkeye-Pluma, Gentle Annie, and Monitor mines, which have opened

Digitized by Google

up a large area of gold-bearing conglomerate. These three mines, the Monitor in particular, have been very important producers, and they are described in detail below.

On the west side of the Homestake lode, between the Homestake open cut and Poorman Gulch, is the remaining area which was worked by the Durango and Harrison mines. Descriptions of these mines will be found on page 105.

Pinney open cut.—This is the most northeasterly of the 3 mines operated on a small area of conglomerate occupying the divide between Deadwood and Bobtail gulches. It is located on the extreme north end of a small spur, hence just east of the buried outcrop of the Homestake lode. It was one of the earliest opened mines of gold-bearing conglomerate in the region and yielded much rich ore, all highly oxidized. White quartz in the nature of broken ledge matter is said to have been mined from here, yielding very rich returns.

Omega mine.—Southeast of Pinney open cut are the workings of the Omega mine. A tunnel runs west fron the upper Terraville road through Algonkian schists and the ore is mined through raises into the conglomerate above. The conglomerate is about 12 feet thick and lies under a roof of friable, shaly sands. The stopes of the old mine are largely caved. The conglomerate was oxidized and contained a great number of fragments of schists of somewhat angular character; the remaining material was oxide of iron. Lenticular masses of quartz were encountered in the schist. They strike northwest and dip east, and are said to carry free gold in workable amount. They are supposed to be small veins parallel to the main Homestake ore body. The value of the ore in the Omega mine is reported by the management to be $6 per ton, of which $1.80 to $2 can be saved by amalgamation. The rest is refractory and can only be extracted by cyaniding.

MONITOR, GENTLE ANNIE, AND HAWKEYE-PLUMA MINES.

These three mines open up the area of gold-bearing conglomerate that lies beneath the heavy porphyry cap on the hill east of the Caledonia ore body. The floor of this area slopes sharply east away from the summit of the hill.

Monitor.—The most northerly of these three, the Monitor, is opened by a tunnel at the head of the South Fork of Bobtail Gulch. The tunnel extends southeastward and the workings run east and south so as almost to connect with those of the Gentle Annie and Hawkeye-Pluma mines. The tunnel which opens up the mine is in the Algonkian schist some distance below the conglomerate outcrop. It passes southeastward through schist into a large basin-like mass of conglomerate in which great chambers, often 20 feet high and 100 feet wide, have been excavated. The roof is a friable, cross-bedded sand, often loosely coherent and

Digitized by Google

interrupted by bands of a finer texture composed of sand, scales of mica, and argillaceous material. In the roof is a series of iron-stained fractures following many different directions and intersecting one another. Some of these can be traced down into the ore, where they become lost among the pebbles of the conglomerate. The latter contains many very large bowlders and numerous fragments of schist. It is cemented by oxide of iron, but in many places this passes gradually into a matrix of pyrite. Where the workings approach those of the Pluma mine little or no oxidation has taken place and the quartz pebbles are embedded in a solid pyritic matrix sometimes showing cavities lined with druses of the same mineral. The conglomerate is frequently interrupted by interbedded layers of quartzite.

Gentle Annie.—The workings of this mine are situated east and slightly north of those of the Monitor. They are opened by a tunnel at the head of the gulch next east from Bobtail, which is tributary to Deadwood Creek. The conglomerate in this mine is underlain by a sheet of rhyolite which has been intruded between the conglomerate and the schists. As the porphyry dips south the drifts cut through it into the overlying conglomerate, and at the extreme southern end of the mine the latter rests directly upon the Algonkian schists, the porphyry having passed downward into the rocks of this series. The conglomerate, where exposed in the stopes, shows a thickness of from 2 to 6 feet, but only the basal portions have been mined and the actual roof has not generally been reached. The greater part of the conglomerate is unoxidized, the pebbles being imbedded in a matrix consisting largely of pyrite. The porphyry is itself impregnated with pyrite, although no increase in this mineral could be detected near its immediate contact with the overlying ore.

Hawkeye-Pluma.—To the south of the Gentle Annie is the third of the three mines operated upon the Caledonia conglomerate area. Here the hill is capped by a heavy sheet of rhyolite, under which is dolomite, quartzite, loosely bedded sands, and finally about 40 feet of conglomerate, the lower portions of which are gold bearing and rest upon the Algonkian schist. The mine is opened by a shaft and four tunnels. The tunnels run westward from the brow of the hill through the schist into a basin of conglomerate, the gold-bearing portion of which forms a channel trending in a general way north and south, and with an average width of 60 feet. This channel is nearly 1,300 feet long, and strikes about N. 60° E. for about 400 feet in the southern and a few degrees west of north in the northern 900 feet. It lies approximately 200 feet west of the outcrop. On the east side of this channel the schists rise very gradually, so that the three northerly tunnels soon pass from it into the overlying conglomerate, but on the west the rise is extremely steep and the ore is cut off by the sandy beds that form the roof. An incline has been run on this western contact,

Digitized by Google

and farther south a tunnel has been driven for 375 feet into the schists, upraises having been made to the contact above. These relations may be readily made out from Pl. XVIII (p. 214). The ore is nearly 40 feet thick in places, but the average would probably not be more than 6 or 8 feet. In the northern end of the workings the greater part is still in the pyritic condition, the oxidation having been confined to the southern portion of the ore body. When panned both pyritic and oxidized ore show fine scales of waterworn gold. Statements are conflicting as to the value of the material which has been removed, but from the fact that the mine was profitably worked in very early days it is probable that the grade was quite high. A series of assays of the ore now exposed in the workings, made during a systematic sampling of the mine, shows that the high values of from $10 to $12 per ton are confined to the material forming pillars in the center of the stopes, while the marginal conglomerate does not contain sufficient gold to be profitably worked. The mine has now been idle for some years.

MINES IN REFRACTORY SILICEOUS ORES.

As previously described, the refractory siliceous ores occur in five fairly well-defined areas, each of which is separately considered in the following pages. The individual mines are described and no attempt has been made here to give a general geological treatment of these areas, because such will be found in the main body of the text under the heading "Areal distribution" on page 144.

BALD MOUNTAIN AREA.

The Bald Mountain area is the largest and includes the greatest number of mines from which ores of this class are obtained. The ore bodies are taken up and described according to rough groups in which they may for convenience of description be divided. These are shown and named on the map, Pl. IX (p. 214). The individual mines are described from north to south within the limits of each group except where a mine occupies intermediate position.

Buxton mine.—The Buxton mine is situated on the eastern extremity of the divide between Nevada and Fantail gulches, just above the loop in the Fremont, Elkhorn and Missouri Valley Railroad. The workings are upon the basal quartzite and were opened by tunnels on opposite sides of the divide; they are now inaccessible. The ore shoot is very near the surface and is reported to have had a general north-south direction. The mine was an extremely rich one, having produced high-grade ore in considerable quantity.

Retriever mine.—About 800 feet west of the Buxton is the Retriever mine. The ore is in or near the basal Cambrian quartzite, on the same divide between Nevada and Fantail gulches, upon which a long tongue of still uneroded Cambrian

Digitized by Google

lies between the Algonkian measures exposed in the gorges to the north and south. It is opened by two tunnels; one at the north and one at the south end on opposite sides of the divide. Below the quartzite which forms the floor of the ore body is a thick sill of diorite-porphyry. Above the ore is another sill of the same rock. The dolomite intervening between the quartzite and overlying porphyry is up to 5 feet in thickness. One ore shoot only, which follows a fracture that trends slightly west of north, was found in the mine. The fracture or vertical extends upward from the ore into the porphyry, proving that not only the ore, but also the fracture, is of later age than the porphyry.

Stewart mine.—The Stewart mine is located on the divide between Stewart and Nevada gulches and extends through to Stewart Gulch. The country rock is Cambrian shale and dolomite, with underlying basal quartzite. The ore shoot is opened by two tunnels, one at the north and the other at the south end. It is 1,160 feet in length, and strikes slightly east of south, with a width varying between 10 and 60 feet. For the first 680 feet it follows two main parallel north-south fractures. Four hundred and eighty feet south of the north end there is a small ore shoot to the southwest caused by a N. 30° E. fracture which intersects the main vertical. The main shoot here becomes narrow and follows a fracture running north-south, then N. 30° E., and finally it follows a second fracture with a north-south direction. The cross fracture intersects each of the others, and the ore extends only short distances beyond the intersections. The floor of the ore is quartzite; the roof a fine impervious shale. To the east the mine is connected with the Golden Reward by drifts through the barren country rock. The workings are all very close to the surface. The ore from the Stewart is highly oxidized and contains higher values in gold and silver. It exhibits in many cases a peculiar shell-like, subconchoidal parting resembling the exfoliation of weathered granite bowlders. This is a feature which is frequently observed in the highly altered siliceous ores. No sulphide ore has been found in the Stewart mine. The Stewart body is probably a southward continuation of the Buxton, the intervening portion having been removed by the erosion of Nevada Gulch.

Golden Reward mine.—The Golden Reward mine is located on the divide between Fantail and Stewart gulches, just east of the Stewart. It comprises two distinct and disconnected series of workings, one forming the south end and the other the north end.

The northerly workings of the Golden Reward mine and those of the closely adjoining Tony and Maggie claims are upon the same ore shoot and comprise a series of open cuts passing in a southerly direction into stopes a few feet below the surface. The underlying rock is the basal Cambrian quartzite about 25 feet

Digitized by Google

above the Algonkian, but at the southern end of the mine it gives place to porphyry, which gradually rises from the floor until the ore is completely cut off. The roof is shale. At the north end the Golden Reward shoot attained the unusual width of 340 feet, a width greater by 160 feet than that of any ore shoot in the region. This ore body extended south into the Golden Reward mine for 125 feet, and then it divided into three smaller shoots, the two westerly following S. 30° W. fractures, and the others running in a direction slightly east of south. Almost all of the workings are now inaccessible, but the fact that it separates at its southern end into two series of ore-bearing fractures having the usual directions makes it probable that its great size is due to the intersection of numbers of north-south and N. 30° E. fractures. A north-south fault occurs near the eastern side of the Golden Reward ore body and throws the ore down on the east side; the throw is 8 feet, gradually decreasing to nothing at the south end of the mine. There is a space between the two faulted portions of country rock of about 18 inches in width which is filled with fragments of schist and porphyry.

Big Bonanza mine.—This mine is situated on the divide separating Fantail and Stewart gulches between the workings of the Golden Reward on the west and those of the Little Bonanza on the east. The ore outcrops on the north side of the divide, where it is opened by a tunnel. The shoot is very extensive. It occupies almost the entire claim, and is often 15 feet in thickness. It rests on quartzite and comes in contact with a large dike of phonolite on the west side. The workings are now inaccessible. This has been a very productive mine.

Fannie mine.—The Fannie mine is opened by a shaft situated on the southern side of the broad divide between Fantail and Stewart gulches to the northwest of the Little Bonanza, northeast of the Big Bonanza, and about 500 feet east of the long shoots of the South Golden Reward. The shaft is 265 feet deep, and according to F. R. Carpenter affords the following section:

Section in Fannie shaft.

	Feet.
Cambrian shales	70
Cambrian shales, containing a little ore	6
Cambrian shales	4
Trachytoid phonolite	165
Cambrian shales and dolomite	12
Ore	10

The mine is now inaccessible; but from the foreman, Mr. R. Rodda, the following statements have been obtained: There are four bodies of ore. One small shoot trends about N. 12° W., is 10 feet in thickness, and about 30 feet in width. It lies on porphyry. West of this is a broad shoot about 65 feet in

Digitized by Google

maximum width trending likewise about N. 12° W., and dividing into 3 narrow shoots toward the north. This shoot was possibly 40 feet higher than that to the east, but was situated on or near the basal quartzite. Both of these shoots are about 150 feet lower than the workings of the mines to the north and west, but are on the same level with the Sundance shoot to the south, with which the more easterly is probably connected. To the east are two other small and low-grade shoots trending about N. 10° W., and almost north of the large shoot of the Little Bonanza mine. The probable cause of the difference in altitude of the shoots lying in and about the Fannie mine is the intrusion of a sill of trachytoid phonolite from the east. The phonolite has broken irregularly across the Cambrian so that the ore-bearing beds sometimes lie below and sometimes above the eruptive. The ore from the main shoots of the Fannie was of good grade and contained much fluorite.

Little Bonanza mine.—On the north side of the divide between Fantail and Nevada gulches is the Little Bonanza mine. It is separated by a large phonolite dike from the workings of the Big Bonanza mine on the east. On the west side of this dike is a fault that throws the basal Cambrian quartzite down 40 feet on the west side, thus producing a corresponding difference of elevation in the ore-bearing beds of the two mines. The Little Bonanza is opened at the north end by two tunnels. These follow narrow ore shoots, which trend north and south and are separated from each other by a slight fault of possibly 2 feet with the downthrow on the east side. As one follows these shoots southward they unite and the shoot becomes broader until 750 feet south of the opening it is 200 feet wide, although interrupted by a northwardly projecting tongue of unmineralized dolomite that divides it into two portions. From the north end of the mine southward the quartzite assumes an increasingly steep dip to the southeast, which at the widest portion of the ore body amounts to 30°. Together with this dip a series of mineralized fractures with small displacements diverge from the slight fault at the north end, so that in the widest portion of the stope to the south the ore on the east side is 160 feet below that on the west. The amount of displacement along these fractures is generally small, though it sometimes amounts to 6 feet. The difference in elevation of the two sides of the ore body at the south end is brought about by dip and increase in the number of diverging fractures rather than by increase in displacement. The most westerly portion of the shoot continues south at about the same elevation as at the mouth of the tunnel, but divides into three almost parallel shoots. The central shoot is 540 feet long and widens out to about 25 feet, and is in contact with a masss of phonolite on the west side. A large part of the ore mined was of the blue or sulphide variety.

Digitized by Google

South Golden Reward mine.—The South Golden Reward is opened by four tunnels situated on the south side of the divide between Fantail and Nevada gulches and directly opposite those of the Isadorah on the south. The workings are on quartzite and above the phonolite sill that extends westward from Sugarloaf Mountain. The ore was obtained from two large shoots trending a little west of north, which averaged 600 feet in length by 60 in breadth, but dwindled away at the northern end. Two small shoots lay to the west of these larger ore bodies. The mine is now inaccessible.

Isadorah mine.—The Isadorah is worked through two tunnels that open in the south side of Stewart Gulch just south of the opening of the South Golden Reward. Two small shoots were mined. The easternmost trends north and south and rests on quartzite which lies above the sheet of phonolite that extends eastward from Sugarloaf Mountain; the westernmost trends N. 10° W., and lies upon shales about 4 feet above quartzite. A small auxiliary shoot lies on quartzite a few feet west of the second ore body. It trends N. 20° W., but is very small. The mine has not been very productive.

Sundance mine.—The Sundance mine is worked from a shaft situated in Stewart Gulch about 280 feet west of its junction with Whitetail Creek. It is 265 feet deep and penetrated the same phonolite mass as that cut in the Fannie shaft, probably the western extension of the Sugarloaf mass. The ore is 600 feet east of the shaft and lies on or near basal Cambrian quartzite. It occurs in a single shoot 10 feet thick and of very considerable size, and follows a zone of fracture striking north and south. The shoot had not been explored at the time the mine was visited, but it has since proved to be a very extensive ore body. The strata of the Cambrian are horizontal above and below the ore, but dip slightly away on the east and west sides. The ore was completely oxidized and of very good grade, averaging about $25 per ton and in individual instances containing much higher values. This shoot is probably connected with the more westerly of the two shoots in the Fannie mine.

Billy mine.—This mine is opened by a tunnel located on the west side of Whitetail Creek just north of the mouth of the north fork of the same creek and opposite the openings of the Ruby Bell. It runs west and intersects three small ore shoots that trend north and south to N. 7° W. and follow groups of parallel fractures with the same trend. The ore lies on the basal Cambrian quartzite beneath the heavy sill of trachytoid phonolite that extends northeastward below the workings of the Isadorah and Golden Reward mines. This sill gradually breaks down across the Cambrian until 800 feet west of the mouth of the tunnel it completely cuts off the ore-bearing beds. The Billy has not been a productive mine.

Digitized by Google

Ruby Bell mine.—The Ruby Bell mine is opened by two tunnels—one in Whitetail Gulch trending southwest, the other in the North Fork of Whitetail trending southeast. There are two shoots of fairly good size, the easterly running a little east of south and probably connecting with the large No. 1 shoot of the Union mine, and the westerly running a little west of south. Between are three small shoots, which are little more than verticals and which extend upward some distance into the shales that form the roof of the usual ore-bearing beds. They are nearly parallel to the eastern shoot. The two more westerly are in contact with a dike of phonolite, one on either side.

In the south end of the most easterly shoot the ore lies beneath an extremely even bed of fine, impervious shale, in which no verticals could be detected. Careful examination of the ore in the breast of the shoot showed that fractures were present in the ore as very slight displacements to the banding of the rock, but that they did not extend upward into the shales that formed the roof. The ore was of the oxidized variety.

Lucille mine.—The workings of the Lucille are slightly to the west of the Isadorah above the phonolite sill above mentioned. The mine was not accessible at the time the region was visited.

Ross-Hannibal mine.—The sill of trachytoid phonolite that extends westward and northward from Sugarloaf Mountain has been cut through by Whitetail Creek draining north, and by the North Fork of the same creek, joining it from the west. In these two creeks are exposed the cliffs formed by the phonolite sill which has cut the ore-bearing beds in two. The shoots of the Union mine lie in the dolomite parting beneath this sill and above the basal quartzite, and the long shoot of the Ross-Hannibal is above the sill. The latter shoot therefore lies almost directly above the No. 3 shoot of the Union, which is separated from it by this phonolite parting. It is opened by tunnels—one on the south bank of the North Fork of Whitetail and the other running westward from Whitetail Gulch. The shoot is 1,500 feet long and is 100 feet wide at the northern end, from which point it trends almost due south and narrows to an extremely slender ore body. South of this narrow portion it widens again and bends east, assuming a direction about S. 27° E. The ore is from 4 to 8 feet thick and lies at all points observable directly beneath a shale roof and upon a floor either of dolomite or phonolite. The capping shale is extremely even and unbroken by verticals except in the narrower portion of the ore body, and even then fractures are very small. Silicified fractures in the No. 3 shoot of the Union below show that the ore was formed after the phonolite intrusion. These fractures have probably supplied the Ross-Hannibal shoot.

Three hundred and forty feet from the south end of the shoot the ore rested on

Digitized by Google

a floor of crystalline dolomite, but was closely in contact with an even roof of blue shales above. This phenomenon is repeated in many mines and seems to show that where an impervious stratum has prevented the upward flow of mineralizing waters the silicification has extended from such impervious beds downward, reaching the floor of unreplaceable rock that underlies the dolomite only along the lines of fracture.

The ore of the Ross-Hannibal was unoxidized sulphide ore. It carried about 80 per cent of silica, and contained much fluorite. A segregation of pyrite at the bottom of the ore body is reported by the owners. Some of the ore contained uranium, and, according to F. C. Smith,[a] 255.08 ounces of silver per ton, with but 0.44 ounce of gold. This was exceptional, however, as the ore was characteristically an ore of gold. The shoot was a rich one and is reported to have yielded an average of $35 per ton in gold.

Union mine.—The Union mine is opened by a shaft situated in the bed of Whitetail Creek about 1,750 feet south of its junction with Stewart Gulch. To the east is Sugarloaf Mountain, to the west is the broad, sloping area that forms the east declivity of Terry Peak, known as Ruby Basin. The shaft passed through the following rocks:

Section of Union shaft.

	Feet.
Phonolite	80
Shale and dolomite	20
Quartzite	7

The phonolite encountered in the shaft is part of a large eruptive mass of laccolithic character which was intruded in the Cambrian series a short distance above the basal quartzite. The workings of the mine have been run in the dolomite that intervenes between phonolite and quartzite.

From the bottom of the shaft a long crosscut extends east and west. In an easterly direction it runs 500 feet, then turns south and follows a S. 50° E. course for 600 feet, connecting with the National shaft. No ore bodies were found on this side of the shaft. To the west it extends 2,260 feet and in this distance four ore bodies are encountered, known as Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4. The first or No. 1 shoot lies about 100 feet west of the shaft. It is the largest ore shoot of the mine, ranging from 50 to 200 feet in width by about 8 feet in thickness. It was worked at the time of inspection to a length of 1,750 feet. Its trend is nearly due north and south and it is probably connected at its northern end with the Ruby Bell shoot. On the west of the ore body a porphyry dike appears at intervals and another may be seen in the ore south of the shaft cross-

[a] Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 27, p. 419.

Digitized by Google

ing the shoot in a southwesterly direction. The ore in this shoot rested upon or very close to the basal quartzite and beneath a roof of fine, impervious blue shale.

The other three shoots of the mine lie 650, 1,500, and 1,925 feet west of the shaft and all trend in a general north-south direction. They differ from the No. 1 shoot in lying from 4 to 6 feet above the basal quartzite upon a floor of dolomite through which the ore extends downward only along the supplying fractures. The roof is of shale or phonolite. In places the latter rock is extremely irregular, often bulging down into the ore and sometimes passing completely across it and through the quartzite below. A good example of this is given in the sketch (fig. 16), which is a portion of a longitudinal section of the south end of the No. 4 shoot.

A general cross section of the No. 3 shoot is given on Pl. XI, *H* (p. 214). These shoots are also narrower than the No. 1 shoot, but as they are not completely mined out their length has not been determined. The ore of the No. 2 shoot was all sulphide ore. Between the No. 2 and the No. 3 shoots the crosscut intersects a body of phonolite about 500 feet in thickness, which is probably connected with the large phonolite mass encountered in the shaft, or that which forms the Sugarloaf Mountain laccolith. According to those who worked the mine assays of this phonolite were made from time to time and showed values ranging from a few cents to as much as $2 in gold. The rock is extremely fresh and if these values have been introduced at the time of ore deposition they have been accompanied by no visible alteration.

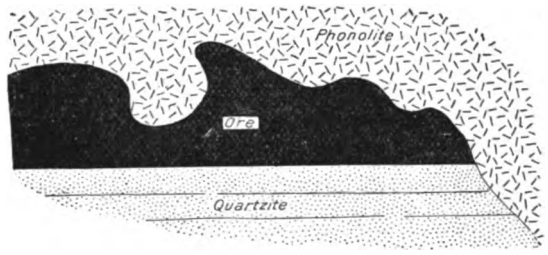


FIG. 16.—Cross section of a portion of No. 4 shoot, Union mine, showing the concentration of ore beneath an irregular phonolite roof.

ALPHA–PLUTUS–MOGUL GROUP.

Clinton mine.—On the south side of Nevada Gulch slightly farther below the opening of the Alpha-Plutus mine are the workings of the Clinton. The tunnel is situated at the bottom of the gulch on the basal Cambrian quartzite, 65 feet below the porphyry sill, which is exposed along the railroad on the south side of the gulch. To the east this intrusive sill breaks down across the Cambrian, so that the workings of the Retriever and Buxton mines to the east are elevated to a horizon above the porphyry to which the name of upper contact has been erroneously applied. One hundred feet from the mouth of this tunnel two narrow ore shoots are exposed, separated by about 25 feet of unmineralized rock. The longest trends due north and south; the other slightly east of north.

Digitized by Google

The country rock is an extremely decomposed gouge-like alteration of the dolomite or "sand rock." At the south end a cross shoot occurs following a vertical trending N. 22° E., and another very small shoot trending north and south lies a few feet to the east. The shoots dip slightly to the south. This mine has not been a very productive one.

Alpha-Plutus mine.—The workings of the Alpha-Plutus lie beneath Bald Mountain on the north side of Nevada Gulch and extend from the loop in the Fremont, Elkhorn and Missouri Valley Railroad eastward. They constitute the northward extension of the Tornado mine. The mine is opened by a long west crosscut which extends from the north side of Nevada Gulch westward for 1,150 feet. The country rock is the usual dolomitic limestone that lies directly upon the basal Cambrian quartzite but is all in a highly oxidized condition. Nine hundred feet west of the opening is a fault which throws the quartzite up 80 feet on the west; again to the west of this is the continuation of the great Tornado fault that throws the quartzite up about 300 feet on the west side. On the space between these two faults are three long, narrow ore shoots lying at the same elevation as the northern end of the big Tornado shoot. One of these is the continuation of the Tornado shoot and trends N. 20° E., the intervening portion having been cut away by the erosion of Nevada Gulch. This shoot is cut in two by the 80-foot fault, which seems to be post-mineral. West of this about 100 feet is a shorter parallel shoot from the north end of which a shoot trends S. 12° E. intersecting the first-named ore body. On the east or downthrown side of the 80-foot fault are sixteen narrow shoots varying from 50 to 600 feet in length and trending N. 20° W.; N. 15° W.; N. 60° W.; N. S.; N. 25° E., and one small shoot N. 45° W. A few small dikes of grorudite striking N. 7° W. were cut in the northern portion of the mine. These shoots are widely spaced and uniformly narrow, few of them exceeding 5 feet in width, and are often very high, sometimes being stoped up for 15 feet. The fractures were open and manifold and no displacements could be observed at intersections. All of the shoots dwindled to mere verticals in a northerly direction.

This mine has produced considerable ore, but most of it of slightly lower grade than that on the south side of Nevada Gulch. This is the only mine on the north side of Nevada Gulch in which any appreciable amount of ore has been found.

Tornado mine.—The Tornado mine is worked through a shaft 315 feet in depth, situated 720 feet west of the railroad trestle in Fantail Gulch. There are 36 distinct shoots of ore in the mine, which lie upon or close to the basal quartzite of the Cambrian and about 25 feet above the Algonkian. A very good idea of the relative position and size of these ore shoots can be obtained from

Digitized by Google

the map, Pl. IX (p. 214). Two of them were of exceptional size, and have furnished the larger portion of the output of the mine. The main, or "Big," shoot, as it is termed by the owners, is the largest single body of refractory siliceous ore yet mined. From its outcrops in Nevada Gulch beneath the railroad trestle it extends in a direction slightly east of south for a distance of 1,225 feet. It then turns to a direction S. 15° E., which it follows for the balance of its course. At the north end it is about 10 feet in width, but widens as it is followed inward until at a point 210 feet directly west of the Tornado shaft it attains a maximum width of 180 feet. From this point south it narrows to about 10 feet and again widens at the southern end, where it passes into the property of the Horseshoe Company. The thickness of the ore between quartzite and overlying shales is about 6 feet, but increases at some points to upward of 14 feet. The roof of the ore is shale for the greater part of the length, but at several points this is replaced by a sheet of igneous rock. The floor upon which the ore rests is in most cases quartzite, which at several points gives place to a projecting sill of trachytoid phonolite, connected with a dike on the west. In the south end of the mine the Algonkian projects up into the ore, and is itself reported to have carried refractory values which in some cases reached $12 per ton. Seven hundred and fifty feet south of its outcrop in Nevada Gulch, the Big shoot is thrown down 72 feet on the south by a fault, striking N. 22° E. For some distance north of this fault, and through the northern end of the downthrown portion to the south, the continuity of the ore is broken by many north-south porphyry dikes of varying thickness. From a point directly west of the shaft the ore comes closely in contact with a large 60-foot dike of trachytoid phonolite on the west side. This dike extends far south into the workings of the Mogul mine, where it finally dwindles to nothing. The direction of the ore body from the point where it joins the dike is S. 12° E. for the rest of its course. Many small shoots of ore, with varying strikes, join this large body on the east side, and the grade of the ore is increased at such junctions. The ore is partially sulphide and partially oxidized, and carries average values of about $17 per ton. It is higher in the vicinity of the dikes and faults at the northern end, but becomes considerably lower at the point where the shoot attains its greatest width.

The other large shoot of this mine is that known as the Bottleson shoot. It extends from a point 600 feet north of Nevada Gulch for a distance of 1,500 feet to the Bottleson shaft and is there deflected to the west. Three hundred feet south of this shaft it terminates in an ore shoot 30 feet in width, trending S. 47° E., which occurs along a fault fissure that throws the southwest side down 8 feet. At the southeast end of this cross shoot are two other ore bodies, one

4987—No. 26—04——13

Digitized by Google

small and extending 700 feet to the northeast; the other large and irregular and extending 1,100 feet to the southwest, with a strike of N. 25° to 30° E., finally uniting with the long narrow ore body known as the "E" shoot. This has been considered on the map as a part of the Bottleson shoot, although really a separate ore body. The width of the Bottleson shoot varies from 25 to 65 feet. The roof is shale, and the floor at times quartzite and at times dolomite. Many interesting fractures occur in the roof, following the longer diameter of the ore body. Twelve of the other smaller shoots of the mine are parallel to the southern end of the Big shoot, and trend between N. 12° and N. 15° W.; thirteen trend between N. 15° E. and N. 30° E.; one trends N. 47° W.

One hundred feet east of the Tornado shaft is an ore body 700 feet in length, known as the "A" shoot, following a manifold fracture with a N. 20° E. trend. Between this shoot and the Bottleson shoot, a distance of 500 feet in an easterly direction, is a long crosscut, which runs upon the basal quartzite and intersects no ore-bearing fractures. This barren region forms a syncline in which the quartzite and overlying limestone dip away from the ore bodies in either direction at angles of 20° and 15°, respectively.

At the south end of the mine, and about 350 feet east of the phonolite dike, is a comparatively narrow ore body 950 feet in length, known as the "E" shoot. The ore in this shoot was of good grade, often averaging as much as $35 per ton. It followed a strong vertical, which shows little or no displacement. The ore—like much of the ore in this part of the mine—does not rest on the quartzite, but lies at a distance of perhaps 4 or 5 feet above it at the north end of the shoot. This interval increases to 12 feet where the shoot passes into the Mogul ground. The floor consists of dolomite.

Besides these four shoots described, there are on the east of the large phonolite dike previously mentioned twenty-eight other ore bodies that have added materially to the production of the mine. While not separately considered here, a very good general idea of their relative size and importance may be obtained from the map (Pl. IX, p. 214).

On the west side of the large dike which forms the west wall of the large or main ore shoot the conditions are somewhat different from those to the east. At a varying distance west of the porphyry the crosscuts which penetrate this dike encounter a displacement which throws the west side up for a distance of nearly 300 feet. In Nevada Gulch this fault is reported to have been very near the west side of the phonolite dike, but at a point northwest of the Tornado shaft it diverges from the dike, which is deflected to the east, so that on the boundary between the Golden Reward and Horseshoe properties the two are separated by an interval of 700 feet. This fault continues into the Horseshoe property and appears just west

Digitized by Google

of the Troy shaft, where it shows a clear offset of 300 feet. At the point of divergence it is joined by a 72-foot fault that cuts the large ore shoot into two portions with a downthrow of 72 feet on the east. Directly on the west side of the large phonolite dike there is another displacement by which the west side is thrown down for 40 feet at the south end of the mine. The amount of displacement decreases to the north, however, until due west of the Tornado shaft it is practically zero. This displacement, unlike the others in the mine, seems to have occurred at the time of the porphyry intrusion, as it is accompanied by no brecciation or slickensides. The porphyrys and sedimentaries show a close and typical intrusive contact, often exhibiting considerable metamorphism.

Directly west of the shaft there are between these two main faults a series of small displacements which form narrow benches as one passes westward from the phonolite dike. By two of these the quartzite is elevated on the west side successively 30 and 40 feet; others are much smaller. The actual offset in these displacements is extremely small, and much of the difference in elevation is absorbed in an extremely steep easterly dip.

On the separate benches between these displacements are six small ore bodies which trend about N. 3° to 5° E. Considerable ore of good grade was found in these shoots, which are of smaller size than those generally encountered in the mine. Pl. XIX (p. 214) gives an east-west cross section of the mine and will bring out these relations clearly.

The ore from the Tornado mine was partly red or oxidized and partly blue or sulphide ore. In the early history of the mine the oxidized ore was especially sought on account of the additional difficulty of treating the unaltered sulphides, but with the more complete understanding of smelting this preference came to be disregarded.

The ore from the Big shoot is very markedly banded on account of the persistence of beds of shale in a comparatively unaltered condition. In some of these the shale bands contain soft white clay, which has presumably resulted from the decay of thin seams of porphyry. This clay not infrequently contains high values in gold. A partial analysis of it gave the following results:

Analysis of clay from Big shoot of Tornado mine.

SiO_2	36.8
FeO	.19
Al_2O_3	16.5
H_2O (combined)	15.3
Ounces of gold	2.47 ($49.40)
Ounces of silver	.9

It is stated that in some cases this clay carries values as high as $200 or $300 per ton in gold.

Digitized by Google

In general, the ore from this mine averages about $17 per ton in gold. In the northern end of the Big shoot, where many faults and a large number of dikes interrupt the continuity of the ore, the contained values are higher, often averaging $35 per ton; in the large flat body directly west of the Tornado shaft they are comparatively low, much of the ore mined carrying only $10 per ton. The ore here is little broken or disturbed. The grade is higher where the large ore body is joined by lateral shoots. Little or no secondary enrichment has taken place in the mine, for there is little relative difference between the values yielded by altered and unaltered ore.

Great Mogul mine.—The Great Mogul mine is opened by a shaft 305 feet in depth, situated in Stewart Gulch, at an elevation 5,986 feet above sea level and about 1,600 feet west of the loop of the Fremont, Elkhorn and Missouri Valley Railroad. The shaft penetrated two sills of porphyry, separated by about 15 feet of Cambrian shales, the upper being relatively the thicker. Between the lower sill and the basal Cambrian quartzite occurred interbedded shales and dolomite, the more completely marbleized layers of which rested on the quartzite. The Cambrian rocks dip east at an angle from 12° to 15°. The mine comprises two large ore bodies. The first was encountered 250 feet directly west of the shaft, and by reason of the strong eastward dip is worked by a horizontal drift that connects with the shaft 30 feet above quartzite. It is the southward continuation of the large shoot of the Tornado mine. It is 110 feet in maximum width and about 5 to 10 feet in thickness. At the north end it is divided into two portions by a long neck of unmineralized rock. Toward the south it gradually narrows, until about 1,350 feet south of its connection with the Tornado it dwindles out. On the west side is a dike of trachytoid phonolite sloping slightly east and benching out beneath the ore. From its contact with this dike on the west the ore dips eastward at an angle which increases slightly in an easterly direction away from the dike. This dike, like the ore shoot, pinches out to the south. The major fractures in the shoot trend north and south, but often there is so intricate a network of minute verticals in the shale roof that it is impossible to distinguish any predominant direction. West of this dike is a fault which throws the west side down for 40 feet at the north end and increases in amount as we proceed south, until at the end of the dike the displacement amounts to 100 feet. On the downthrown side of this fault is the second large ore shoot of the mine. This shoot is 75 feet in maximum width at the north end and lies against the phonolite dike on the east side. Farther south it leaves the contact with the phonolite and narrows until finally it dwindles to a mere vertical. On the west side of the ore is a ledge of Algonkian quartzite, and beneath the ore for the larger part of its southerly course is a floor of the same rock. The basal Cambrian

Digitized by Google

quartzite, which became very thin below the ore in the upper shoot, is here entirely absent. This shoot is connected with the shaft by a drift which passes beneath the main shoot through the Algonkian. Iron-stained fractures may be seen beneath the easterly shoot parallel to the lamination of the schists. These may be the downward continuations of the mineralized fractures or verticals in the stope above. A cross section of this mine in an east-west direction is given in Pl. XX (p. 214). The ore from the Mogul is partially oxidized in some places and completely so in others. At several points, presumably in the lower shoot, the ore contained great numbers of angular fragments of Algonkian rock, among which were scattered crystals and isolated masses of jarosite. In the upper or eastern shoot layers of very rich clay were found interbedded with the ore. These often carried several hundred dollars per ton in gold. The Mogul has been a very productive mine.

Little Tornado mine.—To the west of the 300-foot fault on the divide between Nevada and Fantail gulches are the dismantled workings of the Little Tornado mine. They are presumably upon the basal Cambrian quartzite, as that stratum is exposed at the same elevation in the Double Standard tunnel, a short distance to the southwest.

There are two small shoots striking N. 10° E., following strong, rather open fractures, which converge toward the north and together extend through to Nevada Gulch. These shoots are separated by a slight fault which throws the eastern shoot down 10 feet, while from the south end of the latter a third small ore body trends N. 34° E., to be intersected midway of its course by four very small ore bodies parallel to the first two. The strata have a pronounced easterly dip, which, together with many slight displacements having downthrows on the east side, marks the approach to the great 300-foot fault (mentioned on page 127). Two small dikes of rock related to grorudite and striking N. 80° E. cut directly across the ore shoots of this mine. Country rock and ore were alike extremely oxidized. The mine has not been a heavy producer.

Double Standard mine.—In the head of Fantail Gulch, above the town of Terry, on the north side of the gulch, is the tunnel of the Double Standard mine. The tunnel is driven upon the basal Cambrian quartzite, trends slightly north of west and intersects seven long, narrow shoots of ore at 100, 150, 200, 287, 312, 412, and 500 feet west of the opening, respectively.

The first two are small and strike N. 10° E. and N. 22° E. with a large dike of coarse-grained rhyolite between. The third or main Double Standard shoot trends N. 4° E. and extends north 900 feet, where it outcrops high up on the south side of Nevada Gulch. The ore lay in close contact with a dike of rhyolite on the east side for 300 feet and then a slight fault has brought the

Digitized by Google

Algonkian schists into contact with the ore. The other shoots are short and narrow and trend N. 25° E., N. 30° E., and N. 7° E. All follow strong and rather open fractures, which are mainly vertical in position. Two of these shoots converged toward the south, and at the point of intersection formed a large body of ore 5 feet thick with an extremely even shale roof. Where the fractures come together they have slightly discordant dips and intersect one another in both horizontal and vertical planes, but no displacements could be detected at the intersection. There is a prevailing southwest dip in the mine and slight undulations interrupt its regularity, the shoots always lying on the crests of the anticlines. The shape of the ore bodies in cross section throughout this mine varied considerably, some being elliptical and others so irregular that the ore extended out in thin shelf-like masses into the country rock. A shoot was observed in which a shelf-like mass of this character, about 1 foot in thickness, lay immediately beneath the shales that overlay the ore and extended from 3 to 6 feet beyond the main body of the shoot. Much of the ore from this mine was unoxidized, and that from the shoots to the south of the crosscut carried large quantities of gypsum and green fluorite.

Boscobel mine.—At the extreme west end of the Double Standard crosscut tunnel a 10-foot fault has thrown the basal quartzite up on the west. On the upper side of this fault is the long shoot of the Boscobel, which extends south 400 feet, where it dwindles to a mere vertical, and north for 1,050 feet to its outcrop in Nevada Gulch. Midway along its northerly course there is a small vertical ore shoot, a few feet to the west, striking N. 35° E. West of the main shoot, where it outcrops in Nevada Gulch, three small shoots are situated. The two most westerly are at a high angle to one another, so that they converge to the south, and together form an ore body parallel to the main Boscobel shoot. The most easterly of the three is between the latter and the converging shoots. The fractures of the Boscobel mine are prominent and often inclined at a slight angle to the east. Dikes of rhyolite lie in contact with the ore of the main shoot on both sides and in many cases divide the ore into two portions.

Throughout the entire country between the Boscobel and Double Standard shoots, and thence eastward as far as the mouth of the Double Standard crosscut, great numbers of north-south dikes of rhyolite occur. The ore sometimes lies in contact with them and at others diverges from them at considerable angles, showing that the occurrence of the ore is independent of this igneous activity, so far at least as the direction of ore shoots is concerned.

The ore from the Boscobel shows great quantities of brilliant green fluorite, together with extremely large crystals of barite, the latter embedded tightly in the ore.

Digitized by Google

Hardscrabble mine.—In the end of Fantail Gulch, just below the sharp southward bend in the stream, is a long open cut from the west end of which a tunnel leads westward into the Hardscrabble mine and thence through to the Welcome shaft. South of this open cut, and south also from the tunnel, is a series of irregular stopes, open to the north, from which low-grade ore was mined. These bodies passed into fairly regular stopes toward the south, but in the neighborhood of the open cut the ore was included between an inextricable tangle of dikes, sills, and irregularly bounded masses of rhyolite. The workings are presumably near the basal quartzite of the Cambrian, for that rock is exposed in the Welcome mine to the west. Fractures pass through rhyolite, shales, and dolomite indiscriminately. To the north of the tunnel and open cut are a series of narrow shoots following fractures that trend N. 20° E., and probably connect with the shoots of the Double Standard. Southwest of the Hardscrabble workings is a long shoot trending northeasterly, and connecting with the workings of the Welcome mine. It is inclined sharply south, following the dip of the quartzite, and on the east is in contact with a dike of rhyolite. The ore from the Hardscrabble mine contained great quantities of purple fluorite, and some of the rhyolite itself was so heavily impregnated with this mineral that it contained workable values.

Welcome mine.—The Welcome mine is opened by a shaft situated on the northwest side of Fantail Gulch, just above its bend toward the south. It is sunk on a fault which strikes north and south and throws the west side down 30 feet, but dies away to the south. The strata dip to the south at an angle of from 10° to 12°. About 25 feet west of the shaft is a shoot 100 feet wide by 10 feet in thickness and 625 feet in total length. This large ore body is caused by the occurrence of innumerable parallel fractures which, while they are strong and display considerable opening, are so closely spaced that they have produced an ore body of great size. (See Pl. XIII, p. 214.) So close are they to one another that the shale roof has been sufficiently silicified between to carry considerable values. This shoot terminates against an eastward-dipping dike or crosscutting sill on the west side and gradually dwindles to a mere vertical on the south. West of the south end of this large shoot are a great number of small shoots on fractures striking north and south, N. 10° W., N. 15° E., and N. 30° E. Much of the ore in this mine was separated from the quartzite by from 2 to 3 feet of red dolomite. The Welcome has been a heavy producer.

Harmony mine.—This mine is opened by two tunnels on the south side of Fantail Gulch above the town of Terry. The workings are now inaccessible, but from the map there seems to be a series of small shoots trending N. 5° to 10° E. The workings are directly south of the Little Tornado and just west of the great 300-foot fault.

Digitized by Google

Ben Hur mine.—On the south side of Nevada Gulch, some distance north of the opening of Cherry Creek is the tunnel of the Ben Hur mine. It runs a little south of west down a gentle incline through the schists of the Algonkian. It then encounters a dike striking parallel to the schists. On the west side of this dike a fault has thrown the Cambrian down so that the quartzite is on a level with the adit and the porphyry dike has turned over into a sill toward the west, so that about 5 to 6 feet of Cambrian-banded dolomite and shales intervene between quartzite and eruptive rock. Lying directly against this eruptive rock on the east and beneath the sill is a large shoot of ore. South of the tunnel the ore body turns sharply southwest, presumably following a coordinate fracture and then sharply south, so as to resume its original direction which it maintains for a considerable distance.

The fracture which supplied the ore passed up into the porphyry and was about 3 inches in width and filled with a mass of large interlocking quartz crystals, which projected from a narrow band of silica into the open space between the walls. This quartz-crystal ore was reported to have yielded high values. In the extreme south end of the mine the ore lies against the Algonkian schists, probably on account of slight faulting. The ore from the Ben Hur was oxidized and carried high values, sometimes yielding $60 per ton in gold. The mine is still productive.

Baltimore mine.—The Baltimore shaft is situated in the bed of Nevada Gulch south of the saddle between Bald and Green mountains. The country rock is an eruptive, probably related to the grorudites. This is intersected in the shaft to a thickness of 60 feet; below is a parting of Cambrian shale 40 feet thick, another sill of eruptive rock 20 feet thick, and then 110 feet of Cambrian shale and dolomite. The shoots are scarcely more than verticals and lie in the dolomite above the basal Cambrian quartzite. Two trend N. 20° E., two N. 25° W., and one N. 70° E. These verticals have not been indicated on the map in Pl. IX (p. 214) on account of the uncertainty as to their exact location.

MINES ON THE UPPER ORE-BEARING BEDS.

Daisy mine.—The workings of the Daisy mine are situated on the divide between Fantail and Stewart gulches just east of the 300-foot fault and directly over the most westerly shoots of the Tornado. They are but a few feet below the surface. The country rock is a green glauconitic shale, containing bands of dolomite, but exhibiting no heavy beds of the latter type. The ore is colored green by much included glauconite and contains many large cavities or vugs distributed without regularity.

Upper Welcome mine.—West of the Welcome shaft and far up on the northwest slope of Fantail Gulch are some small workings that are at a much higher

Digitized by Google

altitude than the workings of the Welcome mine. The country rock is Cambrian shale containing great quantities of glauconite and intercalated layers of a dolomitic character, none of which are very thick. The ore was mostly in the nature of narrow silicified shoots following small north-south fractures, but extending only short distances laterally from them. Much eruptive rock occurs in rather confused relations. The geological position is probably about the same as that of the Daisy mine and may correspond to the upper contact of the Portland district. This and the Daisy mine to the east are the only ore bodies in the Ruby Basin district that are in what may be properly termed upper ore-bearing beds. The fact that the country rock is such an impure variety of dolomite, interrupted by many shale bands, indicates that ore-bearing beds which exhibit considerable uniformity of texture and freedom from impurities at one locality may give place to comparatively unreplaceable rocks at another.

PORTLAND DISTRICT.

Dividend mine.—The Dividend mine is situated upon the northern slope of Green Mountain, a little north of east from the town of Portland. It is operated by two tunnels running into the hillside and opening into a small tributary of the north fork of Deadwood Gulch. The workings are about 20 feet above the Algonkian upon the basal Cambrian quartzite, which dips slightly west of south at an angle at from 4° to 6°. Two small flat bodies of ore were mined from the northeast end of the mine. They occurred at the intersection of many small fractures which trended N. 25° E., N. 44° E., and N. 18° W. The ore rests on quartzite and beneath a thin bed of shale, but ends abruptly on the west against soft Algonkian phyllites, which are faulted up by a slight displacement trending about N. 78° W. The ore in these two bodies was irregularly bounded and about 5 or 6 feet in thickness. Mineralized fractures pass from the ore into the Algonkian, in which rock they have yielded some pay ore. Another small ore body occurs in the extreme southwest end of the mine at the intersection of fractures trending N. 30° E., N. 38° E., and N. 36° W. This ore body is about 500 feet northeast from the nearest mine, in the upper ore-bearing beds, and is separated from them by an interval of Cambrian strata and intruded porphyries 527 feet in thickness. The other ore bodies of the mine were narrow shoots, seldom more than 5 feet in width, which followed rather open fractures but often extended to considerable distances in a vertical direction, in one case as much as 40 feet from the quartzite. The largest of these fractures contained fragments of Algonkian schist, and was sometimes 6 inches in width. It trended N. 53° E., and carried ore for 740 feet. Other small ore shoots followed fractures trending north and south, N. 15° E., N. 25° E., N. 44°–53° E., and N. 34°–40° W. The fractures are open and but little mineralized when compared with those occurring

Digitized by Google

on upper contact and in mines where the ore bodies are extensive flat masses. Dikes of decomposed eruptive rock of a few feet in thickness occur in great numbers; many of these have breccias along their contacts. The dikes appear to intersect the verticals, but the rocks are too decomposed to give positive evidence.

The ore is of three varieties: The first is a gouge-like decomposed material heavily charged with oxides of iron and manganese, and often containing considerable sandy fluorite; the second is a sandy material resulting from the disintegration of the basal quartzite and often mined to its contact with the underlying schists; the third is the usual hard refractory siliceous ore. The first two varieties of ore carried values of from $10 to $25 per ton, but the siliceous ore generally contained from $25 to $50 in gold with but little silver, which is strongly in contrast with ore of the same character in the upper beds, the latter yielding uniformly low values and a relatively high silver content.

A peculiar, hard, ferruginous jasper occurs in this mine in the same banded masses as the ore, but it carries no workable values. It is termed "liver-colored rock" by the miners.

Snowstorm mine.—The Snowstorm shaft is located in the extreme head of Nevada Gulch. It is about 345 feet deep and has produced no ore. It is important in that it comprises an extensive series of barren workings on the basal Cambrian quartzite and indicates that ore bodies are probably absent in the barren region lying east of the Portland district.

Two Johns mine.—The Two Johns mine is located in a southwest tributary of main Squaw Creek, about 1 mile east of north from Crown Hill. The basal quartzite and about 20 feet of the Cambrian rocks are here exposed and outcrop all along the west bank of Squaw Creek, dipping southwestward from the great porphyry mass that forms War Eagle Hill. Above the shales is a thick sill of rhyolite. The mine is opened by two tunnels on the basal quartzite which diverge at the mouth, one running southeast and the other southwest. There are two long, narrow shoots of ore, the southern trending N. 50° E., and the northern composed of two portions, of which the eastern trends N. 70° E. and the western N. 25° E. At the junction of the two portions the ore body is 20 feet wide, the ore of the small shoots following fractures that strike between N. 70° and 50° E. Two small dikes of eruptive rock cross one of these ore bodies and the fractures do not pass through them. On the west side all of the shoots are cut off against an eastward-sloping wall of dark, coarse-grained rhyolite. The mine has not been a very productive one.

Gushurst and Manchester.—On the quartzite rim that is exposed in the head and on the west side of Squaw Creek are a few small workings that belong to the Gushurst and Manchester mine. There occurred in these workings in the

Digitized by Google

dolomitic shale a few isolated masses of jasperoid rock in which irregular patches of galena and cerussite were found. These mines have not produced much ore.

Labrador mine.—In Labrador Gulch at an elevation of about 5,500 feet above sea level is an exposure of Cambrian rocks much distorted by intrusive sills and dikes. There are a few workings that have yielded some refractory siliceous ore. These are now inaccessible.

Decorah mine.—The workings of the Decorah mine lie on the eastern side of Green Mountain. They are opened at the north end by two tunnels about 50 feet above the railroad and follow two long narrow ore bodies southward for a distance of 650 feet. The workings are about 20 feet below the *Scolithus* sandstone which lies at the top of the Cambrian series. The country rock dips slightly to the south-southwest, and the ore bodies trend S. 35° W., following the dip. The easterly shoot is from 25 to 30 feet wide at the south end, but gradually narrows to a mere vertical at the north. A little south of midway along its course it widens to the west until it has attained a maximum width of 100 feet. Shales form the roof of the ore body and the floor upon which the ore rests. The fractures are extremely strong and open, sometimes occupying the entire roof of the stope. The ore is from 2½ to 3½ feet thick and corresponds exactly to the thickness of the replaced bed of dolomite. The more westerly shoot is narrower and at the south end the ore extends up into the shales that form the roof, thus forming a very narrow vertical ore body.

Trojan mine.—The Trojan is opened by a tunnel running S. 35° E., and situated on the north side of Green Mountain east of the workings of the Decorah. The country rock is here Cambrian shales, very glauconitic, with an interbedded layer of dolomite about 4 to 5 feet in thickness. The mine comprises a broad, flat stope about 700 feet long and 85 feet in maximum width, but narrowing toward the southern end. At the south end the ore is divided by a dike of coarse rhyolite striking N. 35° E., which is itself greatly silicified in places, and often stained dark brown where it comes in contact with the ore. The ore from the Trojan yielded relatively high values in silver, thus contrasting strongly with the ore taken from the Dividend mine to the north and lying upon the basal Cambrian quartzite 527 feet below.

Alameda.—The Alameda is an open cut at the south side of Green Mountain and is probably a continuation of the Decorah. Fractures run about S. 35° W. and the country rock dips about 8° in a direction S. 8° W. There is a bed of considerably oxidized fine-grained dolomite 2 feet in thickness, above which are 14 feet of glauconitic shales with thin interbedded layers of a dolomitic character. The vertical seen in this open cut shows a heavy bed of ore replacing the main dolomite layer, but upon passing into the shales above the silicification is

Digitized by Google

confined to a slight replacement of the thin dolomitic layers. The ore from the Alameda is of low grade, not generally averaging more than $9 to $10 per ton.

Folger mine.—The Folger mine is on the south side of Green Mountain about 150 feet west of the Alameda. The ore shoot is small and trends N. 30° E. but divides into two portions at the northern end. A few fractures are present but the roof as a whole is an extremely uniform and unbroken bed of shales.

Perseverance mine.—The Perseverance mine is opened by a tunnel situated about 200 feet west of the Folger and running N. 35° E. from the south side of Green Mountain. There are three ore shoots, the central one of which is very narrow. It widens at the north end into a broad, flat stope about 50 feet in width in which few, if any, verticals can be observed in the shale that forms the roof. The other ore shoots trend in the same general direction and the ore is about 3 feet in thickness. It lies between two beds of shale. In the more westerly shoot there are two blankets of ore, one above the other, separated by an interval of unmineralized shale.

Empire State mine.—The Empire State mine is opened by a long tunnel extending southward from the north side of Green Mountain completely through the hill and connecting with the workings of the Mark Twain on the southwest. The ore is from 2½ to 3 feet in thickness and lies between two beds of impervious shales. In places it comes in contact with irregular beds of coarse-grained rhyolite. Fractures trend N. 25° E. and N. 35° E. Many of the shoots occurring in this mine are very broad and flat, the roof being interrupted by few fractures. The average thickness of the ore is from 2½ to 3 feet.

Mark Twain mine.—The Mark Twain mine is opened by a series of tunnels running from the head of Nevada Gulch in a northwesterly direction. The country rock is a Cambrian shale with two interbedded layers of dolomite separated by about 5 feet of shale. The lower layer of dolomite is 3 feet in thickness; the upper is 2 to 2½ feet. The ore forms a large, irregular channel-like mass 1,200 feet in length. It lies in two blankets of extremely even upper and lower contacts and replaces two beds of dolomite. Much glauconite occurs in the shales. Fractures are present in this mine intersecting one another in an irregular manner. The most frequent of these trend N. 35 to 40° E. Many others occur striking N. 85° E., N. 60° E., N. 50° E., N. 80° W., N. 33° E., and N. 10° W. The irregular character of the Mark Twain stopes is due to the intersection of these fractures. At the south end of the mine the strata of the Cambrian bend upward sharply toward the southwest. The ore is largely sulphide ore, and the values which it contains are often distributed with great regularity. The Mark Twain has been a very productive mine.

Digitized by Google

Leopard and Jessie Lee mine.—This mine is entered by a tunnel on the north side of Green Mountain, a few feet east of the town of Portland. The workings lie about 20 to 25 feet below the *Scolithus* sandstone which is exposed in the cut of the Burlington and Missouri River Railroad near the railroad station. The ore occurs in large irregular flat masses, about 40 feet in maximum width and about 2 feet in thickness. It lies apparently upon a 3-foot sill of coarse-grained rhyolite and beneath argillaceous and glauconitic shales. The fractures in the roof are extremely small and follow directions N. 20° E., north and south, and N. 20° W.

Burlington and Golden Sands mines.—The Burlington and Golden Sands mines are opened by a tunnel that enters the north side of the hill just above the railroad. A few feet from the mouth of this tunnel is a long crosscut that runs southeast and connects with the workings of the Leopard and Jessie mines. In the shoot there is intersected a series of broad shoots of ore trending as a whole about N. 35° E., and lying about 18 feet below the *Scolithus* sandstone that forms the uppermost layer of the Cambrian series. The ore-bearing beds are about 2½ to 3 feet thick, but are interrupted by more than the usual number of shaly layers. They are overlain and underlain by glauconitic shale. There is a slight southwesterly dip throughout the mine. The fractures are widely spaced but extremely strong, for the silicification has often extended for 6 inches from them in the shales that overlie the ore-bearing beds. The shoots follow fractures which trend about N. 35° E., and are intersected by others running N. 13° E. and occasionally N. 60° E., the largest bodies of ore occurring in the vicinity of such intersections. The ore is about 2½ to 3 feet thick. At the southeast end of the mine another blanket of ore was discovered about 6 feet above the first and separated from it by glauconitic argillaceous shales.

Portland mine.—The Portland mine is situated west of the town of Portland just south of the crossing of the narrow and wide gage railroads. There are two dolomite beds that carry ore, all dipping slightly southwest and interbedded with argillaceous and glauconitic shales. At one point there is a small bed of dolomite 8 inches thick intervening between the other two. These beds are not continuous over any very extended area, for they often become shaly or grade into comparatively unreplaceable rock. The more easterly portion of the workings is about 20 feet higher than that to the west, and comprises an open cut and three vertical very narrow and high ore bodies, all in the shales that overlie the principal ore-bearing beds. The ore from these workings contains very high values in silver, but, as is usual with ore bodies in the comparatively impure dolomitic shales, extends but short distances from the supplying fractures. There are three large verticles of this type trending N. 25° E. and a smaller one

Digitized by Google

N. 40° E. In the western workings which are opened by a long southeast cross-cut are several small shoots containing blankets of ore, generally not more than 2 feet in thickness and following strong fractures which trend N. 20° E., N. 25° E., N. 30° E., N. 40° E., N. 55° E., N. 80° E., and N. 35° W. Intersections are generally without appreciable displacement. The N. 25° to 30° E. fractures are the stronger and the most of the ore bodies trend in that direction. The *Scolithus* sandstone lies about 25 feet above the lowermost blanket of ore. The most westerly stope of this mine is a small shoot 20 feet high but of small horizontal dimensions. It yielded very high values in silver. A considerable amount of ore has been mined from the Portland.

Clinton mine.—The Clinton mine is located about 1,500 feet west of the town of Portland and is worked through a tunnel connecting with the Portland mine to the northeast. The country rock is the glauconitic shale of the Cambrian and inter-bedded layers of dolomite that lie about 20 feet below the *Scolithus* sandstone and constitute the so-called "upper contact."

There are three large shoots in the mine. The more easterly shoot is 6 to 8 feet wide, trends N. 44° E., and is about 300 feet long. The ore is 3 feet thick. The major fractures trend N. 25° E., N. 32° E., N. 44° E., and N. 50° E.; minor fractures run north and south, N. 86° E., N. 85° W., and N. 58° W. The large shoot is formed by the intersection of major fractures running N. 32° to 44° E., and minor fractures running N. 50° to 85° W. This large shoot divides at the north end into two portions. The other shoot is 30 feet northwest and trends N. 32° E., following parallel fractures with the same trend. Forty feet east of the long narrow shoot is a shoot trending N. 53° E., and crossing at a small angle a series of parallel fractures striking N. 32° E. The Clinton has been quite a productive mine.

Gunnison mine.—The Gunnison is a small but comparatively unproductive mine about 400 feet west of the Portland and south of the railroad. The tunnel is upon a horizon somewhat lower than that of the majority of mines in the region. The ore is low grade and occurs in several blankets, replacing beds of dolomite and separated by varying intervals of glauconitic shales. The mine has produced but little ore.

South Dakota mine.—This mine is on the northeast side of Annie Creek on a spur that juts out from Foley Mountain. It has yielded but little ore and that of low grade. As many as six small blankets of ore are reported to have occurred in the mine.

LEAD AREA.

Sula mine.—The Sula mine comprises an open cut north of the junction of Poorman Gulch and Gold Run excavated directly upon the basal measures of

Digitized by Google

the Cambrian. The ore is of two varieties, one containing much barite and carrying refractory values in gold ranging sometimes as high as $25 per ton, the other carrying irregular patches of granular wolframite. The mine has not been very productive.

Harrison mine.—The Harrison mine is situated on the top of the hill just north of Lead. It is opened by a tunnel that trends northward and the ore lies but a few feet below the surface. The strata dip quite sharply toward the east. There are three varieties of ore in the mine—refractory siliceous ore, tungsten ore, and auriferous conglomerate.

The refractory siliceous ore lies in the dolomite directly on the basal Cambrian conglomerate and beneath a roof of shales. It forms a blanket about 3 feet in thickness. It is a whitish granular-looking rock, often mistaken for mineralized quartzite, and carries great quantities of barite in crystals and irregular masses. The average yield of this ore is $60 per ton in gold.

The second variety of ore is a granular wolframite which appears as a rim around the refractory ore and generally forms a capping of variable thickness to the latter. It also appears as irregular patches throughout the siliceous ore. This wolframite contains many cavities in which crystals of wolframite together with white and green scheelite occur in considerable abundance. Fine radiating aggregates and a few distinct crystals of barite are scattered through it, and a drusy coating of gold-yellow ferric sulphate, which is often mistaken for tungstite, covers the more oxidized specimens.

The third variety of ore is the auriferous conglomerate, which has a thickness of 15 feet and lies below the refractory ore in a depression upon the Algonkian surface. This conglomerate was all highly oxidized and consisted of water-worn pebbles of quartz and Algonkian quartzite with a few fragments of schist embedded in a matrix composed of finely divided detrital quartz and iron oxides. Some free gold occurs in the conglomerate, which is richest in the basal portions. The depression in which this occurs is 78 feet wide and trends northwest. It is reported to have been bounded by slight elevations in the Algonkian surface.

This mine has been productive for more than eighteen years.

Iowa and Golden Crown mine.—North of Lead and just above the Black Hills and Fort Pierre Railroad is the tunnel of the Reddy mine. A great quantity of whitish siliceous ore, containing quantities of barite, was mined from small shoots that trended northwest. The workings extend through to the opposite side of the hill.

Deadwood-Terra mine.—In the Cambrian strata that lie beneath the rhyolite cap on the divide between the De Smet and Deadwood-Terra open cuts great

Digitized by Google

quantities of rich siliceous ore were found resting almost directly upon the Algonkian schist. To the west lie the great chambers from which the auriferous conglomerates were mined.

Big Missouri mine.—The Big Missouri comprises two tunnels far up on the west side of the Homestake open cut and running into the decomposed dolomite of the Cambrian that here lies directly on the schists. The ore occurs in small bunches in this rock and exhibits a shell-like concentric parting. It contains extremely high values. Fractures were observed at the west end of the tunnel passing from the Cambrian rocks into the schists of the Algonkian.

Swamp Eagle mine.—On the west side of the divide, between Poorman and Bobtail gulches, is an open cut on the Swamp Eagle claim. Irregularly bounded masses of siliceous ore, carrying much barite and some wolframite, but comparatively low values in gold, were mined from this cut.

Hidden Fortune mine.—The Hidden Fortune mine, at the time it was visited, was a small open cut in the basal measures of the Cambrian, at the head of Bobtail Gulch. The ore was exposed on the surface and lay like most of the siliceous ore, almost horizontal. It contains barite, sometimes in extremely large white crystals measuring 3 inches in length. It is much oxidized, and disseminated through it in great numbers are scales and crystals of native gold. This ore is so rich that a single car of 10 tons is reported to have yielded $65,000. Considerable wolframite occurs in this ore.

Durango mine.—The Durango mine is located upon the north side of Gold Run, just above the Black Hills and Fort Pierre Railroad, with the workings of the Reddy adjoining it on the east and of the Harrison on the west. It is one of the oldest mines of the hills, being first managed by W. B. Devereux in 1877, and is still profitably worked. There are three varieties of ore—auriferous conglomerate, wolframite, and refractory siliceous. The auriferous conglomerate was first mined. It is 15 feet thick and rests directly upon the schists, probably connecting eastward with that worked in the Harrison. Devereux reports that much gold occurred free, was richest at its contact with the slates, and was often dissolved and reprecipitated in crevices in the latter rock. He reports that the richest portions of it rested on a surface inclined upward toward the west away from the lowest point of the channel. The Cambrian rocks all dip east at this point, however, and it is probable that this inclination was the result of differential movements in the Algonkian rather than a feature of the deposition of the conglomerate. Devereux reports coarse, shot-like masses of waterworn gold clinging to the under surfaces of large rounded bowlders at their point of contact with the Algonkian. Stamp milling extracted 90 to 95 per cent of this gold. These workings are now caved in. At the upper limits of this conglom-

Digitized by Google

erate small patches still in an unoxidized condition occur, showing pebbles embedded in a matrix of pyrite, with cavities lined with crystals of this mineral.

Above the conglomerate and in the dolomitic beds lie 8 inches to 2 feet of refractory siliceous ore which occurs in broad shoots following fractures trending generally northwest, but not often discernible in the shales above the ore. It consists of interlocking crystals of barite embedded in a matrix of secondary silica and detrital grains of quartz. It grades into wolframite in places, especially on the rims of the ore. The wolframite is granular and carries but little gold; the white baritic ore contains between $25 and $60 gold per ton. At several points in the mine the portion of the conglomerate immediately underlying the siliceous ore consists of a mass of pebbles embedded in a matrix of sand grains and secondary silica through which were scattered great quantities of native gold in sharp and branching forms.

GARDEN AREA.

Penobscot mine.—The Penobscot mine is opened by a tunnel situated on a northwestwardly projecting spur that lies to the southeast of Garden. The tunnel is upon the basal Cambrian quartzite, which dips 10° W.; it follows a shoot of siliceous ore 12 feet thick by 12 feet in maximum width, which trends N. 40° E. A strong manifold fracture may be observed in the roof. The ore lies in separate blankets of varying but rather small thickness, separated from one another by bands of unmineralized shales. The ore shows many cavities lined with crystals of jarosite and contains small quantities of barite. It is all of the oxidized type. Two minor verticals occur to the east, striking N. 54° E.

Keystone and other mines.—Southwest from the Penobscot the outcrop of basal Cambrian quartzite extends around the ridge and southward toward the divide between the northwardly flowing tributary of False Bottom Creek and Blacktail Gulch. On this outcrop are many small productive workings following fractures which trend N. 38° E., N. 45° E., N. 55° E., and N. 60° E. Ore bodies are small but often quite profitable. The largest masses occur at intersections.

Harrison mine.—Between the south tributary of False Bottom Creek and Blacktail Gulch is a divide upon which about 65 feet of Cambrian strata remain. A shaft on the center of this divide 65 feet deep constitutes the opening to the mine. There are three small ore shoots between 5 and 30 feet wide by 10 feet thick following fractures trending N. 47° E., N. 71° E., and N. 85° E. Several minor fractures trend N. 20° E. The ore bodies are largest at the intersections. Face samples of ore from this mine carried sometimes as much as $88 per ton, and the ore averaged about $30 to $35 per ton in gold, with some silver. On the hill southwest of these workings is an open cut, in which the basal quartzite

Digitized by Google

is exposed, dipping northeast. Two long shoots trending N. 70° E. occur here, one of them 600 feet long. These converge at the southwest end and are intersected by a third shoot trending N. 38° E., the three forming a stope 60 feet wide.

Golden Gate mine.—The Golden Gate mine is worked by a shaft on the north side of the head of Blacktail Gulch. It is now producing a good deal of ore. The mine was inaccessible when visited.

Kicking Horse mine.—This mine is also on the north side of Blacktail Gulch, not far from the Golden Gate. It is opened by a shaft, from which a crosscut runs northwest. It is stated by the foreman that there are 9 small ore shoots in this mine, and the quartzite is strongly faulted up to the northwest at the end of the crosscut tunnel.

Blacktail (?).—Directly south of the Golden Gate shaft and on the south side of Blacktail Gulch is a mine which has produced a considerable amount of ore, but for which the writer could get no distinctive name. It is opened by four tunnels, separated from one another by slight northeast-southwest faults. There are seven small shoots following fractures, which trend N. 30° E., N. 43° E., N. 20° E., and N. 50° E. The largest stope occurs at the intersection of a system of N. 20° E., with N. 50° E. fractures.

Wells Fargo mine.—The Wells Fargo mine is located on the south side of Blacktail Gulch, west of the cross roads that lead into Tetro Gulch. There are two sets of workings, of which the western series is higher in elevation than the eastern on account of the strong easterly dip of the Cambrian strata. The western series of workings is opened by a crosscut trending southeast and comprises ten small narrow shoots that follow small fractures which trend N. 65° E. and N. 57° E., with a few minor intersecting shoots trending N. 20° E. and N. 32° E. The lower workings are east of those just described, and comprise one large shoot of ore trending N. 55° E. and three smaller shoots trending N. 47° E., N. 50° E., and N. 69° E. The fractures are very tight, and can not be seen except in the faces of ore at the end of the shoots. They do not extend into the shales that overlie the ore.

American Express mine.—The American Express mine is opened by a tunnel running northward from the bed of Sheeptail Gulch about one-half mile west of its junction with Blacktail. The workings which lie just south of those of the Wells Fargo are upon the basal Cambrian quartzite and in dolomite of the hard, blue crystalline variety. Above the ore-bearing beds about 15 feet from the quartzite is a sill of fine-grained rhyolite. The strata dip to the east at an angle of 10° to 15°. There are nine ore bodies in the mine, of which four are of considerable size. The largest is 50 feet wide at the center and was formed

Digitized by Google

by four systems of fractures trending N. 40° to 45° E., N. 50° to 55° E., N. 60° to 65° E., and N. 85° E. From the east end of this large ore shoot a crosscut runs north and intersects twelve small shoots, of which three trend N. 85°; three N. 40° to 45° E.; two N. 50° to 55° E.; and four N. 60° to 65° E. The ore bodies become larger where the fractures striking N. 85° E. intersect those striking N. 40° E. The fractures passed from the ore into the overlying sill of rhyolite. All of the ore bodies in this mine except the large shoot on the east lie from 5 to 7 feet above the quartzite the ore resting on a floor of blue dolomite of exactly the same character as the walls and immediately beneath a a roof either of fine impervious shales or of rhyolite. The ore mined was all of the sulphide variety and yielded fair average values.

YELLOW CREEK AREA.

Donelson fraction.—The Donelson fraction comprises two ore shoots, the larger following the zone of fracture with a general direction of N. 12° W. It is opened by drifts at two points; the first is a little north of the porphyry knoll which occupies the center and narrow southerly portion of the divide between Whitewood and Yellow creeks; the other is an incline a little more than 700 feet southwest of this point. About 300 feet southwest of the north opening of the mine an ore body, following a fracture whose strike is about N. 60° E., enters the main shoot. This fracture extends northeast as far as that which has produced the main ore body by which it is abruptly cut off, not appearing upon the other side. At the south end of the mine the ore body bends slightly to the southeast and divides into two portions, which trend S. 20° E., and extend into the Kickapoo claim. At the north end the fracture is of an extremely irregular form. The ore body varies from 6 to 30 feet in width and is about 14 feet in thickness. The roof is a decomposed shale; the walls are oxidized, iron-stained, and banded dolomite. The ore is reported to have yielded values averaging about $50 per ton. At many places in this mine the quartzite which underlies the ore carries from $15 to $25 per ton in gold, but is always much lower in grade than the main body of the ore.

Wasp No. 1.—Directly east of the Donelson fraction is the Wasp No. 2. Two series of ore bodies of very small size, but often of considerable length, were here mined. Fractures are completely obscured by the very decomposed character of the roof. Five of the ore shoots trend N. 45° W.; three of the longer shoots N. 33 to 38° E.; two, N. 80° E. Two small shoots trend N. 3° E., and complete the series.

Wasp No. 2, Little Blue, and Little Blue fraction.—Four hundred feet southwest of the south end of the Donelson mine are the Wasp No. 2, Little Blue, and Little

Digitized by Google

Blue fraction, while south of these mines a short distance are the Wasp No. 4 and Minnie mines. The workings of all these mines are connected with one another. The ore lies directly upon the quartzite, and except in certain portions of the Minnie mine carried high values. The shoots vary from 5 to 40 feet in width and are generally 5 to 6 feet in thickness. In all but a few cases the roof is a much decomposed shale. Lagging has generally obscured the fractures, but the ore bodies trend generally N. 37° to 40° E. There are minor ore bodies striking north and south and N. 12° W. A few other shoots are present which follow directions undetermined. Quantities of barite occur in the ore, and irregular porphyry dikes are found with considerable frequency.

In the Wasp No. 2 mine a large irregular porphyry mass, striking slightly west of north, faults the Cambrian about 20 feet. As it proceeds toward the south it becomes divided into two dikes, on the west side of either of which is a fault with a small downthrow of about 8 or 10 feet. Between these two dikes is a small stope about 40 feet wide and 60 feet in length. One of the porphyry dikes curves up over the ore so that the space is almost entirely inclosed in porphyry. This small body of ore is reported to have yielded $75,000. From several of these mines deposits of granular wolframite were mined. It occurs in nodules and as rims to the main body of the ore. In one case the wolframite was observed forming kidney-shaped masses in the decomposed dolomite beds a few inches from the quartzite. Much of this is reported to have contained high values in gold, and was shipped to the smelter and treated for that mineral before its value as an ore of tungsten was recognized.

Two Strike and Little Pittsburg mines.—These mines have yielded but small quantities of siliceous ore and are more important in connection with the tungsten deposits discussed on page 164. The ore lies on the basal quartzite and carries barite and quantities of granular wolframite, which itself contains radiating crystals of barite and cavities lined with scheelite. Some of the siliceous ore contains long, acicular crystals of stibnite radiating from a center like the spicules of a radiolarian.

SQUAW CREEK AREA.

Cleopatra mine.—The Cleopatra mine is situated on Squaw Creek, just above its junction with Spearfish Creek. The ore occurs as a replacement of dolomite along fractures which strike nearly east and west. There were some small bodies of flat siliceous ore opened at the time the mine was visited, but no large ore shoots were discovered. Since this report was written this mine has become an important producer. See page 152.

Digitized by Google

PLATES II TO XX.

Digitized by Google

PLATES II TO XX.

II. Southern Deadwood-Terra open cut.

III. Specimen of slate showing relation of folding to lamination.

IV. Sketch map of a portion of the northern Black Hills, showing the location of the several special maps included in this paper.

V. General geologic map of the northern Black Hills, showing the location of the various productive mining areas and their relation to the sedimentary formations.

VI. Geologic map of Lead and vicinity, showing the location of the auriferous gravels at the base of the Cambrian and the general geology in the neighborhood of the Homestake lode.

VII. Garnetiferous ore from the Pierce stope, Homestake mine, showing secondary quartz introduced between (*A*) shattered garnet (*B*) and scattered carbonate.

VIII. Sketch map of the Clover Leaf mine, showing relation to surface geology.

IX. Map showing the principal shoots of refractory siliceous ore in the Bald Mountain area and their relation to surface geology.

X. Dolomite or ore-bearing rock: *A*, xenomorphic variety; *B*, automorphic variety.

XI. Type cross sections of siliceous ore shoots, showing varying forms: *A*, Simple fracture without mineralization (from occurrence in the Penobscot mine, Garden area); *B*, Slightly inclined fracture with incipient mineralization (Little Bonanza mine, Bald Mountain area); *C*, Showing the great vertical and limited lateral extent of ore shoot arising from the mineralization along a strong open fracture (Penobscot mine, Garden area); *D*, Showing concentration of ore beneath shale roof and its tendency to narrow as followed downward to the quartzite; *E*, Nearly circular shoot in clearly marked dolomite beds (the E shoot, Tornado mine, Bald Mountain area); *F*, Showing coalescence of mineralization along adjoining fractures, which become extremely tight above (Isadorah mine, Bald Mountain area); *G*, Showing bands of waste in the ore produced by the occurrence of less easily mineralized shale between beds of dolomite; *H*, No. 3 shoot of Union mine north of the crosscut, Bald Mountain area, showing manner in which the greatest thickness of ore occurs along the "vertical" or fracture; *I*, Manner in which beds of impure dolomite above the main ore body are partially replaced (Alameda open cut, Portland district); *J*, Manner in which a large flat ore body arising from a single complex fracture is concentrated beneath a bed of shale (No. 5 shoot, Double Standard mine, Bald Mountain area); *K*, Cross section of Tornado shoot at the widest point, showing formation of immense flat body of ore on zone of intersecting fracture.

XII. *A*, Composite fracture or "vertical," as seen in open cut of the Cleopatra mine, Squaw Creek; *B*, Mineralized fractures or "verticals" in porphyry near the mouth of the Little Bonanza mine, on south side of Fantail Gulch.

XIII. Plan of a portion of the Welcome mine.

XIV. Microscopic sections of siliceous ore from the Ross-Hannibal mine: *A*, without the polarizer; *B*, with the polarizer.

XV. Microscopic sections of siliceous ore, showing the perfect preservation of the details of the original rock texture after complete replacement by silica: *A*, without the polarizer; *B*, with the polarizer.

XVI. Banded siliceous ore, No. 2 shoot, Union mine, showing the preservation of sedimentary bedding in the ore.

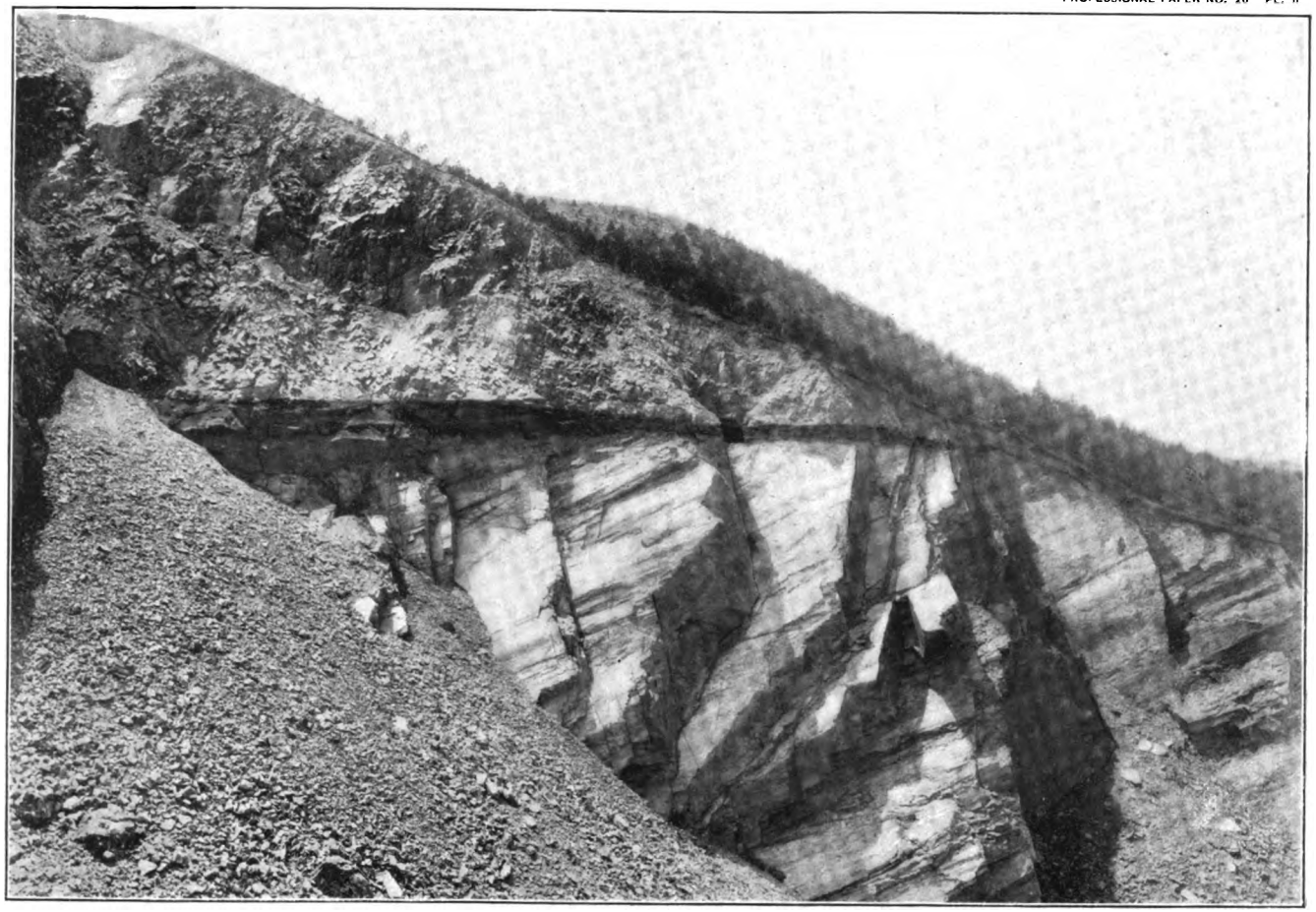
XVII. Geologic map of Ragged Top Mountain and vicinity, showing position and direction of the main Ragged Top "verticals," also the location of the Ulster mine.

XVIII. Plan and cross section of the Hawkeye-Pluma mine, showing the geologic relations of the gold-bearing Cambrian conglomerate.

XIX. East-west cross section of the Tornado mine.

XX. Plan and east-west cross section of the Great Mogul mine.

Digitized by Google



SOUTHERN DEADWOOD-TERRA OPEN CUT.

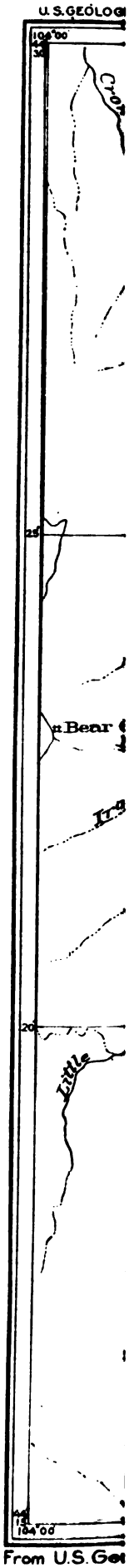
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SPECIMEN OF SLATE SHOWING RELATION OF FOLDING TO LAMINATION.

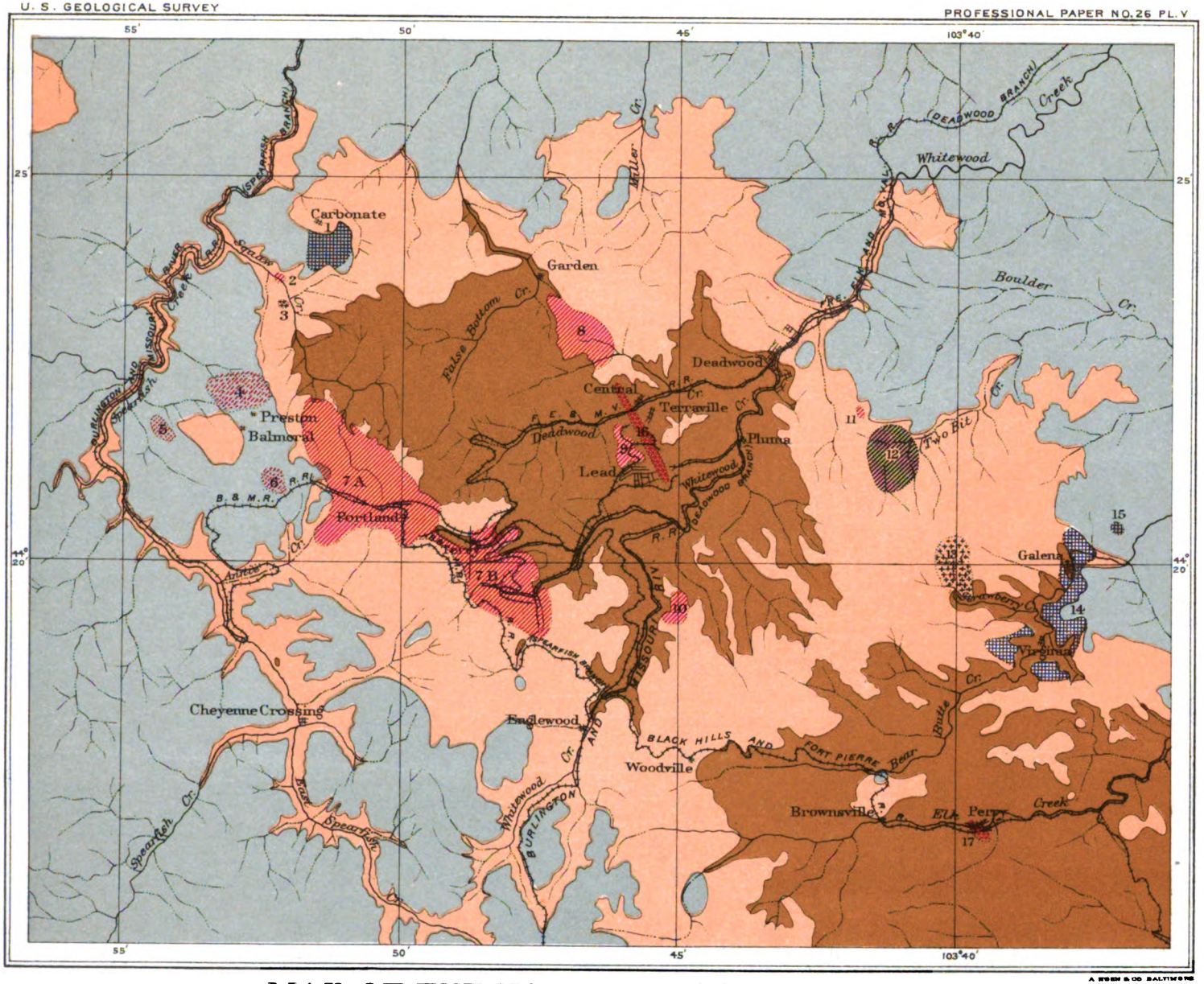
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



LEGEND OF PRODUCTIVE AREAS

- Productive areas of refractory siliceous ores of Cambrian
- Productive areas of gold-bearing lodes in the Algonkian
- Productive areas of lead-silver ores
- Productive areas of refractory siliceous ores of the Carboniferous limestone
- Area of pyritous ores
- Miscellaneous *(includes chiefly ores occurring in irregular fractures in igneous rocks)*

LEGEND OF GEOLOGY

- Post-Cambrian *(Carboniferous limestones in great part)*
- Cambrian containing much porphyry
- General Algonkian containing much porphyry

NAMES OF AREAS

1 Carbonate area
2 Squaw Creek area
3 Area of prospects of sylvanite
4, 5 Ragged Top area
6 Elk Mountain area
7 Bald Mountain area
A. Portland district
B. Ruby Basin district
8 Garden area
9 Lead City area
10 Yellow Creek area
11 Spruce Gulch area
12 Two Bit Creek area
13 Strawberry Gulch area
14, 15 Galena district
16 Homestake area
17 Cloverleaf area (Uncle Sam)

A. HOEN & CO. BALTIMORE

MAP OF THE NORTHERN BLACK HILLS

SHOWING GEOLOGIC STRUCTURE AND THE LOCATION AND RELATION OF THE VARIOUS PRODUCTIVE MINING AREAS TO THIS STRUCTURE

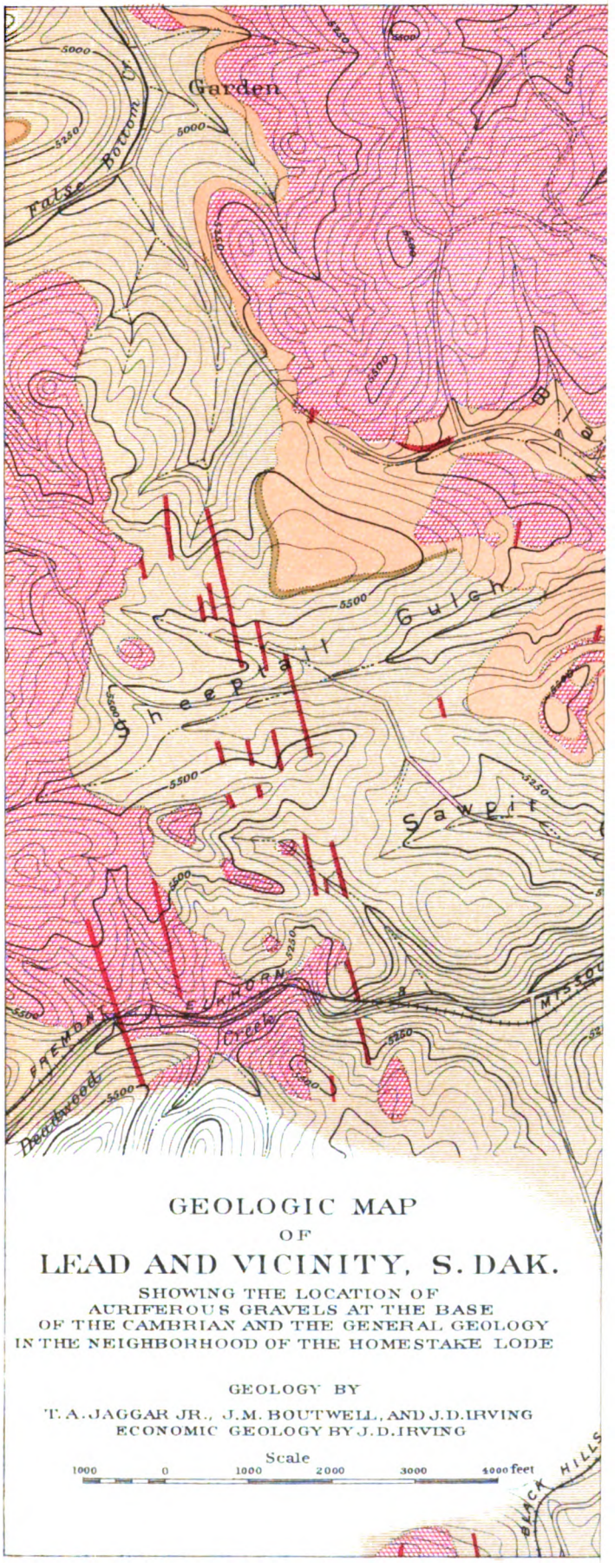
BY J. D. IRVING

Scale

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY



GEOLOGIC MAP
OF
LEAD AND VICINITY, S. DAK.

SHOWING THE LOCATION OF
AURIFEROUS GRAVELS AT THE BASE
OF THE CAMBRIAN AND THE GENERAL GEOLOGY
IN THE NEIGHBORHOOD OF THE HOMESTAKE LODE

GEOLOGY BY

T. A. JAGGAR JR., J. M. BOUTWELL, AND J. D. IRVING
ECONOMIC GEOLOGY BY J. D. IRVING

Scale

1000 0 1000 2000 3000 4000 feet

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

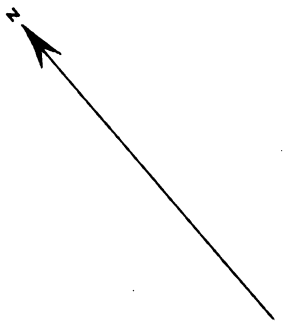
A. HOEN & CO. BALTIMORE

THIN SECTIONS OF HOMESTAKE ORE

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

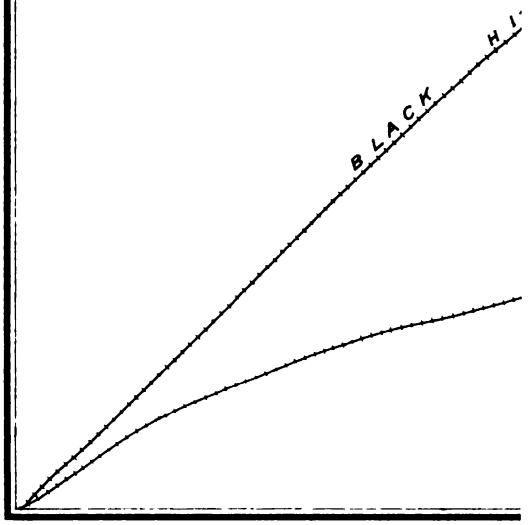


NOTE

Position of outcrops determined by intersection

Dips and strikes are those of the laminati of the Algonkian

The red hatching in the mine indicates the quartz body as determined



SKE

SH

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

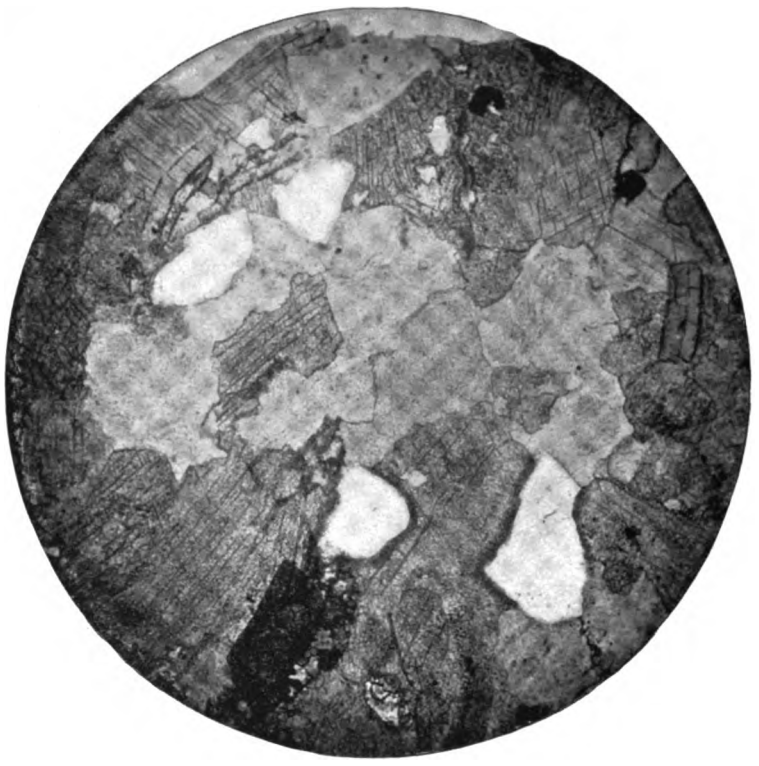
G THE PRINCIPAL SHOOTS OF REFRA
AND THEIR RELATION
BY J.

Digitized by Google

ORY SILICEOUS ORE IN THE BALD MOU
THE SURFACE GEOLOGY
RVING
3

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



A

B

DOLOMITE, OR ORE-BEARING ROCK.

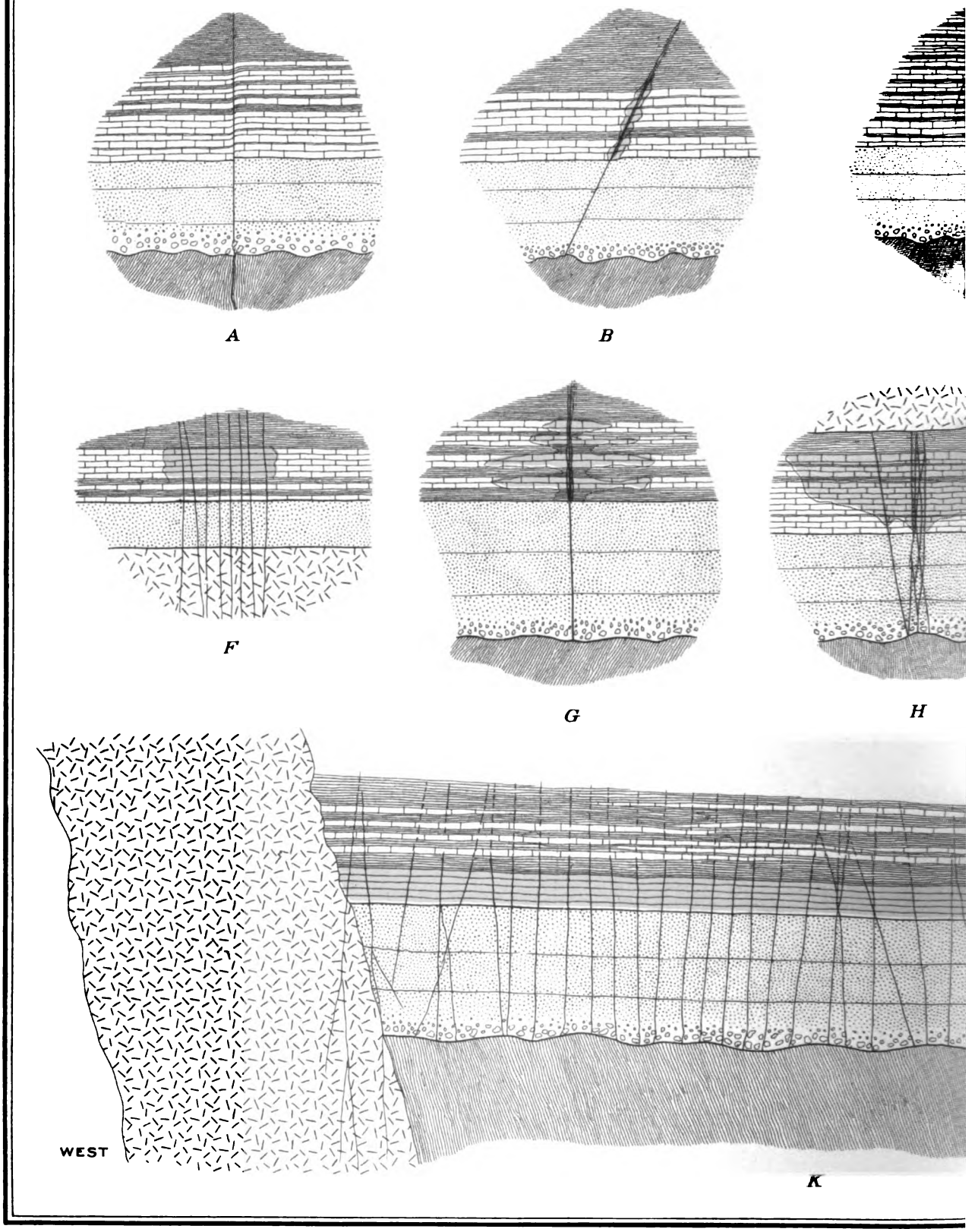
A. Xenomorpnic variety. Shows cleavage of the dolomite, which forms the greater part of the rock; also grains of detrital quartz. Analysis on page 121.

B. Automorphic variety. Shows complete rhombs or crystals of dolomite, of which the rock is made up. This structure may be seen preserved in the ore shown in Pl XV, *A*.

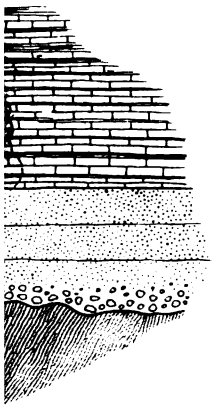
Digitized by Google

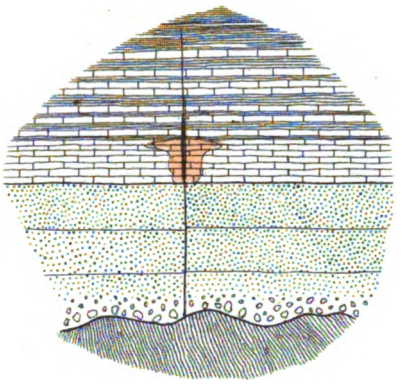
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

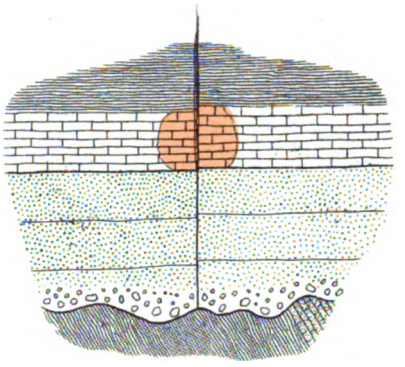


Digitized by Google

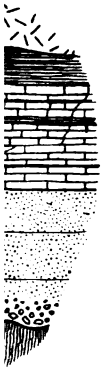




D



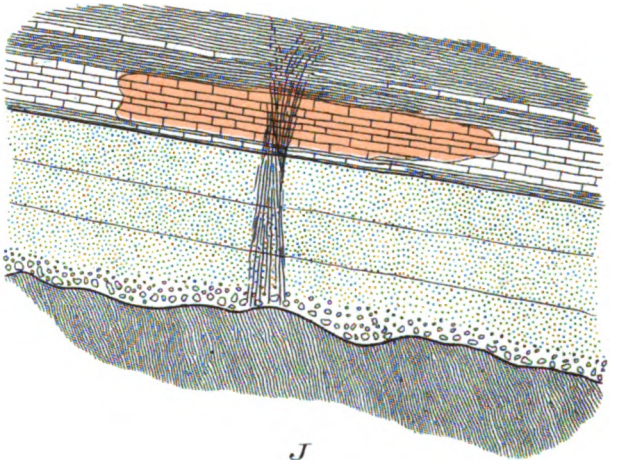
E



Shales and intercalated layers of impure dolomite

Sketch of mineralized fractures in Alameda mine near Portland showing replacement of main dolomite bed and partial replacement of impure layers of dolomitic shales

I

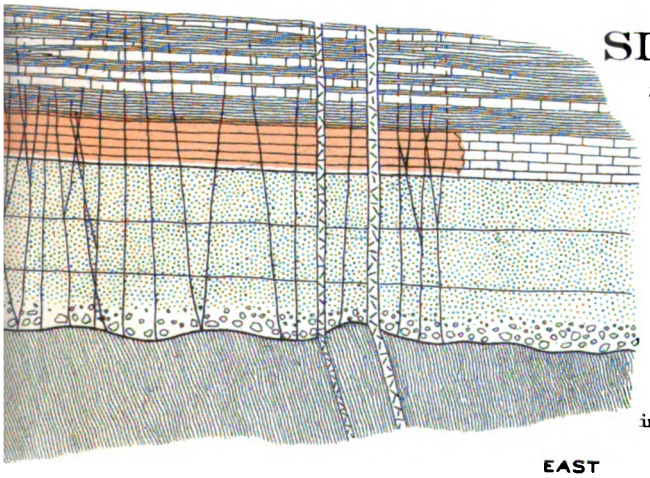


J

TYPE CROSS SECTIONS OF SILICEOUS ORE SHOOTS

Showing various forms taken by the mineralization as it proceeded outward from the supplying fissures

By J. D. Irving



EAST

Scale

25 0 25 50 feet

LEGEND

Comparatively impervious slate

Dolomite

Hard quartzite

Algonkian schists

Porphyry

Conglomerate

Ore

(mineralized portions of the country rock)

A. ROHR & CO. BALTIMORE

Digitized by Google

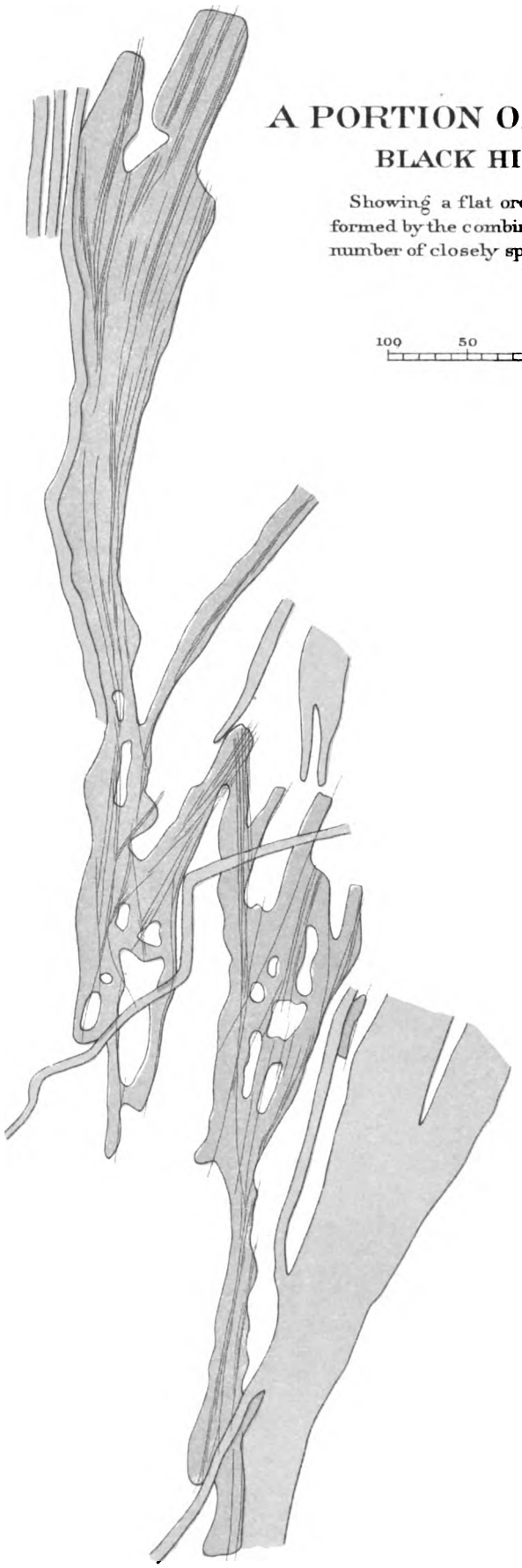
Digitized by Google

A. COMPOSITE FRACTURE OR "VERTICAL," AS SEEN IN OPEN CUT OF THE CLEOPATRA MINE, SQUAW CREEK.

B. MINERALIZED FRACTURES OR "VERTICALS" IN PORPHYRY NEAR THE MOUTH OF THE LITTLE BONANZA MINE, ON SOUTH SIDE OF FANTAIL GULCH.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



PLAN OF
A PORTION OF THE WELCOME MINE
BLACK HILLS, SOUTH DAKOTA

Showing a flat ore body of considerable horizontal extent formed by the combined action of solutions rising through a number of closely spaced fractures

By J. D. Irving

Scale

100 50 0 100 200 feet

LEGEND

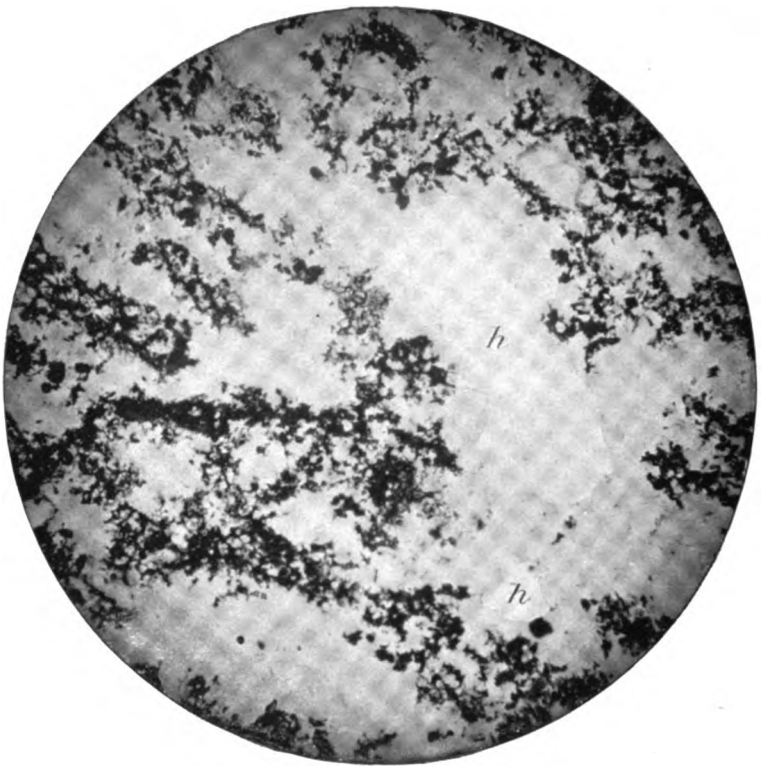
- Unmineralized country rock
- Ore
- Porphyry
- "Verticals"

N

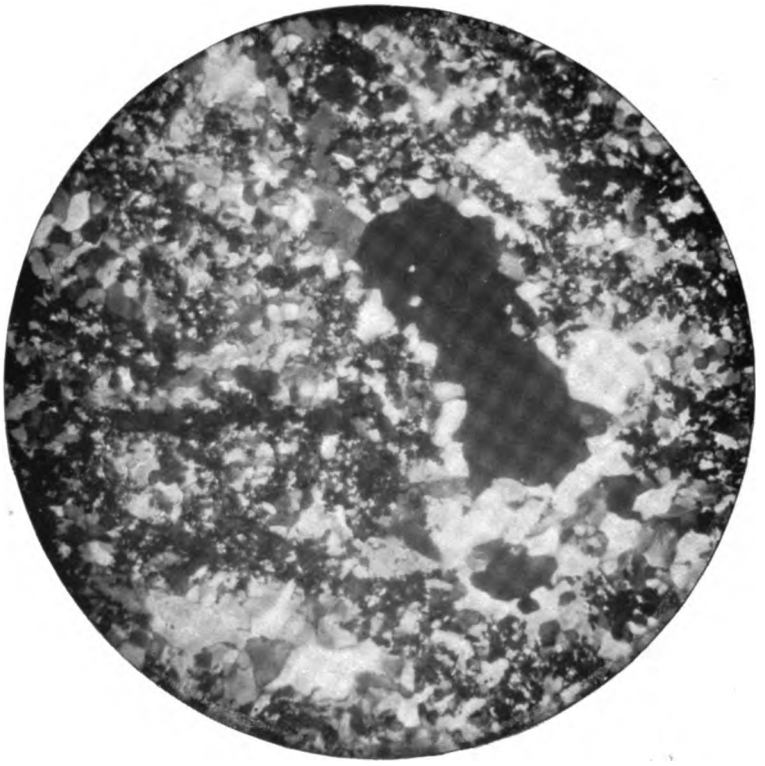
A. HOEN & CO. BALTIMORE

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



A



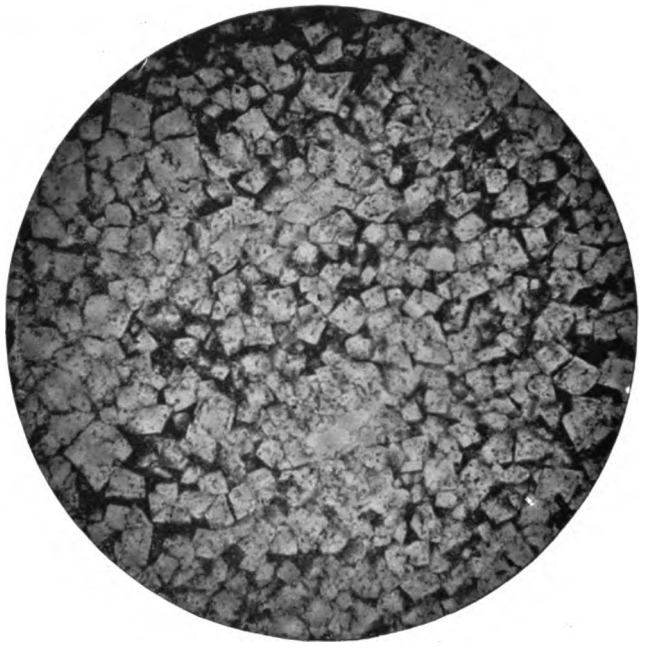
B

SILICEOUS ORE FROM THE ROSS-HANNIBAL MINE.

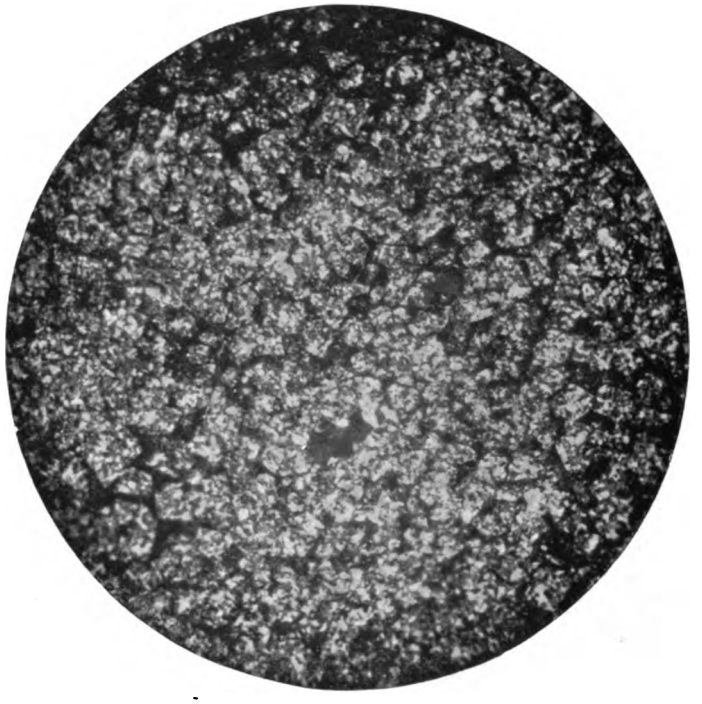
A. Seen without the polarizer. Shows the dark mineral, pyrite, and the light mineral, quartz (*h*).
B. Seen with the polarizer. Shows the separate individuals of silica forming the ore.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



A



B

SILICEOUS ORE.

A. Seen without the polarizer. Shows the perfect preservation of the form of the dolomite rhombs after complete replacement by silica.

B. Seen with the polarizer. Shows that the rock is completely changed to silica.

Digitized by Google

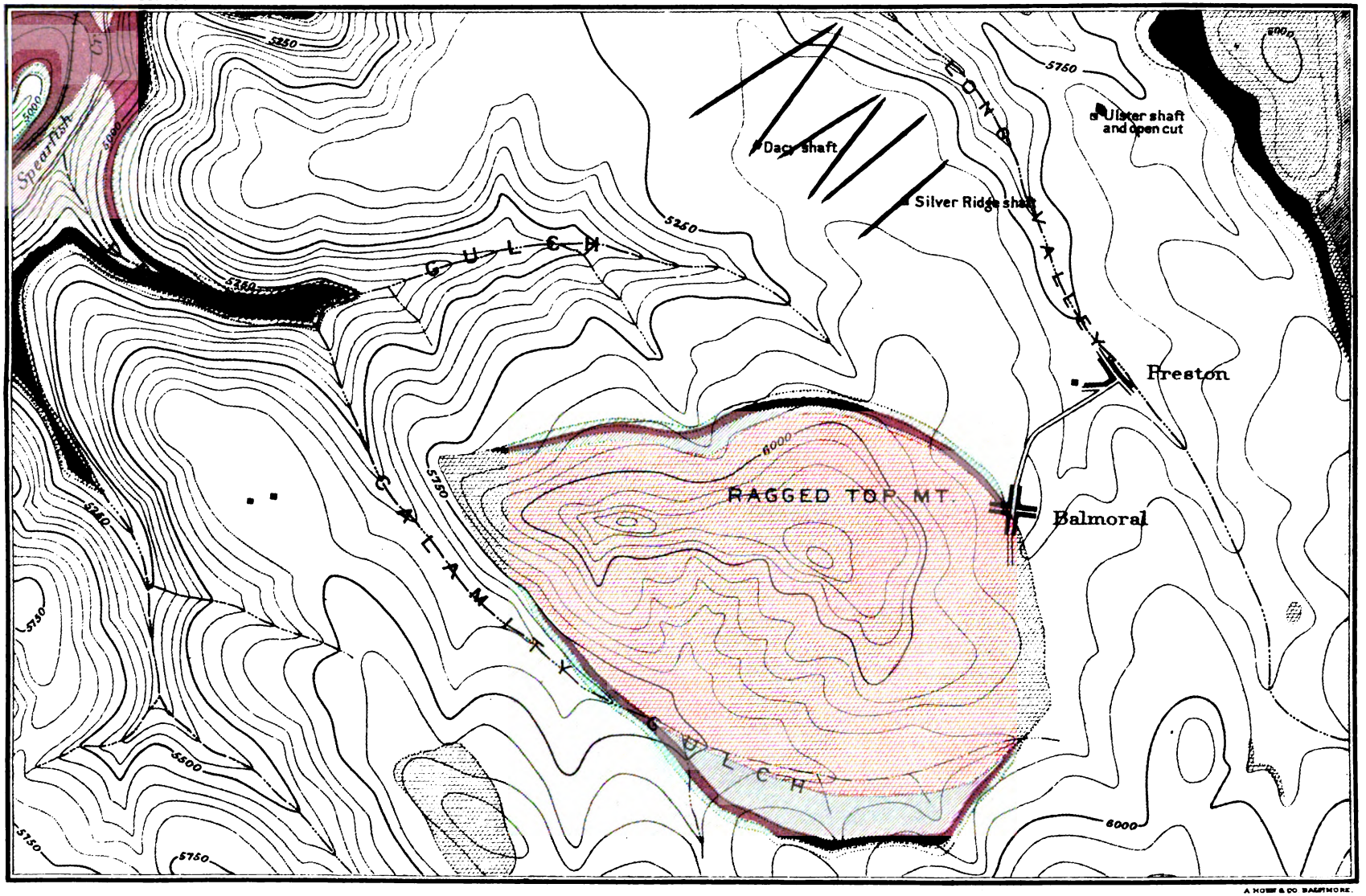
Digitized by Google

BANDED SILICEOUS ORE, NO. 2 SHOOT, UNION MINE.

Shows the preservation of sedimentary bedding in the ore, the banding here seen being continuous with that of the inclosing stratified rocks.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



LEGEND

CARBONIFEROUS

Refractory siliceous ore

Heavy gray limestone

Pink limestone

ORDOVICIAN

Pink spotted limestone

CAMBRIAN

IGNEOUS

Porphyry

A. HOEN & CO. BALTIMORE.

MAP OF RAGGED TOP MOUNTAIN AND VICINITY, BLACK HILLS, S. DAK.

SHOWING THE GEOLOGY, POSITION, AND DIRECTION OF THE MAIN RAGGED TOP "VERTICALS" OR SILICEOUS GOLD VEINS, IN THE CARBONIFEROUS LIMESTONE; ALSO THE LOCATION OF THE ULSTER MINE

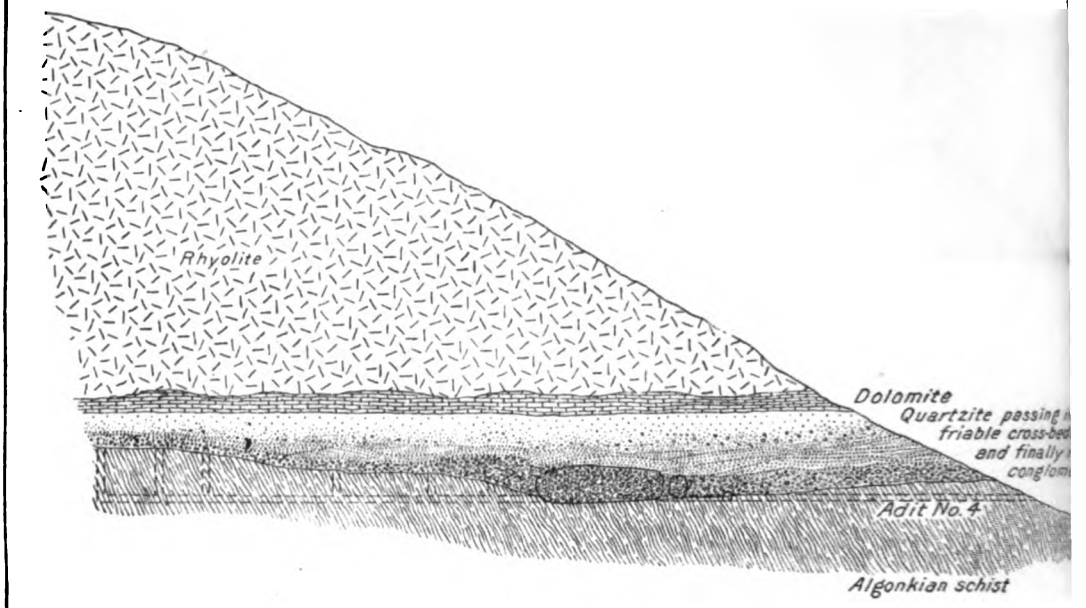
Scale

0 500 1000 2000 3000 4000 feet

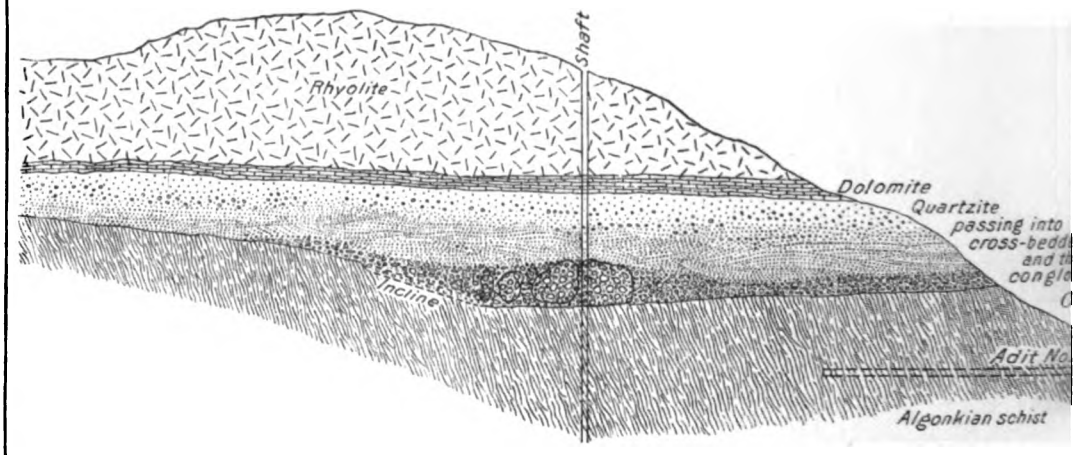
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Section on line A B

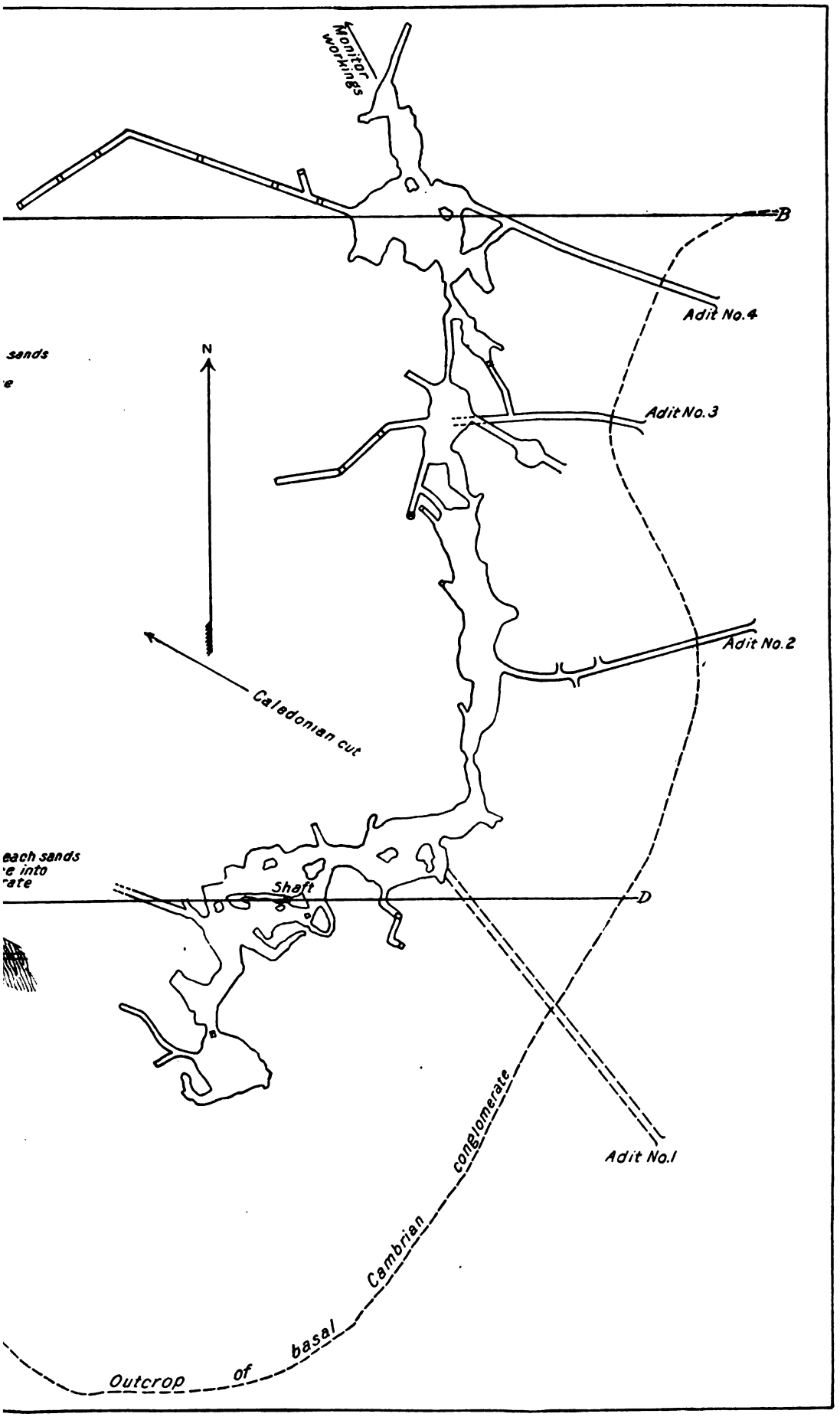


Section on line C D

Scale
0 50 100 200 300 400 feet

PLAN AND CROSS SECTION OF THE HAWKEYE-PLUMA MINE, SHOWING TH

Digitized by Google

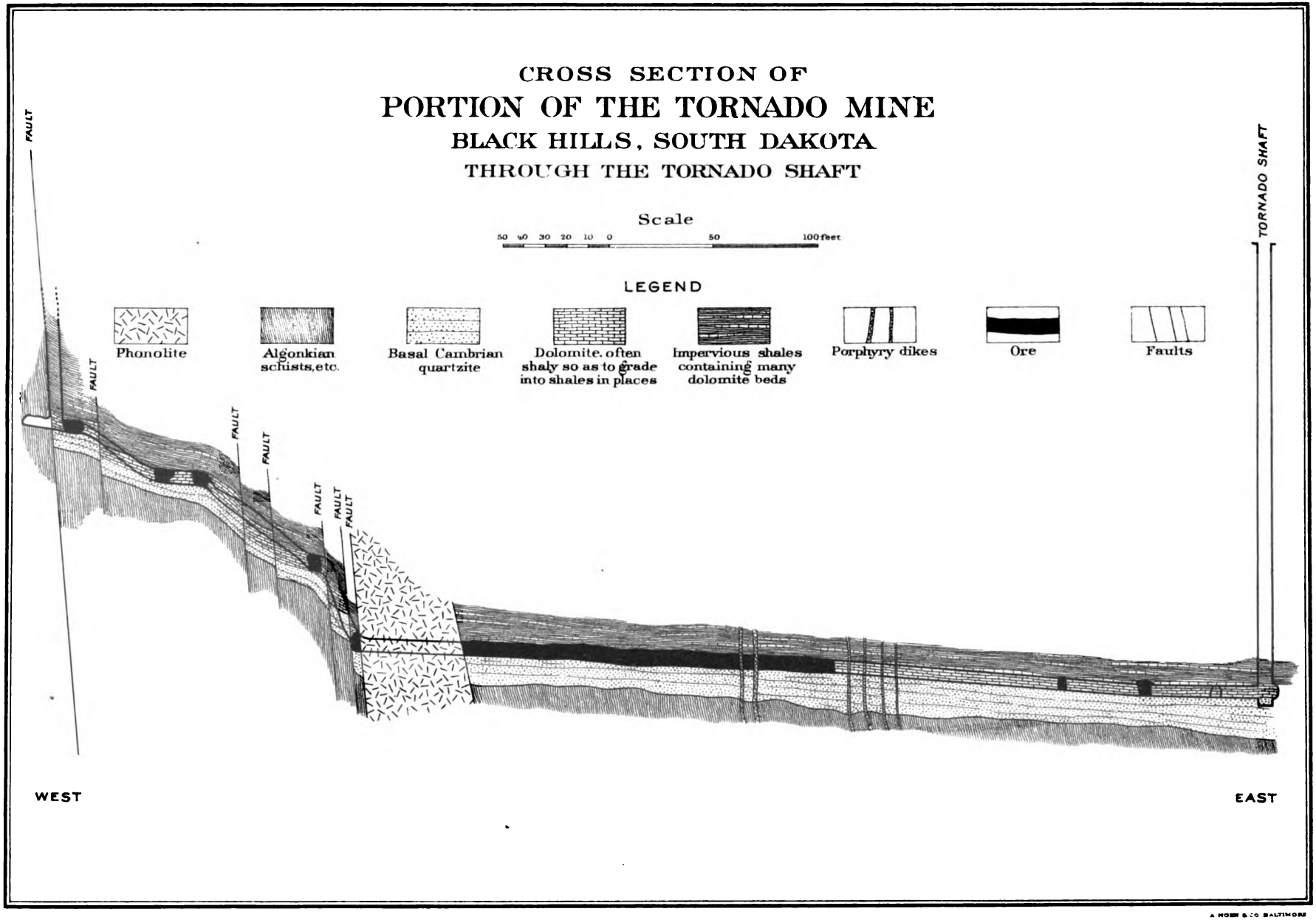


EOLOGICAL RELATIONS OF THE GOLD-BEARING CAMBRIAN CONGLOMERATE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CROSS SECTION OF
PORTION OF THE TORNADO MINE
BLACK HILLS, SOUTH DAKOTA
THROUGH THE TORNADO SHAFT

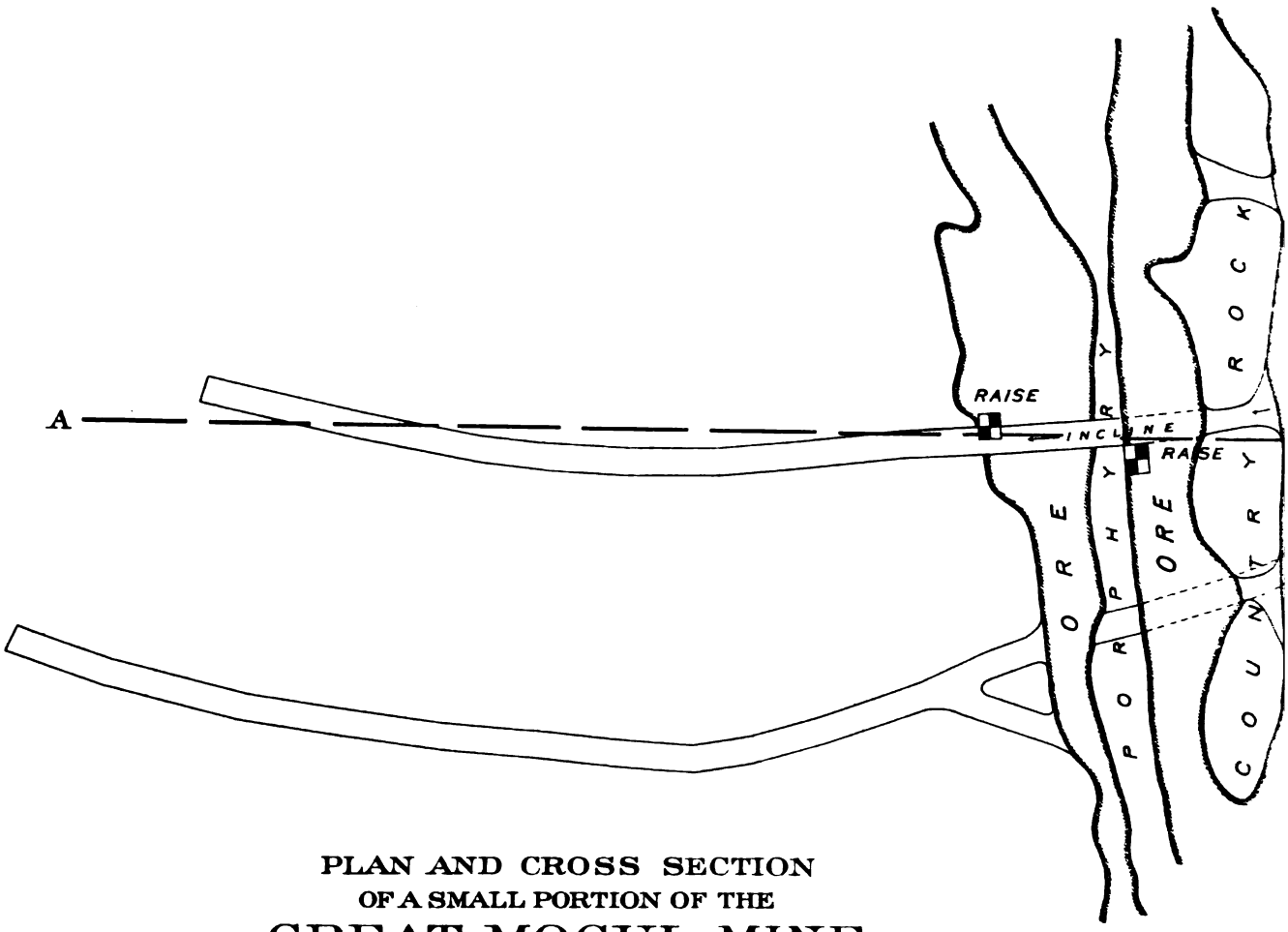


A. HOEN & CO. BALTIMORE

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



PLAN AND CROSS SECTION
OF A SMALL PORTION OF THE
GREAT MOGUL MINE
BLACK HILLS, SOUTH DAKOTA

Scale

80 60 30 20 10 0 50 100 feet

LEGEND

Phonolite

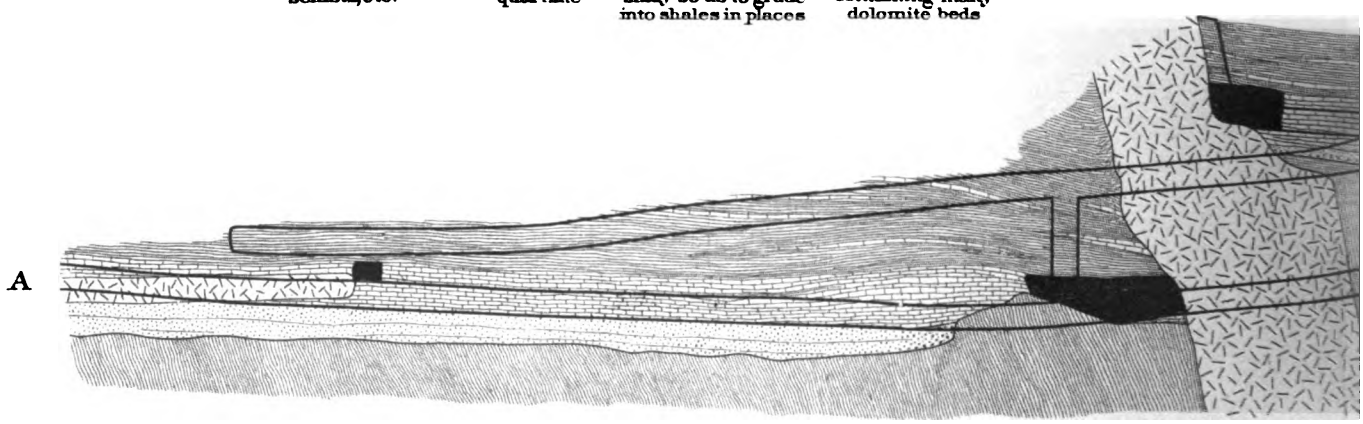
Algonkian schists, etc.

Basal Cambrian quartzite

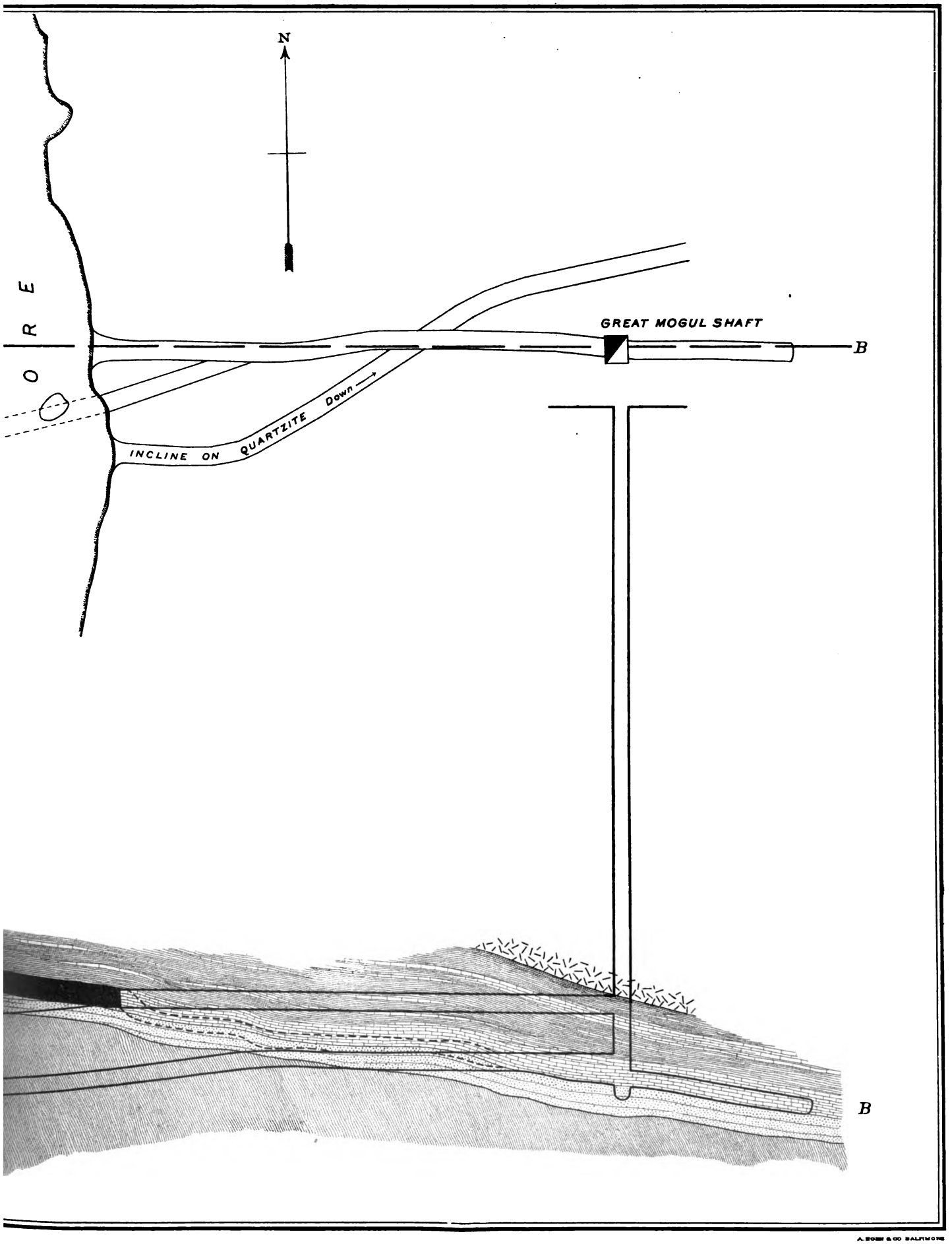
Dolomite, often shaly so as to grade into shales in places

Impervious shales containing many dolomite beds

Ore



Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

A.

Page.

Alameda mine, description of 203–204
Alexander mine, ore in, stratigraphic position of 171
Algonkian formations, character and thickness of, columnar section showing 18
Algonkian rocks, character of 21
gold in, mines yielding 55
origin of 159
Homestake ore body in, form and character of .. 103–107
mineralization of 90–92
ore deposits in 55–97
relation between ores of Homestake mine and 81
section of, east from Perry 33–34
northeast of Clover Leaf mine 33–34
on Deadwood Creek, near Central 33
vertical fractures in 128
warping of surface of 18–19
Algonkian schists, direction of schistosity in, figure showing 84
mineralization of, date of 159
stocks and dikes in 26
topographic features of 15–16
Algonkian slates, banding of, figure showing 88
dip and strike of 70
ore bodies in 69–71
porphyry dikes in 70
quartzite band in, figure showing 72
Alpha-Plutus group of mines, ore shoots of, description of 147–149
Alpha-Plutus mine, description of 192
American Express mine, description of 210–211
Amphibolites, character and occurrence of 69, 80–81
Analysis. *See* substance analyzed.
Andesite-porphyry, mineral composition and localities of 22
Ankeny, O. P., experiments by, on use of bromine in ore reduction 117
Arizona, wolframite ore in, occurrence of 168, 169
Arsenopyrite, occurrence of, in refractory siliceous ores 138
origin of, in refractory siliceous ores 158–159
Auriferous gravels, etc. *See* Gold-bearing.
Aztec, rhyolite cutting green porphyry near, figure showing 24

B.

Bald Mountain area, Cambrian rocks in, exposures of. 145
drainage of 145–146
fracture groups in 130
geologic features of 113
location of 144
mines of, location and development of 145–150
Portland district in 149–150
Bald Mountain area, refractory siliceous ores of, average yield of 113
refractory siliceous ores of, gold in 114
map showing principal shoots of 214
occurrence of 112
ratio of gold to silver in 114
value of 152
Ruby Basin district in 146–149
topography of 145
Balmoral mine, gold production of 118
Baltimore mine, description of 200
location and workings of 150
Baltimore and Deadwood mine, location and workings of 106
Banded ore. *See* Homestake mines, ores of.
Barite, occurrence of, in refractory siliceous ores 139
Barium, origin of, in refractory siliceous ores 158
Bear Butte Canyon, Cambrian rocks in, thickness of 18
geologic section measured in 18
Bear Butte Creek, course and features of 15
geologic section on 89
Beaver Creek, Siluro-Carboniferous limestones in, thickness of 18
Ben Hur mine, description of 200
fractures in, relation of, to eruptive rock 133
location and workings of 150
ore of, value of 154
Benton formation, position and thickness of, columnar section showing 18
Benton shale, character of 20
fossils in 20
Bibliography of Black Hills literature 13–14
Big Bonanza mine, description of 186
Big Missouri mine, description of 208
ore of, value of 154
refractory siliceous ore in 151
vertical fractures in 128
Billy mine, description of 188
Black Hills, northern, drainage of 14–15
geologic formations in, fossils of 20, 21
lithologic and topographic character of, table showing 20–21
geologic map of 214
igneous intrusions in, history of 31–33
literature relating to 13–14
mining region in, location of 54
sketch map of portion of, showing location of special maps (plate) 241
stratigraphic relations in 17–22
structural features of 14
topographic types in 15–17
uplift of, date of 25

Digitized by Google

Page.

Black Hills Gold and Extraction Company, smelting plant of ... 117
Blacktail Gulch, gold-bearing conglomerates near ... 103, 106–107
ore from, analysis of ... 143
Blacktail (?) mine, description of ... 210
Blake, W. P., cited on tin ores in southern Black Hills. 96
Bobtail Gulch, gold-bearing conglomerate between Deadwood Creek and ... 106
Bonanza mine, gold production of ... 117
Boscobel mine, description of ... 198
fractures in, relation of, to mineralization ... 135
ore shoot of, dimensions of ... 125
Bottleson shoot, length of ... 125
Boulder Creek, Quaternary gravels along ... 41
Boutwell, J. M., acknowledgment to ... 53
Bowie, J. Augustus, jr., gold ores of northern Black Hills examined and reported on by ... 57
Breccia, porphyry, occurrence of ... 89–90
Breccias, intraformational, occurrence and character of ... 27–29
Burlington and Golden Sands mines, description of ... 205
Buxton mine, description of ... 184
gold production of ... 118
Buxton Mining Company, development work by, history of ... 117
Buxton-Union group of mines, ore shoots of, description of ... 146–147

C.

Calcite, occurrence of, as a gangue mineral ... 68
Caledonia cut, dikes in, character and thickness of ... 27
gold-bearing conglomerate near ... 106
Caledonia mine, ore body of, character of ... 78
stamp mills at ... 58
Cambrian formations, character of ... 18, 21
fossils in ... 21
thickness of, columnar section showing ... 18
topographic features of ... 16
Cambrian rocks, character and thickness of ... 19
gold ore in ... 72
gold and silver ores in ... 98–163
lead and silver ores in ... 169–171
pyritous ores in ... 162–163
section of, near Englewood ... 37–39
near Galena ... 39–41
near Terry Peak ... 35–36
tungsten ores in ... 163–169
type locality of ... 16
vertical fractures in ... 128
wolframite ore in ... 166
Cambrian shales, volcanic sills in ... 26
Carbonate district, country rock in ... 177
location of ... 177
ore of, character of ... 177–178
Carboniferous formations, character and thickness of, columnar section showing ... 18
character of ... 21
fossils in ... 21
Carboniferous limestones, ores in ... 172–178
vertical fractures in ... 128
Carboniferous rocks, gold and silver ores in ... 172–177
lead and silver ores in ... 177–178
Carpenter, C. W., acknowledgment to ... 53
Carpenter, F. R., acknowledgment to ... 54
cited on occurrence of refractory siliceous ores in Cold Creek ... 162

Page.

Carpenter, F. R., cited on refractory siliceous ores ... 115
cited on tin ores in southern Black Hills ... 96
cited on treatment of refractory siliceous ores ... 160
Carpenter mine, ore in, stratigraphic position of ... 171
Carrol group of mines, production of ... 118
Cassiterite, occurrence of ... 96
Cement Ridge, Cambrian conglomerate near, thickness of ... 98
Chalcedonic silica, occurrence of ... 138
Chemical analyses. *See* substance analyzed.
City Creek, copper ore near ... 94
Cleopatra mine, location and workings of ... 212
refractory siliceous ores in, occurrence of ... 152, 162
vertical fractures in ... 152
plate showing ... 214
Clinton mine, description of ... 191–192, 206
fractures in, intersection of ... 132
Clinton and Ashland mine, production of ... 118
Clover Leaf mine, Algonkian section northeast of, character of ... 84
country rock at ... 92
history of development of ... 92
location of ... 92
ore of, character of ... 94
dip of ... 92
relations of, to surface geology ... 93
value of ... 94
sketch map of, showing relation to surface geology ... 212
surface workings of ... 92–93
Cold Creek, refractory siliceous ores on, occurrence of. 162
Colorado, wolframite in, occurrence of ... 169
Columbus mine, ore of, character of ... 74
ore of, value of ... 79
workings of ... 67
Comet mine, ore in, stratigraphic position of ... 171
"Competent" member, definition of ... 17
Conglomerate, gold-bearing. *See* Gold-bearing conglomerate.
Contorted ore. *See* Homestake mine, ores of.
Copper ores, occurrence of ... 94–95
use of, in smelting siliceous ores ... 95
Cora mine, ore in, stratigraphic position of ... 171
Cornwall tin region, wolframite in ... 169
Cretaceous formations, character of ... 20
character and thickness of, section showing ... 18
fossils in ... 20
Cretaceous (Lower) formations, character of ... 20
fossils in ... 20
thickness of, columnar section showing ... 18
Crosby, W. O., cited on pseudo-conglomerates of the Black Hills ... 28
Cross, Whitman, cited on intrusive porphyries in the Rocky Mountains ... 23
Custer, General, reconnaissance by ... 56

D.

Dacite, mineral composition and localities of ... 22
Dacy group of mines, location of ... 173
ore of, character of ... 173
chemical composition of ... 174
microscopic appearance of ... 174
Daisy mine, description of ... 200
Dakota formation, position and thickness of, columnar section showing ... 18
Dakota sandstone, character of ... 20
fossils in ... 20

Digitized by Google

Page.

Darton, N. H., acknowledgment to 25
quoted on age of White River deposits 26
De Smet cut, ore body in 71
refractory siliceous ore in 151
De Smet mine, banded ore from 83
ore of, value of 79
ore body of, figures showing sections of 73
Deadbroke mine, ore of, value of 110
Deadwood, Cambrian rocks at, thickness of 19
Deadwood Creek, Algonkian rocks along, section of .. 33
gold-bearing conglomerate near 106
Deadwood formation, character and equivalents of ... 21
fossils in 21
section of, near Galena 39-41
Deadwood Gulch, Cambrian conglomerate near, thickness of 105
gold-bearing conglomerate north of 106
Deadwood mine, stamp mills at 58
Deadwood placer deposits, source of gold in 179
Deadwood and Delaware mine, gold production of ... 117
Deadwood and Delaware Smelting Company, analyses furnished by 143
plant of, for treatment of ores 117, 160
Deadwood-Terra Company, organization and properties of 57
stamp mills of 58
Deadwood-Terra mine, description of 207-208
Deadwood-Terra (Southern) open cut, plate showing. 214
Decorah mine, description of 208
Devereux, W. B., cited on Deadwood placers 179
cited on derivation of gold-bearing conglomerate. 107
cited on gold-bearing conglomerates in Black Hills. 101
cited on silver in detrital gold deposits 110
quoted on gold in Cambrian conglomerate 109
quoted on origin of the gold-bearing conglomerates 102-103
quoted on refractory siliceous ores 113-114
Diorite, mineral composition and localities of 22
Diorite-porphyry, mineral composition and localities of 22
Dividend mine, description of 201-202
fractures in, relation of, to mineralization 136
gold-bearing gouge in 144
gold-bearing sand in 144
production of 118
refractory siliceous ores of, yield of 149
Dolomite, analysis of 121
occurrence of, as a gangue mineral 68
in Homestake mines 92
plate showing varieties of 214
Dolomite, Cambrian, alteration of 120-121
chemical composition of 121-122
lower contact of 122-123
macroscopic appearance of 118-119
microscopic appearance of 119
mineral composition of 119-120
upper contact of 123-124
Donelson fracture, description of 211
Donelson mine, fractures in, intersection of 132
fractures in, relation of, to mineralization 136
Dorr, Mr., acknowledgment to 143
Double Standard mine, description of 197-198
ore from, mineral composition of 142
ore shoot of, length of 125
Durango mine, description of 208-209
location and workings of 105
ore of, value of 154

E.

Page.

El Refugio mine, ore in, stratigraphic position of 171
Elk Creek, course and features of 15
garnetiferous mica-schist along, exposures of 33
Elk Creek Canyon, Cambrian rocks in, thickness of ... 19
geologic section measured in 18
Ellison shaft, depth of 60
Emmons, S. F., cited on ore of Leadville, Colo 178
quoted on mineralization of ores (note) 157
report by, on the Homestake mines 55-80
Empire mine, gold production of 116
Empire State mine, description of 204
ore shoot of, length of 125
Englewood, geologic section near 36-39
Englewood limestone, equivalents of 21
character and thickness of 21, 36, 39
fossils in 21
Eocene formations, character of 20
fossils in 20
Esmeralda mine, location and workings of 106
Etta mine, tin discovered at 95
Eva H. mine, gold production of 118

F.

Fannie mine, description of 186-187
geologic section in 187
Fantail Gulch, fractures or verticals in, plate showing. 214
Farish, William B., gold ores of northern Black Hills examined and reported on by 57
Father de Smet Company, organization and properties of 57
stamp mills of 58
See also De Smet.
Florence mine, ore in, stratigraphic position of 171
Fluorite, occurrence of, in refractory siliceous ores ... 139
origin of, in refractory siliceous ores 158
Folger mine, description of 204
Forsyth, ——, cited on methods of concentration of wolframite ore 168
Fossil placers. *See* Gold-bearing conglomerate.
Fowler, ——, cited on ore minerals in Carbonate district 178
Franklin, Colonel, acknowledgment to 58
Fractures, amount of opening of 129
direction of 130
grouping of 130-131
intersection of 131-132
origin of 134
relation of, to eruptive rocks 132-134
to the mineralization 134-136
types of 126-127
vertical extent of 128-129
Fulton, C. H., cited on methods of treatment of refractory siliceous ores 160

G.

Galena, geologic section near, along Bear Butte Creek 39-41
lead-silver mines near, location and development of 170
lead-silver ores of vicinity of 169-171
Garden area, country rock in 150
fracture groups in 131
location of 150
mines in, description of 209-211
location and development of 150-151

Digitized by Google

Page.

Garden area, ore of, grade of 151
ore shoots in, trend of 151
refractory siliceous ores in, average yield of 113
occurrence of 112
value of 154
Garnet, occurrence of 68, 91
Garnetiferous ore, Homestake mine, plate showing... 214
occurrence and character of 87
Gashwiler, J. W., reference to 57
Gentle Annie mine, description of 183
location and workings of 106
pyritic conglomerate in 108
Gold, discovery of, in northern Black Hills 56–57
occurrence of, in Clover Leaf mine 94
mode of occurrence of, in Homestake mines 68, 91
production of, by Homestake Mining Company... 62
native, occurrence of 114, 151
Gold and silver ores, in Cambrian rocks, discussion of 98–163
in Carboniferous rocks, discussion of 172–177
Gold Run, Cambrian conglomerate between Deadwood Gulch and 105
Gold-bearing clay, occurrence of, in Mogul and Tornado mines 143–144
Gold-bearing conglomerate, alteration of 108–109
derivation of 107
geologic features of 103–107
gold in, derivation of 99–100
distribution of 100, 109
origin of 110
literature relating to 101–103
lithologic character of 107–109
location and distribution of 103
matrix of 107–108
mines in 100, 105–107
description of 181–184
occurrences of 104–107
origin of 100
pebbles of, size of 107
position and thickness of 98–99
rhyolite intrusions in 100
topography associated with 103
values in 100
Gold-bearing gouge, occurrence of, in Dividend mine. 144
Gold-bearing gravels, occurrence of 179
source of gold in 179
Gold-bearing sand, occurrence of, in Yellow Creek and near Portland 144
Golden Crown mine, ore of, value of 154
Golden Gate mine, description of 210
Golden Gate Mining Company, acknowledgment to.. 143
Golden Reward Gold Mining Company, development work by 117
plant of, for treatment of ores 160
Golden Reward mine, description of 185–186
fractures in, relation of, to eruptive rocks 132
gold production of 117
ore shoot of, width of 125
Golden Reward mine, South, description of 188
Golden Star shaft, depth of 60
Great Mogul mine, cross section of, plate showing.... 51
description of 196–197
Grier, T. J., acknowledgment to 53
Grorudite, mineral composition and localities of 22
Gunnison mine, description of 206
Gushurst and Manchester mine, description of 202–203
Gypsum, occurrence of, in refractory siliceous ores... 139

H.

Page.

Haggin, J. B., reference to 57
Hardin shaft, pyritous ores in, work on 163
Hardscrabble mine, description of 199
Harmony mine, description of 199
Harney Peak region, gold discovered in 56
Harney Range, Cambrian rocks in, thickness of 19
Harrison mine, Garden area, description of 209–210
Harrison mine, Lead area, description of 207
location and workings of 105
ore of, value of 154
production of 118
wolframite from, analysis of 167
Hawkeye-Pluma mine, description of 183–184
gold-bearing conglomerate in, assays of 111
plan and cross section of, plate showing 214
vertical fractures in 128
Hayes, C. W., letter of transmittal by 5
Headden, W. P., cited on tin ores in southern Black Hills 96
Hearst, George, reference to 57
Hester A. mine, ore in, stratigraphic position of 171
Hidden Fortune mine, description of 208
native gold in ..... 114 (note), 151
Hidden Treasure mine, location and workings of..... 106
ore of, value of 154
Highland shaft, open cut between Star shaft and..... 60
Highland Company, stamp mills of 58
Hillebrand, W. F., analyses of wolframite by 166–167
analysis by, of dolomite from Tornado mine..... 121
of ore from Dacy mines..... 174
Homestake lode, pitch of 70
Homestake mine, Algonkian schists showing synclinal structure south of 33
Homestake mines, dikes in, figure showing 27
dikes in, thickness and character of..... 27
discovery and development of..... 55–58
dolomite in 92
extent and location of..... 55
gangue minerals in..... 68
garnet and tremolite in..... 91
garnetiferous ore from, plate showing..... 214
geologic description of 66–78
geologic section eastward from, figure showing.... 102
history of development of 57–58
mining development of..... 60–61
ore bodies of, discovery of..... 57
form and character of 71, 73–74, 103–104
horizontal extent of..... 74
origin of..... 78–80
plans of..... 75
relations of, to Algonkian rocks..... 81
rocks inclosing 69–71
ore minerals of 68
origin of 90
ores of 82–88
average yield of 58–59
banded variety 82–85
character of..... 65
contorted variety..... 85–86
cost of mining of 61
massive variety..... 86–88
occurrence of, mode of 90
petrographic study of, by J. D. Irving..... 80–92
reduction of 58–60
relative proportions of gold and silver in..... 63
value of 79

Digitized by Google

Page.

Homestake mines, phonolite in, character of..... 88–89
porphyries in..... 88–90
production of, statistics of..... 62–65
compared with that of Portland mine, Cripple Creek..... 65
pyrite in..... 91
quartz of..... 91
report on, by S. F. Emmons..... 55–80
rhyolite in, character of..... 88
dikes of..... 89
stamp mills at..... 58, 59
surface workings of..... 71–74
transportation facilities of..... 61
underground workings of..... 74–78
wall rock of, description of..... 81–82
water supply of..... 62
Homestake Mining Company, dividends distributed by..... 62, 64, 65
organization and properties of..... 57
stamp mills of..... 58–60
average yield of..... 58–59
Homestake open cut, dimensions of..... 60
geologic section exposed in..... 66–67
Horseshoe mine, gold production of..... 117
ore in, stratigraphic position of..... 171

I.

Idaho, wolframite in, occurrence of..... 169
Intrusive porphyries, age of, geologic..... 25–26
age of, relative..... 23–25
distribution of..... 26–27
lithology of..... 22–23
Iowa mine, ore of, value of..... 154
Iowa and Golden Crown mine, description of..... 207
Iron Hill mine, country rock at..... 177
ore of, character of..... 177–178
minerals of..... 178
production of..... 177
Irving, J. D., work of..... 53
Irving, R. D., cited on intrusive porphyries..... 22
Isadorah mine, description of..... 188

J.

Jaggar, T. A., cited on porphyritic intrusions in the Black Hills..... 30
report by, on the general geology of the region... 7–41
Janin, Louis and Henry, gold ores of northern Black Hills examined and reported on by..... 57
Jenney, W. P., expedition of Henry Newton and..... 56
Jura-Cretaceous beds, thickness of, below the Laramie. 25
Jurassic formations, character and thickness of, section showing..... 18, 20
fossils in..... 20

K.

Keystone mine, description of..... 209
Kicking Horse mine, description of..... 210
Kildonan Milling Company, smelting plant of..... 160

L.

Labrador mine, description of..... 208
location of..... 150
Lamprophyre, mineral composition and localities of.. 22
Laramie formation, evidence of former presence of, in Black Hills..... 25

Page.

Lead, geologic map of vicinity of..... 212
geologic features near..... 66–67
gold-bearing conglomerate near, position and thickness of..... 98
Homestake open cut near..... 66
location of..... 66
map of region about..... 29
mines in vicinity of, description of..... 181–184
population of..... 66
Lead area, fracture groups in..... 131
mines in, description of..... 206–209
location and development in..... 151
ore bodies in, exposure of..... 151
refractory siliceous ores in, average yield of..... 113
occurrence of..... 112
value of..... 154
wolframite in, discovery of..... 163
Lead and silver ores in Cambrian rocks, discussion of..... 169–171
in Carboniferous rocks, discussion of..... 177–178
Lead-silver ores, age of..... 171
character of..... 170
minerals of..... 170
value of..... 171
Lead eruptive center, structure of..... 29–31
Lead Tertiary clays, deposition of..... 25
erosion of..... 25
Leopard and Jessie Lee mine, description of..... 205
Limestone breccias, character and occurrence of..... 27–29
sill cutting, upper contact of, figure showing..... 28
Lincoln stope, banded ore from..... 84
Little Blue mine, description of..... 211–212
gold production of..... 118
Little Bonanza mine, description of..... 187
fractures or verticals in porphyry near, plate showing..... 214
Little Pittsburg mine, description of..... 212
Little Tornado mine, description of..... 197
Lower Cretaceous formations, character and thickness of,..... 18, 20
fossils in..... 20
Lucille mine, description of..... 189

M.

McKay, Angus R., acknowledgment to..... 53
Mail and Express mine, fractures in, relation of, to eruptive rocks..... 132
Mallory, T. H., gold discovered by, in Whitewood and Deadwood gulches..... 56–57
Manuel, Moses and Frederick, discovery by, of Homestake and Old Abe deposits..... 57
Marine Jura, character and thickness of..... 18, 20
fossils in..... 20
Mark Twain mine, description of..... 204
fractures in, relation of, to eruptive rocks..... 132
ore shoot of, length of..... 125
Massive ore. *See* Homestake mines, ores of.
Merit No. 2 mine, ore in, stratigraphic position of..... 171
Mesozoic rocks, lithologic character and thickness of, columnar section showing..... 17, 18
stratigraphy of..... 17–18
Metallic Streak mine, location and workings of..... 175–176
ore of, value of..... 176
Mineralizing waters, direction of flow of..... 156–157
Minnekahta formation, position and thickness of, columnar section showing..... 18

Digitized by Google

Page.

Minnekahta limestone, character of 20
fossils in 20
topographic features of 16–17
Minnelusa formation, character of 21
position and thickness of, columnar section showing 18
Minnie mine, grade of ore in 152
Mogul mine, auriferous clay in, occurrence of 143
fractures in, relation of, to eruptive rocks 133
vertical fractures in 128
Monitor mine, description of 182–183
location and workings of 106
pyritic conglomerate in 108
Morrison formation, character of 20
fossils in 20
position and thickness of, columnar section showing 18

N.

Nevada, wolframite ore in, occurrence of 168, 169
Nevada Gulch, phonolite cutting rhyolite-porphyry near, figure showing 24
Newton, Henry, expedition of W. P. Jenney and 56
Nigger Hill district, geologic features of 95–96
tin ores in, discovery of 95
Nigger Hill placers, origin of 179
yield of 179

O.

O'Harra, C. C., cited on ore production in Squaw Creek area 152
Old Abe deposits, discovery of 57
Old Abe shaft, ore bodies in, figure showing section of. 76
Old Ironsides mine, ore of, character of 97
Omega mine, description of 182
Ordovician formations, character of 21
fossils in 21
Ordovician (?) limestone, character of 36
topographic features of 16
Ordovician rocks, section of, near Galena 39
Ore-bearing rocks, position and thickness of, columnar section showing 18

P.

Pahasapa formation, character of 21
fossils in 21
topographic features of 16
Pahasapa limestone, character and thickness of 36
Paleozoic rocks, lithologic character and thickness of, columnar section showing 17, 18
sections showing details of, tabulated 35–41
stratigraphy of 17–18
Pearce, Richard, tin discovered by, in southern Black Hills 96
Penobscot mine, description of 209
Permian formations, character of 20
fossils in 20
position and thickness of, columnar section showing 18
topographic features of 16–17
Perry, Algonkian schists east of, character and occurrences of 33–34
Perseverance mine, description of 204
Phonolite, character and occurrence of 69
dike of, cutting rhyolite-porphyry, figure showing. 24
mineral composition and localities of 22

Page.

Pinney open cut, mining operations in 182
Pirsson, L. V., W. H. Weed and, cited on limestone conglomerate from Judith Mountains 29
Placer deposits, occurrence and character of 179–180
origin of 179
yield of 179
Pluma mine, pyritic conglomerate in 108
See also Hawkeye-Pluma.
Polo Mountain, Siluro-Carboniferous limestone on, thickness of 19
Poorman Gulch, gold-bearing conglomerate in 105
Porphyries, in Homestake mines, occurrence and character of 88–90
intrusive, age of, geologic 25–26
age of, relative 23–25
distribution of 26–27
lithology of 22–23
Porphyritic intrusions, history of 31–32
Porphyry breccias, occurrence of 89–90
Portland district, fracture groups in 131
mines in, description of 201–206
refractory siliceous ores in, occurrences of 149–150
Portland mine, description of 205–206
ore of, character of 65
Portland mine (Cripple Creek district), production, etc., of Homestake mines compared to 65
Portland Mining Company, development work by 116–117
Potsdam gold ores, refractory siliceous ores so termed. 111
See also Refractory siliceous ores.
Pseudo-conglomerates, occurrence and character of 27–29
Publications relating to Black Hills, list of 13–14
Pyrite, occurrence of, in Homestake mines 91
occurrence of, in refractory siliceous ores 138
Pyritic conglomerate, gold in, origin of 110–111
occurrence and character of 107–108
Pyritous ores, character and occurrence of 162–163
resemblance of, to refractory siliceous ores 163

Q.

Quartz, occurrence of, in refractory siliceous ores 138
Quartzite band in slate, figure showing 72
Quartzite ore, occurrence of 144
Quaternary formations, character and thickness of 41
character of, table 20

R.

Ragged Top district, location and topography of 172
mines in, development of 173–176
ores of, origin of 176–177
Ragged Top Mountain, geologic map of, showing verticals 214
Recent rocks, ore deposits in 181–182
placer deposits in 179–180
"Red Beds," character of 20
Refractory siliceous ores, alteration of 140
analyses of 141
areal distribution of 144
character of 112
chemistry of 141–143
copper in 142
country rock of 112
distribution of 112
floor and roof of 113
fractures in, character of 126–127
direction of 130
grouping of 130–131

Digitized by Google

Page.

Refractory siliceous ores, fractures in, intersection of 131–132
fractures in, origin of 134
relation of, to eruptive rocks 132–133
to mineralization 134
vertical extent of 128
width of 129–131
future prospects of 161–162
gold in, origin of 159
history and development of 116–117
literature relating to 113–116
macroscopic character of 136–137
map showing principal shoots of, in Bald Mountain area 212
microscopic character of 137–138
microscopic sections of, plates showing 214
mineralization of, age of 154
processes of 155–157
minerals of 138–140
derivation of 157–160
mines in, description of 184–200
mining of, methods of 160–161
names applied to 111
origin of 154–155
production of, table showing 117–118
prospecting for 161
relations of, to eruptives 115
resemblance between pyritous ores and 163
rocks inclosing, alteration of 120–121
chemical composition of 121–122
geologic position of 122–124
macroscopic appearance of 118–119
microscopic appearance of 119–120
shoots of, form and size of 124–126
plate showing 214
silver in, occurrence of 113, 114
treatment of, methods of 159
type cross sections of shoots of 212
variations from type of 143–144
yield of, in gold 113
Retriever mine, description of 184–185
fractures in, relation of, to eruptive rocks 132
Rhyolite, porphyry cut by, near Aztec, figure showing 24
Rhyolite-porphyry, character and occurrence of 69
dike of phonolite in, figure showing 24
mineral composition and localities of 22
Richmond mine, ore in, stratigraphic position of 171
Rodda, R., cited on ore bodies in Fannie mine 186
Romeo mine, ore in, stratigraphic position of 171
Ross-Hannibal mine, description of 189–190
ore of, microscopic sections of, plate showing 214
value of 153
ore shoot of, length of 125
Rua mine, gold production of 118
Ruby Basin district, fracture groups in 130–131
fractures in, relation of, to eruptive rocks 133
relation of, to mineralization 135
refractory siliceous ores in, occurrences of 146–149
Ruby Bell mine, description of 189

S.

Sand Creek, tin discovered on 95
Sand rock, definition of 112
See also Dolomite.
Seabury mine, ore of, character of 178

Page.

Silica, origin of, in refractory siliceous ores 158
Silica, chalcedonic, occurrence of, in refractory siliceous ores 138
Siliceous ores, refractory. *See* Refractory siliceous ores.
Sitting Bull mine, ore of, value of 171
Silurian formations, character and thickness of, columnar section showing 18
Siluro-Carboniferous limestones, character and thickness of, columnar section showing 18
Silver, production of, by Homestake Mining Company. 62
Silver and gold ores, in Cambrian rocks, discussion of. 98–163
in Carboniferous rocks, discussion of 172–177
Silver and lead ores, in Cambrian rocks 169–171
in Carboniferous rocks 177–178
Slate, quartzite band in, figure showing 72
specimen of, illustrating relation of folding to lamination 212
Smith, A. J., mines located by 116
Smith, F. C., analyses of refractory siliceous ores quoted from 141
analysis quoted from, of ore from Dacy mines 174
cited on gypsum in refractory siliceous ores 139
cited on lead-silver production of Richmond or Sitting Bull mine 169
cited on methods of treatment of refractory siliceous ores 160
cited on refractory siliceous ores 115–116
quoted on analysis of ore from Dacy mines 175
quoted on history and development of refractory siliceous ores 116
Smith, P. S., acknowledgment to 53
Snowstorm mine, description of 202
location and workings of 150
South Dakota mine, description of 206
location of 150
South Golden Reward mine, description of 188
Southern Deadwood-Terra open cut, plate showing ... 214
Spearfish Canyon, Cambrian conglomerate in 98
geologic section measured in 18
Siluro-Carboniferous limestone in, thickness of ... 18
Spearfish Creek, course and features of 14–15
Squaw Creek, ore in, character of 97
Squaw Creek area, Cambrian rocks in, exposures of .. 152
location of 152
mines in, location and development of 152
mining operations in 212
refractory siliceous ores in, occurrence of 112
Star shaft, open cut between Highland shaft and 60
ore bodies in, figure showing section of 75
form and character of 75–76
Stewart mine, description of 185
Steward ore shoot, length of 125
Stibnite, occurrence of, in refractory siliceous ores .. 139–140
Strawberry Gulch, mines in, work on 97
ore in, character of 97
Stream tin. *See* Tin.
Sula mine, description of 206–207
Sundance mine, description of 188
Swamp Eagle mine, description of 208

T.

Terry Peak, altitude of 14
geologic section near 34, 35–36
volcanic character of 14
Terry Peak Mountains, porphyry intrusions of 25
Tertiary clays, deposition of 25

Digitized by Google

Page.
Tertiary formations, character of 20, 41
erosion of 25
fossils in 20
thickness of 41
Tevis, Lloyd, reference to 57
Tin, discovery of, in Nigger Hill district 95
Tin ores, occurrence of 95–97
value of 96
Tornado mine, auriferous clay in, occurrence of 143–144
cross section of, plate showing 214
description of 192–196
dolomite from, analysis of 121
fractures in, intersection of 131, 132
relation of, to eruptive rocks 133
to mineralization 135
ore of, value of 153
ore shoot of, width of 125
Tornado-Mogul mine, fractures in, relation of, to mineralization 175
ore shoot of, dimensions of 125
Tower, G. W., notes of, on lead-silver ores of Galena .. 169
Trachytoid phonolite, occurrence and character of ... 88–89
Tremolite, occurrences of 68, 91
Triassic formations, character of 20
fossils in 20
Trojan mine, description of 203
Tungsten ores, occurrence of, discussion of 163–169
Two Bit district, Cambrian rocks in, thickness of 19
country rock in 162
pyritous ores in, occurrence and character of... 162–163
Two Johns mine, description of 202
fractures in, relation of, to eruptive rocks 133
relation of, to mineralization 136
location of 150
Two Strike mine, description of 212
wolframite from, analysis of 166, 167

U.

Ulster mine, country rock at 176
geologic map showing location of 214
location of 176
ore of, character and value of 176
Union mine, cross section of ore shoot in 191
description of 190–191
geologic section in 190
ore shoot of, length of 125
Upper contact, mines on, description of 200–201
Upper Welcome mine, description of 200–201
Uranium mica, occurrence of, in refractory siliceous ores 140

V.

Vanocker laccolith, character of 26
Verticals, Cleopatra mine, plate showing 214
definition of 126
figures showing 126, 132
Little Bonanza mine, plate showing 214
Ragged Top Mountain, plate showing 214
See also Fractures.

W.

Page.
Walcott, C. D., cited on intraformational breccias 29
Washington mine, ore in, stratigraphic position of 171
Wasp No. 1 mine, description of 211
Wasp No. 2 mine, description of 211–212
production of 117
Wasp No. 4 mine, gold production of 118
Weed, W. H., and L. V. Pirsson, cited on limestone conglomerate from Judith Mountains 29
Welcome mine, description of 199
fractures in, relation of, to mineralization 135
plan of, plate showing 214
Welcome Mining Company, development work by, history of 117
Wells Fargo mine, description of 210
White River deposits, age of 26
tilting of 26
White River formation, character of 20
fossils in 20
Whitewood Canyon, Cambrian rocks in, thickness of . 19
geologic section measured in 18
Whitewood Creek, copper ore between Yellow Creek and 95
course and features of 15
Whitewood limestone, character and thickness of 21, 39
equivalents of 21
fossils in 21
Willis, Bailey, cited on definition of "competent" stratum 17
Winchell, N. H., reference to work of, in Harney Peak region 56
Wolframite, occurrence and origin of 158
Wolframite ore, analyses of 167
character of, macroscopic and microscopic 165–166
chemical composition of 166–167
concentration of 168
discovery of, history of 163–164
mineral composition of 166, 167–168
occurrences of 164
relations of, to surrounding rocks 164
rocks associated with 169
value of 168
"Woodyard" slates, character and occurrence of 81–82

Y.

Yellow Creek, copper ore between Whitewood Creek and 95
gold-bearing sand in 144
Yellow Creek area, fracture groups in 131
location of 151
mines in, description of 211–212
location and development of 152
refractory siliceous ores in, average yield of 112
grade of 152
occurrence of 112
position of 151–152
value of 152, 154
rhyolite sill in, thickness of 152
wolframite in, discovery of 163–164
Yellow Creek Gold Mining Company, gold production of 118

O

Digitized by Google

PUBLICATIONS OF UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

[Professional Paper No. 26.]

The serial publications of the United States Geological Survey consist of (1) Annual Reports, (2) Monographs, (3) Professional Papers, (4) Bulletins, (5) Mineral Resources, (6) Water-Supply and Irrigation Papers, (7) Topographic Atlas of the United States—folios and separate sheets thereof, (8) Geologic Atlas of the United States—folios thereof. The classes numbered 2, 7, and 8 are sold at cost of publication; the others are distributed free. A circular giving complete lists may be had on application.

The Professional Papers, Bulletins, and Water-Supply Papers treat of a variety of subjects, and the total number issued is large. They have therefore been classified into the following series: A, Economic geology; B, Descriptive geology; C, Systematic geology and paleontology; D, Petrography and mineralogy; E, Chemistry and physics; F, Geography; G, Miscellaneous; H, Forestry; I, Irrigation; J, Water storage; K, Pumping water; L, Quality of water; M, General hydrographic investigations; N, Water power; O, Underground waters; P, Hydrographic progress reports. This paper is the thirty-fourth in Series A and the thirty-eighth in Series B, the complete lists of which follow. (PP=Professional Paper, B=Bulletin, WS=Water-Supply Paper.)

SERIES A, ECONOMIC GEOLOGY.

B 21. Lignites of Great Sioux Reservation: Report on region between Grand and Moreau rivers, Dakota, by Bailey Willis. 1885. 16 pp., 5 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 46. Nature and origin of deposits of phosphate of lime, by R. A. F. Penrose, jr., with introduction by N. S. Shaler. 1888. 143 pp. (Out of stock.)

B 65. Stratigraphy of the bituminous coal field of Pennsylvania, Ohio, and West Virginia, by I. C. White. 1891. 212 pp., 11 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 111. Geology of Big Stone Gap coal field of Virginia and Kentucky, by M. R. Campbell. 1893. 106 pp., 6 pls.

B 132. The disseminated lead ores of southeastern Missouri, by Arthur Winslow. 1896. 31 pp.

B 138. Artesian-well prospects in Atlantic Coastal Plain region, by N. H. Darton. 1896. 228 pp., 19 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 139. Geology of Castle Mountain mining district, Montana, by W. H. Weed and L. V. Pirsson. 1896. 164 pp., 17 pls.

B 143. Bibliography of clays and the ceramic arts, by J. C. Branner. 1896. 114 pp.

B 164. Reconnaissance on the Rio Grande coal fields of Texas, by T. W. Vaughan, including a report on igneous rocks from the San Carlos coal field, by E. C. E. Lord. 1900. 100 pp., 11 pls.

B 178. El Paso tin deposits, by W. H. Weed. 1901. 15 pp., 1 pl.

B 180. Occurrence and distribution of corundum in United States, by J. H. Pratt. 1901. 98 pp., 14 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 182. A report on the economic geology of the Silverton quadrangle, Colorado, by F. L. Ransome. 1901. 266 pp., 16 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 184. Oil and gas fields of the western interior and northern Texas Coal Measures and of the Upper Cretaceous and Tertiary of the western Gulf coast, by G. I. Adams. 1901. 64 pp., 10 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 193. The geological relations and distribution of platinum and associated metals, by J. F. Kemp. 1902. 95 pp., 6 pls. (Out of stock.)

B 198. The Berea grit oil sand in the Cadiz quadrangle, Ohio, by W. T. Griswold. 1902. 43 pp., 1 pl.

PP 1. Preliminary report on the Ketchikan mining district, Alaska, with an introductory sketch of the geology of southeastern Alaska, by Alfred Hulse Brooks. 1902. 120 pp., 2 pls.

B 200. Reconnaissance of the borax deposits of Death Valley and Mohave Desert, by M. R. Campbell. 1902. 23 pp., 1 pl. (Out of stock.)

B 202. Tests for gold and silver in shales from western Kansas, by Waldemar Lindgren. 1902. 21 pp.

PP 2. Reconnaissance of the northwestern portion of Seward Peninsula, Alaska, by A. J. Collier. 1902. 70 pp., 11 pls.

PP 10. Reconnaissance from Fort Hamlin to Kotzebue Sound, Alaska, by way of Dall, Kanuti, Allen, and Kowak rivers, by W. C. Mendenhall. 1902. 68 pp., 10 pls.

PP 11. Clays of the United States east of the Mississippi River, by Heinrich Ries. 1903. 298 pp., 9 pls.

PP 12. Geology of the Globe copper district, Arizona, by F. L. Ransome. 1903. 168 pp., 27 pls.

B 212. Oil fields of the Texas-Louisiana Gulf Coastal Plain, by C. W. Hayes and William Kennedy. 1903. 174 pp., 11 pls.

B 213. Contributions to economic geology, 1902. S. F. Emmons, C. W. Hayes, geologists in charge. 1903. 449 pp.

PP 15. The mineral resources of the Mount Wrangell district, Alaska, by W. C. Mendenhall and F. C. Schrader. 1903. 71 pp., 10 pls.

B 218. Coal resources of the Yukon, Alaska, by Arthur J. Collier. 1903. 71 pp., 6 pls.

B 219. The ore deposits of Tonopah, Nevada (preliminary report), by J. E. Spurr. 1903. 31 pp., 1 pl.

PP 20. A reconnaissance in northern Alaska in 1901, by F. C. Schrader. 1904. 139 pp., 16 pls.

PP 21. The geology and ore deposits of the Bisbee quadrangle, Arizona, by F. L. Ransome. 1904. 168 pp., 29 pls.

B 223. Gypsum deposits in the United States, by G. I. Adams and others. 1904. 129 pp., 21 pls.

PP 24. Zinc and lead deposits of northern Arkansas, by G. I. Adams, assisted by A. H. Purdue and E. F. Burchard, with a section on the determination and correlation of formations, by E. O. Ulrich. 1904. 118 pp., 27 pls.

PP 25. The copper deposits of the Encampment district, Wyoming, by A. C. Spencer. 1904. 107 pp., 2 pls.

B 225. Contributions to economic geology, 1903, by S. F. Emmons and C. W. Hayes, geologists in charge. 1904. 527 pp., 1 pl.

PP 26. Economic resources of the northern Black Hills, by J. D. Irving, with contributions by S. F. Emmons and T. A. Jaggar, jr. 1904. 222 pp., 20 pls.

Digitized by Google

SERIES B, DESCRIPTIVE GEOLOGY.

B 23. Observations on the junction between the Eastern sandstone and the Keweenaw series on Keweenaw Point, Lake Superior, by R. D. Irving and T. C. Chamberlin. 1885. 124 pp., 17 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 33. Notes on geology of northern California, by J. S. Diller. 1886. 23 pp. (Out of stock.)
B 39. The upper beaches and deltas of Glacial Lake Agassiz, by Warren Upham. 1887. 84 pp., 1 pl. (Out of stock.)
B 40. Changes in river courses in Washington Territory due to glaciation, by Bailey Willis. 1887. 10 pp., 4 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 45. The present condition of knowledge of the geology of Texas, by R. T. Hill. 1887. 94 pp. (Out of stock.)
B 53. The geology of Nantucket, by N. S. Shaler. 1889. 55 pp., 10 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 57. A geological reconnaissance in southwestern Kansas, by Robert Hay. 1890. 49 pp., 2 pls.
B 58. The glacial boundary in western Pennsylvania, Ohio, Kentucky, Indiana, and Illinois, by G. F. Wright, with introduction by T. C. Chamberlin. 1890. 112 pp., 8 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 67. The relations of the traps of the Newark system in the New Jersey region, by N. H. Darton. 1890. 82 pp. (Out of stock.)
B 104. Glaciation of the Yellowstone Valley north of the Park, by W. H. Weed. 1893. 41 pp., 4 pls.
B 108. A geological reconnaissance in central Washington, by I. C. Russell. 1893. 108 pp., 12 pls. (Out of stock.)
B 119. A geological reconnaissance in northwest Wyoming, by G. H. Eldridge. 1894. 72 pp., 4 pls.
B 137. The geology of the Fort Riley Military Reservation and vicinity, Kansas, by Robert Hay. 1896. 35 pp., 8 pls.
B 144. The moraines of the Missouri Coteau and their attendant deposits, by J. E. Todd. 1896. 71 pp., 21 pls.
B 158. The moraines of southeastern South Dakota and their attendant deposits, by J. E. Todd. 1899. 171 pp., 27 pls.
B 159. The geology of eastern Berkshire County, Massachusetts, by B. K. Emerson. 1899. 139 pp., 9 pls.
B 165. Contributions to the geology of Maine, by H. S. Williams and H. E. Gregory. 1900. 212 pp., 14 pls.
WS 70. Geology and water resources of the Patrick and Goshen Hole quadrangles in eastern Wyoming and western Nebraska, by G. I. Adams. 1902. 50 pp., 11 pls.
B 199. Geology and water resources of the Snake River Plains of Idaho, by I. C. Russell. 1902. 192 pp., 25 pls.
PP 1. Preliminary report on the Ketchikan mining district, Alaska, with an introductory sketch of the geology of southeastern Alaska, by A. H. Brooks. 1902. 120 pp., 2 pls.
PP 2. Reconnaissance of the northwestern portion of Seward Peninsula, Alaska, by A. J. Collier. 1902. 70 pp., 11 pls.
PP 3. Geology and petrography of Crater Lake National Park, by J. S. Diller and H. B. Patton. 1902. 167 pp., 19 pls.
PP 10. Reconnaissance from Fort Hamlin to Kotzebue Sound, Alaska, by way of Dall, Kanuti, Allen, and Kowak rivers, by W. C. Mendenhall. 1902. 68 pp., 10 pls.
PP 11. Clays of the United States east of the Mississippi River, by Heinrich Ries. 1903. 298 pp., 9 pls.
PP 12. Geology of the Globe copper district, Arizona, by F. L. Ransome. 1903. 168 pp., 27 pls.
PP 13. Drainage modifications in southeastern Ohio and adjacent parts of West Virginia and Kentucky, by W. G. Tight. 1903. 111 pp., 17 pls.
B 208. Descriptive geology of Nevada south of the fortieth parallel and adjacent portions of California, by J. E. Spurr, 1903. 229 pp., 8 pls.
B 209. Geology of Ascutney Mountain, Vermont, by R. A. Daly. 1903. 122 pp., 7 pls.
WS 78. Preliminary report on artesian basins in southwestern Idaho and southeastern Oregon, by I. C. Russell. 1903. 51 pp., 2 pls.
PP 15. Mineral resources of the Mount Wrangell district, Alaska, by W. C. Mendenhall and F. C. Schrader. 1903. 71 pp., 10 pls.
PP 17. Preliminary report on the geology and water resources of Nebraska west of the one hundred and third meridian, by N. H. Darton. 1903. 69 pp., 43 pls.
B 217. Notes on the geology of southwestern Idaho and southeastern Oregon, by I. C. Russell. 1903. 83 pp., 18 pls.
B 219. The ore deposits of Tonopah, Nevada (preliminary report), by J. E. Spurr. 1903. 31 pp., 1 pl.
PP 20. A reconnaissance in northern Alaska in 1901, by F. C. Schrader. 1904. 139 pp., 16 pls.
PP 21. The geology and ore deposits of the Bisbee quadrangle, Arizona, by F. L. Ransome. 1904. 168 pp., 29 pls.
WS 90. Geology and water resources of part of the lower James River Valley, South Dakota, by J. E. Todd and C. M. Hall. 1904. 47 pp., 23 pls.
PP 25. The copper deposits of the Encampment district, Wyoming, by A. C. Spencer. 1904. 107 pp., 2 pls.
PP 26. Economic resources of the northern Black Hills, by J. D. Irving, with contributions by S. F. Emmons and T. A. Jaggar, jr. 1904. 222 pp., 20 pls.

Correspondence should be addressed to

THE DIRECTOR,
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
WASHINGTON, D. C.

JUNE, 1904.

Digitized by Google

LIBRARY CATALOGUE SLIPS.

[Mount each slip upon a separate card, placing the subject at the top of the second slip. The name of the series should not be repeated on the series card, but additional numbers should be added, as received, to the first entry.]

Author.

Irving, J[ohn] D[uer]

. . . Economic resources of the northern Black Hills, by J. D. Irving, with contributions by S. F. Emmons and T. A. Jagger, jr. Washington, Gov't print. off., 1904.

222, III p. illus., 20 pl. (incl. maps) 29½ x 23cm. (U. S. Geological survey. Professional paper no. 26.)

Subject series: A, Economic geology, 34; B, Descriptive geology, 38.

"Bibliography": p. 13–14.

"Literature": p. 101–103, 113–116.

Contents.—pt. 1. General geology, by T. A. Jagger, jr.—pt. 2. Mining geology, by J. D. Irving and S. F. Emmons.

Subject.

Irving, J[ohn] D[uer]

. . . Economic resources of the northern Black Hills, by J. D. Irving, with contributions by S. F. Emmons and T. A. Jagger, jr. Washington, Gov't print. off., 1904.

222, III p. illus., 20 pl. (incl. maps) 29½ x 23cm. (U. S. Geological survey. Professional paper no. 26.)

Subject series: A, Economic geology, 34; B, Descriptive geology, 38.

"Bibliography": p. 13–14.

"Literature": p. 101–103, 113–116.

Contents.—pt. 1. General geology, by T. A. Jagger, jr.—pt. 2. Mining geology, by J. D. Irving and S. F. Emmons.

Series.

U. S. Geological survey.

Professional papers.

no. 26. Irving, J. D. Economic resources of the northern Black Hills. 1904.

Reference.

U. S. Dept. of the Interior.

see also

U. S. Geological survey.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google